MOLPRO

Users Manual
Version 2019.2

H. J. Werner
Institut für Theoretische Chemie
Universität Stuttgart
Pfaffenwaldring 55
D-70569 Stuttgart
Federal Republic of Germany

P. J. Knowles
School of Chemistry
Cardiff University
Main Building, Park Place, Cardiff CF10 3AT
United Kingdom

SHA1 c4d1645d607a24021e9959db496c82eb2268e304

(Copyright ©2015 TTI GmbH Stuttgart, Germany)
Introduction to MOLPRO

MOLPRO is a complete system of *ab initio* programs for molecular electronic structure calculations, designed and maintained by H.-J. Werner and P. J. Knowles, and containing contributions from a number of other authors. As distinct from other commonly used quantum chemistry packages, the emphasis is on highly accurate computations, with extensive treatment of the electron correlation problem through the multiconfiguration-reference CI, coupled cluster and associated methods. The recently developed explicitly correlated coupled-cluster methods yield CCSD(T) results with near basis set limit accuracy already with double−ζ or triple−ζ basis sets, thus reducing the computational effort for calculations of this quality by two orders of magnitude. Using local electron correlation methods, which significantly reduce the increase of the computational cost with molecular size, accurate *ab initio* calculations can be performed for much larger molecules than with most other programs. These methods have recently been augmented by explicitly correlated terms, which strongly reduce both the basis set truncation errors and the errors of the local approximations.

The heart of the program consists of the multiconfiguration SCF, multireference CI, and coupled-cluster routines, and these are accompanied by a full set of supporting features. The package comprises

- Integral generation for generally contracted symmetry adapted gaussian basis functions (spdfghij). There are two programs with identical functionality: the preferred code is SEWARD (R. Lindh) which is the best on most machines; ARGOS (R. M. Pitzer) is available as an alternative, and in some cases is optimum for small memory scalar machines. Also two different gradient integral codes, namely CADPAC (R. Amos) and ALASKA (R. Lindh) are available. Only the latter allows the use of generally contracted symmetry adapted gaussian basis functions.

- Effective Core Potentials (contributions from H. Stoll).

- Many one-electron properties.

- Some two-electron properties, e.g. $L_x^2$, $L_y^2$, $L_z^2$, $L_x L_y$ etc..

- Closed-shell and open-shell (spin restricted and unrestricted) self consistent field.

- Density-functional theory in the Kohn-Sham framework with various gradient corrected exchange and correlation potentials.

- Multiconfiguration self consistent field. This is the quadratically convergent MCSCF procedure described in J. Chem. Phys. 82 (1985) 5053. The program can optimize a weighted energy average of several states, and is capable of treating both completely general configuration expansions and also long CASSCF expansions as described in Chem. Phys. Letters 115 (1985) 259.


- Møller-Plesset perturbation theory (MPPT), Coupled-Cluster (CCSD), Quadratic configuration interaction (QCISD), and Brueckner Coupled-Cluster (BCCD) for closed shell systems, as described in Chem. Phys. Lett. 190 (1992) 1. Perturbative corrections for triple excitations can also be calculated (Chem. Phys. Letters 227 (1994) 321).


- An interface to the MRCC program of M. Kallay, allowing coupled-cluster calculations with arbitrary excitation level.

- Full Configuration Interaction. This is the determinant based benchmarking program described in Comp. Phys. Commun. 54 (1989) 75.

- Analytical energy gradients for SCF, DFT, state-averaged MCSCF/CASSCF, MRPT2/CASPT2, MP2, QCISD(T), and CCSD(T) methods.

- Analytical non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements for MCSCF.

- Valence-Bond analysis of CASSCF wavefunction, and energy-optimized valence bond wavefunctions as described in Int. J. Quant. Chem. 65, 439 (1997).

- One-electron transition properties for MCSCF, MRCI, and EOM-CCSD wavefunctions, CASSCF and MRCI transition properties also between wavefunctions with different orbitals, as described in Mol. Phys. 105, 1239, (2007).

- Spin-orbit coupling, as described in Mol. Phys., 98, 1823 (2000). More recently, a new spin-orbit integral program for generally contracted basis sets has been implemented.

- Douglas-Kroll-Hess Hamiltonian up to arbitrary order and the eXact-2-Component (X2C) Hamiltonian.


- Some two-electron transition properties for MCSCF wavefunctions (e.g., $L^2_\lambda$ etc.).

- Mulliken population analysis and Natural Population Analysis (NPA)

- Orbital localization.

- Natural bond orbitals (NBOs).

- Distributed Multipole Analysis (A. J. Stone).

- Automatic geometry optimization as described in J. Comp. Chem. 18, (1997), 1473. Constrained optimization is also possible.

- Automatic calculation of vibrational frequencies, intensities, and thermodynamic properties.


- Efficient facilities to treat large lattices of point charges for QM/MM calculations, including lattice gradients.

- Various utilities allowing other more general optimizations, looping and branching (e.g., for automatic generation of complete potential energy surfaces), general housekeeping operations.
• Geometry output in XYZ, MOLDEN and Gaussian formats; molecular orbital and frequency output in MOLDEN format.

• Integral-direct implementation of all Hartree-Fock, DFT and pair-correlated methods (MP, CCSD, MRCI etc.), as described in Mol. Phys., 96, (1999), 719. At present, perturbative triple excitation methods are not implemented.


• Parallel execution on distributed memory machines, as described in J. Comp. Chem. 19, (1998), 1215. At present, SCF, DFT, MRCI, MP2, LMP2, CCSD(T), LCCSD(T) energies and SCF, DFT gradients are parallelized. Most density fitted codes such as DF-HF, DF-KS, DF-LMP2, DF-LMP2 gradients, DF-LCCSD(T), DF-MP2-F12, DF-DFT-SAPT, and GIAO-DF-HF NMR shieldings are also parallelized.

• Automatic embarrassingly parallel computation of numerical gradients and Hessians (mppx Version).

The program is written mostly in standard Fortran–90. Those parts which are machine dependent are maintained through the use of a supplied preprocessor, which allows easy interconversion between versions for different machines. Each release of the program is ported and tested on a number of systems. A large library of commonly used orbital basis sets is available, which can be extended as required. There is a comprehensive users’ manual, which includes
installation instructions. The manual is available in PDF and also in HTML for mounting on a Worldwide Web server.

More recent methods and enhancements include:


14. Enhanced connections to other programs, including graphical display of output and 3-dimensional structures.

15. Support for Mac OS X


18. DMRG calculations through the BLOCK code of the Chan group.

Future enhancements presently under development include

- Analytic second derivatives for DFT.
- New, more efficient MRCI methods for larger molecules.

These features will be included in the base version at later stages. The above list is for information only, and no representation is made that any of the above will be available within any particular time.

**MOLPRO on the WWW**

The latest information on MOLPRO, including program updates, can be found on the worldwide web at location https://www.molpro.net/.

**References**

All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the following two references.


Some journals insist on a shorter list of authors; in such a case, the following should be used instead.
MOLPRO, version 2019.2, a package of ab initio programs, H.-J. Werner, P. J. Knowles, G. Knizia, F. R. Manby, M. Schütz, and others, see https://www.molpro.net

Depending on which programs are used, the following references should be cited.

**Integral evaluation (SEWARD)**

**Integral-direct Implementation**

**MCSCF/CASSCF**;

See also:

**Internally contracted MRCI:**

**Excited states with internally contracted MRCI:**

**Internally contracted MR-ACPF, QDVPT, etc:**

The original reference to uncontracted MR-ACPF, QDVPT, MR-AQCC are:

**Multireference perturbation theory (CASPT2/CASPT3):**


**Analytical energy gradients and geometry optimization**


Geometry optimization: F. Eckert, P. Pulay and H.-J. Werner, J. Comp. Chemistry 18, 1473 (1997);


Harmonic frequencies

Anharmonic frequencies (SURF, VSCF, VCI):
G. Rauhut, J. Chem. Phys. 121, 9313 (2004);
G. Rauhut, T. Hrenar, Chem. Phys. 346, 160 (2008);

Ring-polymer instantons
J. O. Richardson and S. C. Althorpe, J. Chem. Phys. 131, 214106 (2009);

Full Configuration Interaction Quantum Monte Carlo
D. M. Cleland, G. H. Booth, and A. Alavi, J. Chem. Phys. 134, 024112 (2011);

Møller-Plesset Perturbation theory (MP2, MP3, MP4):
Closed-shell Møller-Plesset Perturbation theory up to fourth order [MP4(SDTQ)] is part of the coupled cluster code, see CCSD.

Open-shell Møller-Plesset Perturbation theory (RMP2):

Coupled-Cluster treatments (QCI, CCSD, BCCD):

Quasi-Variational Coupled-Cluster (QVCCD, OQVCCD, BQVCCD):

Equation-of-Motion Coupled Cluster Singles and Doubles (EOM-CCSD):

Open-shell coupled-cluster (RCCSD, UCCSD):

Local MP2 (LMP2):
See also references on energy gradients, density fitting, and explicitly correlated methods.

**Local Coupled Cluster methods (LCCSD, LQCISD, LMP4):**

**LCCSD:**

**DF-LCCSD(T):**

**Local Triple excitations:**

**OSV-LCCSD(T):**

**close pair treatment beyond LMP2:**

See also references on energy gradients, density fitting, and explicitly correlated methods.

**Local methods for excited states:**

**LCC2 response:**

**LCC2 response and ADC(2) orbital relaxed properties and nuclear gradients:**

**EOM-LCCSD:**

**Density fitting methods:**

**DFT, Poisson fitting:**

**DF-HF:**


**Explicitly correlated MP2 methods:**

               A. J. May and F. R. Manby, J. Chem. Phys. 121, 4479 (2004);


               H.-J. Werner, T. B. Adler, and F. R. Manby, J. Chem. Phys. 126, 164102 (2007);
Explicitly correlated coupled-cluster methods:


Explicitly correlated multi-reference methods:


Rangehybrid methods:


Full CI (FCI):

P. J. Knowles and N. C. Handy, Chem. Phys. Letters 111, 315 (1984);

Distributed Multipole Analysis (DMA):


Valence bond:

D. L. Cooper, T. Thorsteinsson, and J. Gerratt, Int. J. Quant. Chem. 65, 439 (1997);
See also ”An overview of the CASVB approach to modern valence bond calculations”,

Relativistic corrections using the Douglas-Kroll Hamiltonian and eXact-2-Component Hamiltonian:
D. Peng and M. Reiher, Theor. Chem. Acc. 131, 1081 (2012);
M. Reiher, A. Wolf, JCP 121, 2037–2047 (2004);
M. Reiher, A. Wolf, JCP 121, 10945–10956 (2004);

Spin-orbit coupling:

Diabatization procedures:
H.-J. Werner and W. Meyer, J. Chem. Phys. 74, 5802 (1981);

DF-DFT-SAPT:

NMR shielding tensors, magnetizability, and rotational g-tensor:
Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HOW TO READ THIS MANUAL</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RUNNING MOLPRO</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.1 Options</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2 Running MOLPRO on parallel computers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.1 Specifying parallel execution</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DEFINITION OF MOLPRO INPUT LANGUAGE</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.1 Input format</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.2 Commands</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.3 Directives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.4 Global directives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.5 Options</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.6 Data</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.7 Expressions</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.8 Intrinsic functions</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.9 Variables</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.9.1 Setting variables</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.9.2 String variables</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.10 Procedures</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.10.1 Procedure definition</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.10.2 Procedure calls</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GENERAL PROGRAM STRUCTURE</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.1 Input structure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.2 Files</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.3 Records</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.4 Restart</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5 Data set manipulation</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.6 Memory allocation</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.6.1 Memory card in input file</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.6.2 Memory option in command line</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.6.3 Memory in parallel</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.7 Multiple passes through the input</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.8 Symmetry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

4.9 Defining the wavefunction ........................................ 19
4.10 Defining orbital subspaces ........................................ 21
4.11 Selecting orbitals and density matrices (ORBITAL, DENSITY) ........................................ 21
4.12 Plugins ......................................................... 23
4.13 Summary of keywords known to the controlling program .......... 24
4.14 MOLPRO help .................................................... 28

5 INTRODUCTORY EXAMPLES ........................................ 28
5.1 Using the molpro command ......................................... 28
5.2 Simple SCF calculations ........................................... 29
5.3 Geometry optimizations ............................................ 29
5.4 CCSD(T) .......................................................... 30
5.5 CASSCF and MRCI ................................................ 30
5.6 Tables ............................................................. 30
5.7 Procedures ......................................................... 32
5.8 Do loops .......................................................... 32

6 PROGRAM CONTROL ..................................................... 34
6.1 Starting a job (***). ............................................... 34
6.2 Ending a job (---). ................................................ 35
6.3 Restarting a job (RESTART) ........................................ 35
6.4 Including secondary input files (INCLUDE) ......................... 35
6.5 Allocating dynamic memory (MEMORY) .......................... 36
6.6 DO loops (DO/ENDDO) ............................................ 36
6.6.1 Examples for do loops ........................................ 36
6.7 Branching (IF/ELSEIF/ENDIF) ..................................... 37
6.7.1 IF statements .................................................. 38
6.7.2 GOTO commands .............................................. 38
6.7.3 Labels (LABEL) ................................................. 38
6.8 Procedures (PROC/ENDPROC) ..................................... 39
6.9 Text cards (TEXT) .................................................. 41
6.10 Checking the program status (STATUS) ............................ 41
6.11 Global Thresholds (GTHRESH) .................................... 42
6.12 Global Print Options (GPRINT/NOGPRINT) ...................... 43
6.13 One-electron operators and expectation values (GEXPEC) ......... 43
6.13.1 Example for computing expectation values ........................ 44
6.13.2 Example for computing relativistic corrections .................. 45
## CONTENTS

### 7 FILE HANDLING

- **7.1 FILE** ................................................................. 47
- **7.2 DELETE** ............................................................. 47
- **7.3 ERASE** .............................................................. 47
- **7.4 DATA** ............................................................... 47
- **7.5 Assigning punch files (PUNCH)** ................................. 48
- **7.6 MOLPRO system parameters (GPARAM)** ...................... 48

### 8 VARIABLES

- **8.1 Setting variables** .................................................. 49
- **8.2 Indexed variables** .................................................. 50
- **8.3 String variables** .................................................... 51
- **8.4 System variables** ................................................... 52
- **8.5 Macro definitions using string variables** ......................... 52
- **8.6 Indexed Variables (Vectors)** ...................................... 53
- **8.7 Vector operations** .................................................. 55
- **8.8 Special variables** ................................................... 55
  - **8.8.1 Variables set by the program** ................................ 55
  - **8.8.2 Variables recognized by the program** ....................... 58
- **8.9 Displaying variables** ............................................... 61
  - **8.9.1 The SHOW command** ........................................ 61
- **8.10 Clearing variables** ................................................ 62
- **8.11 Reading variables from an external file** ....................... 62

### 9 TABLES AND PLOTTING

- **9.1 Tables** ............................................................... 62
- **9.2 Plotting** ............................................................. 64
- **9.3 Diatomic potential curve analysis** ............................... 65

### 10 MOLECULAR GEOMETRY

- **10.1 Geometry specifications** ......................................... 66
  - **10.1.1 Z-matrix input** .............................................. 67
  - **10.1.2 XYZ input** .................................................. 68
- **10.2 Symmetry specification** .......................................... 69
- **10.3 Writing files for postprocessing (PUT)** ....................... 70
  - **10.3.1 Visualization of results using Molden** .................... 71
15 DENSITY FITTING

15.1 Options for density fitting

15.1.1 Options to select the fitting basis sets

15.1.2 Screening thresholds

15.1.3 Parameters to enable local fitting

15.1.4 Parameters for fitting domains

15.1.5 Miscellaneous control options

16 THE SCF PROGRAM

16.1 Local density fitting Hartree-Fock

16.2 Local density fitting configuration-averaged Hartree-Fock (LDF-CAHF)

16.3 Options

16.3.1 Options to control HF convergence

16.3.2 Options for orbital localization

16.3.3 Options for the diagonalization method

16.3.4 Options for convergence acceleration methods (DIIS)

16.3.5 Options for integral direct calculations

16.3.6 Special options for UHF calculations

16.3.7 Options for polarizabilities

16.3.8 Printing options

16.4 Defining the wavefunction

16.4.1 Defining the number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry

16.4.2 Specifying closed-shell orbitals

16.4.3 Specifying open-shell orbitals

16.5 Saving the final orbitals

16.6 Starting orbitals

16.6.1 Initial orbital guess

16.6.2 Starting with previous orbitals

16.6.3 Starting with a previous density matrix

16.7 Rotating pairs of orbitals

16.8 Using additional point-group symmetry

16.9 Expectation values

16.10 Polarisabilities

16.11 Miscellaneous directives

16.11.1 Level shifts
16.11.2 Maximum number of iterations ........................................ 117
16.11.3 Convergence threshold .................................................. 117
16.11.4 Sanity check on the energy .............................................. 117
16.11.5 Print options ............................................................... 117
16.11.6 Interpolation ............................................................... 117
16.11.7 Reorthonormalization of the orbitals .................................. 118
16.11.8 Direct SCF ................................................................. 118

16.12 Handling difficult cases: When SCF does not converge .............. 118

16.13 Advanced use: Core-excited states .................................... 120

17 THE DENSITY FUNCTIONAL PROGRAM ...................................... 123

17.1 Options .............................................................................. 123

17.2 Directives ........................................................................ 124

17.2.1 Density source (DENSITY, ODENSITY) ................................. 124
17.2.2 Thresholds (DFTTHRESH) .................................................. 124
17.2.3 Exact exchange computation (EXCHANGE) ............................ 124
17.2.4 Double-hybrid functionals (DH, DSDH) ............................... 125
17.2.5 Rangehybrid methods (RANGEHYBRID) ............................... 125
17.2.6 Exchange-correlation potential (POTENTIAL) ....................... 126
17.2.7 Grid blocking factor (DFTBLOCK) ....................................... 126
17.2.8 Dump integrand values (DFTDUMP) .................................... 126
17.2.9 Asymptotic correction for xc-potentials (ASYMP) .................. 127

17.3 Numerical integration grid control (GRID) ............................... 127

17.3.1 Target quadrature accuracy (GRIDTHRESH) .......................... 128
17.3.2 Radial integration grid (RADIAL) ......................................... 128
17.3.3 Angular integration grid (ANGULAR) .................................... 129
17.3.4 Atom partitioning of integration grid (VORONOI) ..................... 129
17.3.5 Grid caching (GRIDSsave, NOGRIDSsave) .............................. 130
17.3.6 Grid symmetry (GRIDSym, NOGRIDSYM) ............................. 130
17.3.7 Grid printing (GRIDPRINT) ............................................... 130

17.4 Alternative numerical integration grid control (GRID) ................ 130

17.4.1 PRUNED Grid Thresholds ................................................ 131
17.4.2 PRUNED Grid Radial Scheme .......................................... 132
17.4.3 PRUNED Grid Voronoi Partitioning .................................... 132
17.4.4 Neese Grids (GRID, NAME=NEESE) .................................. 133
CONTENTS

22.11 Perturbative F12 correction . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 196
22.12 DF-LMP2-F12 and DF-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculations with local approximations 197
22.13 Variables set by the F12 programs . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 199
22.14 Analytical gradients for MP2-F12 and CCSD(T)-F12 . . . . . . . . . . . . . 201
   22.14.1 Expectation values for MP2-F12 and CCSD(T)-F12 . . . . . . . . . . . 203

23 ORBITAL LOCALIZATION 203
   23.1 Defining the input orbitals (ORBITAL) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 204
   23.2 Saving the localized orbitals (SAVE) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 204
   23.3 Choosing the localization method (METHOD) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 204
   23.4 Delocalization of orbitals (DELOCAL) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 204
   23.5 Localizing AOs (LOCAO) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 204
   23.6 Selecting the orbital space . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 205
      23.6.1 Defining the occupied space (OCC) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 205
      23.6.2 Defining the core orbitals (CORE) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 205
      23.6.3 Defining groups of orbitals (GROUP, OFFDIAG) . . . . . . . . . . 205
      23.6.4 Localization between groups (OFFDIAG) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 205
   23.7 Ordering of localized orbitals . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 205
      23.7.1 No reordering (NOORDER) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 206
      23.7.2 Ordering using domains (SORT) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 206
      23.7.3 Defining reference orbitals (REFORB) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 206
      23.7.4 Selecting the fock matrix (FOCK) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 207
      23.7.5 Selecting a density matrix (DENSITY) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 207
   23.8 Localization thresholds (THRESH) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 207
   23.9 Options for PM localization (PIPEK) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 207
   23.10 Printing options (PRINT) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 208

24 INTRINSIC BASIS BONDING ANALYSIS (IAO/IBO) 208

25 LOCAL CORRELATION METHODS WITH PAIR NATURAL ORBITALS (PNOS) 210
   25.1 Getting started . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 212
   25.2 Default and tight settings . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 214
   25.3 Description of options . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 216
      25.3.1 Options for job execution . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 216
      25.3.2 Options for PAO/OSV/PNO generation . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 216
      25.3.3 Options for pair approximations . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 216
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.9.7</td>
<td>Gradients and frequency calculations</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.9.8</td>
<td>Intermolecular interactions</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.9.9</td>
<td>Efficient and accurate treatment of close pairs in local CCSD(T)</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.10</td>
<td>Density-fitted LMP2 (DF-LMP2), LDCSD (DF-LDCSD), and coupled cluster (DF-LCCSD(T0))</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>LOCAL METHODS FOR EXCITED STATES</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>Local CC2 and ADC(2)</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>Options for EOM</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>Parameters on LAPLACE card</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>Print options</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>THE MCSCF PROGRAM MULT</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>Structure of the input</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>Defining the orbital subspaces</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.2.1</td>
<td>Occupied orbitals</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.2.2</td>
<td>Frozen-core orbitals</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.2.3</td>
<td>Closed-shell orbitals</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.2.4</td>
<td>Freezing orbitals</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>Defining the optimized states</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.3.1</td>
<td>Defining the state symmetry</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.3.2</td>
<td>Defining the number of states in the present symmetry</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.3.3</td>
<td>Specifying weights in state-averaged calculations</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.3.4</td>
<td>Dynamical weighting</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4</td>
<td>Defining the configuration space</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4.1</td>
<td>Occupation restrictions</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4.2</td>
<td>Selecting configurations</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4.3</td>
<td>Specifying orbital configurations</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4.4</td>
<td>Selecting the primary configuration set</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4.5</td>
<td>Projection to specific $Λ$ states in linear molecules</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>Restoring and saving the orbitals and CI vectors</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.5.1</td>
<td>Defining the starting orbitals</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.5.2</td>
<td>Defining the starting CI coefficients</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.5.3</td>
<td>Rotating pairs of initial orbitals</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.5.4</td>
<td>Saving the final orbitals</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28.12 Total Position-Spread tensor (TPS) .................................................. 268
28.13 Hints and strategies ............................................................................ 268
28.14 Examples ........................................................................................... 269

29 THE VB PROGRAM CASVB .................................................................. 271
   29.1 Structure of the input ......................................................................... 271
   29.2 Defining the CASSCF wavefunction ................................................... 272
      29.2.1 The VBDUMP directive ................................................................. 272
   29.3 Other wavefunction directives ............................................................ 272
   29.4 Defining the valence bond wavefunction ............................................. 272
      29.4.1 Specifying orbital configurations .................................................. 272
      29.4.2 Selecting the spin basis .................................................................. 273
   29.5 Recovering CASSCF CI vector and VB wavefunction ......................... 273
   29.6 Saving the VB wavefunction .............................................................. 273
   29.7 Specifying a guess ............................................................................. 274
      29.7.1 Orbital guess ................................................................................. 274
      29.7.2 Guess for structure coefficients .................................................... 274
      29.7.3 Read orbitals or structure coefficients ........................................... 274
   29.8 Permuting orbitals .............................................................................. 275
   29.9 Optimization control ......................................................................... 275
      29.9.1 Optimization criterion ................................................................. 275
      29.9.2 Number of iterations ..................................................................... 275
      29.9.3 CASSCF-projected structure coefficients ....................................... 275
      29.9.4 Saddle-point optimization ............................................................. 275
      29.9.5 Defining several optimizations ...................................................... 276
      29.9.6 Multi-step optimization ............................................................... 276
   29.10 Point group symmetry and constraints ............................................. 276
      29.10.1 Symmetry operations ................................................................. 276
      29.10.2 The IRREPS keyword ................................................................. 276
      29.10.3 The COEFFS keyword ............................................................... 277
      29.10.4 The TRANS keyword ................................................................. 277
      29.10.5 Symmetry relations between orbitals ......................................... 277
      29.10.6 The SYMPROJ keyword ............................................................. 277
      29.10.7 Freezing orbitals in the optimization .......................................... 278
      29.10.8 Freezing structure coefficients in the optimization .................... 278
29.10.9 Deleting structures from the optimization .............................................. 278
29.10.10 Orthogonality constraints ................................................................. 278
29.11 Wavefunction analysis ........................................................................... 279
  29.11.1 Spin correlation analysis ................................................................... 279
  29.11.2 Printing weights of the valence bond structures ................................. 279
  29.11.3 Printing weights of the CASSCF wavefunction in the VB basis .......... 279
29.12 Controlling the amount of output ........................................................... 280
29.13 Further facilities ..................................................................................... 280
29.14 Service mode .......................................................................................... 280
29.15 Examples ................................................................................................. 281

30 THE NEVPT2 PROGRAM ........................................................................ 282
  30.1 General considerations ........................................................................... 282
  30.2 Input description ...................................................................................... 283

31 AUTOMATED CONSTRUCTION OF ATOMIC VALENCE ACTIVE SPACES .. 285

32 THE MRCI PROGRAM ............................................................................. 286
  32.1 Introduction .............................................................................................. 287
  32.2 Specifying the wavefunction .................................................................. 288
    32.2.1 Occupied orbitals ............................................................................. 288
    32.2.2 Frozen-core orbitals ........................................................................ 288
    32.2.3 Closed-shell orbitals ........................................................................ 288
    32.2.4 Defining the orbitals ........................................................................ 288
    32.2.5 Defining the state symmetry ............................................................. 289
    32.2.6 Additional reference symmetries ....................................................... 289
    32.2.7 Selecting configurations .................................................................... 290
    32.2.8 Occupation restrictions ...................................................................... 290
    32.2.9 Explicitly specifying reference configurations ................................... 291
    32.2.10 Defining state numbers ................................................................... 291
    32.2.11 Defining reference state numbers ................................................... 291
    32.2.12 Specifying correlation of orbital pairs .............................................. 292
    32.2.13 Restriction of classes of excitations ............................................... 292
  32.3 Coupled Electron Pair Approximation ..................................................... 293
  32.4 Coupled Pair Functional (ACPF, AQCC) ................................................... 293
  32.5 Projected excited state calculations .......................................................... 293
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>Transition matrix element options</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>Convergence thresholds</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>Level shifts</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>Maximum number of iterations</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.10</td>
<td>Restricting numbers of expansion vectors</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.11</td>
<td>Selecting the primary configuration set</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.12</td>
<td>Canonicalizing external orbitals</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.13</td>
<td>Saving the wavefunction</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.14</td>
<td>Starting wavefunction</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.15</td>
<td>One electron properties</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.16</td>
<td>Transition moment calculations</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.17</td>
<td>Saving the density matrix</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.18</td>
<td>Natural orbitals</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.19</td>
<td>Miscellaneous options</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.20</td>
<td>Miscellaneous parameters</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.21</td>
<td>Miscellaneous thresholds</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.22</td>
<td>Print options</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.23</td>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.24</td>
<td>Cluster corrections for multi-state MRCI</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.25</td>
<td>Explicitly correlated MRCI-F12</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>MULTIREFERENCE RAYLEIGH SCHRÖDINGER PERTURBATION THEORY</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.2</td>
<td>Excited state calculations</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.3</td>
<td>Multi-State CASPT2</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.3.1</td>
<td>Performing SS-SR-CASPT2 calculations</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.3.2</td>
<td>Performing MS-MR-CASPT2 calculations</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>Modified Fock-operators in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>Level shifts</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.6</td>
<td>Integral direct calculations</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.7</td>
<td>CASPT2 gradients</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>Coupling MRCI and MRPT2: The CIPT2 method</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>Further options for CASPT2 and CASPT3</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>The MRCC program of M. Kallay (MRCC)</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>Installing MRCC</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.2</td>
<td>Running MRCC</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
35 THE FULL CI PROGRAM ................................................................. 323
35.1 Defining the orbitals ....................................................... 324
35.2 Occupied orbitals ........................................................... 324
35.3 Frozen-core orbitals ......................................................... 324
35.4 Defining the state symmetry ............................................. 324
35.5 Density matrix ................................................................. 324
35.6 Excited states ................................................................. 324
35.7 Convergence threshold .................................................... 325
35.8 Printing options ............................................................... 325
35.9 Interface to other programs .............................................. 325

36 ENERGY GRADIENTS ............................................................. 325
36.1 Analytical energy gradients .............................................. 325
36.1.1 Adding gradients (ADD) ............................................... 326
36.1.2 Scaling gradients (SCALE) ............................................. 326
36.1.3 Defining the orbitals for SCF gradients (ORBITAL) ............ 326
36.1.4 Using grid weight derivatives for DFT gradients (GRIDGRAD) 327
36.1.5 MCSCF gradients (MCSCF) ............................................ 327
36.1.6 State-averaged MCSCF gradients with Seward .................. 327
36.1.7 State-averaged MCSCF gradients with Cadpac .................. 327
36.1.8 Non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements (NACM) ............. 328
36.1.9 Difference gradients for SA-MCSCF (DEMC) .................... 328
36.1.10 Example ................................................................. 328
36.2 Numerical gradients ......................................................... 329
36.2.1 Choice of coordinates (COORD) ..................................... 330
36.2.2 Numerical derivatives of a variable .................................. 331
36.2.3 Step-sizes for numerical gradients ................................... 331
36.2.4 Active and inactive coordinates ..................................... 331
36.3 Saving the gradient in a variables ...................................... 331

37 GEOMETRY OPTIMIZATION (OPTG) .............................................. 332
37.1 Options ................................................................. 332
37.1.1 Options to select the wavefunction and energy to be optimized 333
37.1.2 Options for optimization methods .................................... 333
37.1.3 Options to modify convergence criteria ........................... 333
37.1.4 Options to specify the optimization space ......................... 334
37.1.5 Options to specify the optimization coordinates ................................................. 335
37.1.6 Options for numerical gradients ................................................................. 335
37.1.7 Options for computing Hessians ................................................................. 336
37.1.8 Miscellaneous options: .................................................................................. 337
37.2 Directives for OPTG ......................................................................................... 337
37.2.1 Selecting the optimization method (METHOD) ............................................... 337
37.2.2 Optimization coordinates (COORD) ............................................................. 339
37.2.3 Displacement coordinates (DISPLACE) ......................................................... 340
37.2.4 Defining active geometry parameters (ACTIVE) ............................................. 340
37.2.5 Defining inactive geometry parameters (INACTIVE) ....................................... 340
37.2.6 Hessian approximations (HESSIAN) ............................................................ 340
37.2.7 Numerical Hessian (NUMHESS) ................................................................. 341
37.2.8 Hessian elements (HESSELEM) ................................................................. 342
37.2.9 Hessian update (UPDATE) ............................................................................ 342
37.2.10 Numerical gradients (NUMERICAL) ........................................................... 343
37.2.11 Transition state (saddle point) optimization (ROOT) ..................................... 344
37.2.12 Setting a maximum step size (STEP) ........................................................... 344
37.2.13 Redefining the trust ratio (TRUST) ............................................................. 344
37.2.14 Setting a cut parameter (CUT) ..................................................................... 344
37.2.15 Line searching (LINESEARCH) ................................................................. 345
37.2.16 Reaction path following options (OPTION) ................................................ 345
37.2.17 Optimizing energy variables (VARIABLE) .................................................. 345
37.2.18 Printing options (PRINT) ......................................................................... 346
37.2.19 Conical Intersection optimization (CONICAL) ............................................. 346
37.3 Using the SLAPAF program for geometry optimization ........................................ 349
37.3.1 Defining constraints ...................................................................................... 350
37.3.2 Defining internal coordinates ....................................................................... 351
37.3.3 Additional options for SLAPAF ................................................................... 351
37.4 Examples ........................................................................................................... 352
37.4.1 Simple HF optimization using Z-matrix ......................................................... 352
37.4.2 Optimization using natural internal coordinates (BMAT) ............................... 353
37.4.3 MP2 optimization using a procedure ............................................................. 353
37.4.4 Optimization using geometry DIIS ............................................................... 354
37.4.5 Transition state of the HCN – HNC isomerization ........................................ 354
37.4.6 Reaction path of the HCN – HNC isomerization ........................................... 356
CONTENTS

37.4.7 Optimizing counterpoise corrected energies ........................................ 358
37.4.8 Adding CABS singles correction in CCSD(T)-F12 geometry optimization .... 363

38 HARMONIC VIBRATIONAL FREQUENCIES (FREQUENCIES) ..................... 364

38.1 Options .................................................................................................... 364
38.2 Printing options (PRINT) ......................................................................... 366
38.3 Saving the hessian and other information (SAVE) ................................... 366
38.4 Restarting a hessian/Frequency calculation (START) ................................. 366
38.5 Coordinates for numerical hessian calculations (COORD) ......................... 366
38.6 Stepsizes for numerical hessian calculations (STEP) ................................. 367
38.7 Numerical hessian using energy variables (VARIABLE) ......................... 367
38.8 Thermodynamical properties (THERMO) ................................................. 367
38.9 Examples ............................................................................................... 368

39 POTENTIAL ENERGY SURFACES (SURF) .................................................. 370

39.1 Options ................................................................................................. 371
39.2 Multi-level calculations ........................................................................... 374
39.3 Special options for Intensities ................................................................. 377
39.4 Error correction schemes ........................................................................ 378
39.5 Restart capabilities .................................................................................. 379
39.6 Linear combinations of normal coordinates ............................................. 379
39.7 Scaling of individual coordinates ............................................................. 380
39.8 Deleting individual surfaces ..................................................................... 381
39.9 Modeling of high-order n-body terms ..................................................... 381
39.10 Quality Check ....................................................................................... 382
39.11 Grid Computing ..................................................................................... 382
39.12 Recommendations .................................................................................. 384
39.13 Standard Problems ................................................................................. 384

40 PES Transformations .................................................................................... 386

40.1 Analytical representations (POLY) ........................................................ 386
40.1.1 Plotting of 3D surfaces ........................................................................ 387
40.1.2 Record handling .................................................................................. 388
40.2 Grid to grid transformations (VGRID) ..................................................... 388
40.3 Transformation of the coordinate system (PESTRANS) .......................... 389
40.3.1 Definition of atomic masses ................................................................. 390
40.3.2 Reading of 2nd Hessian ...................................................................... 390
41 VIBRATIONAL SCF PROGRAMS

41.1 The VSCF program (VSCF) ............................................. 392
   41.1.1 Record handling ................................................. 395

41.2 The VMCSCF program (VMCSF) ...................................... 396
   41.2.1 Explicit definition of active spaces ......................... 398

41.3 The VIBSTATE program (VIBSTATE) ............................... 398
   41.3.1 Definition of vibrational states ............................. 398

42 VIBRATION CORRELATION PROGRAMS .................................. 399

42.1 The VCI program (VCI) ............................................... 399
   42.1.1 Options ............................................................. 399
   42.1.2 Explicit definition of the correlation space ............ 403
   42.1.3 Examples ......................................................... 403
   42.1.4 Record handling ................................................. 404

42.2 The vibrational MP2 program (VMP2) ............................ 405

42.3 The vibrational multi-reference CI program (VMRCI) .......... 405
   42.3.1 Options ............................................................. 406
   42.3.2 Explicit definition of the correlation space ............ 406

43 VIBRATIONAL PERTURBATION THEORY (VPT2) ..................... 407

43.1 Options ................................................................. 407
   43.1.1 Example ............................................................ 407

44 FRANCK-CONDON CALCULATIONS ...................................... 409

44.1 FRANCK-CONDON FACTORS (FCON) ................................ 409
   44.1.1 Options ............................................................. 409
   44.1.2 Information Handling .......................................... 410
   44.1.3 Example 1 .......................................................... 411
   44.1.4 Example 2 .......................................................... 412

44.2 ELECTRONIC-VIBRATIONAL SPECTRA (EVSPEC) ............... 414
   44.2.1 Options ............................................................. 414
   44.2.2 Handling of Initial States ................................... 415
   44.2.3 RWF calculations ............................................... 415
   44.2.4 CIKS calculations ................................................ 416
   44.2.5 Vibrational configuration basis ............................. 416
   44.2.6 Vibrational interaction matrix ............................... 417
CONTENTS

44.2.7 Interface to Gnuplot ................................................... 417
44.3 Example ........................................................................... 417

45 PROPERTIES AND EXPECTATION VALUES ......................... 419

45.1 The property program ..................................................... 419
  45.1.1 Calling the property program (PROPERTY) .................... 419
  45.1.2 Expectation values (DENSITY) ..................................... 419
  45.1.3 Orbital analysis (ORBITAL) ....................................... 419
  45.1.4 Specification of one-electron operators ......................... 420
  45.1.5 Printing options ....................................................... 420
  45.1.6 Examples .................................................................. 420

45.2 Distributed multipole analysis .......................................... 421
  45.2.1 Calling the DMA program (DMA) ................................. 422
  45.2.2 Specifying the density matrix (DENSITY) ..................... 422
  45.2.3 Linear molecules (LINEAR, GENERAL) ....................... 422
  45.2.4 Maximum rank of multipoles (LIMIT) ......................... 422
  45.2.5 Omitting nuclear contributions (NONUCLEAR) ............... 422
  45.2.6 Specification of multipole sites (ADD, DELETE) .......... 422
  45.2.7 Defining the radius of multipole sites (RADIUS) ............. 423
  45.2.8 Notes and references ............................................... 423
  45.2.9 Examples .................................................................. 423

45.3 Mulliken population analysis ............................................ 423
  45.3.1 Calling the population analysis program (POP) ............ 423
  45.3.2 Defining the density matrix (DENSITY) ....................... 423
  45.3.3 Populations of basis functions (INDIVIDUAL) ............... 424
  45.3.4 Examples .................................................................. 424

45.4 Natural Bond Orbital Analysis .......................................... 424
  45.4.1 Calling the Natural Bond Orbital analysis program (NBO) . 424
  45.4.2 Saving the NLMO orbitals (SAVE) ............................... 425

45.5 Finite field calculations .................................................... 425
  45.5.1 Dipole fields (DIP) .................................................... 425
  45.5.2 Quadrupole fields (QUAD) ......................................... 425
  45.5.3 General fields (FIELD) ............................................... 425
  45.5.4 Examples .................................................................. 426

45.6 Relativistic corrections ..................................................... 427
  45.6.1 Example .................................................................... 428
46 RELATIVISTIC CORRECTIONS 428
  46.1 Using the Douglas–Kroll–Hess or eXact-2-Component Hamiltonians . . . . . . 428
  46.2 Example for computing relativistic corrections . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 429

47 SPIN-ORBIT-COUPLING 430
  47.1 Introduction . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 430
  47.2 Calculation of SO integrals . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 430
  47.3 Calculation of individual SO matrix elements . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 430
  47.4 Approximations used in calculating spin-orbit integrals and matrix elements . . . 431
  47.5 Calculation and diagonalization of the entire SO-matrix . . . . . . . . . . . . . 432
  47.6 Modifying the unperturbed energies . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 432
    47.6.1 Print Options for spin-orbit calculations . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 432
    47.6.2 Options for spin-orbit calculations . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 433
  47.7 Examples . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 434
    47.7.1 SO calculation for the S-atom using the BP operator . . . . . . . . . . 434
    47.7.2 SO calculation for the I-atom using ECPs . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 436

48 BASIS SET EXTRAPOLATION 437
  48.1 Options . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 438
  48.2 Extrapolation functionals . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 439
  48.3 Geometry optimization using extrapolated energies . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 442
  48.4 Harmonic vibrational frequencies using extrapolated energies . . . . . . . . . . 443

49 THE COSMO MODEL 445
  49.1 BASIC THEORY . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 446
  49.2 CUBE — dump density or orbital values . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 448
    49.2.1 STEP — setting the point spacing . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 448
    49.2.2 DENSITY — source of density . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 448
    49.2.3 ORBITAL — source of orbitals . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 448
    49.2.4 AXIS — direction of grid axes . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 449
    49.2.5 BRAGG — spatial extent of grid . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 449
    49.2.6 ORIGIN — centroid of grid . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 449
    49.2.7 TITLE — user defined title . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 449
    49.2.8 DESCRIPTION — user defined description . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 449
    49.2.9 Format of cube file . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 450
  49.3 GOPENMOL — calculate grids for visualization in gOpenMol . . . . . . . . . . . 450
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>DIABATIC ORBITALS</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>NON ADIABATIC COUPLING MATRIX ELEMENTS</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.1</td>
<td>The DDR procedure</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>QUASI-DIABATIZATION</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>AB INITIO MULTIPLE SPAWNING DYNAMICS</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>Compilation</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2</td>
<td>Structure of the input</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.1</td>
<td>Molpro input deck</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.2</td>
<td>Control.dat</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.3</td>
<td>Geometry.dat</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.4</td>
<td>FrequenciesMP.dat</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.5</td>
<td>Hessian.dat</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.6</td>
<td>Frequencies.dat</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2.7</td>
<td>Constraints.dat</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.3</td>
<td>Running a CASSCF spawning calculation</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.4</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.5</td>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>SMILES</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.1</td>
<td>INTERNAL BASIS SETS</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2</td>
<td>EXTERNAL BASIS SETS</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>Example</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SYMMETRY-ADAPTED INTERMOLECULAR PERTURBATION THEORY</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.2</td>
<td>First example</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.3</td>
<td>DFT-SAPT</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>High order terms</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>Exchange interaction energies with infinite expansion in the intermolecular overlap</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>Using exact exchange Kohn-Sham response kernels</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.7</td>
<td>SAPT with regularised nuclear attraction integrals</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.8</td>
<td>Density fitting</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.9</td>
<td>SAPT with ECP's</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.10</td>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.10.1</td>
<td>HF-SAPT calculation of the H$_2$O dimer using the $\delta$(HF) correction</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.10.2</td>
<td>DFT-SAPT calculation of the NeAr dimer using the $\delta$(HF) correction</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.10.3</td>
<td>DF-DFT-SAPT calculation of the NeAr dimer using the $\delta$(HF) correction</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.11</td>
<td>Options</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.12.1</td>
<td>DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer using a DCBS basis set</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.12.2</td>
<td>DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer using an MCBS basis set</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.12.3</td>
<td>DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer using an MC+BS basis set</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.12.4</td>
<td>DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer with additional $\delta$(HF) correction</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.13</td>
<td>SAPT(CCSD)</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.14</td>
<td>MP2-coupled (MP2C)</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>KOHN-SHAM RANDOM-PHASE APPROXIMATION</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>DIRPA program</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>RPAX2 program</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>ACFDT program</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>CHEMICAL SHIELDINGS, MAGNETIZABILITY, AND ROTATIONAL g-TENSOR</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>MINIMIZATION OF FUNCTIONS</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.1</td>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.1.1</td>
<td>Geometry optimization</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.1.2</td>
<td>Basis function optimizations</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>INSTANTONS</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.1</td>
<td>Thermal reaction rates</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.2</td>
<td>Tunnelling splittings</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.3</td>
<td>Input file</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.4</td>
<td>Procedures</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.5</td>
<td>Options</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.6</td>
<td>Parallelization</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.7</td>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.8</td>
<td>Instanton scripts</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.8.1</td>
<td>How to use the scripts</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>QM/MM INTERFACES</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.1</td>
<td>Chemshell</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

61 PERIODIC-BOUNDARY CONDITIONS 514

62 MANY-BODY EXPANSION 515

62.1 Compilation 515

62.2 Units 515

62.3 Incremental Monte-Carlo 515

62.4 EWALD directive 517

62.5 Examples 518

62.5.1 Obtaining TDHF and UCHF dispersion coefficients 518

62.5.2 Many-body analysis of water hexamer 520

62.5.3 Two-body-plus-polarization treatment of water hexamer 520

62.5.4 Three-body-plus-polarization treatment of water hexamer 521

62.5.5 Specifying isotropic dispersion coefficients 522

62.5.6 Specifying anisotropic dispersion coefficients 523

62.5.7 Using MP2 properties 524

62.5.8 Mixed water–ammonia cluster 526

62.5.9 Single calculation on 64 water molecules in periodic boundary conditions 527

63 PROJECTION-BASED WF-in-DFT EMBEDDING 528

63.1 Getting Started 529

63.2 Options 531

63.2.1 EMBED Options 531

63.2.2 SCF options related to EMBED 532

63.2.3 Density fitting 533

63.2.4 Saving orbitals and densities 533

63.3 Improved efficiency using basis set truncation 533

63.3.1 Density threshold method 533

63.4 Gradients for Projection-based WF-in-DFT Embedding 534

63.4.1 Embedding Gradient Options 535

63.4.2 Embedding Gradient Best Practices 535

63.5 Examples 536

63.5.1 Projection-Based Embedding 536

63.5.2 Embedded Multiconfigurational Calculations 537

63.5.3 Density Threshold Truncation 537

63.5.4 Open Shell System 538

63.5.5 CCSD(T)-in-LDA Gradient Calculation 539
67.10 Initialization of a new output set (INIT) .................................................. 563
67.11 Saving the merged orbitals ................................................................. 563
67.12 Printing options (PRINT) ................................................................. 563
67.13 Examples ............................................................................................. 563
  67.13.1 H₂F ............................................................... 563
  67.13.2 NO ................................................................. 564

68 MATRIX OPERATIONS ............................................................................. 566
68.1 Calling the matrix facility (MATROP) ..................................................... 567
68.2 Loading matrices (LOAD) ................................................................. 568
  68.2.1 Loading orbitals ............................................................... 568
  68.2.2 Loading density matrices ............................................................. 568
  68.2.3 Loading the AO overlap matrix S .................................................. 568
  68.2.4 Loading S⁻¹/₂ ................................................................. 568
  68.2.5 Loading the one-electron hamiltonian .......................................... 568
  68.2.6 Loading the kinetic or potential energy operators .......................... 569
  68.2.7 Loading one-electron property operators ...................................... 569
  68.2.8 Loading matrices from plain records .......................................... 569
68.3 Saving matrices (SAVE) ................................................................. 569
68.4 Adding matrices (ADD) ................................................................. 570
68.5 Trace of a matrix or the product of two matrices (TRACE) .................. 570
68.6 Setting variables (SET) ................................................................. 570
68.7 Multiplying matrices (MULT) ............................................................. 570
68.8 Transforming operators (TRAN) ......................................................... 571
68.9 Transforming density matrices into the MO basis (DMO) ...................... 571
68.10 Diagonalizing a matrix (DIAG) ......................................................... 571
68.11 Generating natural orbitals (NATORB) ................................................. 571
68.12 Forming an outer product of two vectors (OPRD) .............................. 571
68.13 Combining matrix columns (ADDVEC) ............................................. 571
68.14 Forming a closed-shell density matrix (DENS) .................................... 572
68.15 Computing a fock matrix (FOCK) ....................................................... 572
68.16 Computing a coulomb operator (COUL) ............................................ 572
68.17 Computing an exchange operator (EXCH) ....................................... 572
68.18 Printing matrices (PRINT) ............................................................... 572
68.19 Printing diagonal elements of a matrix (PRID) ................................... 572
CONTENTS

68.20 Printing orbitals (PRIO) ........................................ 572
68.21 Printing a matrix transpose in scientific notation (PRIC) . 572
68.22 Assigning matrix elements to a variable (ELEM) ........... 573
68.23 Setting a matrix element to a variable (POKE) ............ 573
68.24 Reading a matrix from the input file (READ) ............... 573
68.25 Writing a matrix to an ASCII file (WRITE) ................. 573
68.26 Examples ......................................................... 574
68.27 Exercise: SCF program ......................................... 575

69 Post-processing of output and databases 577
69.1 Output ............................................................. 577
69.2 Databases .......................................................... 577
   69.2.1 Description and specification of databases ............... 577
   69.2.2 Interrogation and manipulation of databases .......... 579
   69.2.3 Library of databases ...................................... 580

70 PHYSICAL CONSTANTS 581

A Installation Guide 581
A.1 Installation of pre-built binaries ................................. 581
A.2 Installation from source files .................................... 581
   A.2.1 Overview ...................................................... 581
   A.2.2 Prerequisites .................................................. 582
   A.2.3 Configuration .................................................. 583
   A.2.4 Building ......................................................... 584
   A.2.5 Tuning .......................................................... 584
   A.2.6 Testing .......................................................... 585
   A.2.7 Final Install .................................................. 585

B Recent Changes 585
B.1 New features of MOLPRO2019.2 ................................. 585
   B.1.1 CASSCF for large molecules ................................ 585
   B.1.2 Improved parallel density fitting in Hartree-Fock and DFT 586
B.2 New features of MOLPRO2019.1 ................................. 586
B.3 New features of MOLPRO2018.1 ................................. 586
   B.3.1 GMOLPRO: a graphical user interface .................... 586
   B.3.2 An improved parallel MCSCF program .................... 586
B.6.6 Change of the order of states and the defaults for computing the Davidson correction in multi-state MRCI ............................................. 599
B.6.7 IPEA shift for CASPT2 ............................................................... 599
B.6.8 Karton-Martin extrapolation of HF energies ............................. 599
B.7 New features of MOLPRO2009.1 .................................................. 600
B.7.1 Basis set updates ........................................................................ 600
B.7.2 Explicitly correlated calculations ................................................. 600
B.7.3 Improvements to the Hartree-Fock program ............................... 600
B.7.4 Changes to geometry input ......................................................... 601
B.7.5 MPI-2 parallel implementation ................................................... 601
B.8 New features of MOLPRO2008.1 .................................................. 601
B.9 New features of MOLPRO2006.1 .................................................. 601
B.10 New features of MOLPRO2002.6 ................................................ 602
B.11 New features of MOLPRO2002 ................................................... 603
B.12 Features that were new in MOLPRO2000 ................................. 604
B.13 Facilities that were new in MOLPRO98 ....................................... 605

C Density functional descriptions ...................................................... 606
C.1 B86: Xαβγ .................................................................................. 606
C.2 B86MGC: Xαβγ with Modified Gradient Correction .................. 607
C.3 B86R: Xαβγ Re-optimised .......................................................... 607
C.4 B88: Becke 1988 Exchange Functional ....................................... 607
C.5 B88C: Becke 1988 Correlation Functional .................................. 608
C.6 B95: Becke 1995 Correlation Functional .................................... 609
C.7 B97DF: Density functional part of B97 ...................................... 610
C.8 B97RDF: Density functional part of B97 Re-parameterized by Hamprecht et al 612
C.9 BR: Becke-Roussel Exchange Functional .................................. 614
C.10 BRUEG: Becke-Roussel Exchange Functional — Uniform Electron Gas Limit 615
C.12 CS1: Colle-Salvetti correlation functional ................................ 615
C.13 CSZ: Colle-Salvetti correlation functional ................................. 616
C.14 DIRAC: Slater-Dirac Exchange Energy .................................... 616
C.15 ECERF: Short-range LDA correlation functional ..................... 616
C.16 ECERFPBE: Range-Separated Correlation Functional ............. 617
C.17 EXACT: Exact Exchange Functional ....................................... 618
C.18 EXERP: Short-range LDA correlation functional .................... 618
| C.19 | EXERFPBE: Range-Separated Exchange Functional | 618 |
| C.20 | G96: Gill's 1996 Gradient Corrected Exchange Functional | 618 |
| C.21 | HCTH120: Handy least squares fitted functional | 619 |
| C.22 | HCTH147: Handy least squares fitted functional | 621 |
| C.23 | HCTH93: Handy least squares fitted functional | 623 |
| C.24 | HJSWPBEX: Meta GGA Correlation Functional | 625 |
| C.25 | LTA: Local $\tau$ Approximation | 625 |
| C.26 | LYP: Lee, Yang and Parr Correlation Functional | 625 |
| C.27 | M052XC: M05-2X Meta-GGA Correlation Functional | 626 |
| C.28 | M052XX: M05-2X Meta-GGA Exchange Functional | 628 |
| C.29 | M05C: M05 Meta-GGA Correlation Functional | 629 |
| C.30 | M05X: M05 Meta-GGA Exchange Functional | 631 |
| C.31 | M062XC: M06-2X Meta-GGA Correlation Functional | 632 |
| C.32 | M062XX: M06-2X Meta-GGA Exchange Functional | 634 |
| C.33 | M06C: M06 Meta-GGA Correlation Functional | 635 |
| C.34 | M06HPC: M06-HF Meta-GGA Correlation Functional | 638 |
| C.35 | M06HPX: M06-HF Meta-GGA Exchange Functional | 641 |
| C.36 | M06LC: M06-L Meta-GGA Correlation Functional | 642 |
| C.37 | M06LX: M06-L Meta-GGA Exchange Functional | 645 |
| C.38 | M06X: M06 Meta-GGA Exchange Functional | 647 |
| C.39 | M12C: Meta GGA Correlation Functional | 648 |
| C.40 | MK00: Exchange Functional for Accurate Virtual Orbital Energies | 648 |
| C.41 | MK00B: Exchange Functional for Accurate Virtual Orbital Energies | 648 |
| C.42 | P86: | 649 |
| C.43 | PBEC: PBE Correlation Functional | 651 |
| C.44 | PBESOLC: PBEsol Correlation Functional | 653 |
| C.45 | PBESOLX: PBEsol Exchange Functional | 653 |
| C.46 | PBEX: PBE Exchange Functional | 653 |
| C.47 | PBEXREV: Revised PBE Exchange Functional | 654 |
| C.48 | PW86: | 655 |
| C.49 | PW91C: Perdew-Wang 1991 GGA Correlation Functional | 655 |
| C.52 | STEST: Test for number of electrons | 659 |
| C.53 | TFKE: Thomas-Fermi Kinetic Energy | 659 |
1 HOW TO READ THIS MANUAL

This manual is organized as follows: The next chapter gives an overview of the general structure of MOLPRO. It is essential for the new user to read this chapter, in order to understand the conventions used to define the symmetry, records and files, orbital spaces and so on. The later chapters, which describe the input of the individual program modules in detail, assume that you are familiar with these concepts. The appendices describe details of running the program, and the installation procedure.

Throughout this manual, words in Typewriter Font denote keywords recognized by MOLPRO. In the input, these have to be typed as shown, but may be in upper or lower case. Numbers or options which must be supplied by the user are in italic. In some cases, various different forms of an input record are possible. This is indicated as [options], and the possible options are described individually in subsequent subsections.

2 RUNNING MOLPRO

On Unix systems, MOLPRO is accessed using the molpro unix command. The syntax is

```
molpro  [options] [datafile]
```

MOLPRO’s execution is controlled by user-prepared data; if datafile is not given on the command line, the data is read from standard input, and program results go to standard output. Otherwise, data is taken from datafile, and the output is written to a file whose name is generated from datafile by removing any trailing suffix, and appending .out. If the output file already exists, then the old file is appended to the same name with suffix .out.1, and then deleted. This provides a mechanism for saving old output files from overwriting. Note that the above behaviour can be modified with the -o or -s options.

2.1 Options

Most options are not required, since sensible system defaults are usually set. Options as detailed below may be given, in order of decreasing priority, on the command line, in the environment variable MOLPRO_OPTIONS, or in the files ./molpro.rc, $HOME/.molprorc, and tuning.rc in the library files directory.

- `-o|--output outfile` specifies a different output file.
- `-x|--executable executable` specifies an alternative MOLPRO executable file.
- `-d|--directory directory` specifies the scratch directory for the program.
- `--backup nfile` enables the saving of previous output files, up to a maximum of nfile. If nfile is omitted, it defaults to infinity. The names of the backup files are constructed by appending _ and a sequence number to the output file name, and both regular and xml-format files are processed, together with any log file.
- `-a|--append-backup` Previous output files are concatenated by appending, instead of being kept separate.
- `--directory-backup` Backup files are stored in a single separate subdirectory, named datafile.d, with subdirectories 01, 02, .... --directory-backup and --append-backup are mutually exclusive, and switching
one of them on will force the other to be switched off. \texttt{--no-append-backup}
\texttt{--no-directory-backup} can also be specified with the same
effect, except that they do not also imply \texttt{--backup}.

\texttt{--backup-directory \textit{dir}} In the case of \texttt{--directory-backup}, use \textit{dir} as the location
of backup files instead of the default.

\texttt{-s|--nobackup} disables the mechanism whereby an existing output file is saved.

\texttt{-v|--verbose} causes the procedure to echo debugging information; \texttt{--noverbose}
selects quiet operation (default).

\texttt{-k \textit{key}} where \textit{key} is the licence key. This is normally not necessary since
the key should be installed globally when installing MOLPRO.

\texttt{-m|--memory \textit{memory}} specifies the working memory to be assigned to the program, in
8-byte words. For details, see section\textsuperscript{4.6}.

\texttt{-I|--main-file-repository \textit{directory}} specifies the directory where the permanent copy
of any integral file (file 1) resides. This may be a pathname which
is absolute or relative to the current directory (e.g., \texttt{./} would
specify the current directory). Normally, the \texttt{-I} directory should
be equal to the \texttt{-d} working directory to avoid copying of large in-
tegral files, since after completion of the job the file will be copied
to the directory given after \texttt{-I}. On some main frames, the scratch
directory is erased automatically after a job has terminated, and
in such cases a different \texttt{-I} directory, e.g., \texttt{$HOME/int}, can be
specified (environment variables will be expanded at run time). In
view of the large integral file sizes, this should be used with care,
however. Note that in parallel runs with more than 1 processor the
integral file will never be copied, and cannot be restarted.

\texttt{-W|--wavefunction-file-repository \textit{directory}} is similar to \texttt{--main-file-repository}
except that it refers to the directory for the wavefunction files (2,3
and 4). This determines the destination of permanent wavefunc-
tion (dump) files used for storing information like orbitals or CI-
vectors etc. These files are essential for restarting a job. As ex-
plained for the integral files above, permanent wavefunction files
will be copied to \textit{directory} after completion of the job. The default
for \textit{directory} is \texttt{$HOME/wfu}.

\texttt{-X|--xml-output} specifies that the output file will be a well-formed XML file suit-
able for automatic post-processing. Important data such as input,
geometries, and results are tagged, and the bulk of the normal de-
scriptive output is wrapped as XML comments. \texttt{--no-xml-output}
switches off this behaviour and forces a plain-text output file to be
produced.

\texttt{--stdout} Write the plain-text output to standard output instead of the \texttt{.out}
file. The \texttt{.xml} file is unaffected. This option can be useful when
using an integrated development environment. Implemented only
if \texttt{--xml-output} is in force.

\texttt{-L|--library \textit{directory}} specifies the directory where the basis set library files (LIBMOL*)
are found.

\texttt{-t|--omp-num-threads \textit{n}} Specify the number of OpenMP threads, as if the environment
variable \texttt{OMP_NUM_THREADS} were set to \textit{n}.

\texttt{--xml2txt} Convert Molpro XML output file to plain text. In this mode the
input file should refer to a Molpro XML output file.
--no-flush6 Don’t flush the output, this might increase performance on some systems as the expense of being able to poll the output.

-g|--use-logfile Use a separate logfile for more in-depth output.

--no-use-logfile All output will be in the regular output file.

-E|--exclusive-file-implementation Specify file implementation. This is mainly for debugging, eg. reproducing non-shared file problems on a system with shared files, normally the default should be used.

--name name=string Set string variable on the command line, eg. --name basis=vtz.

-V|--var name=value Set variable on the command line, eg. --var len=1.2.

-k|--licence-token Specify licence token on the command line.

--version Print Molpro version and exit

--database Instead of executing Molpro, instead run one of the database utility scripts as described in section 69.2.2.

--sysid For debugging when the getinfo.sh script does not give the correct sysid.

There are a number of other options, specific to parallel execution, which are summarized below and described in detail in the next section. All of the following options are ignored when using serial MOLPRO.

-n|--tasks tasks/tasks_per_node:smp_threads tasks specifies the number of parallel processes to be set up.

-N|--task-specification user1:node1:tasks1,user2:node2:tasks2… node1, node2 etc. specify the host names of the nodes on which to run.

-S|--shared-file-implementation method specifies the method by which the shared data are held in parallel.

--multiple-helper-server nprocs_per_server enables the multiple helper servers.

--node-helper-server specifies one helper server on every node.

--single-helper-server specifies only one single helper server for all processes.

--no-helper-server disables the helper server.

--all-outputs produces an output file for each process when running in parallel.

--ga-debug activates GA debugging statements.

--check-collective check collective operations when debugging

--mpp run conventional parallel (default)

--mppx run identical independent tasks parallel (eg. for frequencies).

--gpu|--gpus n number of GPUs

--tuning-mincuda n minimum dimension for using GPUs (CUDA), currently unused

--nclearsp n for clearspeed, obsolete

--tuning-mpplat n mpp latency in microseconds

--tuning-mppspeed n mpp bandwidth in MB/sec

-G|--global-memory n total amount of GA space initially allocated

-M|--ga-stack n stack option to MA_init() call
--ga-heap \textit{n} heap option to \texttt{MA\_init()} call

There are a number of other options for tuning and system parameters, but these do not usually concern the general user.

Tuning parameters for blas routines (\texttt{mxma}, \texttt{mxmb}, \texttt{mxva}, \texttt{mxvb}):

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{--tuning-flopdgm} \textit{n} speed of \texttt{dgemm} in MFLOPS
  \item \texttt{--tuning-flopdmv} \textit{n} speed of \texttt{dgemv} in MFLOPS
  \item \texttt{--tuning-flopxm} \textit{n} speed of fortran \texttt{mxma} in MFLOPS
  \item \texttt{--tuning-flopxmv} \textit{n} speed of fortran \texttt{mxva} in MFLOPS
  \item \texttt{--tuning-mindgm} \textit{n} use \texttt{dgemm} from \texttt{mxma/mxmb} if all matrix dimensions are \texttt{ge}. \texttt{mindgm}
  \item \texttt{--tuning-mindgc} \textit{n} use \texttt{dgemm} from \texttt{mxma/mxmb} if column dimension is \texttt{ge}. \texttt{mindgc} and other dimensions larger than \texttt{mindgm2}
  \item \texttt{--tuning-mindgr} \textit{n} use \texttt{dgemm} from \texttt{mxma/mxmb} if row dimension is \texttt{ge}. \texttt{mindgr} and other dimensions larger than \texttt{mindgm2}
  \item \texttt{--tuning-mindgl} \textit{n} use \texttt{dgemm} from \texttt{mxma/mxmb} if link dimension is \texttt{ge}. \texttt{mindgl} and other dimensions larger than \texttt{mindgm2}
  \item \texttt{--tuning-mindgf} \textit{n} for old Fujitsu machines, probably obsolete
\end{itemize}

Tuning parameters for fortran versions of \texttt{mxma/mxmb}:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{--tuning-unroll} \textit{n} level of unrolling in (2,3, or 4)
  \item \texttt{-b|--matrix-block-link|--tuning-mxmbln} \textit{n} block dimension for link dimension
  \item \texttt{-B|--matrix-block|--tuning-mxmbblk} \textit{n} block dimension for rows and columns of result matrix
  \item \texttt{-K|--cache|--tuning-cache} \textit{n} cache size in words. If the total size of the 3 matrices is smaller than this, no blocking.
\end{itemize}

It is not usually necessary to specify any of these options as there are sensible defaults. Sometimes installation dependent options can be found in the system configuration file \texttt{molpro.rc} in the same directory as the \texttt{MOLPRO} library files.

\section{Running MOLPRO on parallel computers}

\texttt{MOLPRO} will run on distributed-memory multiprocessor systems, including workstation clusters, under the control of the Global Arrays parallel toolkit or the MPI-2 library. There are also some parts of the code that can take advantage of shared memory parallelism through the OpenMP protocol, although these are somewhat limited, and this facility is not at present recommended. It should be noted that there remain some parts of the code that are not, or only partly, parallelized, and therefore run with replicated work. Additionally, some of those parts which have been parallelized rely on fast inter-node communications, and can be very inefficient across ordinary networks. Therefore some caution and experimentation is needed to avoid waste of resources in a multiuser environment.
MOLPRO effects interprocess cooperation through the ppidd library, which, depending on how it was configured and built, draws on either the Global Arrays parallel toolkit or pure MPI. ppidd is described in Comp. Phys. Commun. 180, 2673-2679 (2009). Global Arrays handles distributed data objects using whatever one-sided remote memory access facilities are provided and supported. In the case of the MPI implementation, there is a choice of using either MPI-2 one-sided memory access, or devoting some of the processes to act as data ‘helpers’. It is generally found that performance is significantly better, and competitive with Global Arrays, if at least one dedicated helper is used, and in some cases it is advisable to specify more. The scalable limit is to devote one core on each node in a typical multi-core cluster machine, but in most cases it is possible to manage with fewer, thereby making more cores available for computation. This aspect of configuration can be tuned through the *--helper-server* options described below.

Molpro can be compiled in three different ways:

1. Serial execution only. In this case, no parallelism is possible at run time.

2. ‘MPP’: a number of copies of the program execute simultaneously a single task. For example, a single CCSD(T) calculation can run in parallel, with the work divided between the processors in order to achieve a reduced elapsed time.

3. ‘MPPX’: a number of copies of the program run in serial executing identical independent tasks. An example of this is the calculation of gradients and frequencies by finite difference: for the initial wavefunction calculation, the calculation is replicated on all processes, but thereafter each process works in serial on a different displaced geometry. At present, this is implemented only for numerical gradients and Hessians.

Which of these three modes is available is fixed at compilation time, and is reported in the job output. The options, described below, for selecting the number and location of processors are identical for MPP and MPPX.

### 2.2.1 Specifying parallel execution

The following additional options for the molpro command may be used to specify and control parallel execution.

- **-n** \|--tasks \*tasks/tasks_per_node:smp_threads \*tasks\ specifies the number of parallel processes to be set up, and defaults to 1. \*tasks_per_node\ sets the number of GA(or MPI-2) processes to run on each node, where appropriate. The default is installation dependent. In some environments (e.g., IBM running under Loadleveler; PBS batch job), the value given by \-n\ is capped to the maximum allowed by the environment; in such circumstances it can be useful to give a very large number as the value for \-n\ so that the control of the number of processes is by the batch job specification. \smp_threads\ relates to the use of OpenMP shared-memory parallelism, and specifies the maximum number of OpenMP threads that will be opened, and defaults to 1. Any of these three components may be omitted, and appropriate combinations will allow GA(or MPI-2)-only, OpenMP-only, or mixed parallelism.

- **-N** \|--task-specification \*user1:node1:tasks1, user2:node2:tasks2… node1, node2 \etc\ specify the host names of the nodes on which to run. On most parallel systems, node1 defaults to the local host name, and there is no
default for node2 and higher. On Cray T3E and IBM SP systems, and on systems running under the PBS batch system, if -N is not specified, nodes are obtained from the system in the standard way. tasks1, tasks2 etc. may be used to control the number of tasks on each node as a more flexible alternative to -n / tasks_per_node. If omitted, they are each set equal to -n / tasks_per_node. user1, user2 etc. give the username under which processes are to be created. Most of these parameters may be omitted in favour of the usually sensible default values.

\[-S|--shared-file-implementation method\] specifies the method by which the shared data are held in parallel. method can be sf or ga, and it is set automatically according to the properties of scratch directories by default. If method is manually set to sf, please ensure all the scratch directories are shared by all processes. Note that for GA version of MOLPRO, if method is set to sf manually or by default, the scratch directories can’t be located in NFS when running molpro job on multiple nodes. The reason is that the SF facility in Global Arrays doesn’t work well on multiple nodes with NFS. There is no such restriction for MPI-2 version of MOLPRO.

\[--multiple-helper-server nprocs_per_server\] enables the multiple helper servers, and nprocs_per_server sets how many processes own one helper server. For example, when total number of processes is specified as 32 and nprocs_per_server = 8, then every 8 processes(including helper server) will own one helper server, and there are 4 helper servers in total. For any unreasonable value of nprocs_per_server (i.e., any integer less than 2), it will be reset to a very large number automatically, and this will be equivalent to option --single-helper-server.

\[--node-helper-server\] specifies one helper server on every node if all the nodes are symmetric and have reasonable processes (i.e., every node has the same number of processes, and the number should be greater than 1), and this is the default behaviour. Otherwise, only one single helper server for all processes/nodes will be used, and this will be equivalent to option --single-helper-server

\[--single-helper-server\] specifies only one single helper server for all processes.

\[--no-helper-server\] disables the helper server.

\[-t|--omp-num-threads n\] Specify the number of OpenMP threads, as if the environment variable OMP_NUM_THREADS were set to n.

Note that options --multiple-helper-server, --node-helper-server, --single-helper-server, and --no-helper-server are only effective for MOLPRO built with MPI-2 library. In the cases of one or more helper servers enabled, one or more processes act as data helper servers, and the rest processes are used for computation. Even so, it is quite competitive in performance when it is run with a large number of processes. In the case of helper server disabled, all processes are used for computation; however, the performance may not be good because of the poor performance of some existing implementations of the MPI-2 standard for one-sided operations.

In addition, for MOLPRO built with GA library (MPI over InfiniBand), GA data structures can’t be too large (e.g., 2GB per node) when running molpro job on multiple nodes. In this case, setting environment variable ARMCI_DEFAULT_SHMMAX might be helpful. The number
should be less than 2GB (e.g., to set 1600MB for ARMCI_DEFAULT_SHMMAX in bash: export ARMCI_DEFAULT_SHMMAX=1600). One can also use more computer nodes to run such jobs, thus allocated memory for GA data structures on each node becomes smaller. There is no such restriction for MPI-2 version of MOLPRO.
3 DEFINITION OF MOLPRO INPUT LANGUAGE

3.1 Input format

MOLPRO’s execution is controlled by an input file. In general, each input record begins with a keyword, which may be followed by data or other keywords. Molpro input contains commands, directives, options and data. The commands and directives are sequentially executed in the order they are encountered. Furthermore, procedures can be defined anywhere in the input, which can include any number of commands and directives. They are only executed when called (which may be before or after the definition in the input file).

The input file can be written in free format. The following conversions take place:

- , (comma) move to next tab stop, i.e. this delimits input fields
- ; (semicolon) end of record, i.e. a new record is started
- ! (exclamation mark) ignore rest of input line (useful for comments)
- --- (three dashes) end of file (rest of input is ignored)

Input may be given upper or lower case. The input processor converts all characters to upper case. All integers are appended with “.” (only floating point numbers are read by the program).

Several logical input records can actually be typed on one line and separated by semicolons, i.e., a given input line may contain many actual commands (separated by semicolons), or just one, as you prefer. These basic command units (records) delimited by semicolons are also frequently referred to as cards throughout this manual.

Exception to these general rules are:

- *** first data line always
- INCLUDE include other input file
- FILE definition of named files
- TEXT prints text
- TITLE defines a title for the run or a table
- CON specifies orbital configurations
- --- last line of input

These commands always occupy a whole line. Using INCLUDE it is possible to open secondary input files. If an INCLUDE command is encountered, the new input file is opened and read until its end. Input is then continued after the include card in the first file. INCLUDE’s may be nested.

A MOLPRO input record (card) contains a number of input fields. Input fields may be up to 256 characters wide and contain either expressions or strings. The fields can be separated by commas or blanks. We recommend the general use of commas in order to avoid unexpected results.

Each line may start with a label. A label is separated from the body of the line by a colon (:). The colon is part of the label. The length of the label must not exceed 6 characters (including the colon) and the labels must be unique. Labels may be useful with GOTO commands. Example:

\texttt{GOTO, START:}
\texttt{...}
\texttt{START: CCSD(T)}
Here START: is a label, and CCSD(T) is a command.

Strings containing blanks can be entered using quotes. For instance, ‘This is a string’ is interpreted as one string, but This is a string is a sequence of four strings in four subsequent fields. Strings in quotes are not converted to upper case.

Input lines may be concatenated using \ at the end of the line(s) to be continued. Any number of lines may be concatenated up to a total length of 1024 characters (only 500 characters are possible on older IBM systems).

Filenames may be up to 31 characters long, provided that long filenames are supported by the Unix system used. An exception are older CRAY systems, which allow only 8 characters for the names of binary MOLPRO files.

### 3.2 Commands

A command invokes a particular program. It may be followed by local input for this program, enclosed in curley brackets\[1\].

The general format is either

```plaintext
COMMAND, options
```

or

```plaintext
{ COMMAND, options
directives
data
}
```

Examples for commands are HF, MP2, CCSD(T), MCSCF, MRCI. Examples for directives are OCC, CLOSED, WF, PRINT. Directives can be in any order, unless otherwise noted. Data can follow certain directives. For the format of options, directives and data see subsections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.6, respectively.

In the following, such a sequence of input will be denoted a command block. Special command blocks are the geometry and basis blocks.

The options given on the command line may include any options relevant to the current program. For instance, in DF-LMP2-R12 this could be options for density fitting, local, explicit, and/or thresholds. Alternatively, options can be specified on individual directives like

```plaintext
DFIT, options
LOCAL, options
EXPLICIT, options
THRESH, options
```

In these cases, only the options belong to the corresponding directive are valid; thus, if an option for EXPLICIT would be specified, e.g., on the DFIT directive, an error would result. This error would be detected already in the input prechecking stage.

---

\[1\] Depending on the parameter STRICTCHECK in file lib/variable.registry the program may tolerate directives given after commands without curley brackets. The program checks for ambiguities in the input. A directive is considered ambiguous if a command or procedure with the same name is known, and the directive is not in a command block (i.e., no curley brackets are used). STRICTCHECK=0: The input checker tolerates ambiguous directives if they are followed by a non ambiguous directive which is valid for the current command. STRICTCHECK=1: The input checker does not tolerate any ambiguous directives. STRICTCHECK=2: The input checker does not tolerate any directives outside curley brackets. The default is STRICTCHECK=0, which gives the maximum possible compatibility to previous Molpro versions.
As already mentioned, the use of curly brackets is normally compulsory if more than one input line is needed. In the case of one-line commands, curley brackets are needed as well if the next command or procedure has the same name as a directive valid for the current command.

Note: DIRECT and associated options cannot be specified on command lines any more.

### 3.3 Directives

Directives serve to specify input data and special options for programs. They start with a keyword, followed by data and/or options. The general format is

```
DIRECTIVE, data, options
```

The format of data and options is specified in the subsequent sections. Data must always be given before any options.

Examples for directives are

```
OCC, CORE, CLOSED, WF, LOCAL, DFIT, ...
```

### 3.4 Global directives

Certain directives can be given anywhere in the input, i.e. either inside or outside command blocks. If they are given inside of command blocks, the specified options are valid only locally for the current program. However, if they are given outside a command block, they act globally, and are used for all programs executed after the input has been encountered. Local options have preference over global options.

The following directives can be either local or global:

- **Wavefunction definition**: OCC, CORE, CLOSED, FROZEN, WF
- **Thresholds and options**: LOCAL, DFIT, DIRECT, EXPLICIT, THRESH, PRINT, GRID

If such options are given outside a command block, a context can be specified

```
DIRECTIVE, data, CONTEXT=context,
```

e.g.,

```
OCC, 3, 1, 1, CONTEXT=HF
OCC, 4, 1, 2, CONTEXT=MCSCF
```

**CONTEXT** can be any valid command name (or any valid alias for this), but internally these are converted to one of the following: HF (Hartree-Fock and DFT), MC (MCSCF and CASSCF), CC (single reference correlation methods, as implemented in the CCSD program), CI (multireference correlation methods, as implemented in the MRCI program). The directive will then be applied to one of the four cases. Several contexts can be specified separated by colon, e.g.,

```
CONTEXT=HF:CCSD
```

If only a single context is given (no colon), shortcuts for the specifying the **CONTEXT** option are obtained by postfixing context to the command name, e.g.,

```
OCC_HF, 3, 1, 1
OCC_MCSCF, 4, 1, 2
```

If no context is given, the default is HF. The default occupations for single reference methods (e.g., MP2, CCSD) are the ones used in HF, the defaults for multireference methods (e.g. RS2, MRCI) correspond to those used in MCSCF.
3.5 Options

Options have the general form \texttt{name[=value]}

where value can be a number, and expression, or a string. Several options are separated by comma or blank. \texttt{name} must begin with a character [A-Z]. If options are given on a \texttt{command} line or on directives within a command block, they are valid only for the corresponding program (see Sec. 3.3). If options are given in a procedure, they are valid only in the procedure and procedures called from the current procedure; whenever a procedure is terminated, the options of the previous level are restored.

Options can also be single keywords, like \texttt{sym} or \texttt{nosym}. In this case, the option is switched on or off, depending whether or not the key begins with \texttt{no}. Alternatively, such logical options can also be set or unset using \texttt{name=on} or \texttt{name=off}. For instance, \texttt{sym=off} is equivalent to \texttt{nosym}. Furthermore, \texttt{yes} and \texttt{no} are aliases for \texttt{on} and \texttt{off}, respectively.

3.6 Data

Data are defined as a sequence of numbers, expressions, or strings, separated by commas or blanks. Generally, the order of data is essential. Empty fields are interpreted as zeros. Strings and variables must begin with a character [A-Z]. If + or − follows blank and directly precedes a number or variable it is interpreted as sign and not a binary operator. If there are no blanks before and after such operators, or blanks follow them, they are interpreted as binary operators.

Examples:

3 - 4 4 yields [-1,4]
3-4 4 yields [-1,4]
3 -4 4 yields [3,-4,4]
3, -4 4 yields [3,-4,4]
3, -4, 4 yields [3,-4,4]

Expressions (including numbers) may contain variables.

Examples for the use of data: geometry and basis input, \texttt{lattice, occ, closed, core, wf} directives.

In some cases several lines of data are needed for a certain command or directive; in such cases the data must follow directly the corresponding command|directive, and must be enclosed in square brackets:

\texttt{command,options
[data]}

Normally, the input format of data is \texttt{molpro} style, i.e., numbers are separated by commas, and variables as well as expressions can be used.

If data are included using external files, the input format of \texttt{data} is free format: no commas are needed, but no variables and expressions can be used.

3.7 Expressions

In any input field, data can be entered in the form of expressions. Numbers and variables are special cases of expressions. An expression is typed in Fortran style and may contain any number of nested parenthesis. The standard intrinsic functions are also available (see next section).
MOLPRO understands both arithmetic and logical expressions. The result of an arithmetic expression is a real (double precision) number. Internally, all integers are also converted to real numbers. The result of a logical expression is either .TRUE. or .FALSE.. Internally, .TRUE. is stored as a one (1.0), and .FALSE. as zero (0.0). Expressions may contain any number of variables.

The following standard operations can be performed:

- `expr + expr`: Addition
- `expr - expr`: Subtraction
- `expr * expr`: Multiplication
- `expr / expr`: Division
- `expr .OR. expr`: Logical OR
- `expr .AND. expr`: Logical AND
- `expr .XOR. expr`: Exclusive OR
- `.NOT. expr`: Logical NOT
- `expr .GT. expr`: Greater Than
- `expr .EQ. expr`: Equal
- `expr .LT. expr`: Less Than
- `expr .GE. expr`: Greater Equal
- `expr .LE. expr`: Less Equal
- `expr .NE. expr`: Not Equal
- `expr ** expr`: Exponentiation
- `expr ^ expr`: Exponentiation
- `(expr)`: Parenthesis (no effect)
- `−expr`: Change sign
- `+expr`: Keep sign (no effect)

### 3.8 Intrinsic functions

Expressions may contain the following intrinsic functions:

- `ABS(expr)`: Absolute value
- `MAX(expr, expr, . . .)`: Largest value of arbitrary number of numbers or expressions
- `MIN(expr, expr, . . .)`: Smallest value of arbitrary number of numbers of expressions
- `EXP(expr)`: Exponential
- `LOG(expr)`: Natural Logarithm
- `LOG10(expr)`: Common Logarithm
- `SQRT(expr)`: Square Root
- `NINT(expr)`: Next nearest integer
- `INT(expr)`: Truncate to integer
- `SIN(expr)`: Sine
3.9 Variables

3.9.1 Setting variables

Data and results can be stored in MOLPRO variables. Variables can be of type string, floating, or logical and may be used anywhere in the input.

The syntax for setting variables is

\[ \text{VARNAME1} = \text{expression} [\text{unit}], \text{VARNAME2} = \text{expression} [\text{unit}] \]

where unit is optional. If a variable is undefined, zero is assumed.

Variables are useful for running the same input with different actual parameters (e.g. geometries or basis function exponents), and to store and manipulate the results. Arrays are variables with an index in parenthesis, e.g., \( \text{var}(1) \). The number of elements in an array \( \text{var} \) is \( \#\text{var} \). The array length can be reset to zero by the \text{CLEAR} directive or simply by modifying \( \#\text{var} \).

Variables and variable arrays may be displayed at any place in the output by the \text{SHOW} command, and whole tables of variables can be generated using the \text{TABLE} command. For more details about variables see section 8.

3.9.2 String variables

Special care is necessary when using strings. In order to avoid unexpected results, either a $ has to be prefixed whenever a string variable is set, or the string has to be given in quotes. Possible forms are

\[ \$\text{name} = \text{string} \]
\[ \text{name} = '\text{string}' \]
\[ \text{name} = \text{string variable} \]
\[ \$\text{name} = \text{string variable} \]

Examples:

\[ \text{string1} = 'This is a string' \]
\[ \text{string2} = \text{string1} \]
\[ \$\text{string3} = \text{string1} \]
\[ \$\text{string4} = \text{mystring} \]
\[ \text{string5} = \text{mystring} \]

!define a string variable. Text in quotes is not converted to upper case.
!assign string variable string1 to a new variable.
!equivalent to previous case.
!define a string variable. Since ‘’mystring’’ is not given in quotes, !it will be converted to upper case.
!string5 will not be a string variable since $ is missing.
yields

```
SETTING STRING1 = This is a string
SETTING STRING2 = This is a string
SETTING STRING3 = This is a string
SETTING STRING4 = MYSTRING
VARIABLE MYSTRING UNDEFINED, ASSUMING 0
SETTING STRING5 = 0.00000000
```

For more information concerning strings and string variables, see section 8.3

3.10 Procedures

3.10.1 Procedure definition

Procedures are sequences of commands and/or options. They can be defined anywhere in the input as

```
[PROC ]procname={
  command blocks
directives
}
```

or

```
PROC procname
  command blocks
directives
ENDPROC
```

In order to avoid unexpected results, `procname` must differ from all known command names. Procedures must not contain geometry blocks.

Note that procedures are not executed when encountered in the input, but only when called. Procedure definitions must not be nested. Procedures can contain procedure calls up to a nesting level of 10.

3.10.2 Procedure calls

Procedures can be called anywhere in the input. The syntax is the same as for commands (cf. section 3.2), except that the procedure name replaces the command name.

```
PROCEDURE
```

No options are allowed on procedure calls. However, specific options may be set using directives within the procedure, and these are then valid for all programs within the procedure which follow the directive. When execution of the procedure is finished, the previous global options are restored. The hierarchy in which options are processed is as follows:

Global options
Options in procedures
Command line options
Options given on directives within a command block
The last option set is then actually used. Thus, options specified on command lines or within command blocks have preference over procedure options, and procedure options have preference over global options.

4 GENERAL PROGRAM STRUCTURE

This chapter gives an overview of the most important features of MOLPRO. For the new user, it is essential to understand the strategies and conventions described in this section, in particular the meaning of files and records, and the use of symmetry. This chapter will focus on general aspects; detailed information about each command will be given in later chapters. Information about commands and parameters can also be obtained using the MOLPRO help facility (see section 4.14).

4.1 Input structure

A typical MOLPRO input has the following structure:

```plaintext
***,title !title (optional)
memory,4,m !memory specification (optional)
file,1,name.int !permanent named integral file (optional)
file,2,name.wfu !permanent named wavefunction file (optional)
gprint,options !global print options (optional)
gthresh,options !global thresholds (optional)
gdirect,[options] !global direct (optional)
gexpec,opnames !global definition of one-electron operators (optional)
basis=basisname !basis specification. If not present, cc-pVDZ is used
geometry=(...) !geometry specification
var1=value,var2=value,... !setting variables for geometry and/or wavefunction definitions
{command,options !program or procedure name
directive,data,option !directives for command (optional)
...}
} !end of command block
--- !end of input (optional)
```

If the memory card is given, it should be the first card (after the optional title card). If any file cards are given, they should follow immediately. The order of basis, geometry, gprint, gdirect, gthresh, gexpec, and variable definitions is arbitrary. It is possible to call several programs one after each other. It is also possible to redefine basis set and/or geometry between the call to programs; the program will recognize automatically if the integrals have to be recomputed.

4.2 Files

MOLPRO uses three sequential text files, namely the input file, the output file, and the punch file. The punch file is a short form of the output which contains the most important data and results, such as geometries, energies, dipole moments, etc. The punch file can be processed by the separate program READPUN, which selects specific results by keywords and is able to produce ordered tables in user supplied format. Furthermore, there are up to 9 binary MOLPRO
files available, each one known to the program simply by its number (1 to 9). By default, they are temporary files, usually allocated dynamically by the program, but they can be connected to permanent files with the `FILE` command. Each file is direct access, and word addressable (word=64 bit usually), but is organised in `records` of any length. The name, address and length of each record is held in a directory at the start of the file.

File 1 is the *main file*, holding basis set, geometry, and the one and two electron integrals. By default, file 2 is the *dump file* and used to store the wavefunction information, i.e. orbitals, CI coefficients, and density matrices. File 3 is an auxiliary file which can be used in addition to file 2 for restart purposes. Often files 1 and 2 (and 3) are declared as permanent files (see `FILE`) to enable restarts. Storing the wavefunction information on file 2 is useful, since the integral file is overwritten at each new geometry, while the orbitals and CI coefficients of one calculation can be used as a starting guess for the next calculation at a neighbouring geometry. Files 4 to 8 are used as scratch space, e.g., for sorting the integrals, storage of transformed integrals and of the CI vectors. These files should normally not be made permanent.

Note that the file name appearing in molpro input is always converted to lower case on unix machines.

### 4.3 Records

Record names are positive integers, and are usually referred to in the format `record.file`, e.g., 2100.2 means the record called 2100 on file 2. Note that these names are quite arbitrary, and their numerical values have nothing to do with the order of the records in the file. Record names ≤ 2000 are reserved for standard quantities (e.g. integrals, properties etc.) and you should never use these in an input, unless you know exactly what you are doing. Some important default records to remember are

- 2100: RHF dump record (closed and open-shell)
- 2200: UHF dump record
- 2140: MCSCF dump record
- 4100: CPHF restart information
- 5000: MCSCF gradient information
- 5100: CP-MCSCF gradient information
- 5200: MP2 gradient information
- 5300: Hessian restart information
- 5400: Frequencies restart information
- 6300: Domain restart information

If an input contains several wavefunction calculations of the same type, e.g., several MCSCF calculations with different active spaces, the record number will be increased by 1 for each calculation of the same type. Thus, the results of the first SCF calculation in an input are stored in dump record 2100.2, the second SCF in record 2101.2, the first MCSCF in 2140.2, the second MCSCF in 2141.2 and so on. Note that these numbers refer to the occurrence in the input and not on the order in which the calculations are performed in the actual run. If an input or part of it is repeated using `DO` loops, this ensures that each calculation will start with the orbitals from the corresponding orbitals from the previous cycle, as long as the order of the commands in the input remains unchanged. If for instance the first SCF would be skipped in the second cycle using some `IF/ENDIF` structure, the second SCF would still use record 2101.2. Thus, under
most circumstances the program defaults are appropriate, and the user does not have to specify the records.

After a restart this logic will still work correctly if the number and sequence of SCF and MCSCF commands is kept unchanged. Thus, if you want to skip certain parts of the input after a restart, it is recommended to use IF/ENDIF structures or the GOTO command rather than to delete or comment certain commands. If for some reason this is not possible, the START and ORBITAL directives can be used to specify explicitly the records to be used.

In general we recommend the use of program defaults whenever possible, since this minimizes the probability of input errors and frustration!

After completion of each program step, MOLPRO prints a summary of the records on each file.

4.4 Restart

Information from the permanent files is automatically recovered in subsequent calculations. This can be controlled using the RESTART directive.

4.5 Data set manipulation

It is possible to truncate files and rename or copy records using the DATA command. Several standard matrix operations can be performed with MATROP, e.g., printing records, linearly combining or multiplying matrices, or forming the trace of a product of two matrices.

4.6 Memory allocation

MOLPRO can allocate memory dynamically as required by the user. Thus it is not necessary to maintain different versions of the program with different memory sizes. There are two ways to specify the memory: (1) MEMORY card in MOLPRO input file; (2) option -m or --memory in MOLPRO command line. If memory is specified using both methods at the same time, MEMORY card will take precedence. If both ways are omitted, the program will use a default memory size (currently it is 8000000 words, i.e. 64000000 bytes). Please note that: (1) memory specification is in words. 1 word is 8 bytes (i.e., the memory size to store one double precision data). (2) memory specification is for each process.

A certain amount of the memory allocated is reserved for SEWARD. This can be changed to e.g. 3000000 with the command set,seward Mem=3000000

4.6.1 Memory card in input file

MEMORY,n, scale;

If scale is given as K, n is multiplied by 1000; if scale is M, n is multiplied by 1 000 000; if scale is G, n is multiplied by 10^9. The scale is case insensitive. So there is no difference between M and m ( K and k, or G and g).

Note: The MEMORY card must precede all FILE cards!

Examples:

MEMORY, 90000 requests 90 000 words of memory
MEMORY, 500, K requests 500 000 words of memory
MEMORY, 2, M requests 2 000 000 words of memory
MEMORY, 100, M requests 100 000 000 words of memory
memory, 100, m requests 100 000 000 words of memory
MEMORY, 1, G requests 10⁹ words of memory

4.6.2 Memory option in command line

-m|--memory nscale

The scale (k, m, g and K, M, G) is case sensitive, lower case for decimal and upper case for binary. k, m, g stand for 1000, 1000 000 and 10⁹; K, M, G stand for 2¹⁰, 2²⁰ and 2³⁰.

Examples:

-m 1k requests 1000 words of memory
-m 1K requests 1024 words of memory
-m 1m requests 1000000 words of memory
-m 1M requests 1048576 words of memory
-m 1g requests 10⁹ words of memory
-m 1G requests 2³⁰ words of memory

4.6.3 Memory in parallel

The memory specification is for each process. So the total requested memory in parallel calculation will be the specified memory amount multiplied by the number of compute processes. For example, specifying 100 * 10⁶ words for a job with 4 compute processes:

memory, 100, m in input file
-m 100m in command line

the total requested memory will be 100 * 10⁶ * 8 * 4 = 3.2 * 10⁹ bytes.

4.7 Multiple passes through the input

It is possible to perform loops over parts of the input using DO loops, very much as in FORTRAN programs. DO loops may be nested to any reasonable depth. This can be conveniently used, for instance, to compute automatically whole potential energy surfaces.

4.8 Symmetry

MOLPRO can use Abelian point group symmetry only. For molecules with degenerate symmetry, an Abelian subgroup must be used — e.g., C₂ᵥ or D₂h for linear molecules. The symmetry group which is used is defined in the integral input by combinations of the symmetry elements x, y, and z, which specify which coordinate axes change sign under the corresponding generating symmetry operation. It is usually wise to choose z to be the unique axis where appropriate (essential for C₂ and C₂h). The possibilities in this case are shown in Table 1.
Table 1: The symmetry generators for the point groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generators</th>
<th>Point group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(null card)</td>
<td>$C_1$ (i.e. no point group symmetry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X$ (or $Y$ or $Z$)</td>
<td>$C_i$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$XY$</td>
<td>$C_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$XYZ$</td>
<td>$C_i$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X$, $Y$</td>
<td>$C_{2v}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$XY$, $Z$</td>
<td>$C_{2h}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$XZ$, $YZ$</td>
<td>$D_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$X$, $Y$, $Z$</td>
<td>$D_{2h}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Numbering of the irreducible representations in $D_{2h}$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$A_g$</td>
<td>$s$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$B_{3u}$</td>
<td>$x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$B_{2u}$</td>
<td>$y$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$B_{1g}$</td>
<td>$xy$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$B_{1u}$</td>
<td>$z$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$B_{2g}$</td>
<td>$xz$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$B_{3g}$</td>
<td>$yz$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$A_u$</td>
<td>$xyz$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Normally, MOLPRO determines the symmetry automatically, and rotates and translates the molecule accordingly. However, explicit symmetry specification is sometimes useful to fix the orientation of the molecule or to use lower symmetries.

The irreducible representations of each group are numbered 1 to 8. Their ordering is important and given in Tables 2-4. Also shown in the tables are the transformation properties of products of $x$, $y$, and $z$. $s$ stands for an isotropic function, e.g., $s$ orbital, and for these groups, this gives also the transformation properties of $x^2$, $y^2$, and $z^2$. Orbitals or basis functions are generally referred to in the format number.irrep, i.e. 3.2 means the third orbital in the second irreducible representation of the point group used.

4.9 Defining the wavefunction

In all program modules where such information is required, the total symmetry of the $N$-electron wavefunction is defined on $\text{WF}$ (wavefunction) cards in the following way:
Table 3: Numbering of the irreducible representations in the four-dimensional groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A₁</td>
<td>s, z</td>
<td>A₉</td>
<td>s, xy</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>B₁</td>
<td>x, xz</td>
<td>A₆</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>B₃</td>
<td>x, yz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B₂</td>
<td>y, yz</td>
<td>B₆</td>
<td>x, y</td>
<td>B₂</td>
<td>y, xz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A₂</td>
<td>xy</td>
<td>B₇</td>
<td>xz, yz</td>
<td>B₁</td>
<td>xy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Numbering of the irreducible representations in the two-dimensional groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A'</td>
<td>s, x, y, xy</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>s, z, xy</td>
<td>A₉</td>
<td>s, x, y, xz, yz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A''</td>
<td>z, xz, yz</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>x, y, xz, yz</td>
<td>A₆</td>
<td>x, y, z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(WF, nelec, irrep, spin\)

or, alternatively

\(WF, [NELEC=nelec], [SYM[METRY]=irrep], [spin=spin], [CHARGE=charge]\)

where \(nelec\) is the total number of electrons, \(irrep\) is the number of the irreducible representation, and \(spin\) equals \(2 \times S\), where \(S\) is the total spin quantum number. Instead of \(nelec\) also \(charge\) can be given, which specifies the total charge of the molecule. For instance, for a calculation in \(C₂ᵥ\) symmetry with 10 electrons, \(WF, 10, 3, 0\) denotes a \(^1B₂\) state, and \(WF, 10, 1, 2\) a \(^3A₁\) state. The charge can also be defined by setting the variable \(CHARGE\):

\(SET, CHARGE=charge\)

This charge will be used in all energy calculations following this input. Note that \(SET\) is required, since \(CHARGE\) is a system variable (cf. section 8.4).

Although in principle each program unit requires a \(WF\) command, in practice it is seldom necessary to give it. The program remembers the information on the \(WF\) card, and so one might typically specify the information in an SCF calculation, but then not in subsequent MCSCF or CI calculations; this also applies across restarts. Furthermore, \(nelec\) defaults to the sum of the nuclear charges, \(irrep\) to 1 and \(spin\) to 0 or 1; thus in many cases, it is not necessary to specify a \(WF\) card at all.

If the \(WF\) directive is given outside an command input block, it is treated as global, i.e., the given values are used for all subsequent calculations. Setting the variables \(NELEC, SPIN,\) or \(SYMMETRY,\) has the same effect giving these on a global \(WF\) directive. If the global \(WF\) directive is given after the variable definition, the values of the variables are replaced by the values given on the \(WF\) directive. Vice versa, if a variable definition follows a global \(WF\) directive, the new value of the variable is used in the following. Note that \(WF\) input cards in command blocks have preference over global \(WF\) directives or input variables.
### 4.10 Defining orbital subspaces

In the SCF, MCSCF, and CI programs it may be necessary to specify how many orbitals in each symmetry are occupied (or internal in CI), and which of these are core or closed shell (doubly occupied in all CSFs). This information is provided on the OCC, CORE, and CLOSED cards in the following way:

\[
\text{OCC}, m_1, m_2, \ldots, m_8; \text{CORE}, c_1, c_2, \ldots, c_8; \text{CLOSED}, cl_1, cl_2, \ldots, cl_8; \text{FROZEN}, fr_1, fr_2, \ldots, fr_8;
\]

where \( m_i \) is the number of occupied orbitals (including core/frozen and closed), \( c_i \) the number of core orbitals, and \( cl_i \) is the number of closed-shell orbitals (including the core orbitals) in the irreducible representation \( i \). In general, \( m_i \geq cl_i \) and \( cl_i \geq c_i \). It is assumed that these numbers refer to the first orbitals in each irrep. FROZEN only exists in the MCSCF program and denotes frozen core orbitals that are not optimized (note that in older MOLPRO versions frozen core orbitals were denoted CORE).

Note that the OCC and CLOSED cards have slightly different meanings in the SCF, MCSCF and CI or CCSD programs. In SCF and MCSCF, occupied orbitals are those which occur in any of the CSFs. In electron correlation methods (CI, MPn, CCSD etc), however, OCC denotes the orbitals which are occupied in any of the reference CSFs. In the MCSCF, FROZEN orbitals are doubly occupied in all CSFs and frozen (not optimized), while closed denotes all doubly occupied orbitals (frozen plus optimized). In the CI and CCSD programs, core orbitals are those which are not correlated and closed orbitals are those which are doubly occupied in all reference CSFs.

OCC, CORE, and CLOSED directives are generally required in each program module where they are relevant; however, the program remembers the most recently used values, and so the directives may be omitted if the orbital spaces are not to be changed from their previous values. Note that this information is also preserved across restarts. Note also, as with the WF information, sensible defaults are assumed for these orbital spaces. For full details, see the appropriate program description.

The orbital spaces may also be defined outside command blocks, and then the directive is treated as global, i.e., it is used in all subsequent programs. Spaces specific to certain wavefunction types can be defined by specifying the program name with a CONTEXT option, e.g.,

\[
\text{OCC}, 4, 2, 1, \text{CONTEXT=}\text{MULTI}
\]

Alternatively, the context can be appended to the directive name with an underscore. For example

\[
\text{OCC\_MULTI}, 4, 2, 1
\]

is equivalent to the previous form.

Local input given within command blocks has preference over global input.

### 4.11 Selecting orbitals and density matrices (ORBITAL, DENSITY)

As outlined in section 4.3, the information for each SCF or MCSCF calculation is stored in a dump record. Dump records contain orbitals, density matrices, orbital energies, occupation numbers, fock matrices and other information as wavefunction symmetries etc. Subsequent calculation can access the orbitals and density matrices from a particular record using the ORBITAL and DENSITY directives, respectively. These input cards have the same structure in all programs. The general format of the ORBITAL and DENSITY directives is as follows:
where the (optional) specifications can be used to select specific orbitals or densities, if several different orbital sets are stored in the same record. If a specification is not given, it is not checked and the last written set that fullfills all other criteria is used. The meaning of the individual specifications are as follows:

**orbtype**
- Orbital type. This can be one of:
  - **CANONICAL**: canonical or pseudo-canonical orbitals;
  - **NATURAL**: natural orbitals;
  - **LOCAL**: localized orbitals;
  - **LOCAL(PM)**: localized Pipek-Mezey orbitals;
  - **LOCAL(BOYS)**: localized Boys orbitals;
  - **PROJECTED**: projected virtual orbitals used in local calculations.

  Without further specification, the most recently computed orbitals of the specified type are used. If the orbital type is not specified, the program will try to find the most suitable orbitals automatically. For instance, in MRCI calculations **NATURAL** orbitals will be used preferentially if available; MRPT (CASPT2) calculations will first search for **CANONICAL** orbitals, and local calculations will first look for **LOCAL** orbitals. Therefore, in most cases the orbital type needs not to be specified.

**state**
- Specifies a particular state in the form $istate.isym$. For instance, 2.1 refers to the second state in symmetry 1. This can be used if density matrices or natural orbitals have been computed for different states in a state-averaged CASSCF calculation. If not given, the last written orbitals are used. A state-averaged density can be selected using **STATE=AV[ERAGED]**. The specification of $isym$ is optional; it can also be defined using the **SYMMETRY** key.

**dentype**
- Density type. This can be one of:
  - **CHARGE**: charge density;
  - **SPIN**: UHF spin density;
  - **TRANSITION**: transition density matrix;

  The default is **CHARGE**.

**symmetry**
- Specifies a particular state symmetry. Alternatively, the state symmetry can be specified using **STATE** (see above).

**spin**
- Spin quantum number, i.e. 0 for singlet, 1/2 for doublet, 1 for triplet, etc. Alternatively, **MS2** can be used.

**ms2**
- $2M_s$, i.e. 0 for singlet, 1 for doublet, 2 for triplet etc. Alternatively, **SPIN** can be used.

**nelec**
- Number of electrons.

**iset**
- Set number of orbitals. The orbital sets are numbered in the order they are stored.
In some cases (e.g. in MATROP) transition density matrices can be specified. In this case STATEB, SYMB, MS2B, SPINB refer to the bra state and STATEK, SYMK, MS2K, SPINK refer to the ket state. If bra and ket differ, TYPE=TRANSITION is implied, and SYMMETRY is automatically set to the product symmetry of bra and ket. If STATEK, SYMK, MS2K, SPINK are not given, they are assumed to be equal to the corresponding bra quantities. See section 68 for examples.

If OVL is specified, the starting orbitals are obtained by maximizing the overlap with previous orbitals. By default, this is used if the basis dimension of the previous orbitals is different than the current one. If OVL is specified this procedure is used even if the basis dimensions are the same, which is occasionally useful if the contraction scheme changed.

If NOCHECK is specified, some consistency checks for finding correct orbitals are skipped, and error messages like "ORBITALS CORRESPOND TO DIFFERENT GEOMETRY" are ignored.

If IGNORE_ERROR is specified, MPn or triples calculations can be forced with other than canonical orbitals. Note that this can lead to meaningless results! Note that in MULTI IGNORE_ERROR must be given on the START directive, since in this program ORBITAL is used to define the new orbitals.

If any of the above options are given, they must be obeyed strictly, i.e., the program aborts if the request cannot be fulfilled.

Examples:

```
ORBITAL,2100.2  !Use SCF orbitals
ORBITAL,2140.2  !Use (state-averaged) MCSCF orbitals
ORBITAL,2140.2,CANONICAL  !use canonical MCSCF orbitals
ORBITAL,2140.2,NATURAL,STATE=2.1  !use natural MCSCF orbitals for second state in sym. 1
```

4.12 Plugins

Molpro can host suitably prepared external programs as “plugins”. They are launched using MPI’s spawn mechanism, and therefore the user must take care of any job-scheduling constraints on the number and placement of MPI processes. The following syntax in the input file will cause the plugin to be launched.

```
PLUGIN,COMMAND=command,PROCS=procs
```

`command` is the name of the executable of the plugin. It can be given as an absolute path name, or a relative path. If it is a simple name (no / characters), it will be searched for in the same directory as Molpro’s executable, and this will be the normal mode of use. If the plugin is not found, and `command` does not have a filename suffix, then the suffix .exe will be assumed.

PROCS=procs specifies the number of processes for the plugin, and can be omitted, in which case the number is the same as in the host Molpro instance.

Example:

```
PLUGIN, COMMAND=‘Block’, PROCS=128
```

Most plugins work by requesting the information they need from Molpro. This is typically information about the molecule and hamiltonian, plus an input file consisting of options. For some plugins, Molpro is aware of the structure of this input file, and will construct it by merging user-specified options with defaults. For example,

```
GLOBAL,FCIQMC,TIME=20,CALCRDMONFLY=3
PLUGIN,COMMAND=‘neci’
```
4.13 Summary of keywords known to the controlling program

This is a summary of all keywords presently implemented in the controlling program. Each module knows further keywords, which are described in the chapters about the individual programs. For detailed information about the use of the commands listed below, consult the following chapters.
Program control:

** indicates start of a new calculation
MEMORY allocates dynamic memory
PUNCH opens a punch file
FILE connects units to permanent files
RESTART recovers file information
INCLUDE includes other input files
BASIS can be used to define default basis sets
GEOMETRY can be used to specify the geometry
ZMAT can be used to define the Z-matrix
PARALLEL can be used to control parallelization
STATUS checks status of program steps
PRINT, GPRINT controls global print levels
THRESH, GTHRESH controls global thresholds
DIRECT, GDIRECT flags direct computation of integrals and for setting direct options
EXPEC, GEXPEC controls computation of expectation values
TEXT prints text
EXIT stops execution
DO controls do loops
ENDDO end of do loops
IF controls conditional actions
ELSEIF controls conditional actions
ENDIF end of IF block
GOTO used to skip part of input and for loops over input
LABEL no action
DATA data set management
DELETE, ERASE data set deletion
MATROP performs matrix operations
GRID Define grid
CUBE Dump data to grid
CARTESIAN Use cartesian basis functions
SPHERICAL Use spherical harmonic basis functions
USER calls user-supplied subroutine
--- last line of input

Variables:

SET sets variables (obsolete)
SETI sets variables or numbers to their inverse (obsolete)
SETA sets variable arrays (obsolete)
CLEAR clears variables
CLEARALL clears all variables
GETVAR recovers variables from file
SHOW displays the values of variables
TABLE prints tables

Wave function optimization:
INT calls the machine default integral program. This is optional and needs not to be given.
LSINT calls the spin-orbit integral program
CPP compute core polarization potential integrals
HF or RHF calls spin-restricted Hartree-Fock program (open or closed shell)
UHF calls spin-unrestricted Hartree-Fock program
DFT calls the density functional program
KS, RKS call the Kohn-Sham spin restricted density functional program
UKS call the Kohn-Sham spin-unrestricted density functional program
MULTI, MCSCF, or CASSCF calls MCSCF/CASSCF program
CASVB calls the CASVB valence bond program
CI, MRCI, or CI-PRO calls internally contracted MRCI program (only pairs contracted)
CIC or MRCIC calls the faster internally contracted MRCI program (pairs and singles contracted)
CIPT2 calls internally contracted CIPT2 program
ACPF, AQCC calls internally contracted MR-ACPF program
CEPA calls single-reference CEPA program (closed- or open-shell)
RS2, RS3 calls internally contracted multireference perturbation theory program (only pairs contracted)
CASPT2 or RS2C calls faster program for internally contracted multireference perturbation theory
NEVPT2 calls NEVPT2 program
MP2 calls closed-shell MP2 program
MP3 calls closed-shell MP3 program
MP4 calls closed-shell MP4 program
CISD calls closed-shell CISD program
CCSD calls closed-shell coupled cluster program
DCSD calls closed-shell distinguishable cluster program
BCCD calls closed-shell Brueckner CCD program
QCI, QCSID calls closed-shell quadratic configuration interaction program
UCCSD calls spin-unrestricted open-shell coupled cluster program (based on RHF reference function)
RCCSD calls spin-restricted open-shell coupled cluster program (based on RHF reference function)
FCI or FULLCI calls determinant based full CI program
Local correlation methods:
LMP2 calls closed-shell PAO-LMP2 program
LMP3 calls closed-shell PAO-LMP3 program
LMP4 calls closed-shell PAO-LMP4 program
LCISD calls closed-shell PAO-LCISD program
LCCSD calls closed-shell PAO-LCCSD program
PNO-LMP2 calls PNO-LMP2 program
PNO-LCCSD calls PNO-LCCSD program
PNO-CASPT2 calls PNO-CASPT2 program

Explicitly correlated methods:
MP2-R12 calls MP2-R12 program
MP2-F12 calls MP2-F12 program
CCSD-F12 calls CCSD-F12 program
LMP2-R12 calls PAO-LMP2-R12 program
LMP2-F12 calls PAO-LMP2-F12 program
LCCSD-F12 calls PAO-LCCSD-F12 program
PNO-LMP2-F12 calls PNO-LMP2-F12 program
PNO-LCCSD-F12 calls PNO-LCCSD-F12 program
RS2-F12 calls explicitly correlated multireference perturbation theory program
MRCI-F12 calls explicitly correlated internally contracted MRCI program

Orbital manipulation:
LOCALI calls orbital localization program
MERGE calls orbital manipulation program

Properties and wavefunction analysis:
POP calls population analysis program
DMA calls distributed multipole analysis program
IBBA or IBO calls intrinsic bond orbital analysis program
PROPERTY calls properties program
DIP adds dipole field to $h$
QUAD adds quadrupole field to $h$
LATTICE read or disable lattice of point charges

Gradients and geometry optimization:
FORCES calls gradient program
OPTG performs automatic geometry optimization
MIN performs energy minimization with respect to some parameters
PUT print or write geometry to a file
HESSIAN calculate Hessian
5 INTRODUCTORY EXAMPLES

FREQUENCY calculate vibrational frequencies
MASS define atomic masses
DDR evaluates approximate non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements

The command names for single reference coupled cluster methods QCISD, CCSD, LQCISD, LCCSD, PNO-LCCSD can be appended by (T) and then a perturbative correction for triple excitations will be computed (e.g., CCSD(T), PNO-LCCSD(T)−F12 etc.)

HF, KS, UHF, UKS, MP2, CCSD, MCSCF, RS2, and all PAO-based local correlation methods can be prepended by DF− to invoke density fitting (PNO always implies density fitting).

HF, KS, UHF, UKS can be pretended by LDF− to invoke local density fitting approximations.

4.14 MOLPRO help

The help command can be used to obtain a short description of commands, input parameters, and variables. The syntax is:

HELP, set, name, [keys]

where set is either COMMAND, VARIABLE, or the name of the input set (e.g., THRESH, PRINT, LOCAL, EOM, CFIT), and name is the name of the parameter. If name is blank, all parameters of the set are shown. Optionally, keys can be specified to request specific information (e.g., short_description, long_description, default_value, type, program). If keys are not given, short_description is assumed.

Currently, help is only available for a limited number of parameters and commands. However, the database will be extended in the near future.

5 INTRODUCTORY EXAMPLES

This section explains some very simple calculations in order to help the new user to understand how easy things can be.

5.1 Using the molpro command

1. Perform a simple SCF calculation for molecular hydrogen. The input is typed in directly and the output is sent to the terminal:

```
molpro <<!
basis=vdz;
geometry={angstrom;h1;h2,h1,.74}
hf
!```

2. The same calculation, with the data taken from the file h2.com. The output is sent to h2.out. On completion, the file h2.pun is returned to the current directory and the file h2.wf to the directory $HOME/wfu (this is the default):

```
molpro h2.com```
h2.com contains:

```plaintext
***,H2
file,2,h2.wf,new;
punch,h2.pun;
basis=vdz;
geometry={angstrom;h1;h2,h1,.74}
hf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2.com

3. As before, but the file h2.wf is sent to the directory /tmp/wfu:

```bash
molpro -W /tmp/wfu h2.com
```

### 5.2 Simple SCF calculations

The first example does an SCF calculation for H$_2$O, using all possible defaults.

```plaintext
***,h2o !A title
r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
geometry={(O; !z-matrix geometry input
    H1,O,r;
    H2,O,r,H1,theta)}
hf !closed-shell scf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_scf.com

In the above example, the default basis set (VDZ) is used. We can modify the default basis using a BASIS directive.

```plaintext
***,h2o cc-pVTZ basis !A title
r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
geometry={(O; !z-matrix geometry input
    H1,O,r;
    H2,O,r,H1,theta)}
basis=VTZ !use VTZ basis
hf !closed-shell scf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_scf_vtz.com

### 5.3 Geometry optimizations

Now we can also do a geometry optimization, simply by adding the card OPTG.

```plaintext
***,h2o !A title
r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
geometry={(O; !z-matrix geometry input
    H1,O,r;
    H2,O,r,H1,theta)}
basis=6-31g** !use Pople basis set
hf !closed-shell scf
optg !do scf geometry optimization
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_scfopt_631g.com
5.4 CCSD(T)

The following job does a CCSD(T) calculation using a larger (VTZ) basis (this includes an \( f \) function on oxygen and a \( d \) function on the hydrogens).

```plaintext
***,h2o !A title
r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
gamey={O; !z-matrix geometry input
     H1,O,r;
     H2,O,r,H1,theta}
basis=VTZ !use VTZ basis
hf !closed-shell scf
ccsd(t) !do ccsd(t) calculation
```

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_ccsdt_vtz.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_ccsdt_vtz.com)

5.5 CASSCF and MRCI

Perhaps you want to do a CASSCF and subsequent MRCI for comparison. The following uses the full valence active space in the CASSCF and MRCI reference function.

```plaintext
***,h2o !A title
r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
gamey={O; !z-matrix geometry input
     H1,O,r;
     H2,O,r,H1,theta}
basis=vtz !use VTZ basis
hf !closed-shell scf
ccsd(t) !do ccsd(t) calculation
casscf !do casscf calculation
mrci !do mrci calculation
```

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_mrci_vtz.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_mrci_vtz.com)

5.6 Tables

You may now want to print a summary of all results in a table. To do so, you must store the computed energies in variables:
### INTRODUCTORY EXAMPLES

This job produces the following table:

Results for H2O, basis=VTZ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>-76.05480122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD(T)</td>
<td>-76.33149220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASSCF</td>
<td>-76.11006259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRCI</td>
<td>-76.31960943</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_table.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_table.com)
### 5.7 Procedures

You could simplify this job by defining a procedure `SAVE_E` as follows:

```fortran
***,h2o !A title
proc save_e !define procedure save_e
  if(#i.eq.0) i=0 !initialize variable i if it does not exist
  i=i+1 !increment i
  e(i)=energy !save scf energy in variable e(i)
  method(i)=program !save the present method in variable method(i)
endproc !end of procedure

r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
geometry={o;
  h1,O,r;
  h2,O,r,H1,theta}
basis=vtz !use VTZ basis
hf !closed-shell scf
save_e !call procedure, save results
ccsd(t) !do ccsd(t) calculation
save_e !call procedure, save results
casscf !do casscf calculation
save_e !call procedure, save results
mrci !do mrci calculation
save_e !call procedure, save results
table,method,e !print a table with results
title,Results for H2O, basis=$basis !title for the table
```

The job produces the same table as before.

### 5.8 Do loops

Now you have the idea that one geometry is not enough. Why not compute the whole surface? **DO loops** make it easy. Here is an example, which computes a whole potential energy surface for H$_2$O.
H2O potential

```plaintext
**`,H2O potential
symmetry,x !use cs symmetry
geometry={
    o;
    h1,o,r1(i);
    h2,o,r2(i),h1,theta(i) }
basis=vdz !define basis set
angles=[100,104,110] !list of angles
distances=[1.6,1.7,1.8,1.9,2.0] !list of distances
i=0 !initialize a counter
do ith=1,#angles !loop over all angles H1-O-H2
do ir1=1,#distances !loop over distances for O-H1
do ir2=1,ir1 !loop over O-H2 distances(r1.ge.r2)
i=i+1 !increment counter
    r1(i)=distances(ir1) !save r1 for this geometry
    r2(i)=distances(ir2) !save r2 for this geometry
    theta(i)=angles(ith) !save theta for this geometry
    hf; !do SCF calculation
    escf(i)=energy !save scf energy for this geometry
ccsd(t); !do CCSD(T) calculation
    eccsd(i)=energy !save CCSD energy
    eccsdt(i)=energy !save CCSD(T) energy
endo !end of do loop ith
endo !end of do loop ir1
endo !end of do loop ir2
{table,r1,r2,theta,escf,eccsd,eccsdt !produce a table with results
head, r1,r2,theta,scf,ccsd,ccsd(t) !modify column headers for table
save,h2o.tab !save the table in file h2o.tab
title,Results for H2O, basis $basis !title for table
sort,3,1,2} !sort table
```

This produces the following table.

Results for H2O, basis VDZ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R1</th>
<th>R2</th>
<th>THETA</th>
<th>SCF</th>
<th>CCSD</th>
<th>CCSD(T)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>-75.99757338</td>
<td>-76.20140563</td>
<td>-76.20403920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>-76.00908379</td>
<td>-76.21474489</td>
<td>-76.21747582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>-76.02060127</td>
<td>-76.22812261</td>
<td>-76.23095473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>110.0</td>
<td>-76.01128923</td>
<td>-76.22745359</td>
<td>-76.23081968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>110.0</td>
<td>-76.00369171</td>
<td>-76.22185092</td>
<td>-76.22537212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use also use **DO** loops to repeat your input for different methods.
This calculation produces the following table.

Results for H2O, basis DZ, R=1 Ang, Theta=104 degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>E-ESCF</th>
<th>E-EFCI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>-75.99897339</td>
<td>.00000000</td>
<td>.13712077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCI</td>
<td>-76.13609416</td>
<td>-.13712077</td>
<td>.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>-76.12844693</td>
<td>-.12947355</td>
<td>.00764722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEPA(0)</td>
<td>-76.13406430</td>
<td>-.13593304</td>
<td>.00118773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEPA(1)</td>
<td>-76.13304720</td>
<td>-.13407381</td>
<td>.00304696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEPA(2)</td>
<td>-76.13431548</td>
<td>-.13534209</td>
<td>.00177868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEPA(3)</td>
<td>-76.13431548</td>
<td>-.13534209</td>
<td>.00177868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP2</td>
<td>-76.12767140</td>
<td>-.12869801</td>
<td>.00842276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP3</td>
<td>-76.12839400</td>
<td>-.12942062</td>
<td>.00770015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>-76.13487266</td>
<td>-.13589927</td>
<td>.00122149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC1</td>
<td>-76.13461684</td>
<td>-.13564345</td>
<td>.00147732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>-76.13418548</td>
<td>-.13534515</td>
<td>.00177561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCCD</td>
<td>-76.13410586</td>
<td>-.13513247</td>
<td>.00198830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC1(T)</td>
<td>-76.13555640</td>
<td>-.13658301</td>
<td>.00537776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD(T)</td>
<td>-76.13546225</td>
<td>-.13648886</td>
<td>.00631919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCCD(T)</td>
<td>-76.13546100</td>
<td>-.13648762</td>
<td>.00633151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASSCF</td>
<td>-76.13546100</td>
<td>-.13648762</td>
<td>.00633151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRCI</td>
<td>-76.13311835</td>
<td>-.13414496</td>
<td>.00297580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACPF</td>
<td>-76.13463018</td>
<td>-.13565679</td>
<td>.00146398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One can do even more fancy things, like, for instance, using macros, stored as string variables. See example oh_macros.com for a demonstration.

6 PROGRAM CONTROL

6.1 Starting a job (***)

The first card of each input should be:

***,text

where text is arbitrary. If file 1 is restarted, text must always be the same. The effect of this card is to reset all program counters, etc. If the *** card is omitted, text assumes its default value, which is all blank.
6.2 Ending a job (---)

The end of the input is signaled by either an end of file, or a ---

---
card. All input following the --- card is ignored.

Alternatively, a job can be stopped at some place by inserting an EXIT card. This could also be in the middle of a DO loop or an IF block. If in such a case the --- card would be used, an error would result, since the ENDDO or ENDIF cards would not be found.

6.3 Restarting a job (RESTART)

In contrast to MOLPRO92 and older versions, the current version of MOLPRO attempts to recover all information from all permanent files by default. If a restart is unwanted, the NEW option can be used on the FILE directive. The RESTART directive as described below can still be used as in MOLPRO92, but is usually not needed.

RESTART,r1,r2,r3,r4,...;

The ri specify which files are restarted. These files must have been allocated before using FILE cards. There are two possible formats for the ri:

a) 0 < ri < 10: Restart file ri and restore all information.
b) ri = name.nr: Restart file nr but truncate before record name.

If all ri = 0, then all permanent files are restarted. However, if at least one ri is not equal to zero, only the specified files are restarted.

Examples:

RESTART; will restart all permanent files allocated with FILE cards (default)
RESTART,1; will restart file 1 only
RESTART,2; will restart file 2 only
RESTART,1,2,3; will restart files 1-3
RESTART,2000.1; will restart file 1 and truncate before record 2000.

6.4 Including secondary input files (INCLUDE)

INCLUDE,file[.ECHO];

Insert the contents of the specified file in the input stream. In most implementations the file name given is used directly in a Fortran open statement. If file begins with the character '/' , then it will be interpreted as an absolute file name. Otherwise, it will be assumed to be a path relative to the directory from which the Molpro has been launched. If, however, the file is not found, an attempt will be made instead to read it relative to the system lib/include directory, where any standard procedures may be found.

If the ECHO option is specified, the included file is echoed to the output in the normal way, but by default its contents are not printed. The included file may itself contain INCLUDE commands up to a maximum nesting depth of 10.
6.5 Allocating dynamic memory (MEMORY)

MEMORY,n,SCALE;

Sets the limit on dynamic memory to \( n \) floating point words. For details, see section 4.6.

6.6 DO loops (DO/ENDDO)

DO loops can be constructed using the DO and ENDDO commands. The general format of the DO command is similar to Fortran:

\[
\text{DO variable=start, end [[,]increment] [[,]unit]}
\]

where start, end, increment may be expressions or variables. The default for increment is 1. In contrast to Fortran, these variables can be modified within the loop (to be used with care!). For instance:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{DR}=0.2 \\
\text{DO } R=1.0,6.0,\text{DR},\text{ANG} \\
\text{IF } (R.\text{EQ.}2) \text{ DR}=0.5 \\
\text{IF } (R.\text{EQ.}3) \text{ DR}=1.0 \\
\text{.....} \\
\text{ENDDO}
\end{align*}
\]

performs the loop for the following values of \( R \): 1.0, 1.2, 1.4, 1.6, 1.8, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0 Ångström. The same could be achieved as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{RVEC}=[1.0,1.2,1.4,1.6,1.8,2.0,2.5,3.0,4.0,5.0,6.0]\text{ ANG} \\
\text{DO } I=1,\#\text{RVEC} \\
R=R\text{VEC}(I) \\
\text{.....} \\
\text{ENDDO}
\end{align*}
\]

Up to 20 DO loops may be nested. Each DO must end with its own ENDDO.

Jumps into DO loops are possible if the DO variables are known. This can be useful in restarts, since it allows to continue an interrupted calculation without changing the input (all variables are recovered in a restart).

6.6.1 Examples for do loops

The first example shows how to compute a potential energy surface for water.
### 6.7 Branching (IF/ELSEIF/ENDIF)

IF blocks and IF/ELSEIF blocks can be constructed as in FORTRAN.

---

**H2O potential**

```plaintext
symmetry,x
geometry={
o;
    h1,o,r1(i);
    h2,o,r2(i),h1,theta(i)
}
basis=vdz
angles=[100,104,110]
distances=[1.6,1.7,1.8,1.9,2.0]
i=0
do ith=1,#angles
    do ir1=1,#distances
        do ir2=1,ir1
            i=i+1
            r1(i)=distances(ir1)
            r2(i)=distances(ir2)
            theta(i)=angles(ith)
        enddo
    enddo
    hf;
    escf(i)=energy
    ccsd(t);
    eccsd(i)=energy
    eccsdt(i)=energy
enddo
```

```
{table,r1,r2,theta,escf,eccsd,eccsdt}
head, r1,r2,theta,scf,ccsd,ccsd(t)
save,h2o.tab
title,Results for H2O, basis $basis
```

The next example shows how to loop over many methods.

```plaintext
***,h2o benchmark
$method=[hf,fci,ci,cepa(0),cepa(1),cepa(2),cepa(3),mp2,mp3,mp4,]
    qci,ccsd,bccd,qci(t),ccsd(t),bccd(t),casscf,mrci,acpf]
basis=dz
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
r=1 ang, theta=104
i=1,#method
$method(i);
e(i)=energy
enddo
escf=e(1)
efci=e(2)
table,method,e,e-escf,e-efci
!Title for table:
title,Results for H2O, basis $basis, R=$r Ang, Theta=$theta degree
```

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_pes_ccsdt.com

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_manymethods.com

---

6.7 Branching (IF/ELSEIF/ENDIF)
6.7.1 IF statements

IF blocks have the same form as in Fortran:

```
IF (logical expression) THEN
  statements
ENDIF
```

If only one statement is needed, the one-line form

```
IF (logical expression) statement
```

can be used, except if `statement` is a procedure name.

Else and ELSE IF can be used exactly as in Fortran. IF statements may be arbitrarily nested.

Jumps into IF or ELSE IF blocks are allowed. In this case no testing is performed; when an
ELSE is reached, control continues after ENDIF.

The logical expression may involve logical comparisons of algebraic expressions or of strings.

Examples:

```
IF (STATUS.LT.0) THEN
  TEXT, An error occurred, calculation stopped
  STOP
ENDIF

IF ($method.eq.'HF') then
  ...
ENDIF
```

In the previous example the dollar and the quotes are optional:

```
IF (METHOD.EQ.HF) then
  ...
ENDIF
```

6.7.2 GOTO commands

GOTO commands can be used to skip over parts of the input. The general form is

```
GOTO, command, [n], [nrep]
```

Program control skips to the `|n|`th occurrence of `command` (Default: `n = 1`). `command` must be
a keyword in the first field of an input line. If `n` is positive, the search is forward starting from
the current position. If `n` is negative, search starts from the top of the input. The GOTO command
is executed at most `nrep` times. The default for `nrep` is 1 if `n < 0` and infinity otherwise. We
recommend that GOTO commands are never used to construct loops.

Alternatively, one can jump to labels using

```
GOTO, label
```

Since labels must be unique, the search starts always from the top of the input. It is required that
the `label` ends with a colon.

6.7.3 Labels (LABEL)

```
LABEL
```

This is a dummy command, sometimes useful in conjunction with GOTO.
6.8 Procedures (PROC/ENDPROC)

Procedures can be defined at the top of the input or in INCLUDE files as follows:

PROC name
  statements
ENDPROC

Alternatively, one can use the form

PROC name [=]{statements}

In the latter case, it is required that the left curly bracket (\{) appears on the same line as PROC, but statements can consist of several lines. If in the subsequent input name is found as a command in the first field of a line, it is substituted by the statements. Example:

```
proc runscf1
  nogprint,variable
  if(#symmetry.ne.0) set,scfsym=symmetry(1)
  if(#scfsy.ne.0) set,scfsym=scfsy
  if(#scfsymm.ne.0) set,scfsym=scfsymm
  if(#scfsymmetry.ne.0) set,scfsym=scfsymmetry
  if(#scfsym.eq.0) set,scfsym=1
  set,symmetry(1)=scfsym
  if(orbital.eq.0) then
    hf
  else if(lastorb.ne.'RHF'.or.lastspin.ne.spin(1).or.lastsym.ne.scfsym(1).or.
    lastnelec.ne.nelec(1)) then
    if(spin(1).eq.0.and.mod(nelec(1),2).ne.0) set,spin(1)=1
    hf
  end if
  if(#spin.eq.0) spin=mod(nelec,2)
endproc
```

Alternatively, this could be written as

```
proc runscf2=
  nogprint,variable
  if(#symmetry.ne.0) set,scfsym=symmetry(1)
  if(#scfsy.ne.0) set,scfsym=scfsy
  if(#scfsymm.ne.0) set,scfsym=scfsymm
  if(#scfsymmetry.ne.0) set,scfsym=scfsymmetry
  if(#scfsym.eq.0) set,scfsym=1
  set,symmetry(1)=scfsym
  if(orbital.eq.0) then
    hf
  else if(lastorb.ne.'RHF'.or.lastspin.ne.spin(1).or.lastsym.ne.scfsym(1).or.
    lastnelec.ne.nelec(1)) then
    if(spin(1).eq.0.and.mod(nelec(1),2).ne.0) set,spin(1)=1
    hf
  end if
  if(#spin.eq.0) spin=mod(nelec,2)
}
```

Procedures may be nested up to a depth of 10. In the following example runscf is a procedure:

```
proc runmp2
  runscf
  if(spin.eq.0) then
    mp2
```
else
rmp2
end if
nogprint,variable
saveccsd
printdip=0
printresults
endproc

Note: Procedure names are substituted only if found in the first field of an input line. Therefore, they must not be used on one-line IF statements; please use IF / ENDIF structures instead.

If as first statement of a procedure ECHO is specified, the substituted commands of the present and lower level procedures will be printed. If ECHO is specified in the main input file, all subsequent procedures are printed.

Certain important input data can be passed to the program using variables. For instance, occupancy patterns, symmetries, number of electrons, and multiplicity can be defined in this way (see section 8.8 for more details). This allows the quite general use of procedures.

Some procedures have been coded in lib/include/procedures. They can be used to simplify input files. A line

include procedures

is necessary to include the pre-programmed procedures. Procedures are available for many methods such as

runscf, rundft, runmp2, rundf-hf ... runcas, runmrpt, runcaspt2 ...
optscf ... optcas, freqscf ...

These procedures may be used for simple systems where the defaults are appropriate.

For example, the procedure runmrci can be used for a calculation of a vertical ionization potential of H₂O as follows:

***,h2o IP
include procedures
r=1 ang !set bond distance
theta=104 degree !set bond angle
basis=vtz !define basis set
gallery !geometry input block
o !z-matrix
h1,o,r
h2,o,r,h1,theta
endg !end of geometry input
runmrci !compute mrci energy of water using defaults
eh2o=energy !save mrci energy in variable eh2o
set,nelec=9 !set number of electrons to 9
set,symmetry=2 !set wavefunction symmetry to 2
runmrci !compute mrci energy of h2o+ (2b2 state)
ipci=(energy-eh2o)*toev !compute mrci ionization potential in ev

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_IP_with_runmrci.com
Note: At present, all variables are *global*, i.e., variables are commonly known to all procedures and all variables defined in procedures will be subsequently known outside the procedures as well. The reason is that procedures are included into the internal input deck at the beginning of the job and not at execution time; for the same reason, variable substitution of procedure names is not possible, e.g. one cannot use constructs like

```
method=scf
$method !this does not work!
```

### 6.9 Text cards (TEXT)

```
TEXT,xxxxxx
```

will just print `xxxxxx` in the output. If the text contains variables which are preceded by a dollar ($), these are replaced by their actual values, e.g.

```
r=2.1
text,Results for R=$r
```

will print

```
Results for R=2.1
```

### 6.10 Checking the program status (STATUS)

```
STATUS,[ALL|LAST|commands],[IGNORE|STOP|CRASH],[CLEAR]
```

This command checks and prints the status of the specified program steps. *commands* may be a list of commands for wavefunction calculations previously executed in the current job. If no *command* or *LAST* is specified, the status of the last step is checked. If *ALL* is given, all program steps are checked.

If *CRASH* or *STOP* is given, the program will crash or stop, respectively, if the status was not o.k. (*STOP* is default). If *IGNORE* is given, any bad status is ignored. If *CLEAR* is specified, all status information for the checked program steps is erased, so there will be no crash at subsequent status checks.

Examples:

```
STATUS,HF,CRASH; will check the status of the last HF–SCF step and crash if it was not o.k. (i.e. no convergence). CRASH is useful to avoid that the next program in a chain is executed.

STATUS,MULTI,CI,STOP; will check the status of the most previous MULTI and CI steps and stop if something did not converge.

STATUS,RHF,CLEAR; will clear the status flag for last RHF. No action even if RHF did not converge.
```

Note that the status variables are not recovered in a restart.

By default, the program automatically does the following checks:

1.) If an orbital optimization did not converge, and the resulting orbitals are used in a subsequent correlation calculation, an error will result. This error exit can be avoided using the *IGNORE_ERROR* option on the ORBITAL directive.
2.) If a CCSD|QCI|BCC|LMPn calculation did not converge, further program steps which depend on the solution (e.g. Triples, CPHF, EOM) will not be done and an error will result. This can be avoided using the NOCHECK option on the command line.

3.) In geometry optimizations or frequency calculations no convergence will lead to immediate error exits.

6.11 Global Thresholds (GTHRESH)

A number of global thresholds can be set using the GTHRESH command outside the individual programs (the first letter G is optional, but should be used to avoid confusion with program specific THRESH cards). The syntax is

\[ \text{GTHRESH, key1=value1, key2=value2, \ldots} \]

\textit{key} can be one of the following.

- **ZERO**: Numerical zero (default 1.d-12)
- **ONEINT**: Threshold for one-electron integrals (default 1.d-12, but not used at present)
- **TWOINT**: Threshold for the neglect of two-electron integrals (default 1.d-12)
- **PREFAC**: Threshold for test of prefactor in \texttt{TWOINT} (default 1.d-14)
- **LOCALI**: Threshold for orbital localization (default 1.d-8)
- **EORDER**: Threshold for reordering of orbital after localization (default 1.d-4)
- **ENERGY**: Convergence threshold for energy (default 1.d-6)
- **GRADIENT**: Convergence threshold for orbital gradient in \texttt{MCSCF} (default 1.d-2)
- **STEP**: Convergence threshold for step length in \texttt{MCSCF} orbital optimization (default 1.d-3)
- **ORBITAL**: Convergence threshold for orbital optimization in the \texttt{SCF} program (default 1.d-5)
- **CIVEC**: Convergence threshold for CI coefficients in \texttt{MCSCF} and reference vector in \texttt{CI} (default 1.d-5)
- **COEFF**: Convergence threshold for coefficients in \texttt{CI} and \texttt{CCSD} (default 1.d-4)
- **PRINTCI**: Threshold for printing CI coefficients (default 0.05)
- **PUNCHCI**: Threshold for punching CI coefficients (default 99 - no punch)
- **SYMTOL**: Threshold for finding symmetry equivalent atoms (default 1.d-6)
- **GRADTOL**: Threshold for symmetry in gradient (default 1.d-6)
- **THROVL**: Threshold for smallest allowed eigenvalue of the overlap matrix (default 1.d-8)
- **THRORTH**: Threshold for orthonormality check (default 1.d-8)
- **THRPRINT**: Threshold for printing orbitals (thrprint=-1 : column-wise; thrprint=0 : row-wise, as in Molpro2015 and earlier versions ; thrprint > 0: print only coefficients that are larger than the threshold together with labels (default: thrprint=0.25)
6.12 Global Print Options (GPRINT/NOGPRINT)

Global print options can be set using the GPRINT command outside the individual programs (the first letter G is optional, but should be used to avoid confusion with program specific PRINT cards). The syntax is

GPRINT,key1=value1,key2=value2,…
NOGPRINT,key1,key2,…

Normally, value can be omitted, but values > 0 may be used for debugging purposes, giving more information in some cases. The default is no print for all options, except for DISTANCE, ANGLES (default=0), and VARIABLE. NOGPRINT,key is equivalent to PRINT,key=-1. key can be one of the following:

- BASIS: Print basis information
- DISTANCE: Print bond distances (default)
- ANGLES: Print bond angle information (default). If > 0, dihedral angles are also printed.
- ORBITAL: Print orbitals in SCF and MCSCF
- ORBEN: Print orbital energies in SCF
- CIVECTOR: Print CI vector in MCSCF
- PAIRS: Print pair list in CI, CCSD
- CS: Print information for singles in CI, CCSD
- CP: Print information for pairs in CI, CCSD
- REF: Print reference CSFs and their coefficients in CI
- PSPACE: Print p-space configurations
- MICRO: Print micro-iterations in MCSCF and CI
- CPU: Print detailed CPU information
- IO: Print detailed I/O information
- VARIABLE: Print variables each time they are set or changed (default).

6.13 One-electron operators and expectation values (GEXPEC)

The operators for which expectation values are requested, are specified by keywords on the global GEXPEC directive. By default, only dipole moments are computed. The first letter G is optional, but should be used to avoid confusion with program specific EXPEC cards, which have the same form as GEXPEC. For all operators specified on the GEXPEC card, expectation values are computed in all subsequent programs that generate the first-order density matrix. This is always the case for variational wavefunctions, i.e., HF, DFT, MCSCF, MRCI. For non-variational wavefunctions such as MP2, MP3, QCISD, QCISD(T), CCSD, or CCSD(T) the density matrix is not computed by default, since this requires considerable additional effort (solving z-vector equations). The GEXPEC directive does not affect such programs. In some cases [currently for MP2, MP3, QCISD, QCISD(T), and CCSD] the EXPEC directive that is specific to those programs can be used to request the property calculation.

For a number of operators it is possible to use generic operator names, e.g., DM for dipole moments, which means that all three components DMX, DMY, and DMZ are computed. Alternatively, individual components may be requested.
The general format is as follows:

\[ \text{[G]EXPEC},\text{opname}[,\text{icen},\text{x,y,z}]\ldots \]

where

- \text{opname} operator name (string), either generic or component.
- \text{icen} \text{z-matrix row number or z-matrix symbol used to determine the origin (x,y,z must not be specified).}
  
  If \text{icen} = 0 or blank, the origin must be specified in \text{x,y,z}

Several \text{GEXPEC} cards may follow each other, or several operators may be specified on one card.

Examples:

- \text{GEXPEC, QM} computes quadrupole moments with origin at (0,0,0).
- \text{GEXPEC, QM1} computes quadrupole moments with origin at centre 1.
- \text{GEXPEC, QM, O1} computes quadrupole moments with origin at atom O1.
- \text{GEXPEC, QM, , 1, 2, 3} computes quadrupole moments with origin at (1,2,3).

The following table summarizes all available operators:

Expectation values are only nonzero for symmetric operators (parity=1). Other operators can be used to compute transition quantities (spin-orbit operators need a special treatment).

### 6.13.1 Example for computing expectation values

The following job computes dipole and quadrupole moments for H$_2$O.

```plaintext
***,h2o properties
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta} !Z-matrix geometry input
r=1 ang !bond length
theta=104 !bond angle
gexpec,dm,sm,qm !compute dipole and quarupole moments
$methods=[hf,multi,ci] !do hf, casscf, mrci
do i=1,#methods !loop over methods
$methods(i) !run energy calculation
e(i)=energy !energy calculation
dip(i)=dmz !save dipole moment in variable dip
quadxx(i)=qmxx !save quadrupole moments
quadyy(i)=qmyy
quadzz(i)=qmqz
smxx(i)=xx !save second moments
smyy(i)=yy
smzz(i)=zz
enddo
table,methods,dip,smxx,smyy,smzz !print table of first and second moments
table,methods,e,quadxx,quadyy,quadzz !print table of quadrupole moments
```

This Job produces the following tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHODS</th>
<th>DIP</th>
<th>SMXX</th>
<th>SMYY</th>
<th>SMZZ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>0.82747571</td>
<td>-5.30079792</td>
<td>-3.01408114</td>
<td>-4.20611391</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.13.2 Example for computing relativistic corrections

```molpro
***.ar2
geometry={ar1;ar2,ar1,r} !geometry definition
r=2.5 ang !bond distance
(hf; !non-relativisitic scf calculation
expec,rel,darwin,massv) !compute relativistic correction using Cowan-Griffin operator
e_nrel=energy !save non-relativistic energy in variable enrel
show,massv,darwin,erel !show individual contribution and their sum

dkroll=1 !use douglas-kroll one-electron integrals
hf; !relativistic scf calculation
e_dk=energy !save relativistic scf energy in variable e_dk.
show,massv,darwin,erel !show mass-velocity and darwin contributions and their sum
show,e_dk-e_nrel !show relativistic correction using Douglas-Kroll
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/ar2_rel.com

This jobs shows at the end the following variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MASSV / AU</td>
<td>-14.84964285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DARWIN / AU</td>
<td>11.25455679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EREL / AU</td>
<td>-3.59508606</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5: One-electron operators and their components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic name</th>
<th>Parity</th>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Overlap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKIN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kinetic energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Potential energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELTA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delta function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Δ⁴</td>
<td>One-electron Darwin term, i.e., DELTA with appropriate factors summed over atoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DARW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mass-velocity term, i.e., DEL4 with appropriate factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASSV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Cowan-Griffin Relativistic correction, i.e., DARW+MASSV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dipole moments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DMX, DMY, DMZ</td>
<td>Third moments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>XX, YY, ZZ, XY, XZ, YZ</td>
<td>Second moments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>XXX, XXY, XXZ, XYY, XYZ, XZZ, YYY, YZZ, ZZZ</td>
<td>Third moments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLTPn</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>All unique Cartesian products of order n</td>
<td>Multipole moments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>QMXX, QMYY, QMZZ, QMXZ, QMYZ, QMXY, QMXZ, QMYZ, QMRR=XX+YY+ZZ, QMXX=3XX+RR)/2, QMYX=3XY/2 etc.</td>
<td>Quadrupole moments and R²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EFX, EFY, EFZ</td>
<td>Electric field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FGXX, FGYY, FGZZ, FGXY, FGXZ, FGYZ</td>
<td>Electric field gradients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DMSXX, DMSXY, DMSXZ, DMSXY, DMSYY, DMSZ, DMSXZ, DMSYZ, DMSZZ</td>
<td>Diamagnetic shielding tensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOP</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>LX, LY, L2</td>
<td>Angular momentum operators (\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOP2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LXLX, LLYL, L2LZ, LXLX, LXLZ, LYLY</td>
<td>One electron parts of products of angular momentum operators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VELO</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>D/DX, D/DY, D/DZ</td>
<td>Velocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>LSX, LSY, LSZ</td>
<td>Spin-orbit operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECPLS</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>ECPLSX, ECPLSY, ECPLSZ</td>
<td>ECP spin-orbit operators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 FILE HANDLING

7.1 FILE

The FILE directive is used to open permanent files, which can be used for later restarts. The syntax in MOLPRO94 and later versions is

\texttt{FILE, file, name, \{status\}}

\textit{file} is the logical MOLPRO file number (1-9). \textit{name} is the file name (will be converted to lower case). \textit{status} can be one of the following:

- **UNKNOWN**: A permanent file is opened. If it exists, it is automatically restarted. This is the default.
- **OLD**: Same effect as UNKNOWN. No error occurs if the file does not exist.
- **NEW**: A permanent file is opened. If it already exists, it is erased and not restarted.
- **ERASE**: Same effect as NEW.
- **SCRATCH**: A temporary file is opened. If it already exists, it is erased and not restarted. After the job has finished, the file is no longer existent.
- **DELETE**: Same effect as SCRATCH.

Note that \texttt{RESTART} is now the default for all permanent files. All temporary files are usually allocated automatically where needed. I/O buffers are allocated at the top of the dynamic memory, and the available memory decreases by the size of the buffers. The \texttt{MEMORY} card must therefore be presented before the first \texttt{FILE} card!

Examples:

\texttt{FILE, 1, H2O.INT} allocates permanent file 1 with name \texttt{H2O.INT}. Previous information on the file is recovered.

\texttt{FILE, 2, H2O.WFU, NEW} allocates permanent file 2 with name \texttt{H2O.WFU}. All previous information on the file is erased.

Note that filenames are converted to lower case on unix machines.

7.2 DELETE

\texttt{DELETE, file1, file2, \ldots}

Deletes the specified files. \textit{file} refers to the logical MOLPRO file numbers as specified on the \texttt{FILE} card.

7.3 ERASE

\texttt{ERASE, file1, file2, \ldots}

Erases the specified files. \textit{file} refers to the logical MOLPRO file numbers as specified on the \texttt{FILE} card.
7 FILE HANDLING

7.4 DATA

The DATA command can be used to modify the MOLPRO binary files.

UNIT
Alias for NPL (should never be used)

RENAME, rec1, rec2
used to rename rec1 to rec2. rec1 and rec2 must be given in the form
name.ifil, where ifil is the number of a MOLPRO binary file (alias for NAME).

TRUNCATE, nen
used to truncate files after nen-1 records (alias for NEN).

TRUNCATE, rec
used to truncate before record rec. rec must be given in the form
name.ifil, where ifil is the number of a MOLPRO binary file.

COUNT
Alias for NRE (presently not used)

COPY, rec1, rec2
Copies record rec1 to rec2. rec1 and rec2 must be given in the form
name1.ifil1, name2.ifil2. If nam2=0, nam2=name1. If nam1=0, all records
are copied from file ifil1 to file ifil2.

7.5 Assigning punch files (PUNCH)

PUNCH, filename, [REWIND]
Opens punch file named filename. If this file already exists, it is appended, unless the REWIND
or NEW option is specified; in that case, any previous information on the punch file is overwritten. See FILE for machine dependent interpretation of filename. The punch file contains all
important results (geometries, energies, dipole, transition moments etc). It can be read by a
separate program READPUN, which can produce tables in user supplied format.

Example:

PUNCH, H2O.PUN allocates punch file H2O.PUN

Note that the file name is converted to lower case on unix machines.

7.6 MOLPRO system parameters (GPARAM)

The GPARAM card allows to change MOLPRO system parameters. This should only be used
by experts!

GPARAM, option=value, . . .

The following options can be given in any order.

NOBUFF
if present, disable system buffering

LSEG
disk sector length

INTREL
number of integer words per real word (should never be modified!)

IBANK
number of memory banks. Default is 2, which should always be o.k.

IVECT
0=scalar, 1=vector machine

MINVEC
minimum vector length for call to mxmb

LTRACK
page size in buffer routines (must be multiple of lseg)
8 VARIABLES

Data may be stored in variables. A variable can be of type string, real or logical, depending on the type of the expression in its definition. Any sequence of characters which is not recognized as expression or variable is treated as string. In this section, we will discuss only real and logical variables. String variables will be discussed in more detail in section 8.3. Variables can be used anywhere in the input, but they can be set only outside the input blocks for specific programs. For example, if a variable is used within the input block for HF, it must have been set before the HF{...} input block.

MOLPRO automatically stores various results and data in system variables (see section 8.8.1), which can be used for further processing. A new feature of MOLPRO2002 is that most system variables are write protected and cannot be overwritten by the user. The input is automatically checked before the job starts, and should a system variable be set in the input the job will stop immediately with an error message. Only in some exceptions (see section 8.4), system variables can be modified using the SET command (but not with the simple NAME=value syntax). Note that due to the changed usage and syntax of the SET command, compatibility with MOLPRO92 input syntax is no longer maintained.

8.1 Setting variables

A variable can be defined using

variable1=value1, variable2=value2, ...

A variable definition is recognized by the equals sign in the first field of the input card. For example,

THRESH, ENERGY=1.d-8, GRADIENT=1.d-5

does not define variables; here ENERGY and GRADIENT are options for the THRESH directive. Variables can have different types:

LENBUF  length of integral buffer (file 1)
NTR     length of integral records (must be multiple of 3·ltrack)
LTR     disk sector length assumed in CI (default 1 is reasonable)
NCACHE  machine cache size in bytes
IASYN   if nonzero, use asynchronous I/O on CONVEX
MXMLNK  column/row block size for mxma
MXMLLN  link block size for mxma
NCPUS   maximum number of cpus to be used in multitasking
MINBR1  min number of floating point ops per processor
MXDMP   highest file number to be treated as dump file with full functionality (1 ≤ . MXDMP ≤ .3).

The MXDMP option is for experts only! This prevents basis and geometry information from being written to dump files with higher file number than the given value, and can sometimes be useful for counterpoise corrected geometry optimizations. Note that some functionality is lost by giving this option, and errors will result unless all input is correct!
Numbers: The value is a number or an expression. The general form of value is 
(expression [,] [unit])
unit is an optional string which can be used to associate a unit to the value. 
ANGSTROM, DEGREE, HARTREE are examples. Undefined variables in expressions are assumed to be zero (and defined to be zero at the same time).

Logicals: The value can be .TRUE. or .FALSE. (.T. and .F. also work), or a logical expression. Internally, .TRUE. is stored as 1 and .FALSE. as zero.

Strings: The value can either be a string enclosed in quotes or a string variable. See section 8.3 for more details.

8.2 Indexed variables

Variables can be indexed, but only one-dimensional indexing is available. Indexed variables can be defined either individually, e.g.

\begin{verbatim}
R(1)=1.0 ANG
R(2)=1.2 ANG
R(3)=1.3 ANG
\end{verbatim}

or as a vector of values enclosed by square brackets:

\begin{verbatim}
R=[1.0,1.1,1.2] ANG
\end{verbatim}

Subranges can also be defined, e.g.

\begin{verbatim}
R(1)=1.0 ANG
R(2:3)=[1.1,1.2] ANG
\end{verbatim}

leads to the same result as the above two forms.

The type of each element depends on the type of the assigned value, and it is possible to mix types in one variable. Example:

\begin{verbatim}
geometry={he}
hf
result=[program,energy,status.gt.0]
\end{verbatim}

yields:

\begin{verbatim}
RESULT(1) = HF-SCF
RESULT(2) = -2.85516048 AU
RESULT(3) = TRUE
\end{verbatim}

In this example the variables PROGRAM, ENERGY, and STATUS are system variables, which are set by the program (see section 8.4).
8.3 String variables

As explained already in section 8.1, string variables can be set as other variables in the form

\[
\text{variable} = \text{’string’} \\
\text{variable} = \text{string variable}
\]

Strings must be enclosed by quotes. Otherwise the string is assumed to be a variable, and if this is undefined it is assumed to be zero.

Alternatively, if the name of the variable is preceded by a dollar ($), all values are assumed to be a string. This can be a string variable, a quoted string, or an unquoted string. Note that unquoted strings are converted to upper case. Also note that quotes are compulsory if the string contains blanks.

Example:

\[
\$str=[a,b+4,’This is an example for strings’]
\]

yields

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{STR(1)} & = A \\
\text{STR(2)} & = B+4 \\
\text{STR(3)} & = \text{This is an example for strings}
\end{align*}
\]

As a general rule, string variables are replaced by their value only if they are preceded by a dollar ($) (exceptions: in variable definitions, on \texttt{SHOW} cards, and in logical expressions on \texttt{IF} cards, the dollar is optional). This is a precaution to avoid commands which have the same name as a variable being interpreted as variables. Variables may also appear on \texttt{TEXT} or \texttt{TITLE} cards or in strings, but must be preceded by $ in these cases. Example:

\[
\$\text{METHOD}=\text{MCSCF} \\
R=1.5 \\
\text{TEXT,}$\text{method results for } R=$R \text{ Bohr}
\]

prints

\texttt{MCSCF results for R=1.5 Bohr}

String variables can be concatenated with strings or other string variables in the following way. Assume that variable \texttt{PROGRAM} has the value \texttt{MRCI}. Setting

\[
\text{METHOD=’$PROGRAM+Q’}
\]

sets \texttt{METHOD} to \texttt{MRCI+Q}. Alternatively, if we would also have a variable \texttt{VERSION} with value \texttt{Q}, we could write

\[
\text{METHOD=’$PROGRAM+$VERSION’}
\]

Again, the value of \texttt{METHOD} would be \texttt{MRCI+Q}. Note that the quotes are necessary in these cases.

Substring operations are not implemented.
8 VARIABLES

8.4 System variables

As mentioned above, most system variables cannot be written by the user. In some exceptions, it is possible to redefine them using the \texttt{SET} command:

\texttt{SET,variable = expression [\]. [unit]}

This holds for the following variables:

- \texttt{CHARGE}: Total charge of the molecule
- \texttt{NELEC}: Number of electrons
- \texttt{SPIN}: Spin quantum number, given as $2 \cdot M_S$ (integer)
- \texttt{SCFSPAN}: Same as \texttt{SPIN}, but only for HF
- \texttt{MCSPIN}: Same as \texttt{SPIN}, but only for MCSCF
- \texttt{CISPIN}: Same as \texttt{SPIN}, but only for MRCI
- \texttt{STATE}: State to be optimized
- \texttt{MCSTATE}: Same as \texttt{STATE} but only for MCSCF
- \texttt{CISTATE}: Same as \texttt{STATE} but only for MRCI
- \texttt{SYMMETRY}: State symmetry
- \texttt{SCFSYM(METRY)}: Same as \texttt{SYMMETRY} but only for HF
- \texttt{MCSYM(METRY)}: Same as \texttt{SYMMETRY} but only for MCSCF
- \texttt{CISYM(METRY)}: Same as \texttt{SYMMETRY} but only for MRCI
- \texttt{LQUANT}: Lambda quantum number for linear molecules
- \texttt{OPTCONV}: Geometry optimization convergence criterion
- \texttt{PROGRAM}: Last program name
- \texttt{CPUSTEP}: CPU-time of last program step
- \texttt{SYSSTEP}: System-time of last program step
- \texttt{WALLSTEP}: Elapsed-time of last program step
- \texttt{FOCKDONE}: Indicates if closed-shell fock operator is available.
- \texttt{MAXBASIS}: Max number of basis sets stored on dump files. If the maximum is reached, the last one is overwritten when a new one is made, and all information (including dump records etc) of the previous basis is lost. The default is the maximum possible number of basis sets (30), which cannot be exceeded.

8.5 Macro definitions using string variables

String variables for which the stored string has the form of an algebraic expression are evaluated to a number if they are preceded by two dollars ($$). Example:

\begin{verbatim}
string='a+b'
a=3
b=4
text,This is string $string which evaluates to $$string
\end{verbatim}
**This is string a+b which evaluates to 7**

This can be used to define simple macros, which can be used at various places in the subsequent input. For instance,

```plaintext
ECORR='ENERGY-ESCF' !define a macro
HF !do SCF calculation
ESCF=ENERGY !store SCF energy in variable ESCF
MULTI !do CASSCF
DEMC=${ECORR} !store CASSCF correlation energy in variable DEMC
MRCI !do MRCI
DECI=${ECORR} !store MRCI correlation energy in variable DECI
```

Here is an example of advanced use of macros and string variables:

```plaintext
***,test for parser
text,This fancy input demonstrates how string variables and macros can be used
text
basis=vdz !define basis set
geometry={O;H,O,r} !define geometry (z-matrix)
text,methods
$method=[rhf,2[casscf,2[mrci]]]
text,active spaces
$spaces=['[3,1,1]',3,['[4,2,2]',3,['[5,2,2]']]text,symmetries
$symset=['1',2,['[1,2,3]','1','2']]text,weight factors for state averaged casscf
$weights=['1','[1,1,1]',2,['0.5',0.5]',2[' ']]
text,scf occupation
set,scfocc=[3,2[1]]
text,bond distance
r=1.85 hwf
do i=1,#method !loop over methods
mcocc=${spaces(i)} !set active space for this run
set,symmetry=${symset(i)} !set symmetries for this run
set,weight=${weights(i)} !set weights for this run
$method(i)!now run method
e(i)='$energy' !save energies in strings
dipol(i)='$dmz' !save dipole moments in strings enddo
table,method,spaces,symmetries,weights,e,dipol
```

8.6 Indexed Variables (Vectors)

Variables may be indexed, but only one-dimensional arrays (vectors) are supported. The index may itself be a variable. For instance

```plaintext
METHOD(I)=PROGRAM
E(I)=ENERGY
```
Variables are valid variable definitions, provided `I`, `PROGRAM`, and `ENERGY` are also defined variables. Indices may be nested to any depth.

Different elements of an array can be of different type (either real or logical). However, only one unit can be assigned to an array. String variables have no associated value and cannot be mixed with the other variable types. Therefore, a given variable name can only be used either for a string variable or a real (logical) variable.

Vectors (arrays) can be conveniently defined using square brackets:

```
R=[1.0, 1.2, 1.3] ANG
```

This defines an array with three elements, which can be accessed using indices; for instance, `R(2)` has the value 1.2 ANG. A repeat specifier can be given in front of the left bracket: `5[0]` is equivalent to `[0, 0, 0, 0, 0]`. Brackets can even be nested: for instance, `2[1, 2, 2[2.1, 3.1]]` is equivalent to `[1, 2, 2.1, 3.1, 2.1, 3.1, 1, 2, 2.1, 3.1, 2.1, 3.1]`.

Arrays can be appended from a given position just by entering additional elements; for instance,

```
R(4)=[1.4, 1.5] ANG
```

or

```
R(4::)=[1.4, 1.5] ANG
```

extends the above array to length 5. Previously defined values can be overwritten. For instance

```
R(2)=[1.25, 1.35, 1.45]
```

modifies the above vector to (1.0, 1.25, 1.35, 1.45, 1.5).

If no index is given on the left hand side of the equal sign, an existing variable of the same name is replaced by the new values, and all old values are lost. For instance

```
THETA=[100, 110, 120, 130] set four values
...
THETA(1)=104 replace THETA(1) by a new value; THETA(2:4) are unchanged
...
THETA=[140, 150] old variable THETA is replaced; THETA(3:4) are deleted
```

Square brackets can also be used to define an array of strings, e.g.,

```
METHOD=[INT, HF, CASSCF, MRCI]
```

These could be used as follows:

```
DO I=1,4
  SMETHOD(I)
ENDDO
```

The above input would be equivalent to

```
INT
HF
CASSCF
MRCI
```
The current length of an array can be accessed by preceding \# to the variable name. For instance, in the above examples \#R and \#METHOD have the values 5 and 4, respectively. If a variable is not defined, zero is returned but no error occurs. This can be used to test for the existence of a variable, for example:

\[
\text{IF(#SPIN.EQ.0.AND.#NELEC.EQ.1) SET,SPIN=MOD(NELEC,2)}
\]

This defines variable SPIN if it is unknown and if NELEC is a scalar (one dimensional) variable.

## 8.7 Vector operations

The following simple vector operations are possible:

- **Copying or appending a vector to another vector.** For instance, \( S=R \) copies a vector \( R \) to a vector \( S \). \( S(3)=R \) copies \( R \) to \( S(3), S(4), \ldots S(#S+1)=R \) appends vector \( R \) to vector \( S \). It is also possible to access a range of subsequent elements in a vector: \( S=R(2:4) \) copies elements 2 to 4 of \( R \) to \( S(1), S(2), S(3) \). Note that \( R(2:) \) denotes elements \( R(2) \) to \( R(#R) \), but \( R(2) \) denotes a single element of \( R \).

- **Vector-scalar operations:** \( R=R*2 \) multiplies each element of \( R \) by 2. Instead of the number 2, also scalar (one dimensional) variables or expressions can be used, e.g., \( R=R*\text{ANG} \) converts all elements of \( R \) from Ångström to bohr, or \( Z=R*COS(\text{THETA}) \) creates a vector \( Z \) with elements \( Z(i) = R(i)*COS(\text{THETA}) \). All other algebraic operators can be used instead of "\*". Note that the scalar must come last since the first variable in the expression determines the vector length.

- **Vector-vector operations:** If \( A \) and \( B \) are vectors of the same length, then \( A \times B \) is also a vector of this length. Here \( \times \) stands for any algebraic operator, and the operation is done for each pair of corresponding elements. For instance, \( A + B \) adds the vectors \( A \) and \( B \), and \( A \times B \) multiplies their elements. Note that the latter case is not a scalar product. If an attempt is made to connect two vectors of different lengths by an algebraic operator, an error occurs.

- **Intrinsic functions:** Assume \( \text{THETA}=[100,110,120,-130] \) to be a vector of angles (in degrees). In this case \( X=2*COS(\text{THETA}) \) is also a vector containing the cosines of each element of \( \text{THETA} \) multiplied by two, i.e., \( X(i) = 2*COS(\text{THETA}(i)) \). \( \text{MAX(THETA)} \) or \( \text{MIN(THETA)} \) return the maximum and minimum values, respectively, in array \( \text{THETA} \). Vector operations can also be nested, e.g., \( \text{MAX(ABS(THETA))} \) returns the maximum value in array \( \text{ABS(THETA)} \).

At present, vector operations are not supported with string variables.

## 8.8 Special variables

### 8.8.1 Variables set by the program

A number of variables are predefined by the program. The following variables can be used to convert between atomic units and other units:

- \( \text{EV}=1.d0/27.2113839d0 \text{ HARTREE} \)
- \( \text{KELVIN}=1.d0/3.157747d5 \text{ HARTREE} \)
- \( \text{KJOULE}=1.d0/2625.500d0 \text{ HARTREE} \)
Further variables which are set during execution of the program:

INTYP              defines integral program to be used. Either INTS (Seward) or INTP (Argos).
INTDONE            has the value .true. if the integrals are done for the current geometry.
CARTESIAN          Set to one if Cartesian basis functions are used.
SCFDONE            has the value .true. if an SCF calculation has been done for the current geometry.
NUMVAR             number of variables presently defined
STATUS             status of last step (1=no error, -1=error or no convergence)
CHARGE             Total charge of the molecule
NELEC              number of electrons in last wavefunction
SPIN               spin multiplicity minus one of last wavefunction
ORBITAL            record of last optimized orbitals (set but never used in the program)
LASTORB            Type of last optimized orbitals (RHF, UHF, UHFNAT, or MCSCF).
LASTSYM            Symmetry of wavefunction for last optimized orbitals.
LASTSPIN           $2 \times M_5$ for wavefunctions for last optimized orbitals.
LASTNELEC          Number of electrons in wavefunction for last optimized orbitals.
ENERGRI(istate)    Reference energy for state istate in MRCI and CCSD.
ENERGY(istate)     last computed total energy for state istate for the method specified in the input (e.g., HF, MULTI, CCSD (T), or CCSD [T]).
ENERGY_METHOD      String variable holding name of the method used for calculating ENERGY
ENERGY_BASIS       String variable holding name of the orbital basis-set used for calculating ENERGY
GEOMETRY_METHOD    Equal to the value of ENERGY_METHOD for the most recent geometry optimisation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOMETRY_BASIS</td>
<td>Equal to the value of ENERGY_BASIS for the most recent geometry optimisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGD(istate)</td>
<td>Total energy for state istate including Davidson correction (set only in CI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGP(istate)</td>
<td>Total energy for state istate including Pople correction (set only in CI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGT(1)</td>
<td>Total energy including perturbative triples (T) correction (set only in CCSD(T), QCI(T)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGT(2)</td>
<td>Total energy including perturbative triples [T] correction (set only in CCSD(T), QCI(T)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGT(3)</td>
<td>Total energy including perturbative triples –t correction (set only in CCSD(T), QCI(T)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMP2</td>
<td>Holds MP2 energy in MPn, CCSD, BCCD, or QCISD calculations, and RS2 energy in MRPT2 (CASPT2) calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMP3</td>
<td>Holds MP3 energy in MP3 and MP4 calculations, and RS3 energy in MRPR3 (CASPT3) calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMP4</td>
<td>Holds MP4(SDQ) energy in MP4 calculations. The MP4(SDTQ) energy is stored in variable ENERGY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHODC</td>
<td>String variable holding name of the methods used for ENERGC, e.g., CCSD, BCCD, QCI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHODT(1)</td>
<td>String variable holding name of the methods used for ENERGT(1), e.g., CCSD(T), BCCD(T), QCI(T).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHODT(2)</td>
<td>String variable holding name of the methods used for ENERGT(2), e.g., CCSD[T], BCCD[T], QCI[T].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METHODT(3)</td>
<td>String variable holding name of the methods used for ENERGT(3), e.g., CCSD–T, BCCD–T, QCI–T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGC</td>
<td>Total energy excluding perturbative triples correction (set only in QCI or CCSD with triples correction enabled).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFTFUN</td>
<td>Total value of density functional in DFT or KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFTFUNS(ifun)</td>
<td>Value of ifun’th component of density functional in DFT or KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFTNAME(ifun)</td>
<td>Name of ifun’th component of density functional in DFT or KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFTFAC(ifun)</td>
<td>Factor multiplying ifun’th component of density functional in DFT or KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFTEXFAC</td>
<td>Factor multiplying exact exchange in KS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROP(istate)</td>
<td>Computed property for state istate. See below for the names PROP of various properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>Last program called, as specified in the input (e.g., HF, CCSD(T), etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITERATIONS</td>
<td>Number of iterations used. Set negative if no convergence or max number of iterations reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUSTEP</td>
<td>User-CPU time in seconds for last program called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSSTEP</td>
<td>System-CPU time in seconds for last program called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALLSTEP</td>
<td>Elapsed time in seconds for last program called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The variable names for properties are the same as used on the EXPEC input cards.
8 VARIABLES

OV              Overlap
EKIN            Kinetic energy
POT             Potential
DELTA           Delta function
DEL4
DARWIN          Darwin term of relativistic correction
MASSV           Mass-velocity term of relativistic correction
EREL            Total relativistic correction
DMX, DMY, DMZ   Dipole moments
XX, YY, ZZ, XY, XZ, XY
XXX, XXX, XXZ, XYY, XYZ, XZZ, YYY, YZZ, ZZ2, ZZZ Third moments
QMXX, QMYY, QMZZ, QMXY, QMXZ, QMYX Quadrupole moments
EFX, EFY, EFZ   Electric field
FGXX, FGYY, FGZZ, FGXY, FGXZ, FGXY Electric field gradients
D/DX, D/DY, D/DZ Velocity
LSX, LSY, LSZ   One-electron spin-orbit
LL
LX, LY, LZ      Electronic angular momentum
LXLX, LLY, LZZLZ, LXLY, LXLZ, LYLZ Two-electron angular momentum

By default, only the dipole moments are computed and defined. The values of other properties are only stored in variables if they are requested by EXPEC cards. If more than one state is computed (e.g., in state-averaged MCSCF, corresponding arrays PROP(istate) are returned. If properties are computed for more than one center, the center number is appended to the name, e.g., EFX1, EFX2 etc.

If transition properties are computed, their values are stored in corresponding variables with prefix TR, e.g., TRDMX, TRDMY, TRDMZ for transition dipole moments. If more than two states are computed, the index is \((i - 1) \ast (i - 2)/2 + j\), where \(i \geq j \geq 1\) are state numbers. In a state-averaged calculation, states are counted sequentially for all state symmetries.

For instance, in the following state-averaged MCSCF

```
MULTI;WF,14,1,0;STATE,3;WF,14,2,0;STATE,2;WF,14,3,0
```

the states are counted as

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root in Sym.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.8.2 Variables recognized by the program

All variables described below are checked by the program, but not set (except NELEC and SPIN). If these are not defined by the user, the program uses its internal defaults. The variables are only recognized and used if defined using the SET command, e.g.

```
SET, MCOCC=[6, 3, 2]
SET, STATE=2
```
Variables recognized by the SCF program:

- **CHARGE**: Total charge of the molecule (can be given instead of nelec)
- **NELEC**: Number of electrons
- **SPIN**: Spin multiplicity minus one
- **SCFSYM[METRY]**: Wavefunction symmetry
- **SYMMETRY**: As SCFSYM; only used if SCFSYM is not present
- **SCFOC[C]**: Number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry for SCF
- **SCFCL[OSED]**: Number of closed-shell orbitals in each symmetry for SCF
- **SCFORB**: Record of saved orbitals in SCF
- **SCFSTART**: Record of starting orbitals used in SCF

Variables recognized by the MCSCF program:

- **CHARGE**: Total charge of the molecule (can be given instead of nelec)
- **NELEC**: Number of electrons
- **MCSYM[METRY]**: Wavefunction symmetry. This can be an array for state-averaged calculations.
- **SYMMETRY**: As MCSYM; only used if MCSYM is not present.
- **MCSPIN**: Spin multiplicity minus one. This can be an array for state-averaged calculations, but different spin multiplicities can only be used in determinant CASSCF. If only one value is specified, this is used for all states
- **SPIN**: As MCSPIN; only used if MCSPIN is not present.
- **MCSTATE**: Number of states for each symmetry in MCSCF
- **STATE**: As MCSTATE; only used if MCSTATE is not present.
- **WEIGHT**: Weight factors for all states defined by SYMMETRY and STATE
- **LQUANT**: Eigenvalues of $L_z^2$ for linear molecules for each state defined by SYMMETRY and STATE.
- **MCSELECT**: Records from which configurations can be selected and selection threshold as MCSELECT; only used if MCSELECT is not present.
- **SELECT**: Can be used to define occupancy restrictions as MCSELECT; only used if MCSELECT is not present.
- **MCRESTRICT**: As MCRESTRCT; only used if MCRESTRCT is not present.
- **RESTRICT**: If set to .true. or to one triggers use of CSFs
- **CONFIG**: Number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry as MCOC; only used if MCOC is not present.
- **MCOC[C]**: Number of optimized closed-shell orbitals in each symmetry as MCOC; only used if MCOC is not present.
- **CLOSED**: As MCCLOSED; only used if MCCLOSED is not present.
- **MCFROZEN**: Number of frozen core orbitals in each symmetry as MCFROZEN; only used if MCFROZEN is not present.
MCSTART  record of starting orbitals
COREORB  record of frozen core orbitals
MCORB  record for saving optimized orbitals
MCSAVE  records for saving CI wavefunction (like SAVE card in MCSCF)

Variables recognized by the CI/CCSD program:

CHARGE  Total charge of the molecule (can be given instead of nelec)
NELEC  number of electrons
SPIN  spin multiplicity minus one
CISYM[METRY]  wavefunction symmetry. If this is an array, only SYMMETRY(1) is used.
SYMMETRY  as CISYMM; only used if CISYMM is not present.
CISTATE  number of states in CI
STATE  as CISTATE, only used if CISTATE is not present.
CISELECT  records from which configurations can be selected
SELECT  as CISELECT; only used if CISELECT is not present.
CISELECT  records from which configurations can be selected
RESTRICT  defines occupancy restrictions
RESTRICT  as CIRESTRICT; only used if CIRESTRICT is not present.
CIOCC  number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry
OCC  as CIOCC; only used if CIOCC is not present.
CICLOSED  number of closed-shell orbitals in each symmetry
CLOSED  as CICLOSED; only used if CICLOSED is not present.
CICORE  number of core orbitals in each symmetry
CORE  as CICORE; only used if CICORE is not present.
CIORB  record of orbitals used in CI
CISAVE  records for saving CI wavefunction (like SAVE card in CI)
CISTART  records for restarting with previous CI wavefunction (like START card in CI)

Variables recognized by the DFT/KS program:

DF(ifun) or DFTNAME(ifun)  name of ifun'th component of density functional.
DFTFAC(ifun)  factor multiplying ifun'th component of density functional.
DFTEXFAC  factor multiplying exact exchange in KS.

Example for the use of these variables for a state-averaged MCSCF (note that system variables can only be modified using the SET command, see section 8.4):

SET,NELEC=9  defines number of electrons
SET,SPIN=1  defines wavefunction to be a doublet
SET,SYMMETRY=[1,2,3]  defines wavefunction symmetries for state averaged calculation
8 VARIABLES

SET, STATE=[2, 1, 1] defines number of states to be averaged in each symmetry
WEIGHT=[2, 2, 1, 1] defines weights for the above four states
OCC=[5, 2, 2] number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry
CLOSED=2 number of closed-shell orbitals in symmetry 1
MCORB=3100.2 record for optimized orbitals
MULTI do mcsf with above parameters

Note: Setting the variables NELEC, SPIN, or SYMMETRY, has the same effect giving these on a gobal WF directive. If the global WF directive is given after the variable definition, the values of the variables are replaced by the values given on the WF directive. Vice versa, if a variable definition follows a gobal WF directive, the new value of the variable is used in the following. Note that WF input cards in command blocks have preference over global WF directives or input variables.

8.9 Displaying variables

Variables or the results of expressions can be displayed in the output using SHOW and TABLE.

8.9.1 The SHOW command

The general form of the SHOW command is as follows:

SHOW[ncol, format], expression

where expression can be an expression or variable, ncol is the number of values printed per line (default 6), and format is a format (default 6F15.8). This can be used to print vectors in matrix form. The specification of ncol and format is optional. Assume that E is a vector:

SHOW, E prints E using defaults.
SHOW[n], E prints with n elements per line; (if n>6, more than one line is needed, but in any case a new line is started after n elements).
SHOW[n, 10f10.4], E prints E in the format given, with newline forced after n elements.

Note that the total length of the format should not exceed 100 characters (a left margin of 30 characters is always needed).

A wild card format can be used to show several variables more easily:

SHOW, qm*, dm*

shows all variables whose names begin with QM and DM. Note that no letters must appear after the *, i.e., the wild card format is less general than in UNIX commands.

See the TABLE command for another possibility to tabulate results.
8.10 Clearing variables

Variables can be deleted using

\texttt{CLEAR\texttt{, }name1, name2, \ldots}

Wild cards can be used as in \texttt{SHOW}, e.g.,

\texttt{CLEAR\texttt{, }ENERG*}

clears all variables whose names begin with \texttt{ENERG}. All variables can be cleared using \texttt{CLEARALL}

The length of vectors can be truncated simply by redefining the length specifier: \texttt{#R=2} truncates the array \texttt{R} to length 2. Higher elements are no longer available (but could be redefined). Setting \texttt{#R=0} is equivalent to the command \texttt{CLEAR, R}.

8.11 Reading variables from an external file

Variables can be read from an external file using

\texttt{READVAR\texttt{, }filename, [option]}

Such files can be saved, for instance by the geometry optimization program, and reused later to recover a certain optimized geometry. The format of the input in \texttt{filename} is the same as for ordinary input.

If \texttt{option=NINDEX|IGNOREINDEX} is given then variable indices are ignored and only the last value saved is read (without index). This can be useful if for example a file saved with \texttt{SAVEACT} in a geometry optimization is read, and it is intended to continue with the variables that were saved last.

9 \hspace{1em} TABLES AND PLOTTING

9.1 Tables

Variables can be printed in Table form using the command

\texttt{TABLE\texttt{, }var1, var2, \ldots}

The values of each variable are printed in one column, so all variables used must be defined for the same range, and corresponding elements should belong together. For example, if in a calculation one has stored \texttt{R(i), THETA(i), ECI(i)} for each geometry \texttt{i}, one can print these data simply using

\texttt{TABLE, R, THETA, ECI}

By default, the number of rows equals the number of elements of the first variable. This can be changed, however, using the \texttt{RANGE} subcommand.

The first ten columns of a table may contain string variables. For instance,
prints a table with the SCF, CCSD, and QCI results in the first, second, and third row, respectively. For other use of string variables and tables see, e.g. the examples h2o_tab.com and oh_macros.com

The appearance of the table may be modified using the following commands, which may be given (in any order) directly after the the TABLE card:

- **HEADING, head1, head2, …** Specify a heading for each column. By default, the names of the variables are used as headings.
- **FORMAT, format** Specify a format for each row in fortran style. format must be enclosed by quotes. Normally, the program determines automatically an appropriate format, which depends on the type and size of the printed data.
- **FTYP, typ1, typ2, typ3, …** Simplified form to modify the format. This gives the type (A, F, or D) for each column (sensible defaults are normally used).
- **DIGITS, dig1, dig2, dig3, …** Give the number of digits after the decimal points to be printed for each column (sensible defaults are normally used).
- **TYPE** Specify a data format for the table. The default is TEXT which gives a plain text file. Other possibilities are CSV (comma-separated fields suitable for a spreadsheet), LATEX (a LATEX table environment), MATHEMATICA (Mathematica code that assigns the table to an array), MATLAB (Matlab code that assigns the table to an array), MAPLE (Maple code that assigns the table to an array), HTML (an HTML TABLE construction), PYTHON (a Python script that contains the data and generates a 2-dimensional plot using matplotlib), and XML (an XML document containing a tree representing the table. The actual format is (XHTML).
- **SAVE, file, status** Specify a file on which the table will be written. If status is NEW, the file is rewound, otherwise it is appended. In the case of Python format, unless status is NEW, any edits that have been made to a pre-existing file will be preserved, and only the table data will be replaced. If file has a suffix that is one of txt, csv, tex, m, mpl, py, html, xml, and a TYPE command is not specified, then the type will be set to that which is conventionally appropriate for the suffix. If file is omitted, then a file name is automatically generated, with the form input.table.ext; input is the basename of the input file (or molpro if running from standard input); n is a sequence number that is incremented by one each time a table is produced; ext is a suffix appropriate to the file format, eg txt, html, etc.
- **TITLE, title** Specify one line of a title (several TITLE cards may follow each other). Note that titles are only displayed in the SAVE file, if the SAVE command is given before the TITLE card.
- **SORT, col1, col2, …** Sort rows according to increasing values of the given columns. The columns are sorted in the order they are specified.
- **PRINT, key1, key2, …** Specify print options (TABLE, HEADING, TITLE, WARNING, FORMAT, SORT). The default is print for the first three, and no print for the last three.
- **NOPRINT, key1, key2, …** Disable print for given keys.
9 TABLES AND PLOTTING

NOPUNCH  Don’t write data to the punch file (data are written by default).
RANGE, start,end  Specify start and end indices of the variables to be printed.
STATISTICS  Print also linear regression, upper and lower bounding lines, and quadratic fits of the data columns. The slopes and intercepts of these lines are saved in the Molpro variables
REGRESSION_SLOPE, REGRESSION_INTERCEPT,
LOWERBOUNDMIN_SLOPE, LOWERBOUNDMIN_INTERCEPT,
UPPERBOUNDMIN_SLOPE, UPPERBOUNDMIN_INTERCEPT,
LOWERBOUNDMAX_SLOPE, LOWERBOUNDMAX_INTERCEPT,
UPPERBOUNDMAX_SLOPE, UPPERBOUNDMAX_INTERCEPT.

9.2 Plotting

[ PLOT[.col1,.col2,…][,options] ]

Construct input for a plotting program using the table as data. PLOT is a subcommand of TABLE and must follow TABLE or any of its valid subcommands given in the previous section. More than one PLOT command can be included within a single TABLE, and each invocation generates a new plot. However, PLOT must appear after all other TABLE subcommands.

col1, col2,… are the names of the table columns to be plotted. These must be an exact subset of those given on the TABLE command. The first column is taken as abscissa, and the values of the remainder will be plotted against it. If no columns are specified, then the entire table is plotted; if a single column is specified, it will be used as abscissa, and all other columns in the table will be plotted as ordinate. options can be chosen from the following.

CMD=unix_plot_command  unix_plot_command consists of the system command needed to start the plotting program, followed by any required options. The whole thing should normally be enclosed in quotation marks to preserve lower-case letters. The default is ‘xmgrace’. At present, the Grace program (also known as xmgrace, grace, gracebat), with only numerical data, is supported. The output is also compatible with the portable drop-in replacement for Grace, AptPlot, and if Grace is not found on the system, Molpro will attempt to use AptPlot as default instead.

FILE=plotfile  By default the input file for the plotting program is saved in input.tablen.plotm.agr, where m is an automatically generated sequence number. The name of the plotfile can be modified using the FILE option.

INTERACTIVE  By default, the plot is not shown on the screen but all plot data are saved in the given file. The plotting program can be started interactively by giving the INTERACTIVE option.

TYPE=type  If TYPE is specified, type should be set to one of pdf, svg, png, jpeg or eps. The result is that the gracebat program is executed on the plot input file to generate the graph output file in the desired format. This feature depends on the availability of gracebat, and on it supporting the requested output format (for example, at present pdf is supported under Mac OS X, but not in some Linux systems).

BACKGROUND=rgb  rgb should be a string of six hexadecimal digits specifying the red-green-blue colour to use for the background of the plot.
9 TABLES AND PLOTTING

BACKGROUND=TRANSPARENT  The background of the plot is made transparent (currently implemented only for TYPE=svg).

NOSPLINE  Prevents spline interpolation of data points

CURVE=type  Specifies type of curve to be drawn with points. Possibilities are SPLINE (default; spline interpolation); NONE (equivalent to NOSPLINE); REGRESSION (linear regression line); UPPERCOUNDMAX (maximum gradient line that bounds points from above); UPPERCOUNDMIN (minimum gradient line that bounds points from above); LOWERBOUNDMAX (maximum gradient line that bounds points from below); LOWERBOUNDMIN (minimum gradient line that bounds points from below).

NSPLINE=number  Number of interpolation points (default 20)

LEGEND='x, y'  Position legend at (x, y) on plot.

LEGEND=OFF  Do not draw legend; this behaviour is chosen automatically when there is only a single ordinate dataset.

PCOMMAND='command'  Insert arbitrary Grace command into the plot file; for details, consult [http://plasma-gate.weizmann.ac.il/Grace/doc/UsersGuide.html#s5](http://plasma-gate.weizmann.ac.il/Grace/doc/UsersGuide.html#s5)

The following additional directives can be given before the PLOT directive:

COLOUR,icolour1, icolour2,...  Colour map to be used for columns 1,2,...; zero means to use default values (colours black, blue, red, green cycle)

COLOUR,rgb1, rgb2,...  Absolute colours (6-hex-digit rgb values) to be used for columns 1,2,...

SYMBOL,isymb1, isymb2,...  Symbol types to be used for columns 1,2,...; -1 means no symbols; zero means to use default values.

LINEWIDTH,width1, width2,...  Line widths to be used for columns 1,2,...; omit to use default values.

LINESSTYLE,style1, style2,...  Line styles to be used for columns 1,2,...; omit to use default values.

9.3 Diatomic potential curve analysis

For the case that a table contains one or more potential energy functions for a diatomic molecule, with the first column containing bond lengths in Bohr or Ångstrom, it is possible to calculate spectroscopic constants using

```
DIATOMIC[1], DEGREE=n][1, MASS=m][1, PRINT=p]
```

The data are fitted to a polynomial of degree \( n \) (default is number of points minus 1, i.e. interpolation), and spectroscopic constants calculated using reduced mass \( m \) expressed in u. Note that it is possible to constrain which bond lengths are used through the use of the RANGE subcommand.

\( D_e \) and \( D_0 \) are computed from the energy at the fitted minimum distance, and the energy at the longest distance along the potential curve. If the longest distance is less than 10 Å, then \( D_e \) and \( D_0 \) are not computed, and instead a value of 0 is printed.
10 MOLECULAR GEOMETRY

10.1 Geometry specifications

The geometry may be given in standard Z-matrix form, or XYZ form. The geometry specifications are given in the form

\[
\text{SYMMETRY, options } \\
\text{ORIENT, options } \\
\text{ANGSTROM} \\
\text{BOHR} \\
\text{GEOMETRY=\{ atom specifications \}}
\]

GEOMETRY must come after the other commands that modify the way the geometry is constructed. The following are permitted as SYMMETRY options:

- Any valid combination of symmetry generators, as described in section [10.2] below.
- NOSYM: Disable use of symmetry. Instead of SYMMETRY, NOSYM also just NOSYM can be used.
- AUTO: Enable use of symmetry.

The following are permitted as ORIENT options:

- CHARGE: Orient molecule such that origin is centre of nuclear charge, and axes are eigenvectors of quadrupole moment.
- MASS: Orient molecule such that origin is centre of mass, and axes are eigenvectors of inertia tensor (default for Z-matrix input). Alternatively, the symmetry centre can be specified as CENTRE=MASS | CHARGE.
- NOORIENT: Disable re-orientation of molecule (default for XYZ-input).
- SIGNX=±1: Force first non-zero x-coordinate to be positive or negative, respectively. Similarly, SIGNY, SIGNZ can be set for the y- and z-coordinates, respectively. This can be useful to fix the orientation of the molecule across different calculations and geometries. Alternatively, the system variables ZSIGNX, ZSIGNY, ZSIGNZ can be set to positive or negative values to achieve the same effect.
- PLANEXZ: For the C_{2v} and D_{2h} point groups, force the primary plane to be xz instead of the default yz. The geometry builder attempts by swapping coordinate axes to place as many atoms as possible in the primary plane, so for the particular case of a planar molecule, this means that all the atoms will lie in the primary plane. The default implements recommendation 5a and the first part of recommendation 5b specified in J. Chem. Phys. 55, 1997 (1955). PLANETYZ and PLANEXY may also be specified, but note that the latter presently generates an error for C_{2v}. 
Forces bond lengths that are specified by numbers, or variables without associated units, to use the values as a number of Ångstrom, rather than Bohr.

Forces bond lengths that are specified by numbers, or variables without associated units, to use the values as a number of Bohr. This is useful in the case of xyz-input with coordinates given in Bohr.

### 10.1.1 Z-matrix input

The general form of an atom specification line is

\[
\begin{align*}
\{ & \text{group}[, ] \} \text{atom, } p_1, r, p_2, \alpha, p_3, \beta, J \\
\text{or, alternatively,} & \\
\{ & \text{group}[, ] \} \text{atom, } p_1, x, y, z
\end{align*}
\]

where

- **group**
  - atomic group number (optional). Can be used if different basis sets are used for different atoms of the same kind. The basis set is then referred to by this group number and not by the atomic symbol.

- **atom**
  - chemical symbol of the new atom placed at position \( p_0 \). This may optionally be appended (without blank) by an integer, which can act as sequence number, e.g., \( C1, H2, \) etc. Dummy centres with no charge and basis functions are denoted either \( Q \) or \( X \), optionally appended by a number, e.g., \( Q1 \); note that the first atom in the z-matrix must not be called \( X \), since this may be confused with a symmetry specification (use \( Q \) instead).

- **\( p_1 \)**
  - atom to which the present atom is connected. This may be either a number \( n \), where \( n \) refers to the \( n \)'th line of the Z-matrix, or an alphanumeric string as specified in the **atom** field of a previous card, e.g., \( C1, H2 \) etc. The latter form works only if the atoms are numbered in a unique way.

- **\( r \)**
  - Distance of new atom from \( p_1 \). This value is given in bohr, unless **ANG** has been specified directly before or after the symmetry specification.

- **\( p_2 \)**
  - A second atom needed to define the angle \( \alpha(p_0,p_1,p_2) \). The same rules hold for the specification as for \( p_1 \).

- **\( \alpha \)**
  - Intramolecular angle \( \alpha(p_0,p_1,p_2) \). This angle is given in degrees and must be in the range \( 0 < \alpha < 180^0 \).

- **\( p_3 \)**
  - A third atom needed to define the dihedral angle \( \beta(p_0,p_1,p_2,p_3) \).
    - Only applies if \( J = 0 \), see below.

- **\( \beta \)**
  - Dihedral angle \( \beta(p_0,p_1,p_2,p_3) \) in degree. This angle is defined as the angle between the planes defined by \( (p_0,p_1,p_2) \) and \( (p_1,p_2,p_3) \) \( (-180^0 \leq \beta \leq 180^0) \). Only applies if \( J = 0 \), see below.

- **\( J \)**
  - If this is specified and nonzero, the new position is specified by two bond angles rather than a bond angle and a dihedral angle.
    - If \( J = \pm 1 \), \( \beta \) is the angle \( \beta(p_0,p_1,p_3) \).
    - If \( J = 1 \), the triple vector
product \((p_1 - p_0) \cdot [(p_1 - p_2) \times (p_1 - p_3)]\) is positive, while this quantity is negative if \(J = -1\).

\(x, y, z\) Cartesian coordinates of the new atom. This form is assumed if \(p_1 \leq 0\); if \(p_1 < 0\), the coordinates are frozen in geometry optimizations.

All atoms, including those related by symmetry transformations, should be specified in the Z-matrix. Note that for the first atom, no coordinates need be given, for the second atom only \(p_1, r\) are needed, whilst for the third atom \(p_3, \beta, J\) may be omitted. The 6 missing coordinates are obtained automatically by the program, which translates and re-orientates the molecule such that the origin is at the centre of mass, and the axes correspond to the eigenvectors of the inertia tensor (see also CHARGE option above).

Variable names, and in general expressions that are linear in all dependent variables, may be used as well as fixed numerical values for the parameters \(r, \alpha\) and \(\beta\). These expressions are evaluated as late as possible, so that it is possible, for example, to set up loops in which these parameters are changed; the geometry optimizer also understands this construction, and will optimize the energy with respect to the value of the variables. Non-linear expressions should not be used, because the geometry optimization module is unable to differentiate them.

Once the reorientation has been done, the program then looks for symmetry (\(D_{2h}\) and subgroups), unless the NOSYM option has been given. It is possible to request that reduced symmetry be used by using appropriate combinations of the options \(X, Y, Z, XY, XZ, YZ, XYZ\). These specify symmetry operations, the symbol defining which coordinate axes change sign under the operation. The point group is constructed by taking all combinations of specified elements. If symmetry is explicitly specified in this way, the program checks to see that the group requested can be used, swapping the coordinate axes if necessary. This provides a mechanism for ensuring that the same point group is used, for example, at all points in the complete generation of a potential energy surface, allowing the safe re-utilization of neighbouring geometry molecular orbitals as starting guesses, etc..

Note that symmetry is not implemented in density fitting methods, and in these cases the NOSYM option is implied automatically.

Also note that by default the automatic orientation of the molecule only takes place if the geometry is defined by internal (Z-matrix) coordinates. In case of XYZ Input the orientation is unchanged, unless the MASS option is specified in the geometry block.

### 10.1.2 XYZ input

Simple cartesian coordinates in Ångstrom units can be read as an alternative to a Z matrix. This facility is triggered by setting the MOLPRO variable GEOMTYP to the value XYZ before the geometry specification is given, but usually this does not need to be done, as a geometry specification where the first line is a single integer will be recognized as XYZ format, as will the case of the first line consisting of a chemical symbol followed by three cartesian coordinates. The geometry block should then contain the cartesian coordinates in Minnesota Computer Centre, Inc. XYZ format. Variable names, and in general expressions that are linear in all dependent variables, may be used as well as fixed numerical values. Non-linear expressions should not be used, because the geometry optimization module is unable to differentiate them.

The XYZ file format consists of two header lines, the first of which contains the number of atoms, and the second of which is a title. The remaining lines each specify the coordinates of one atom, with the chemical symbol in the first field, and the \(x, y, z\) coordinates following. A
sequence number may be appended to the chemical symbol; it is then interpreted as the atomic
group number, which can be used when different basis sets are wanted for different atoms of the
same kind. The basis set is then specified for this group number rather than the atomic symbol.
As a further extension, the first two header lines can be omitted.

Note that for XYZ input the default is not to reorient the molecule. Orientation can be forced,
however, by the MASS or CHARGE options on the ORIENT directive.

```plaintext
geomtyp=xyz
geometry={
  3 ! number of atoms
  This is an example of geometry input for water with an XYZ file
  O ,0.0000000000,0.0000000000,-0.1302052882
  H ,1.4891244004,0.0000000000, 1.0332262019
  H,-1.4891244004,0.0000000000, 1.0332262019
}
hf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_xyzinput.com

The XYZ format had been specified within the documentation distributed with the Minnesota
Supercomputer Center’s XMol package. Note that MOLPRO has the facility to write XYZ files
with the PUT command (see section 10.3).

10.2 Symmetry specification

If standard Z-matrix input is used, MOLPRO determines the symmetry automatically by de-
default. However, sometimes it is necessary to use a lower symmetry or a different orientation
than obtained by the default, and this can be achieved by explicit specification of the symmetry
elements to be used, as described below.

Generating symmetry elements, which uniquely specify the point group, can be specified on the
SYMMETRY directive. This must be given before the geometry block. Each symmetry directive
only affects the subsequent geometry block; after a geometry block has been processed, the
defaults are restored. Note that the specification of symmetry elements inside the geometry
block is no longer allowed.

The dimension of the point group is 2**(number of fields given). Each field consists of one or
more of X, Y, or Z (with no intervening spaces) which specify which coordinate axes change
sign under the corresponding generating symmetry operation. It is usually wise to choose z to
be the unique axis where appropriate (essential for C2 and C2h). In that case, the possibilities
are:

- (null card) C1 (i.e., no point group symmetry)
- Z Cs
- XY C2
- XYZ Ci
- X,Y C2v
- XY,Z C2h
- XZ,YZ D2
- X,Y,Z D2h
Note that Abelian point group symmetry only is available, so for molecules with degenerate symmetry, an Abelian subgroup must be used — e.g., $C_2$, or $D_{2h}$ for linear molecules.

See section 4.8 for more details of symmetry groups and ordering of the irreducible representations. Also see section 10.1.1 for more information about automatic generation of symmetry planes.

Note that by default the automatic orientation of the molecule only takes place if the geometry is defined by internal (Z-matrix) coordinates. In case of XYZ Input the orientation is unchanged, unless the MASS option is specified in the geometry block.

### 10.3 Writing files for postprocessing (PUT)

The PUT command may be used at any point in the input to print, or write to a file, the current geometry. The syntax is

```
PUT, style, file, status, info
```

If **style** is GAUSSIAN, a complete Gaussian input file will be written; in that case, **info** will be used for the first (route) data line, and defaults to ‘‘# SP’’.

If **style** is XYZ, an XYZ file will be written (see also section 10.1.2). If **style** is XYZGRAD, an XYZ file including energy gradients will be written (columns are: x,y,z,charge,gx,gy,gz; gradient is given in -1*eV/A) If **style** is CRD, the coordinates will be written in CHARMm CRD format.

If **style** is MOLDEN, an interface file for the MOLDEN visualization program is created; further details and examples are given below.

If **style** is IRSPEC, a gnuplot input file will be written, which can be used to plot an IR spectrum. The gnuplot file contains Lorentz functions with the results of the previous vibrational calculation (VSCF 41.1, VCI 42.1). Input examples can be found in these chapters.

If **style** is XML, a dump of the current state is written, including variables, geometry, basis set, latest orbitals. The file format is well-formed XML, according to the [https://www.molpro.net/info/2015.1/lib/schema/molpro-output.html](https://www.molpro.net/info/2015.1/lib/schema/molpro-output.html) schema. In this case, additional options can be given:

- **INDEX,n** Insert an `index='n'` attribute into the `<molecule>` node that is produced.
- **NOFREQUENCIES** Skip output of normal modes
- **NOORBITALS** Skip output of molecular orbitals
- **SKIPVIRT** Skip output of virtual molecular orbitals
- **NOBASIS** Skip output of basis set specification
- **NOVARIABLES** Skip output of Molpro variables
- **KEEPSPH** Express orbitals in terms of spherical-harmonic functions rather than converting to cartesian

If **style** is of the form BABEL/format, then, where possible, the external shell command obabel will be used to convert the geometry to any format supported by the OpenBabel package. For the possible values of **format**, see [OpenBabel’s documentation](https://openbabel.org/wiki/Documentation). If obabel is not installed on the system, then nothing happens.

If **style** is omitted, the Z-matrix, current geometry, and, where applicable, gradient are written.
file specifies a file name to which the data is written; if blank, the data is written to the output stream. If status is omitted or set to NEW, any old contents of the file are destroyed; otherwise the file is appended.

A subcommand ORBITAL can be given, using the syntax given in section 4.11 to specify a set of orbitals other than the default, latest set.

### 10.3.1 Visualization of results using Molden

Geometry, molecular orbital, and normal mode information, when available, is dumped by PUT,MOLDEN in the format that is usable by MOLDEN.

The interface to the gOpenMol program offers an alternative visualization possibility, and is described in section 49.3.

The example below generates all the information required to plot the molecular orbitals of water, and to visualize the normal modes of vibration:

```plaintext
***,H2O
group=angstrom,o,h,o,roh,h,o,roh,h,theta);
roh=1.0
theta=104.0
rhf;
optg;
{frequencies;
print,low,img;}
put,molden,h2o.molden;
```

The example below does a difference density by presenting its natural orbitals to MOLDEN. Note that although MOLDEN has internal features for difference density plots, the approach shown here is more general in that it bypasses the restriction to STO-3G, 3-21G, 4-31G and 6-31G basis sets.

```plaintext
gprint,orbitals
symmetry,y,planexz
group={O;H1,0;r;h2,O,r,h1,alpha}
r=1.8
alpha=104
int;
{hf;wf,10,1;orbital,2100.2}
{multi;wf,10,1;orbital,2140.2}
{matrop
load,dscf,density,2100.2 !load scf density
load,mcscf,density,2140.2 !load mcscf density
add,ddiff,mcscf,-1,dscf !compute mcscf-dscf
natorb,neworb1,dscf
natorb,neworb2,mcscf
diff
save,neworbs,2110.2
{orbital,2110.2}

put,molden,h2o_ddens.molden;orb,2110.2
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_put_molden.com
10 MOLECULAR GEOMETRY

10.4 Geometry Files

Using the format

```
GEOMETRY=file
```

the geometry definitions are read from file, instead of inline.

10.5 Lattice of point charges

```
LATTICE,[INFILE=input_file,][OUTFILE=output_file,][VARGRAD,][NUONLY,][REMOVE]
```

Includes a lattice of point charges, for use in QM/MM calculations for example (see section 60). An external file (input_file) should be given as input, with the following format:

```
Comment line
number of point charges N
x1,y1,z1,q1,flag1
:
xN,yN,zN,qN,flagN
```

The x, y and z fields stand for the point charge coordinates (in Å), q for its charge and flag=1 indicates that gradients should be computed for this lattice point (0 means no gradient).

outfile specifies a file name to which the lattice gradient is written; if blank, it will be written to the output stream.

```
VARGRAD (logical) Stores the lattice gradient in variable VARGRAD.
NUONLY (logical) Disables gradient evaluation with respect to the lattice, independent of flag in the lattice file.
REMOVE (logical) Removes the lattice.
```

Symmetry is not supported for lattice gradients.

Note that the nuclear repulsion energy (and therefore also the total energy) is computed without including the Coulomb interaction between the point charges.

10.6 Redefining and printing atomic masses

The current masses of all atoms can be printed using

```
MASS,PRINT
```

The atomic masses can be redefined using

```
MASS,[type,][symbol=mass, ...]
```

The optional keyword type can take either the value AVER[AGE] for using average isotope masses, or ISO[TOPE] for using the masses of the most abundant isotopes. This affects only the rotational constants and vibrational frequencies. As in most quantum chemistry packages, the default for type is AVERAGE. If INIT is given, all previous mass definitions are deleted and the defaults are reset.
Individual masses can be changed by the following entries, where *symbol* is the chemical symbol of the atom and *mass* is the associated mass. Several entries can be given on one *MASS* card, and/or several *MASS* cards can follow each other. The last given mass is used.

Note that specifying different isotope masses for symmetry related atoms lowers the symmetry of the system if the molecular centre of mass is taken as the origin. This effect can be avoided by using the charge centre as origin, i.e., specifying *CHARGE* as the option to an *ORIENT* directive before the *GEOMETRY* input:

```
ORIENT,CHARGE; GEOMETRY={ ... }
```

### 10.7 Dummy centres

```
DUMMY,[SKIP],atom1,atom2,…
```

Sets nuclear charges on atoms 1, 2 etc. to zero, for doing counterpoise calculations, for example. *atom1, atom2,…* can be Z-matrix row numbers or tag names. Ranges of consecutive atoms can be given as *atom1,-atom2*, which means from *atom1* to *atom2* (here *atom1* and *atom2* are Z-matrix or xyz row numbers)

If the option *SKIP* is given, basis functions at the specified atoms are not included. This option is not possible with zmatrix geometry inputs, xyz inputs have to be used.

Note that the current setting of dummies is remembered by the program across restarts via the MOLPRO variable DUMMYATOMS. Dummies can be reset to their original charges using a *DUMMY* card with no entries. Dummy centres are also reset to their original charges if (i) an *INT* command is encountered, or (ii) a new geometry input is encountered.

The program does not recognize automatically if the symmetry is reduced by defining dummy atoms. Therefore, for a given dummy atom, either all symmetry equivalent atoms must also be dummies, or the symmetry must be reduced manually as required. An error will result if the symmetry is not consistent with the dummy centre definitions.

### 10.7.1 Counterpoise calculations

Counterpoise corrections are easily performed using dummy cards. One first computes the energy of the total system, and then for the subsystems using dummy cards. The process can, however, be automated using the command

```
COUNTERPOISE [, key1=value, key2=value, ...]
```

Without any options, this will calculate the ghost-orbital corrections to dimer interaction energies using the last energy calculation to define the dimer and the methods to be used. First of all, the molecule is automatically partitioned into two optimally separated fragments. This is done by finding the partitioning that has the largest minimum distance between any pair of atoms in different fragments. Optionally, one may give the option *SEPARATION=distance*; if the optimum fragment separation is smaller than *distance*, then it will be assumed that the system is not a non-bonded complex, and the counterpoise calculation will not be done at all. This gives support for running the same Molpro input for both dimers and monomers.

The counterpoise procedure performs four calculations. For each of the identified monomers, it calculates the energy at the dimer geometry using first the dimer basis set, and secondly just the basis functions tied to the monomer atoms. The difference between these, the counterpoise correction, is reported, and added to the previously-calculated dimer energy.
Further options that specify the calculation to be run can be specified exactly as for geometry optimisations; see section [37.1.1] for further details.

### 10.7.2 Example: interaction energy of OH-Ar

```plaintext
***,OH(2Sig+)-Ar linear
memory,2,m
geometry=q1; !dummy center in center of mass
o,q1,ro;h,q1,ro,180; !geometry of OH
ar,q1,rar,o,theta,h,0) !geometry of Ar
roh=1.8 !OH bond-length
rar=7.5 !distance of Ar from center of mass
theta=0 !angle OH-Ar
ro=roh*16/17 !distance of O from center of mass
rh=roh*1/17 !distance of H from center of mass
basis=avdz !basis set
text,calculation for complex
{rhf;occ,8,3,3;wf,27,1,1} !RHF for total system
rccsd(t) !CCSD(T) for total system
e_ohar=energy !save energy in variable e_ohar
text,cp calculation for OH
dummy,ar !make Ar a dummy center
{rhf;occ,3,1,1;wf,9,1,1} !RHF for OH
rccsd(t) !CCSD(T) for OH
e_oh=energy !save energy in variable e_oh
text,cp calculation for Ar
dummy,o,h !make OH dummy
hf !scf for Ar
ccsd(t) !CCSD(T) for Ar
e_ar=energy !save energy in variable e_ar
text,separate calculation for OH
geometry=(0;H,0,roh) !geometry for OH alone
{rhf;occ,3,1,1;wf,9,1,1} !RHF for OH
rccsd(t) !CCSD(T) for OH
e_oh_inf=energy !save energy in variable e_oh_inf
text,separate calculation for Ar
gameometry=(AR) !geometry for OH alone
hf !scf for Ar
ccsd(t) !CCSD(T) for Ar
e_ar_inf=energy !save energy in variable e_ar_inf
de=(e_ohar-e_oh_inf-e_ar_inf)*tocm !compute uncorrected interaction energy
de_cp=(e_ohar-e_oh-e_ar)*tocm !compute counter-poise corrected interaction energy
bsse_oh=(e_oh-e_oh_inf)*tocm !BSSE for OH
bsse_ar=(e_ar-e_ar_inf)*tocm !BSSE for Ar
bsse_tot=bsse_oh+bsse_ar !total BSSE

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/ohar_bsse.com
```

For performing counterpoise corrected geometry optimizations see section [37.4.7]
11 BASIS INPUT

11.1 Overview: sets and the basis library

Basis functions are used in Molpro not just for representing orbitals, but also for providing auxiliary sets for density fitting (see 15) and for simplifying integrals through approximate identity resolution in explicitly-correlated methods (see 22). In order to accommodate this, the program maintains internally a number of different sets. The first of these always has the name ORBITAL and is the primary basis set for representing orbitals, and others can be defined as necessary as described below, or else are constructed automatically by the program when required. In the latter case, the density-fitting and other modules attempt to guess a reasonable library fitting basis that should be appropriate for the orbital basis set; it is advisable to check the choice when using anything other than a standard orbital basis set.

The basis sets may either be taken from the library, or may be specified explicitly, or any combination. Optionally, the basis function type can be chosen using the CARTESIAN or SPHERICAL commands.

11.2 Cartesian and spherical harmonic basis functions

MOLPRO uses spherical harmonics (5d, 7f, etc) by default, even for Pople basis sets like 6-31G**. This behaviour may be different to that of other programs; However, cartesian functions can be requested using the CARTESIAN command.

CARTESIAN

If this command is encountered, the logical MOLPRO variable CARTESIAN is set to true (1.0), and all subsequent calculations use cartesian basis functions. This is remembered across restarts. One can switch back to spherical harmonics using the command

SPHERICAL

11.3 The basis set library

The basis set library consists of a set of plain text files, together with an associated index, that constitute a database of commonly-used basis sets (primitive gaussians and associated contractions) and effective core potentials. These files can be found in the source tree as lib/*libmol and lib/libmol.index, but it is usually more convenient to query the database using one of the provided tools.

Many of the basis sets are taken directly from the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory basis set database, but there are others, notably the Stuttgart effective core potentials and bases.

A simple command-line interface to the database is provided through the libmol program. It requires the environment variable LIBMOL to point to the lib/ directory, but this will default to the location of the source tree at compile time, so it is often not necessary to specify it. The command-line syntax is

libmol [-p print] [-e element] [-k key] [-t type] [-f format]

where the parameters are

print: Output level; 0 means list matching keys, 1 means print also the entry.
11 BASIS INPUT

- **element:** Specify chemical element. If omitted, all elements are searched.
- **key:** Specify record key. If omitted, all keys are searched.
- **type:** Specify entry type, i.e. s, p, ... If omitted, all types are searched.
- **format:** One of text (default), molpro (MOLPRO input format), table (tabular) or html (html table) to govern the output format.

A more convenient way of browsing the basis library is through the web interface at https://www.molpro.net/info/basis.php.

11.4 Default basis sets

If a basis is not specified at all for any unique atom group, then the program assumes a global default. Presently, this default is VDZ, but may be overridden using

```
BASIS=basis
```
or

```
BASIS=basis
```

*basis* is looked up in the file *lib/defbas*, which generates an appropriate request for a complete contracted set, together in some cases with an ECP, from the library. This mapping includes the following commonly-used basis sets:

- All of the Dunning correlation consistent basis sets, through the use of either the standard name of the basis set (cc-pVXZ, aug-cc-pVXZ) or an abbreviation (VXZ, AVXZ). For Al-Ar the tight-d augmented sets are obtained through the standard name cc-pV(X+d)Z, aug-cc-pV(X+d)Z or VXZ+d, AVXZ+d. Sets X=D,T,Q,5 are available for H-Kr with X=6 available for B-Ne and Al-Ar.

- The correlation consistent basis sets for core correlation, cc-pCVXZ, aug-cc-pCVXZ or CVXZ, ACVXZ (X=D,T,Q,5), and the newer “weighted sets” cc-pwCVXZ, aug-cc-pwCVXZ or WCVXZ, AWCVXZ (X=D,T,Q,5). These are available for Li-Kr (CVXZ do not include Sc-Zn).

- Douglas-Kroll-Hess relativistic versions of the correlation consistent basis sets are available through the use of the standard or abbreviated names with extension -DK, e.g., cc-pVXZ-DK or VXZ-DK. X=D-5 are available for H-Kr, while X=T are available for Y-Cd and Hf-Hg. Sets contracted for 3rd-order DKH are available for Hf-Hg with extension -DK3.

- The F12 basis sets of Peterson et al. for explicitly correlated calculations, cc-pVXZ-F12, cc-pCVXZ-F12 or VXZ-F12, CVXZ-F12 with X=D,T,Q. These are available for H-Ar.

- The Turbomole def2 family of basis sets, SV(P), SVP, TZVP, TZVPP, QZVP, and QZVPP. These are available for the entire periodic table except for the f-block elements.

- The older segmented Dunning/Hay double-zeta sets for the first row (DZ and D2P).

- The Roos ANO basis sets for H-Ar (ROOS).

- The Stuttgart ECPs and associated basis sets (e.g., ECP10MDF), as well as the ECP-based correlation consistent basis sets of Peterson and co-workers, cc-pVXZ-PP, aug-cc-pVXZ-PP, cc-pwCVXZ-PP, aug-cc-pwCVXZ-PP or VXZ-PP, AVXZ-PP, WCVXZ-PP, AWCVXZ-PP. The latter are available for Cu-Kr, Y-Xe, and Hf-Rn (core correlation sets currently only for transition metals).
• The Hay ECPs and corresponding basis sets (ECP1 and ECP2).

• Other members of the Karslruhe basis sets (SV, TZV, and, for some elements, TZVPPP).

• The Binning/Curtiss sets for Ga–Kr (BINNING-SV, BINNING-SVP, BINNING-VTZ and BINNING-VTZP).

• Most of the Pople basis sets, using their standard names (e.g., 6–31G*, 6–311++G(D,P), etc.). Note that specially in this case, the mechanism described below using parentheses modifiers to restrict the basis set is disabled to allow the full range of standard basis sets to be specified.

In addition, many density fitting and resolution of the identity (RI) basis sets are available. For the correlation consistent basis sets of Dunning, the appropriate VXZ/JKFIT, VXZ/MP2FIT, AVXZ/MP2FIT sets of Weiend are chosen automatically in density fitted calculations (augmented versions AVXZ/JKFIT for Fock-matrix fitting are also available). For the def2 family of orbital basis sets, the appropriate auxiliary sets (e.g., TZVPP/JFIT, TZVPP/JKFIT, TZVPP/MP2FIT) are used. In principle these JKFIT sets are universal and also applicable in combination with the AVXZ basis sets. Initial results indicate that they also work well with the cc-pVXZ-PP and aug-cc-pVXZ-PP series of basis sets.

For explicitly correlated F12 calculations that use the cc-pVXZ-F12 orbital basis sets, the corresponding VXZ-F12/OPTRI basis sets are used by default to construct the complementary auxiliary orbital basis (CABS). For other orbital basis sets, appropriate JKFIT sets are utilized by default.

Example:

```
BASIS=VTZ
```

generates valence triple zeta basis set for all atoms. Thus, the input

```plaintext
***,h2o cc-pVTZ basis !A title
r=1.85,theta=104 !set geometry parameters
game=O; !z-matrix geometry input
   H1,O,r;
   H2,O,r,H1,theta)
basis=VTZ !use VTZ basis
hf !closed-shell scf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_scf_vtz.com

performs a Hartree-Fock calculation for H$_2$O using the cc-pVTZ basis set.

Default basis sets can be defined anywhere in the input before the energy calculation to which it should apply using a single BASIS card as shown above. The default basis set applies to all types of atoms but can be superceded by different basis sets for specific atoms as explained in the next section. Some restrictions concerning the maximum angular momentum functions to be used, or the number of contracted functions are possible as follows:

The maximum angular momentum in the basis set can be reduced using syntax such as

```
BASIS,VQZ(D)
```

which would omit the $f$ and $g$ functions that would normally be present in the VQZ basis set.

```
BASIS,VQZ(D/P)
```

would specify additionally a maximum angular momentum of 1 on hydrogen, i.e. would omit $d$ orbitals on hydrogen.
For generally contracted basis sets, an extended syntax can be used to explicitly give the number of contracted functions of each angular momentum. For example,

\texttt{BASIS,ROOS(3s2p1d/2s)}

generates a \texttt{6-31G*}-sized basis set from the Roos ANO compilation.

Notes: \textit{basis} must not be variable called \texttt{BASIS}. Furthermore, input like

\texttt{$BASIS=[AVDZ, AVTZ, AVQZ]$}

is not allowed, i.e. the keyword \texttt{BASIS} must not be preceded with \$. One can loop over several basis sets using, for example, using

\texttt{$aobases=[AVDZ, AVTZ, AVQZ]$}
\texttt{do ibas=1,#aobases}
\texttt{basis=aobases(ibas)}
\texttt{...}
\texttt{enddo}

\subsection{11.5 Default basis sets for individual atoms}

Different default basis sets for individual atoms can be specified with one-line \texttt{BASIS} commands by adding after the default basis \texttt{atom1=namel, atom2=name2,…}, where \textit{atomi} are the chemical symbols, and \textit{namei} are the associated basis set names. The name conventions for the atom specific basis sets work exactly as described above for default basis sets. Examples:

\texttt{basis=vtz,h=vdz}

uses \texttt{cc-pVTZ} as a general default, but for hydrogen atoms \texttt{cc-pVDZ} is used.

\texttt{basis,vtz,h=vdz}

or

\texttt{basis,default=vtz,h=vdz}

are equivalent to the above. Note that the default basis has to be specified before any atom specific sets.

\subsection{11.6 Basis blocks}

More specific basis set definitions for individual atoms can be given in \texttt{BASIS} input blocks, which have the following general form:

\begin{verbatim}
BASIS
SET,setname1,[options]
DEFAULT=name
atom1=namel
atom2=name2
primitive basis set specifications
SET,setname2,[options]
... END
\end{verbatim}

Instead of the \texttt{BASIS \ldots END} block one can also use the structure \texttt{BASIS=[\ldots]}
Any number of basis sets can be given in a basis block. The definition of each basis set is started by a SET directive, on which the name of the basis and further options can be specified.

By default, the first set in a basis block is the orbital basis, and in this case the directive SET, ORBITAL can be omitted.

DEFAULT specifies the default basis set, exactly as on one line basis input. It can be followed by specifications for individual atoms, e.g. O=AVTZ. The default and atom specifications can also be merged to one line, separated by commas, e.g.

DEFAULT=VTZ, O=AVTZ, H=VDZ

Here the basis sets AVTZ, VDZ overwrite the default basis set VTZ for the atoms O and H, respectively. This is exactly as described in section 11.5 for one-line basis inputs.

The specifications SET, DEFAULT, atom=name are all optional. If DEFAULT is not given, the previous default, as specified on the last previous BASIS card, is used.

Several BASIS cards and/or blocks can immediately follow each other. Always the last specification for a given atom and setname is used (the default setname is ORBITAL).

If a basis is not specified at all for any unique atom group, then the program assumes VDZ.

If the setname is JKFIT, this basis used automatically in DF-HF or DF-KS unless specified differently using BASIS or DF_BASIS options. Note, however, that this is not the case if a different name (e.g. JK) is used. In this case one would need to give

DF-HF, BASIS=JK

in order to use the auxiliary basis in DF-HF.

11.7 Auxiliary basis sets for density fitting or resolution of the identity

As described in the previous section, several basis sets can be defined in a basis block. The definition of each basis starts with a line

SET, name, [CONTEXT=context]

where name is an arbitrary name that can be used later to choose the basis set using options like df_basis=name, ri_basis=name etc. CONTEXT can optionally be specified to select the basis types JFIT, JKFIT, MP2FIT, CCSDFIT, or OPTRI. This affects the choice of default basis sets. For example

```
basis={
default=avtz     !default orbital basis set
default,avtz=mp2fit
set,df,context=mp2fit
default,avtz=jkfit
set,jk,context=jkf
}
```

is equivalent to

```
basis={
default=avtz     !default orbital basis set
default,avtz=mp2fit
set,df
default,avtz=jkfit
set,jk
}
```

If the setname begins with JFIT, JKFIT, MP2FIT, CCSDFIT, or OPTRI, these strings define the default context.

Specific basis sets for individual atoms or explicit input of exponents and contraction coefficients can be given exactly in the same way as for orbital basis sets.

### 11.8 Primitive set definition

Default basis sets given using one-line `BASIS` commands or `DEFAULT` directives in a basis block can be overwritten by explicit specifications of basis functions (type, exponents, contraction coefficients).

A group of basis functions is defined by a data card specifying a set of primitive gaussians, optionally followed by one or more cards specifying particular contractions of primitives to be included in the final basis (see section 11.9 for specification of contractions).

If an individual basis function type (s, p, d, etc.) is specified for an atom, it is required that all other types are also defined, i.e., as soon as an explicit definition of a basis function for an atom is given, all defaults are erased for this atom.

There are four different input forms for basis functions, as explained below under a) to d). In case that options (e.g. `SCALE`, `NPRIM`) are specified, they can be given in any order, but no value without option key must be given after an option.

In all four cases `type` defines the angular symmetry (S, P, D, F, G, H, or I). `type` can include several types, e.g., SPD or DF (this usually makes sense only with default library contractions or no contractions). The basis is loaded for all atoms with tag name `atom` in the geometry input. If `atom` is an integer, it refers to a z-matrix row.

a) Library basis sets:

\texttt{type,atom,name,\texttt{scale2},nprim;}

or

\texttt{type,atom,name,[\texttt{SCALE}=scale|\texttt{SCALE2}=scale2],[\texttt{NPRIM}=nprim|\texttt{DELETE}=ndel];}

Load basis named \texttt{name} from the \texttt{library}

If `scale` or `scale2` is present, all exponents are scaled by \texttt{scale} or \texttt{scale**2}, respectively. If `nprim` is specified, the first `nprim` exponents only are taken from the \texttt{library}. If `nprim` is negative or `ndel` is given, the last `nprim` (\texttt{ndel}) basis functions from the \texttt{library} set are deleted. Associated with the library basis may be a set of default contraction coefficients which may be accessed in subsequent contraction cards. `type` can include several types, e.g., SPD or DF. This usually makes sense only with default contractions, i.e., such cards should be followed only by “C” without any other specifications for contractions.

b) Explicit basis input:

\texttt{type,atom,exp1,exp2,...,expn;expn+1,...;}

General specification of exponents; continuation onto subsequent cards (separated by semicolon) is permitted as shown (the first card can hold up to 19 exponents, each following card 20 exponents).

The exponents (and other numerical parameters described below such as numbers of functions, and contraction coefficients) can be given as general input expressions, possibly involving variables. It is important to note, however, that these expressions are evaluated typically just once, at the same time as the complete basis set is parsed. This generally happens the first time that
the basis set is required, perhaps before the first SCF calculation can be done. If the variables on which the basis depends are altered, this will not be noticed by the program, and the new basis set will not be used for subsequent stages of the computation. If, however, a new basis block is presented in the input, then the program marks as outdated any quantities such as integrals that have been calculated with the old basis set; subsequent job steps will then use the new basis.

c) Even tempered basis sets:

\texttt{type,atom,EVEN,nprim,ratio,centre,dratio}

or

\texttt{type,atom,EVEN,NPRIM=nprim,[RATIO=ratio],[CENTRE=centre],[DRATIO=dratio]}

Generates a generalized even tempered set of functions. The number of functions \( n \) is specified by \( nprim \), their geometric mean \( c \) by \( centre \), the mean ratio of successive exponents \( r \) by \( ratio \), and the variation of this ratio, \( d \), by \( dratio \). If \( centre \) is not given, the previous basis of the same type is extended by diffuse functions. If in this case \( ratio \) is not given, \( r \) is determined from the exponents of the last two function of the previous basis. If this is not possible, the default \( r = 2.5 \) is adopted. \( d = 1 \) (the default) specifies a true even-tempered set, but otherwise the ratio between successive exponents changes linearly; the exponents are given explicitly by

\[
\log e_i = \log c + ((n+1)/2 - i) \log r + \frac{1}{2}((n+1)/2 - i)^2 \log d \quad i = 1, \ldots, n
\]

Example 1

\texttt{SP,1,VTZ;C;SP,1,EVEN,1;}

generates the generally contracted \( s \) and \( p \) triple-zeta basis sets for atom 1 and extends these by one diffuse function.

Example 2

\texttt{SPD,1,VTZ,DELETE=1;C;SP,1,EVEN,NPRIM=2,RATIO=2.5;}

generates the generally contracted \( s, p \) triple-zeta basis sets for atom 1. Two energy optimized \( d \)-functions of Dunning are included. The last \( s \) and \( p \) functions are deleted and replaced by two even tempered functions with ratio 2.5.

d) 3-term tempered basis sets:

\texttt{type,atom,EVEN3,nprim,\alpha, \beta, \gamma}

Generates a 3-parameter set of \( nprim \) functions with exponents given by

\[
e_0 = \alpha; \quad e_i = e_{i-1} \beta \left( 1 + \frac{\gamma^2}{(nprim+1)^2} \right), \quad i = 1, \ldots nprim - 1
\]

e) Regular even tempered basis sets:

\texttt{type,atom,EVENR,nprim,aa,ap,bb,bp}

Generates an even tempered set of \( nprim \) functions according to the “regular” prescription described in M W Schmidt and K Ruedenberg, J. Chem. Phys. 71 (1970) 3951. If any of the parameters \( aa, ap, bb, bp \) is zero or omitted, the values are taken from table III of the above.

f) Even tempered basis set with confined progression:

\texttt{type,atom,EVENP,nprim,\alpha, \beta, \gamma}

Generates an even tempered basis set with \( nprim \) functions and a maximal exponent given by \( \alpha \). The progression (ratio) between the first and second exponent is adjusted using parameter \( \beta \) and
the progression between the last but one and the last exponent is adjusted with parameter $\gamma$. In between the progression is linearly interpolated. The explicit values of the progression factors are given by:

$$p(\beta) = \frac{\text{exponent}^{i+1} - \text{exponent}^i}{\text{exponent}^{i+1} - \text{exponent}^i} = \frac{5}{\pi} \left( \arctan(\beta - 2.5) + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \sqrt{2}$$

so that for $\beta \ll 0: p \to \sqrt{2}$ and for $\beta \gg 0: p \to 5 + \sqrt{2}$ which limits the progression factors in between these two values and enables unconstrained basis set optimisations. For $\beta \approx 0$ the progression has a factor of about 2.

type,atom,EVENP2,nprim,$\alpha$,$\beta$,,$\gamma$,$\delta$

Generalises confined progression tempered basis sets by a third parameter (now $\gamma$) which defines the progression as above in the centre. The ratio factors are then determined by interpolating between $p(\beta) \to p(\gamma)$ and $p(\gamma) \to p(\delta)$.

### 11.9 Contracted set definitions

a) C,first.last,c1,c2,...,cn;cn+1,...;

General specification of a contracted function. first.last defines the range of primitives to be contracted. The order corresponds to the primitives as specified on the previous input card. c1, c2... are the last − first + 1 contraction coefficients. Continuation onto a subsequent card is permitted as shown.

b) C;

Use default contractions from the library. This applies to both the number of contracted primitives and also to the number of different contraction sets.

c) nC,first.last;

n contracted functions taken from library. first.last defines the range of primitives to be contracted. If n is omitted and first.last is specified, n = 1. If first.last is omitted, the library default values are used. If both n and first.last are omitted, default values for both are used.

d) nC,first.last,record.file,orb.sym;

n contracted functions taken from orbitals orb, orb + 1,...,orb + n − 1 of symmetry sym on molpro file record.file. The first nonzero coefficient in the specified orbital corresponds to the first associated basis function. first.last specifies the range of primitives to be contracted. If first.last is omitted, all coefficients from the specified orbitals are used.

Example

2C,1.12,2100.2,1.1

generates two contractions, using the first 12 coefficients from orbitals 1.1 and 2.1. The orbitals are read from record 2100.2.

### 11.10 Examples

This shows the use of default basis sets for H$_2$O:
This is equivalent to the explicit input form

```
***,H2O
R=0.95 ANG,THETA=104 DEGREE
game=\{O;H1,O,R;H2,O,R,H1,THETA\}
hf
  !do closed-shell SCF
```

This is an example for using multiple basis sets for density fitting and resolution of the identity

```
***,h2o
memory,32,m
geom=\{o;
  h1,o,r;
  h2,o,r,h1,theta\}
  r=0.97 ang
  theta=104

basis={
default,avtz
  set,df
default,avtz/mp2fit  !density fitting basis
  set,df
  default,avtz/jkfit  !density fitting basis for Fock and exchange matrices
  set,jk
default,avtz/optri  !ri cabs basis
  set,ri
}
hf
  ccsd(t)-f12,df_basis=df,df_basis_exch=jk,ri_basis=ri
```

The following two examples yield identical results:


***, h2o
memory, 32, m
geom={(o;
    h1,o,r;
    h2,o,r,h1,theta)
  r=0.97 ang
theta=104

basis={
  default,avtz
  set,df,context=mp2fit
default,avtz !density fitting basis
  set,jk,context=jkfit
default,avtz !density fitting basis for Fock and exchange matrices
  set,ri,context=optri
default,avtz !ri cabs basis
}
hf
ccsd(t)-f12, df_basis=avtz/mp2fit, df_basis_exch=avtz/jkfit, ri_basis=avtz/optri

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_basissets2.com

***, h2o
memory, 32, m
geom={(o;
    h1,o,r;
    h2,o,r,h1,theta)
  r=0.97 ang
theta=104

basis=avtz
hf
ccsd(t)-f12, df_basis=avtz/mp2fit, df_basis_exch=avtz/jkfit, ri_basis=avtz/optri

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_basissets3.com

In the latter example, the speciations mp2fit and jkfit, respectively, can be omitted since these contexts are defaults for df_basis and df_basis_exch, respectively.

The following example shows how to use two different basis sets for the same element:

gprint,basis
nosym

geometry={Angstrom,Degree
  O
  H2 1 1.0
  H3 1 1.0 2 109
}
basis=
  default=cc-pVDZ;
  sp,h2,aug-cc-pVDZ;c
  spd,h3,cc-pVTZ;c
}
hf

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_two_hydrogen_bases.com
12 EFFECTIVE CORE POTENTIALS

Pseudopotentials (effective core potentials, ECPs) may be defined at the beginning of BASIS blocks.

The general form of the input cards is

```
ECP, atom, [ECP specification]
```

which defines a pseudopotential for an atom specified either by a chemical symbol or a group number. The ECP specification may consist either of a single keyword, which references a pseudopotential stored in the library, or else of an explicit definition (extending over several input cards), cf. below.

12.1 Input from ECP library

The basis set library presently contains the pseudopotentials and associated valence basis sets by a) the Los Alamos group (P. J. Hay and W. R. Wadt, J. Chem. Phys. 82, 270 (1985) and following two papers), and b) the Stuttgart/Köln group (e.g., A. Nicklass, M. Dolg, H. Stoll and H. Preuß, J. Chem. Phys. 102, 8942 (1995); for more details and proper references, see the web page http://www.tc.uni-koeln.de/PP/index.en.html). Pseudopotentials a) are adjusted to orbital energies and densities of a suitable atomic reference state, while pseudopotentials b) are generated using total valence energies of a multitude of atomic states.

Library keywords in case a) are ECP1 and ECP2; ECP2 is used when more than one pseudopotential is available for a given atom and then denotes the ECP with the smaller core definition. (For Cu, e.g., ECP1 refers to an Ar-like 18\textsuperscript{-} core, while ECP2 simulates a Ne-like 10\textsuperscript{-} one with the 3\textit{s} and 3\textit{p} electrons promoted to the valence shell). For accurate calculations including electron correlation, promotion of all core orbitals with main quantum number equal to any of the valence orbitals is recommended.

Library keywords in case b) are of the form ECP\textit{nXY}; \textit{n} is the number of core electrons which are replaced by the pseudopotential, \(X\) denotes the reference system used for generating the pseudopotential (\(X = S\): states of the single-valence-electron ion; \(X = M\): states of the neutral atom and of ions with low charge), and \(Y\) stands for the theoretical level of the reference data (\(Y = HF\): Hartree-Fock, \(Y = WB\): quasi-relativistic; \(Y = DF\): relativistic). For one- or two-valence electron atoms \(X = S, Y = DF\) is a good choice, while otherwise \(X = M, Y = WB\) (or \(Y = DF\)) is recommended. (For light atoms, or for the discussion of relativistic effects, the corresponding \(Y = HF\) pseudopotentials may be useful.) Additionally, spin-orbit (SO) potentials and core-polarization potentials (CPP) are available, to be used in connection with case b) ECPs, but these are not currently contained in the library, so explicit input is necessary here (cf. below).

In both cases, a) and b), the same keywords refer to the pseudopotential and the corresponding basis set, with a prefix MBS-... in case a).

12.2 Explicit input for ECPs

For each of the pseudopotentials the following information has to be provided:

- a card of the form

```
ECP, atom, n\textsubscript{core}, l\textsubscript{max}, l\textsubscript{primax};
```

where \(n\textsubscript{core}\) is the number of core electrons replaced by the pseudopotential \(V\textsubscript{ps}\), \(l\textsubscript{max}\)
is the number of semi-local terms in the scalar-relativistic part of $V_{ps}$, while $l'_{\text{max}}$ is the corresponding number of terms in the SO part:

$$V_{ps} = -\frac{Z - n_{\text{core}}}{r} + V_{l_{\text{max}}} + \sum_{l=0}^{l_{\text{max}}-1} (V_l - V_{l_{\text{max}}}) \mathcal{P}_l + \sum_{l=1}^{l'_{\text{max}}} \Delta V_l \mathcal{P}_l \cdot \vec{s} \mathcal{P}_l;$$

the semi-local terms (with angular-momentum projectors $\mathcal{P}_l$) are supplemented by a local term for $l = l_{\text{max}}$.

- a number of cards specifying $V_{l_{\text{max}}}$, the first giving the expansion length $n_{l_{\text{max}}}$ in

$$V_{l_{\text{max}}} = \sum_{j=1}^{n_{l_{\text{max}}}} c_j r^m_j e^{-\gamma_l r^2}$$

and the following $n_{l_{\text{max}}}$ ones giving the parameters in the form

$$m_1, \gamma_1, c_1; m_2, \gamma_2, c_2; \ldots$$

- a number of cards specifying the scalar-relativistic semi-local terms in the order $l = 0, 1, \ldots, l_{\text{max}} - 1$. For each of these terms a card with the expansion length $n_l$ in

$$V_l - V_{l_{\text{max}}} = \sum_{j=1}^{n_l} c'_j r^{m'_j} e^{-\gamma'_l r^2}$$

has to be given, and immediately following $n_l$ cards with the corresponding parameters in the form $m'_1, \gamma'_1, c'_1; m'_2, \gamma'_2, c'_2; \ldots$

- analogously, a number of cards specifying the coefficients of the radial potentials $\Delta V_l$ of the SO part of $V_{ps}$. 
12.3 Example for explicit ECP input

```plaintext
**,**CU  
! SCF d10s1 -> d9s2 excitation energy of the Cu atom  
! using the relativistic Ne-core pseudopotential  
! and basis of the Stuttgart/Koeln group.  
gprint,basis,orbitals  
group=geometry={cu}  
basis  
ECP,1,10,3; ! ECP input  
1; ! NO LOCAL POTENTIAL  
2,1..0.;  
2; ! S POTENTIAL  
2,30.22,355.770158;2,13.19,70.865357;  
2; ! P POTENTIAL  
2,33.13,233.891976;2,13.22,53.947299;  
2; ! D POTENTIAL  
2,38.42,-31.272165;2,13.26,-2.741104;  
! (8s7p6d)/[6s5p3d] BASIS SET  
s,1,27.69632,13.50535,8.815355,2.380805,.952616,.112662,.040486,.01;  
c,1.3,.231132,-.656811,-.545875;  
p,1,93.504327,16.285464,5.994236,2.536875,.897934,.131729,.030878;  
c,1.2,.022829,-1.009513;C,3.4,.24645,.792024;  
d,1,41.225006,12.34325,4.20192,1.379825,.383453,.1;  
c,1.4,.044694,.212106,.453423,.533465;  
end  
rhf;  
e1=energy  
{rhf;occ,4,1,1,1,1,1,1;closed,4,1,1,1,1,1;wf,19,7,1;}  
e2=energy  
de={e2-e1)*toev ! Delta E = -0.075 eV
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/cu_ecp_explicit.com
12.4 Example for ECP input from library

***, AuH
! CCSD(T) binding energy of the AuH molecule at r(exp)
! using the scalar-relativistic 19-valence-electron
! pseudopotential of the Stuttgart/Koeln group

geometry=(au)

basis={
  ecp,au,ECP60MWB; ! ECP input
  spd,au,ECP60MWB;c,1.2; ! basis set
  f,au,1.41,0.47,0.15;
  g,au,1.2,0.4;
  spd,h,avtz;c;
}
rhf;
{rccsd(t);core,1,1,1,1,1;}
e1=energy
geometry={h}
rhf
e2=energy;
rAuH=1.524 ang ! molecular calculation
geometry={au;h,au,rAuH}
hf;
{ccsd(t);core,2,1,1;}
e3=energy
dc=(e3-e2-e1)*toev ! binding energy = 3.11 eV

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/auh_ecp_lib.com

13 CORE POLARIZATION POTENTIALS

13.1 Input options

The calculation of core-polarization matrix elements is invoked by the CPP card, which can be called at an arbitrary position in the MOLPRO input, provided the usual AO integrals have been calculated before. The CPP card can have the following formats:

- **CPP,INIT,<ncentres>;**
- **CPP,ADD,[factor];**
- **CPP,AE,[record.file];**
- **CPP,SET,[fcpp];**

CPP,INIT,<ncentres>;

abs(<ncentres>) further cards will be read in the following format:

<atomtype>,<ntype>,<αd>,<αq>,<βd>,<cutoff>,<qeff>;

<atomtype> specifies an atomic centre with polarizable core,
<ntype> fixes the form of the cutoff-function (choose 1 for Fuentealba/Stoll and 2 for Mueller/Meyer);
<αd> is the static dipole polarizability,
<αq> is the static quadrupole polarizability,
<βd> is the first non-adiabatic correction to the dipole polarizability,
<cutoff> is the exponential parameter of the cutoff-function, and <q_eff> is the effective charge of the core with which it polarizes its surroundings (only needed if it contributes orbitals to the CPP core (see below)).

When <ncentres> is lower than zero, only CPP integrals are calculated and saved in record 1490.1. Otherwise, the \( h_0 \) matrix (records 1200.1 and 1210.1) and the two-electron-integrals (record 1300.1) will be modified.

CPP,ADD,<factor>;

With this variant, previously calculated matrix elements of the polarization matrix can be added with the variable factor <factor> (default: <factor> = 1) to the \( h_0 \)-matrix as well as to the two-electron integrals. In particular, CPP,ADD,-1.; can be used to retrieve the integrals without the polarization contribution.

CPP,AE,<record.file>;

This is equivalent to the CPP,ADD command (with factor 1), but additionally sets a flag that CPP integrals projected with respect to core orbitals should be used. The projection is necessary whenever explicitly treated polarizable cores are present. The core orbitals are taken from record.file, and the CPP,AE command should be followed by a core card specifying the numbers of these orbitals in the various irreducible representations. Currently, the code assumes that the polarizable cores are spherically symmetric.

CPP,SET,<fcpp>;

normally not necessary but may be used to tell MOLPRO after a restart, with what factor the polarization integrals are effective at the moment. Currently the CPP integrals are restricted to basis functions up to and including angular momentum 4, i.e. g functions.

### 13.2 Example for ECP/CPP

```plaintext
***,Na2
! Potential curve of the Na2 molecule
! using 1-ve ECP + CPP
gprint,basis,orbitals;
rvec=[2.9,3.0,3.1,3.2,3.3] ang
do i=1,#rvec
   rNa2=rvec(i)
geometry={na;na,na,rNa2}
basis={
   ecp,na,ecp10sdf; ! ecp input
   s,na,even,8,3,.5; ! basis input
   p,na,even,6,3,.2;
   d,na,.12,.03;
}
cpp,init,1; ! CPP input
na,1,.9947,....62;
hf;
ehf(i)=energy
{cisd;core;}
ect(i)=energy
enddo
table,rvec,ehf,eci
---
```

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/na2_ecp_cpp.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/na2_ecp_cpp.com)
13.3 Example for use of CPP in all-electron calculations

***, P_2: All-electron calculation with polarizable P(+5) cores; calculation of the potential
print,basis,orbital;

basis=vtz

dist = [2000.,1.84,1.86,1.88,1.90,1.92,1.94,1.96] ang
do ii=1,#dist

geometry={P1;P2,P1,dist(ii)}

if (ii.eq.1) then
  !calculation of free atoms at large distance
  !the resulting cores are kept frozen in subsequent calculations
  {rhf;closed,4,1,1,,4,1,1;wf,spin=6;save,2101.2}
  e_scf(1)=energy
  e_scf_cpp(1)=0
  E_CCSDT_CPP(1)=0
else
  !symmetric orthogonalization of the cores for current distance
  int
  {merge,2102.2;orbital,2101.2;move;orth,3,1,1,,3,1,1;}
  !calculation without CPP
  {multi;occ,5,2,2,,4,1,1;frozen,3,1,1,,3,1,1,2102.2;start,2102.2;wf,30,1,0;canorb,2140.2;}
  e_scf(ii)=energy
  !calculating CPP integrals
  cpp,init,-1;P,1,0.1057,,,1.6132,5;
  !projecting CPP integrals onto valence space
  {cpp,ae,2102.2;core,3,1,1,,3,1,1;}
  !following calculations are done with CPP; core must be frozen
  {multi;occ,5,2,2,,4,1,1;frozen,3,1,1,,3,1,1,2102.2;start,2140.2;wf,30,1,0;canorb,2141.2;}
  e_scf_cpp(ii)=energy
  (ccsd(t);occ,5,2,2,,4,1,1;core,3,1,1,,3,1,1;orbital,2141.2;)
  e_ccsdt_cpp(ii)=energy
endif

table,dist,e_scf,e_scf_cpp,e_ccsdt_cpp
enddo
---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/p2_cpp.com

14 INTEGRATION

Before starting any energy calculations, the geometry and basis set must be defined in GEOMETRY
and BASIS blocks, respectively. By default, two electron integrals are evaluated once and stored
on disk. This behaviour may be overridden by using the input command gdirect (see section
[14.3]) to force evaluation of integrals on the fly. MOLPRO checks if the one-and two-electron
integrals are available for the current basis set and geometry, automatically computing them if
necessary. The program also recognizes automatically if only the nuclear charges have been
changed, as is the case in counterpoise calculations. In this case, the two-electron integrals are not recomputed.

By default a point charge nuclear model is used for all atoms. Alternatively, a Gaussian nuclear model can be used by setting

\[ \text{SET,FNUC}=1 \]

before the first energy evaluation (a value of 0 corresponds to a point charge nucleus). Alternatively, this also can be given as an option to the \text{INT} command:

\[ \text{INT,FNUC}=1 \]

### 14.1 Sorted integrals

If the integrals are stored on disk, immediately after evaluation they are sorted into complete symmetry-packed matrices, so that later program modules that use them can do so as efficiently as possible. As discussed above, it is normally not necessary to call the integral and sorting programs explicitly, but sometimes additional options are desired, and can be specified using the \text{INT} command, which should appear after geometry and basis specifications, and before any commands to evaluate an energy.

\[ \text{INT,[[NO]SORT.][SPRI=value]} \]

\[ \text{SORT, [SPRI=value]} \]

\[ \text{INT,NOSORT;SORT} \] can be used to explicitly separate the integral evaluation and sorting steps, for example to collect separate timing data. With value set to more than 1 in the \text{SPRI} option, all the two-electron integrals are printed.

The detailed options for the integral sort can be specified using the \text{AOINT} parameter set, using the input form

\[ \text{AOINT, key1=value1, key2=value2, ...} \]

\text{AOINT} can be used with or without an explicit \text{INT} command.

The following summarizes the possible keys, together with their meaning, and default values.

- **c\_final**
  - Integer specifying the compression algorithm to be used for the final sorted integrals. Possible values are 0 (no compression), 1 (compression using 1, 2, 4 or 8-byte values), 2 (2, 4 or 8 bytes), 4 (4, 8 bytes) and 8. Default: 0

- **c\_sort1**
  - Integer specifying the compression algorithm for the intermediate file during the sort. Default: 0

- **c\_seward**
  - Integer specifying the format of label tagging and compression written by the integral program and read by the sort program. Default: 0

- **compress**
  - Overall compression; \text{c\_final}, \text{c\_seward} and \text{c\_sort1} are forced internally to be not less than this parameter. Default: 1

- **thresh**
  - Real giving the truncation threshold for compression. Default: 0.0, which means use the integral evaluation threshold (\text{GTHRESH,TWOINT})
io String specifying how the sorted integrals are written. Possible values are molpro (standard MOLPRO record on file 1) and eaf (Exclusive-access file). eaf is permissible only if the program has been configured for MPP usage, and at present molpro is implemented only for serial execution. molpro is required if the integrals are to be used in a restart job. For maximum efficiency on a parallel machine, eaf should be used, since in that case the integrals are distributed on separate processor-local files.

For backward-compatibility purposes, two convenience commands are also defined: COMPRESS is equivalent to AOINT, COMPRESS=1, and UNCOMPRESS is equivalent to AOINT, COMPRESS=0.

14.2 Imported hamiltonian

It is possible to import the second-quantised hamiltonian completely from outside MOLPRO. In order to do so, it is necessary to set up a job that simulates the desired calculation by having a basis set of exactly the same dimensions as the one to be imported. One can then import the hamiltonian using the command

HAMILTONIAN, filename

filename is the name of a file that contains the hamiltonian in FCIDUMP format, which can be produced using Molpro’s {FCI,DUMP=} facility, or by another method.

Note that this facility is fragile, and is limited to energy-only calculations. Attempts to calculate gradients or other properties will inevitably fail. At present, the implementation does not support the use of point-group symmetry.

14.3 INTEGRAL-DIRECT CALCULATIONS (GDIRECT)

References:


Most methods implemented in MOLPRO can be performed integral-direct, i.e., the methods are integral driven with the two-electron integrals in the AO basis being recomputed whenever needed, avoiding the bottleneck of storing these quantities on disk. Exceptions are currently full CI (FCI), perturbative triple excitations (T), UMP2, RMP2, CPP, MRCI-F12, and RS2-F12. For small molecules, this requires significantly more CPU time, but reduces the disk space requirements when using large basis sets. However, due to efficient prescreening techniques, the scaling of the computational cost with molecular size is lower in integral-direct mode than in conventional mode, and therefore integral-direct calculations for extended molecules may even be less expensive than conventional ones. The break-even point depends strongly on the size of the molecule, the hardware, and the basis set. Depending on the available disk space, calculations with more than 150–200 basis functions in one symmetry should normally be done in integral-direct mode.

Integral-direct calculations are requested by the DIRECT or GDIRECT directives. If one of these cards is given outside the input of specific programs it acts globally, i.e. all subsequent calculations are performed in integral-direct mode. On the other hand, if the DIRECT card is part of the input of specific programs (e.g. HF, CCSD), it affects only this program. The GDIRECT
directives is not recognized by individual programs and always acts globally. Normally, all calculations in one job will be done integral-direct, and then a DIRECT or GDIRECT card is required before the first energy calculation. However, further DIRECT or GDIRECT directives can be given in order to modify specific options or thresholds for particular programs.

The integral-direct implementation in MOLPRO involves three different procedures: (i) Fock matrix evaluation (DFOCK), (ii) integral transformation (DTRAF), and (iii) external exchange operators (DKEXT). Specific options and thresholds exist for all three programs, but it is also possible to specify the most important thresholds by general parameters, which are used as defaults for all programs.

Normally, appropriate default values are automatically used by the program, and in most cases no parameters need to be specified on the DIRECT directive. However, in order to guarantee sufficient accuracy, the default thresholds are quite strict, and in calculations for extended systems larger values might be useful to reduce the CPU time.

The format of the DIRECT directive is

```
DIRECT, key1=value1, key2=value2...
```

The following table summarizes the possible keys and their meaning. The default values are given in the subsequent table. In various cases there is a hierarchy of default values. For instance, if THREST\_D2EXT is not given, one of the following is used: [THR\_D2EXT, THREST\_DTRAF, THR\_DTRAF, THREST, default]. The list in brackets is checked from left to right, and the first one found in the input is used. default is a default value which depends on the energy threshold and the basis set (the threshold is reduced if the overlap matrix contains very small eigenvalues).

**General Options (apply to all programs):**

- **THREST**
  Integral prescreening threshold. The calculation of an integral shell block is skipped if the product of the largest estimated integral value (based on the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality) and the largest density matrix element contributing to the shell block is smaller than this value. In DTRAF and DKEXT effective density matrices are constructed from the MO coefficients and amplitudes, respectively.

- **THRINT**
  Integral prescreening threshold. This applies to the product of the exact (i.e. computed) integral value and a density matrix. This threshold is only used in DTRAF and DKEXT. A shell block of integrals is skipped if the product of the largest integral and the largest element of the effective density matrix contributing to the shell block is smaller than this threshold. If it is set negative, no computed integrals will be neglected.

- **THRPROD**
  Prescreening threshold for products of integrals and MO-coefficients (DTRAF) or amplitudes (DKEXT). Shell blocks of MO coefficients or amplitudes are neglected if the product of the largest integral in the shell block and the largest coefficient is smaller than this value. If this is set negative, no product screening is performed.

- **THRMAX**
  Initial value of the prescreening threshold THREST for DFOCK and DKEXT in iterative methods (SCF, CI, CCSD). If nonzero, it will also be used for DKEXT in MP3 and MP4(SDQ) calculations. The threshold will be reduced to THREST once a certain accuracy has been reached (see VARRED), or latest after
MAXRED iterations. In CI and CCSD calculations, also the initial thresholds THRINT_DKEXT and THRPROD_DKEXT are influenced by this value. For a description, see THRMAX_DKEXT. If THRMAX=0, the final thresholds will be used from the beginning in all methods.

SCREEN
Enables or disables prescreening.
SCREEN≥ 0: full screening enabled.
SCREEN< 0: THRPROD is unused. No density screening in direct SCF.
SCREEN< −1: THRINT is unused.
SCREEN< −2: THREST is unused.

MAXRED
Maximum number of iterations after which thresholds are reduced to their final values in CI and CCSD calculations. If MAXRED=0, the final thresholds will be used in CI and CCSD from the beginning (same as THRMAX=0, but MAXRED has no effect on DSCF. In the latter case a fixed value of 10 is used.

VARRED
Thresholds are reduced to their final values if the sum of squared amplitude changes is smaller than this value.

SWAP
Enables or disables label swapping in SEWARD. Test purpose only.

Specific options for direct SCF (DFOCK):

THREST_DSCF
Final prescreening threshold in direct SCF. If given, it replaces the value of THREST.

THRMAX_DSCF
Initial prescreening threshold in direct SCF. This is used for the first 7-10 iterations. Once a certain accuracy is reached, the threshold is reduced to THREST_DSCF.

SWAP_DFOCK
Enables or disables label swapping in fock matrix calculation (test purpose only).

General options for direct integral transformation (DTRAF):

PAGE_DTRAF
Selects the transformation method.
PAGE_DTRAF=0: use minimum memory algorithm, requiring four integral evaluations.
PAGE_DTRAF=1: use paging algorithm, leading to the minimum CPU time (one integral evaluation for DMP2/LMP2 and two otherwise).

SCREEN_DTRAF
If given, replaces value of SCREEN for DTRAF.

MAXSHLQ1_DTRAF
Maximum size of merged shells in the first quarter transformation step (0: not used).

MINSHLQ1_DTRAF
Shells are only merged if their size is smaller than this value (0: not used).

MAXSHLQ2_DTRAF
Maximum size of merged shells in the second quarter transformation step (0: not used).

MINSHLQ2_DTRAF
Shells are only merged if their size is smaller than this value (0: not used).

MAXCEN_DTRAF
Maximum number of centres in merged shells (0: no limit).
PRINT_DTRAF  Print parameter for DTRAF.

**General thresholds for all direct integral transformations:**

- **THR_DTRAF**  General threshold for DTRAF. If given, this is taken as default value for all thresholds described below.
- **THREST_DTRAF**  AO prescreening threshold for DTRAF.  Defaults: [THR_DTRAF, THREST, default].
- **THRINT_DTRAF**  Integral threshold for DTRAF.  Defaults: [THR_DTRAF, THRINT, default].
- **THRPROD_DTRAF**  Product threshold for DTRAF.  Defaults: [THR_DTRAF, THRPROD, default].

**Thresholds specific to direct integral transformations:**

- **THR_D2EXT**  General threshold for generation of 2-external integrals. If given, this is used as a default for all D2EXT thresholds described below.
- **THREST_D2EXT**  Prescreening threshold for generation of 2-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D2EXT, THREST_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THREST, default].
- **THRINT_D2EXT**  Integral threshold for generation of 2-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D2EXT, THRINT_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRINT, default].
- **THRPROD_D2EXT**  Product threshold for generation of 2-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D2EXT, THRPROD_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRPROD, default].
- **THR_D3EXT**  General threshold for generation of 3-external integrals. If given, this is used as a default for all D3EXT thresholds described below.
- **THREST_D3EXT**  Prescreening threshold for generation of 3-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D3EXT, THREST_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THREST, default].
- **THRINT_D3EXT**  Integral threshold for generation of 3-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D3EXT, THRINT_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRINT, default].
- **THRPROD_D3EXT**  Product threshold for generation of 3-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D3EXT, THRPROD_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRPROD, default].
- **THR_D4EXT**  General threshold for generation of 4-external integrals. If given, this is used as a default for all D4EXT thresholds described below.
- **THREST_D4EXT**  Prescreening threshold for generation of 4-external integrals.  Defaults: [THR_D4EXT, THREST_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THREST, default].
THRINT_D4EXT
Integral threshold for generation of 4-external integrals.
Defaults: [THR_D4EXT, THRINT_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRINT, default].

THRPROD_D4EXT
Product threshold for generation of 4-external integrals.
Defaults: [THR_D4EXT, THRPROD_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRPROD, default].

THR_DCCSD
General threshold for generalized transformation needed in each CCSD iteration. If given, this is used as a default for THREST_DCCSD, THRINT_DCCSD, and THRPROD_DCCSD described below.

THREST_DCCSD
Prescreening threshold for DCCSD transformation.
Defaults: [THR_DCCSD, THR_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THREST, default].

THRINT_DCCSD
Integral threshold for DCCSD transformation.
Defaults: [THR_DCCSD, THRINT_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRINT, default].

THRPROD_DCCSD
Product threshold for DCCSD transformation.
Defaults: [THR_DCCSD, THRPROD_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRPROD, default].

THRMAX_DCCSD
Initial value for THREST_DCCSD in CCSD calculations. The threshold will be reduced to THREST_DCCSD once a certain accuracy has been reached (see VARRED), or latest after MAXRED iterations. The initial thresholds THRINT_DCCSD and THRPROD_DCCSD are obtained by multiplying their input (or default) values by THRMAX_DCCSD/THREST_DCCSD, with the restriction that the initial values cannot be smaller than the final ones.

Specific options for direct MP2 (DMP2):

DMP2
Selects the transformation method for direct MP2:
DMP2=-1: automatic selection, depending on the available memory.
DMP2=0: use fully direct method for DMP2 (min. two integral evaluations, possibly multipassing, no disk space).
DMP2=1: use semi-direct method for DMP2 (one to four integral evaluations, depending on PAGE_DTRAF).
DMP2=2: use DKEXT to compute exchange operators in DMP2 (one integral evaluation). This is only useful in local DMP2 calculations with many distant pairs.

THR_DMP2
General threshold for generation of 2-external integrals in DMP2. If given, this is used as a default for all DMP2 thresholds described below.

THREST_DMP2
Prescreening threshold for generation of 2-external integrals.
Defaults: [THR_DMP2, THREST_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THREST, default].

THRINT_DMP2
Integral threshold for generation of 2-external integrals.
Defaults: [THR_DMP2, THRINT_DTRAF, THR_DTRAF, THRINT, default].
THPRD_DMP2

Product threshold for generation of 2-external integrals
Defaults: \([\text{THR}_\text{DMP2}, \text{THPRD}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THR}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THPRD}, \text{default}]\).

Specific options for direct local MP2 (LMP2):

**DTRAF**

Selects the transformation method for direct LMP2:
- \(\text{DTRAF} \geq 0\): generates the 2-external integrals (exchange operators) first in AO basis and transforms these thereafter in a second step to the projected, local basis. The disk storage requirements hence scale cubically with molecular size.
- \(\text{DTRAF} = -1\): generates the 2-external integrals (exchange operators) directly in projected basis. The disk storage requirements hence scale linearly with molecular size. This (together with \(\text{PAGE}_\text{DTRAF} = 0\)) is the recommended algorithm for very large molecules (cf. linear scaling LMP2, chapter 26).
- \(\text{DTRAF} = -2\): alternative algorithm to generate the exchange operators directly in projected basis. Usually, this algorithm turns out to be computationally more expensive than the one selected with \(\text{DTRAF} = -1\). Note, that neither \(\text{DTRAF} = -1\) nor \(\text{DTRAF} = -2\) work in the context of LMP2 gradients.

**THR_LMP2**

General threshold for generation of 2-external integrals in linear scaling LMP2. If given, this is used as a default for all LMP2 thresholds described below.

**THREST_LMP2**

Prescreening threshold for generation of 2-external integrals.
Defaults: \([\text{THR}_\text{LMP2}, \text{THREST}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THR}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THREST}, \text{default}]\).

**THRQ1_LMP2**

Threshold used in the first quarter transformation.
Defaults: \([\text{THR}_\text{LMP2}, \text{THPRD}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THR}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THPRD}, \text{default}]\).

**THRQ2_LMP2**

Threshold used in the second and subsequent quarter transformations.
Defaults: \([\text{THR}_\text{LMP2}, \text{THRINT}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THR}_\text{DTRAF}, \text{THRINT}, \text{default}]\).

**THRAO_ATTEN**

Special threshold for prescreening of attenuated integrals \((\mu\mu|\nu\nu)\)
Default: \(\text{THREST}_\text{LMP2}\)

Options for integral-direct computation of external exchange operators (DKEXT):

**DKEXT**

Selects driver for DKEXT.
- \(\text{DKEXT} = -1\): use paging algorithm (minimum memory). This is automatically used if in-core algorithm would need more than one integral pass.
- \(\text{DKEXT} = 0\): use in-core algorithm, no integral triples.
- \(\text{DKEXT} = 1\): use in-core algorithm and integral triples.
- \(\text{DKEXT} = 2\): use in-core algorithm and integral triples if at least two integrals of a triple differ.
- \(\text{DKEXT} = 3\): use in-core algorithm and integral triples if all integrals of a triple differ.
SCREEN_DKEXT if given, replaces value of SCREEN for DKEXT.
MAXSIZE_DKEXT Largest size of merged shells in DKEXT (0: not used).
MINSIZE_DKEXT Shells are only merged if their size is smaller than this value. (0: not used).
MAXCEN_DKEXT Maximum number of centres in merged shells (0: no limit).
SCREEN_DKEXT Enables of disables screening in DKEXT.
PRINT_DKEXT Print parameter for DKEXT.
SWAP_DKEXT Enables of disables label swapping in DKEXT (test purpose only).
MXMBLK_DKEXT Largest matrix block size in DKEXT (only used with DKEXT>=1).

Thresholds for integral-direct computation of external exchange operators (DKEXT):

THR_DKEXT General threshold for DKEXT. If given, this is used as a default for all DKEXT thresholds described below.
THREST_DKEXT Prescreening threshold for DKEXT.
Defaults: [THR_DKEXT, THREST, default].
THRINT_DKEXT Integral threshold for DKEXT.
Defaults: [THR_DKEXT, THRINT, default].
THRPROD_DKEXT Product threshold for DKEXT.
Defaults: [THR_DKEXT, THRPROD, default].
THRMAX_DKEXT Initial value for THREST_DKEXT in CI, and CCSD calculations. If nonzero, it will also be used for DKEXT in MP3 and MP4 (SDQ) calculations. The threshold will be reduced to THREST_DKEXT once a certain accuracy has been reached (see VARRED), or latest after MAXRED iterations. The initial thresholds THRINT_DKEXT and THRPROD_DKEXT are obtained by multiplying their input (or default) values by THRMAX_DKEXT/THREST_DKEXT, with the restriction that the initial values cannot be smaller than the final ones.

For historical reasons, many options have alias names. The following tables summarize the default values for all options and thresholds and also gives possible alias names.
Table 6: Default values and alias names for direct options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXRED</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARRED</td>
<td>1.d-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAP_DFOCK</td>
<td>SWAP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMP2</td>
<td>DTRAF</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGE_DTRAF</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN_DTRAF</td>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXSHLQ1_DTRAF</td>
<td>NSHLQ1</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINSHLQ1_DTRAF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXSHLQ2_DTRAF</td>
<td>NSHLQ2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINSHLQ2_DTRAF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXCEN_DTRAF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT_DTRAF</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAP_DTRAF</td>
<td>SWAP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DKEXT</td>
<td>DRVKEXT</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN_DKEXT</td>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXSIZE_DKEXT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINSIZE_DKEXT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXCEN_DKEXT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT_DKEXT</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAP_DKEXT</td>
<td>SWAP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXMBLK_DKEXT</td>
<td>depends on hardware (-B parameter on molpro command)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7: Default thresholds and alias names for direct calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THREST</td>
<td>THRAO</td>
<td>min((\Delta E \cdot 1.d - 2, 1.d - 9))^{a,b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRINT</td>
<td>THRSO</td>
<td>min((\Delta E \cdot 1.d - 2, 1.d - 9))^{a,b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRPROD</td>
<td>THRP</td>
<td>min((\Delta E \cdot 1.d - 3, 1.d - 10))^{a,b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRMAX</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-8^{b}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREST_DSCF</td>
<td>THRDSCF</td>
<td>≤ 1.d-10 (depending on accuracy and basis set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRMAX_DSCF</td>
<td>THRDSCF_MAX</td>
<td>THRMAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
<td>THRDTRAFO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
<td>THRAO_DTRAFO</td>
<td>[THR_DTRAFO, THREST]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_DTRAFO</td>
<td>THRAO_DTRAFO</td>
<td>[THR_DTRAFO, THRINT]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_DTRAFO</td>
<td>THRP_DTRAFO</td>
<td>[THR_DTRAFO, THRPROD]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_D2EXT</td>
<td>THR2EXT</td>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_D2EXT</td>
<td>THRAO_D2EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D2EXT, THREST_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_D2EXT</td>
<td>THRAO_D2EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D2EXT, THR_INT_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_D2EXT</td>
<td>THRP_D2EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D2EXT, THR_PROD_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_D3EXT</td>
<td>THR3EXT</td>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_D3EXT</td>
<td>THRAO_D3EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D3EXT, THREST_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_D3EXT</td>
<td>THRAO_D3EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D3EXT, THR_INT_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_D3EXT</td>
<td>THRP_D3EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D3EXT, THR_PROD_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_D4EXT</td>
<td>THR4EXT</td>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_D4EXT</td>
<td>THRAO_D4EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D4EXT, THREST_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_D4EXT</td>
<td>THRAO_D4EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D4EXT, THR_INT_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_D4EXT</td>
<td>THRP_D4EXT</td>
<td>[THR_D4EXT, THR_PROD_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DCCSD</td>
<td>THRCCCSD</td>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DCCSD</td>
<td>THRAO_DCCSD</td>
<td>[THR_DCCSD, THREST_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_DCCSD</td>
<td>THRAO_DCCSD</td>
<td>[THR_DCCSD, THR_INT_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_DCCSD</td>
<td>THRP_DCCSD</td>
<td>[THR_DCCSD, THR_PROD_DTRAFO]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_MAX_DCCSD</td>
<td>THRMAX_DTRAFO</td>
<td>THRMAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DMP2</td>
<td>THRDMP2</td>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DMP2</td>
<td>THRAO_DMP2</td>
<td>[THR_DMP2, THREST_DTRAFO, default^f]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_DMP2</td>
<td>THRAO_DMP2</td>
<td>[THR_DMP2, THR_INT_DTRAFO, default^f]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_DMP2</td>
<td>THRP_DMP2</td>
<td>[THR_DMP2, THR_PROD_DTRAFO, default^f]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_LMP2</td>
<td>THRLMP2</td>
<td>THR_DTRAFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_LMP2</td>
<td>THRAO_LMP2</td>
<td>[THR_LMP2, THREST_DTRAFO, default^f]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_Q1_LMP2</td>
<td>THRQ1</td>
<td>[THR_LMP2, THR_PROD_DTRAFO, default^f]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_Q2_LMP2</td>
<td>THRQ2</td>
<td>[THR_LMP2, THR_INT_DTRAFO, default^f]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_ATTEN</td>
<td>THRATTEN</td>
<td>THREST_LMP2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DKEXT</td>
<td>THRDKEXT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_DKEXT</td>
<td>THRAO_DKEXT</td>
<td>[THR_DKEXT, THREST]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_INT_DKEXT</td>
<td>THRAO_DKEXT</td>
<td>[THR_DKEXT, THRINT]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_PROD_DKEXT</td>
<td>THRP_DKEXT</td>
<td>[THR_DKEXT, THR_PROD]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR_MAX_DKEXT</td>
<td>THRMAX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) \(\Delta E\) is the requested accuracy in the energy (default 1.d-6).
\(^b\) The thresholds are reduced if the overlap matrix has small eigenvalues.
\(^c\) The default thresholds for DMP2 and LMP2 are 0.1 \(\Delta E\).
### 14.3.1 Example for integral-direct calculations

```plaintext
memory,2,m
$method=[hf,mp2,ccsd,qci,bccd,multi,mrci,acpf,rs3] !some methods
basis=vdz !basis
gdirect !direct option
r=1 ang,theta=104 !bond length and angle
do i=1,#method !loop over methods
$method(i) !run method(i)
e(i)=energy !save results in variables
dip(i)=dmz
enddo
table,method,e,dip !print table of results
```

This job produces the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>DIP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>-76.02145798</td>
<td>0.82747348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP2</td>
<td>-76.22620591</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASSCF</td>
<td>-76.23580191</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCI</td>
<td>-76.23596211</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCCD</td>
<td>-76.23568137</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTI</td>
<td>-76.07843443</td>
<td>0.76283026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRCI</td>
<td>-76.23369819</td>
<td>0.76875001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACPF</td>
<td>-76.23820180</td>
<td>0.76872802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS3</td>
<td>-76.23549448</td>
<td>0.75869972</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15 DENSITY FITTING

Density fitting can be used to approximate the integrals in spin restricted Hartree-Fock (HF), density functional theory (KS), second-order Møller-Plesset perturbation theory (MP2 and RMP2), explicitly correlated MP2 (MP2-F12), all levels of closed-shell local correlation methods (LCC2, LMP2-LMP4, LQCI SD(T), LCCSD(T)), as well as for CASSCF and CASPT2 methods. Density fitting is invoked by adding the prefix DF- to the command name, e.g. DF-HF, DF-KS, DF-MP2 and so on. Gradients are available for DF-HF, DF-KS, DF-MP2, DF-LMP2, DF-CASSCF, and DF-CASPT2. Symmetry is not implemented for density fitting programs. Therefore, symmetry is turned off automatically if DF- is found in the input.

By default, a fitting basis set will be chosen automatically that corresponds to the current orbital basis set and is appropriate for the method. For instance, if the orbital basis set is VTZ, the default fitting basis is VTZ/JKFIT for DF-HF or DF-KS, and VTZ/MP2FIT for DF-MP2. Other fitting basis sets from the library can be chosen using the DF_BASIS option, e.g.

```
BASIS=VTZ !use VTZ orbital basis
DF-HF,DF_BASIS=VQZ !use VQZ/JKFIT fitting basis
DF-MP2,DF_BASIS=VQZ !use VQZ/MP2FIT fitting basis
```

The program then chooses automatically the set which is appropriate for the method. Optionally, the basis type can be appended to the basis name and then this supercedes the default, e.g.

```
DF-HF,DF_BASIS=VQZ/JKFIT !use VQZ/JKFIT fitting basis
```
Orbital basis sets can be chosen using type `ORBITAL` (but this is not recommended normally!). Contraction/uncontraction can be forced appending (CONTRACT) or (UNCONTRACT) to the basis name, e.g.

```
DF_BASIS=AVQZ(UNCONTRACT)/ORBITAL.
```

If other options are given in parenthesis, these can be separated by commas, e.g.

```
DF_BASIS=AVQZ(f/d,UNCONTRACT)/ORBITAL.
```

Alternative forms, which should work as well, are

```
DF_BASIS=AVQZ(f/d)(UNCONTRACT)/ORBITAL
```
or

```
DF_BASIS=AVQZ(f/d)/ORBITAL(UNCONTRACT).
```

Note that the CONTRACT/UNCONTRACT option cannot be used with basis set names previously defined in a basis block (see below).

Alternatively, fitting basis sets can be defined in a preceding basis block (see [11]), and then be referred to with their set names, e.g.,

```
DF-HF, DF_BASIS=MYJKBASIS
DF-MP2, DF_BASIS=MYMP2BASIS
```

where `MYJKBASIS` and `MYMP2BASIS` are sets defined in a basis block. In this case it is the responsibility of the user to ensure that the basis set is appropriate for the method.

Further options, as fully described in section [15.1] can be added on the command line. In this case they are valid only for the current command. Alternatively, the options can be specified on a separate `DFIT` directive. If this is given within a command block, the options are used only for the current program; this is entirely equivalent to the case that the options are specified on the command line. However, if a `DFIT` (or `GDFIT`) directive is given outside of a command block, the specified options are used globally in all subsequent density fitting calculations in the same run.

The options specified on a global `DFIT` directive are also passed down to procedures. However, if a `DFIT` is given within a procedure, the corresponding options are used only in the same procedure and procedures called from it. When the procedure terminates, the options from the previous level are recovered.

### 15.1 Options for density fitting

The options described in this section have sensible default values and usually do not have to be given. Many options described below have alias names. These can be obtained using

```
HELP,CFIT,ALIASES.
```

#### 15.1.1 Options to select the fitting basis sets

- **BASIS** Basis set for fitting (Default: set corresponding to the orbital basis)
- **BASIS_Coul** Basis set for Coulomb fitting (default `BASIS`)
- **BASIS_EXCH** Basis set for exchange fitting (default `BASIS`)
- **BASIS_MP2** Fitting basis set for DF-MP2 (default `BASIS`)
- **BASIS_CCSD** Fitting basis set for DF-LCCSD (default `BASIS`)
**15.1.2 Screening thresholds**

- **THRAO**: Threshold for neglecting contracted 3-index integrals in the AO basis (default 1.d-8).
- **THRMO**: Threshold for neglecting half-transformed 3-index integrals (default 1.d-8).
- **THRSW**: Threshold for Schwarz screening (default 1.d-5).
- **THROV**: Threshold for neglecting 2-index integrals in the AO (default 1.d-10).
- **THRPROD**: Product screening threshold for first half transformation (default 1.d-8).

Analogous thresholds for specific programs can be set by appending the above keywords by the following specifications:

- **_SCF** for Coulomb and exchange fitting in DF-HF/DF-KS
- **_COUL** for Coulomb fitting in DF-HF/DF-KS
- **_EXCH** for Exchange fitting in DF-HF/DF-KS
- **_CPHF** for Coulomb and exchange fitting in CPHF
- **_SCFGRD** for Coulomb and exchange fitting in DF-HF/DF-KS gradients

The default values are the same as for the general thresholds.

**Further thresholds:**

- **THR2HLF**: Threshold for second-half transformation in exchange fitting (default THRAO_SCF)
- **THRASM_SCF**: Threshold for local assembly of exchange matrix (default THRAO_SCF)
- **THRAO_FOCK**: Threshold for Coulomb fitting in DF-KS (default MIN(THRAO_SCF*1.d-2,1.d-12))

**15.1.3 Parameters to enable local fitting**

Local fitting as described in H.-J. Werner, F. R. Manby, and P. J. Knowles, J. Chem. Phys. 118, 8149 (2003), Polly, H.-J. Werner, F. R. Manby, and Peter J. Knowles, Mol. Phys. 102, 2311 (2004), and M. Schütz, H.-J. Werner, R. Lindh and F. R. Manby, J. Chem. Phys. 121, 737 (2004) can be activated by setting `LOCFIT=1`. By default, local fitting is disabled, because under certain circumstances it can lead to unacceptable errors. For instance, local fitting must not be used in counter-poise calculations, since the lack of fitting functions at the dummy atoms can lead to wrong results.

Local fitting can be restricted to certain programs, using the following options:

- **LOCFIT**: If positive, use local fitting in all programs in which it is available (default 0).
- **LOCFIT_SCF**: If positive, use local fitting in SCF (default LOCFIT)
- **LOCFIT_MP2**: If positive, use local fitting in DF-LMP2; 1: use orbital domains; 2: use pair domains (default LOCFIT)
LOCFIT_F12 If positive, use local fitting in DF-LMP2-F12 (default LOCFIT)

LOCFIT_CCSD If positive, use local fitting in DF-LCCSD (default LOCFIT)

LOCFIT_2EXT If positive, use local fitting in LCCSD 2ext transformation (default LOCFIT_CCSD)

LOCFIT_3EXT If positive, use local fitting in LCCSD 3ext transformation (default LOCFIT_CCSD)

LOCFIT_4EXT If positive, use local fitting in LCCSD 4ext transformation (default LOCFIT_CCSD)

LOCFIT_CPHF If positive, use local fitting in CPHF (default LOCFIT)

LOCFIT_SCFGRD If positive, use local fitting in gradient calculations (default LOCFIT)

LOCORB If positive, use localized orbitals in DF-HF (default 1)

LOCTRA If positive, use local screening in first half transformation (default LOCFIT)

DSCREEN If positive, enable density screening in LMP2 (default 0)

KSCREEN If positive, enable fit-basis Schwarz screening in LMP2 (default depends on LOCTRA).

15.1.4 Parameters for fitting domains

The following options can be used to modify the domains used in local fitting. These parameters only have an effect if LOCFIT=1. The local fitting domains are determined in two steps: first primary orbital domains are determined. In the LMP2 and LCCSD programs, the primary orbital domains are the same as used for excitation domains and determined by the Boughton-Pulay procedure, as described in Sect. 26. Depending on the value of FITDOM_MP2 or FITDOM_CCSD for LMP2 and LCCSD, respectively, either the orbital domains are used directly or united pair domains are generated. In DF-HF the primary orbital domains include all basis functions at atoms which have Löwdin charges greater or equal to THRCHG_SCF. In the second step the primary fitting domains are extended using either distance criteria (RDOMAUX, in bohr) or bond connectivity criteria (IDOMAUX). IDOMAUX=1 means to include all functions at atoms which are at most one bond distant from the primary domains. By default, distance criteria are used. However, if IDOMAUX.ge.0, the distance criteria are ignored and connectivity is used.

THRCHG_SCF Parameter to select the primary orbital domains in local exchange fitting (default 0.1). All atoms are included which have Löwdin charges greater than this value. The primary domains are extended according to RDOMAUX_SCF or IDOMAUX_SCF.

FITDOM_MP2 Parameter to select primary fitting domains in LMP2 transformation (default 3). 1: use orbital domains; 2: use united orbital domains of strong pairs; 3: use united orbital domains of strong and weak pairs (default 3). The primary domains are extended according to RDOMAUX_MP2 or IDOMAUX_MP2.

FITDOM_CCSD Similar to FITDOM_MP2 but used for LCCSD 2-ext transformation.

RDOMAUX_SCF Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in SCF (default 5.0)
15 DENSITY FITTING

IDOMAUX

Connectivity criterion for fitting domain extension in SCF (default 0).

RDOMAUX

Distance criterion for core orbital fitting domain extension in SCF (default RDOMAUX_SCF).

IDOMAUX

Connectivity criterion for core orbital fitting domain extension in SCF (default IDOMAUX_SCF).

RDOMSCF_START

Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in the initial SCF iterations (default 3.0).

IDOMSCF_START

Connectivity criterion for fitting domain extension in the initial SCF iterations (default 1).

RDOMSCF_FINAL

Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in the final SCF iterations (default RDOMAUX_SCF).

IDOMSCF_FINAL

Connectivity criterion for fitting domain extension in the final SCF iterations (default IDOMAUX_SCF).

RDOMAUX_MP2

Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in LMP2. The default value depends on FITDOM_MP2.

IDOMAUX_MP2

Connectivity criterion for fitting domain extension in LMP2. The default value depends on FITDOM_MP2.

RDOMAUX_CCSD

Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in LCCSD. The default value depends on FITDOM_CCSD.

IDOMAUX_CCSD

Connectivity criterion for fitting domain extension in LCCSD. The default value depends on FITDOM_CCSD.

RDOMAUX_CPHF

Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in CPHF (default 3.0).

RDOMAUX_SCFGRD

Distance criterion for fitting domain extension in gradients (default 5.0).

SCSGRD

Switches the DF-LMP2 analytic gradient to Grimmes SCS scaled MP2 energy functional (default 0).

15.1.5 Miscellaneous control options

There is a rather large number of parameters. Many of these should normally not be changed, and therefore only a subset is described here. A full list can be obtained using HELP,CFIT


16 THE SCF PROGRAM

The Hartree-Fock self-consistent field program is invoked by one of the following commands:

- **HF** or **RHF** calls the spin-restricted Hartree-Fock program
- **UHF** or **UHF-SCF**, **options** calls the spin-unrestricted Hartree-Fock program

In contrast to older versions of MOLPRO, the **HF** and **RHF** directives have identical functionality and can both be used for closed-shell or open-shell calculations. Other aliases are **HF-SCF** or **RHF-SCF**.

Often, no further input is necessary. By default, the number of electrons is equal to the nuclear charge, the spin multiplicity is 1 (singlet) for an even number of electrons and 2 (doublet) otherwise, and the wavefunction is assumed to be totally symmetric (symmetry 1) for singlet calculations. The Aufbau principle is used to determine the occupation numbers in each symmetry. Normally, this works well in closed-shell and many open-shell cases, but sometimes wrong occupations are obtained. In such cases, the **OCC** and/or **CLOSED** directives can be used to force convergence to the desired state. The default behaviour can be modified either by options on the command line, or by directives.

In open-shell cases, we recommend to use the **WF**, **OCC**, **CLOSED**, or **OPEN** cards to define the wavefunction uniquely. Other commands frequently used are **START** and **ORBITAL** (or **SAVE**) to modify the default records for starting and optimized orbitals, respectively. The **SHIFT** option or directive allows to modify the level shift in the RHF program, and **EXPEC** to calculate expectation values of one-electron operators (see section 6.13). Section 16.12 discusses strategies for dealing difficult molecules and convergence problems.

Density fitting can be used for closed and open-shell spin-restricted HF and is invoked by a prefix **DF**- (**DF-HF** or **DF-RHF**, see section 15). For UHF, only Coulomb fitting is possible (**CF-UHF**). Density fitting very much speeds up calculations for large molecules. The greatest savings are seen for large basis sets with high angular momentum functions. For details see R. Polly, H.-J. Werner, F. R. Manby, and Peter J. Knowles, *Fast Hartree-Fock theory using local density fitting approximations*, Mol. Phys. 102, 2311 (2004). A new improved implementation is described in C. Köppl and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 12, 3122-3134 (2016). All publications resulting from DF-HF or DF-KS calculations should cite this work.

16.1 Local density fitting Hartree-Fock

Using

- **LDF-HF**, **options**
- **LDF-RHF**, **options**
- **LDF-UHF**, **options**

enables the new local density fitting Hartree-Fock program described in C. Köppl and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 12, 3122 (2016) (**LDF-HF** and **LDF-RHF** are the same). For large and dense 3-dimensional systems this can speed up DF-HF calculations typically by a factor of 4-5, and even more if run in parallel or for extended 1- or 2-dimensional systems. Since the total HF energy is rather sensitive to the local fitting approximation, the final energy is either recomputed without local fitting (default), or with larger domains. Typically, with default options, μH accuracy of the absolute HF energy is achieved, and the effect of the approximations
on relative energies is negligible. This is also true for subsequent local coupled-cluster calculations (see section \[25\]). The program is well parallelized and can also be run across several computer nodes.

The following options can be used to affect the local approximations:

- \texttt{IDFDOM\_LSCF=value} Connectivity criterion for fitting domains (default 3).
- \texttt{RDFDOM\_LSCF=value} Distance criterion for fitting domains (default 7 bohr).
- \texttt{FITMOS\_LSCF=thresh} Threshold for LMO domains (default \(10^{-6}\)).
- \texttt{FITENERGY=value} If nonzero, recompute the final energy without local fitting (default). If set to zero, the domain parameters below are used for computing the final energy.
- \texttt{DYNFIT=value} If non-zero and \texttt{FITENERGY=0}, increase \texttt{IDFDOM\_LSCF} by \texttt{DYNFIT} and \texttt{RDFDOM\_LSCF} by \(2\times\texttt{DYNFIT}\) for computing the final energy (default 0).
- \texttt{RDFDOM\_LFINAL=value} Connectivity criterion for fitting domains in the last iteration (default 6, only used if \texttt{DYNFIT=0} and \texttt{FITENERGY=0}).
- \texttt{IDFDOM\_LFINAL=value} Distance criterion for fitting domains in the last iteration (default 13 bohr, only used if \texttt{DYNFIT=0} and \texttt{FITENERGY=0}).
- \texttt{FITMOS\_LFINAL=thresh} Threshold for LMO domains in the last iteration (default \(10^{-8}\), only used if \texttt{DYNFIT=0} and \texttt{FITENERGY=0}).
- \texttt{ROTDIAG=iter} Use fast rotational update of the orbitals, starting in iteration \texttt{iter} (default 3). Setting \texttt{ROTDIAG=0} disables the method and uses full diagonalization of the Fock matrix.

Other options are as in the standard HF and DF-HF programs. Please refer section [15] for more options regarding density fitting.

### 16.2 Local density fitting configuration-averaged Hartree-Fock (LDF-CAHF)

Using

\begin{verbatim}
DF\_RHF, CAHF=.true.
LDF\_RHF, CAHF=.true.
\end{verbatim}

calls the local density fitting configuration-averaged Hartree-Fock (LDF-CAHF) described in P. P. Hallmen, C. Köppl, G. Rauhut, H. Stoll, J. van Slageren, J. Chem. Phys., 147, 164101 (2017). An active space must be defined using \texttt{OCC} and \texttt{CLOSED} directives following the command line. The program then yields orbitals which are equivalent to the orbitals of a state-averaged CASSCF calculation averaging over all states of all possible spin-manifolds given by the chosen active space, where the states of different spin-manifolds are given weighting factors corresponding to their MS-degeneracy. Considering speed and accuracy, the same standards hold as for DF-RHF/LDF-RHF. If a subsequent CASCI calculation using the CI-program is performed, the corresponding state-averaged CASSCF wave functions for the individual states are obtained. The orbitals can also be employed in subsequent multi-reference correlation methods, such as CASPT2 and MRCI. As an averaging over all possible spins is performed, no wave function card must be given and the electron number has to be defined by the charge-keyword. The program is for example very useful for the efficient calculation of (multiple)
states of transition-metal/lanthanide/actinide compounds, where conventional CASSCF calculations are slow because of the large number of closed orbitals.

Example:

```plaintext
geometry={O}
basis=vdz
{ldf-rhf,CAHF=.true.
occ,5
closed,2}
```

This input produces orbitals equivalent to a state-averaged CASSCF calculation (CAS(2,3), with two electrons being in the three "active" atomic p-orbitals), averaging over all possible triplet and singlet states of the neutral oxygen-atom, giving the triplet states a weighting factor of 3 and the singlet states a weighting factor of 1. Attention has to be paid for the initial guess, if molecular calculations of transition-metal/lanthanide/actinide complexes are performed, as the method is quite sensitive to a physically reasonable initial guess. The default atomic density starting guess might not be sufficient in this case and the starting orbitals have to be prepared in a reasonable manner, for example by merging (see MERGE-program) the orbitals of two separate LDF-(CA)HF calculations of the transition-metal-/lanthanide-/actinide-ion and the ligand.

16.3 Options

In this section the options for HF|RHF|UHF are described. For further options affecting Kohn-Sham calculations see section 17. For compatibility with previous MOLPRO versions, options can also be given on subsequent directives, as described in later sections.

16.3.1 Options to control HF convergence

- **ACCU[RACY]=accu** Convergence threshold for the density matrix (square sum of the density matrix element changes). If accu > 1, a threshold of $10^{-\text{accu}}$ is used. The default depends on the global ENERGY threshold, and the threshold is automatically tightened in geometry optimizations or frequency calculations (unless a tight threshold is given).
- **ENERGY=thrden** The convergence threshold for the energy. The default depends on the global ENERGY threshold.
- **START=record** Record holding start orbitals.
- **SAVE|ORBITAL=record** Dump record for orbitals.
- **MAXIT=maxit** Maximum number of iterations (default 60)
- **SHIFTA|SHIFTC=shifta** Level shift for closed-shell orbitals in RHF (default $-0.3$) and $\alpha$-spin orbitals in UHF (default 0).
- **SHIFTB|SHIFTO=shiftb** Level shift for open-shell orbitals in RHF and $\beta$-spin orbitals in UHF (default 0)
- **NITORD|NITORDER=nitord** Starting with iteration nitocc, the orbital occupation pattern is kept fixed: The orbitals are reordered after each iteration to obtain maximum overlap with the closed-shell/open-shell/virtual spaces from the previous iteration. This takes only effect after nitord iterations. The default depends on the quality of the starting guess.
NITSH|NITSHIFT=nitsh If the iteration count is smaller than nitsh, the shifts are set to zero. The default depends on the quality of the starting guess.

NITCL|NITCLOSED=nitcl If the iteration count is smaller than nitcl, only the closed-shell part of the Fock matrix is used (default nitcl=0). This option is left for compatibility purposes, it almost never helps.

NITOCC=nitocc Starting with iteration nitocc the occupation pattern is kept fixed. The default depends on the quality of the starting guess.

NITORT|NITORTH=nitort The orbitals are reorthonormalized after every nitort iterations. The default is nitort=10.

Note that in case of a restart the iteration count starts with 3.

16.3.2 Options for orbital localization

The following options can be used to localize the RHF orbitals (not implemented for UHF):

LOCORB=value if set to 1, the valence orbitals are localized at the end (default 0).

LOC_METHOD=IBO|PM|BOYS|NPA determines localization method if LOCORB=1. Default is IBO.

Only the valence orbitals are localized, and the options only work without symmetry. Alternatively the LOCALI program can be used for localization, which offers more flexible options.

16.3.3 Options for the diagonalization method

In calculations with very large basis sets, the diagonalization time becomes a significant fraction of the total CPU time. This can be reduced using the orbital rotation method as described in R. Polly, H.-J. Werner, F. R. Manby, and Peter J. Knowles, Mol. Phys. 102, 2311 (2004)

MINROT=minrot If minrot\geq 0, the orbital rotation method is employed. Explicit diagonalization of the full Fock matrix is performed in the first minrot iterations and in the last iteration. If minrot=0, a default is used which depends on the starting guess.

NEXPR=nexpr Number of terms used in the exponential expansion of the unitary orbital transformation matrix (default 4).

DEROT=nexpr Energy gap used in the orbital rotation method. For orbitals within \pm derot hartree of the HOMO orbital energy the Fock matrix is constructed and diagonalized (default 1.0)

JACOBI=jacobi If nonzero, use Jacobi diagonalization.

16.3.4 Options for convergence acceleration methods (DIIS)

For more details, see IPOL directive.

IPTYP=iptyp Interpolation type (default DIIS, see IPOL directive).

IPNIT|DIIS_START=ipnit First iteration for DIIS interpolation.
16.3.5 Options for integral direct calculations

**DIRECT** (logical). If given, do integral-direct HF.

**THRMIN | THRSCF_MIN=value** Final integral screening threshold for DSCF.

**THRMAX | THRSCF_MAX=value** Initial integral screening threshold for DSCF.

**THRINT | THRSCF=value** Same as **THRSCF_MIN**.

**PRESCREEN=value** If nonzero, use density screening (default).

**DISKSIZE=value** Max disk size in Byte for semi-direct calculations (currently disabled).

**BUFSIZE=value** Max memory buffer size for semi-direct calculations (currently disabled).

**THRDISK=value** Threshold for writing integrals to disk (currently disabled).

**PRINT|DFOCK=value** Print option for direct Fock matrix calculation.

16.3.6 Special options for UHF calculations

**NATORB=record** Save natural charge orbitals in given record.

**UNOMIN=unomin** Minimum occupation number for UNO-CAS (default 0.02)

**UNOMAX=unomax** Maximum occupation number for UNO-CAS (default 1.98)

16.3.7 Options for polarizabilities

**POLARI=value** If nonzero, compute analytical dipole polarizabilities. See also the **POLARI** directive (section 16.10), which allows to specify various one-electron operators (by default, the dipole operator is used).

**THRCPHF=thresh** Threshold for CPHF if polarizabilities are computed (default 1.d-6).

16.3.8 Printing options

**PRINT|ORBPRINT=value** Number of virtual orbitals to be printed. If value=0, the occupied orbitals are printed.

**DEBUG=value** Option for debug print.

**THRPRINT=value** Threshold for printing orbitals

thrprint=-1 : column-wise;

thrprint=0 : row-wise, as in Molpro2015 and earlier versions;

thrprint > 0: print only coefficients that are larger than the threshold together with labels (default: thrprint=0.25)
16.4 Defining the wavefunction

The number of electrons and the total symmetry of the wavefunction are specified on the WF card:

\[ \text{WF.elec, sym, spin} \]

where

- elec is the number of electrons
- sym is the number of the irreducible representation
- spin defines the spin symmetry, \( \text{spin} = 2 \times S \) (singlet=0, doublet=1, triplet=2 etc.)

Note that these values take sensible defaults if any or all are not specified (see section 4.8). For example, \{rhf; wf, sym=N, spin=M\} gives the explicit values N for the symmetry and M for the spin of the wave function, but uses the default number of electrons.

16.4.1 Defining the number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry

\[ \text{OCC, n}_1, n_2, \ldots, n_8 \]

To avoid convergence problems in cases with high symmetry, this card should be included whenever the occupation pattern is known in advance. \( n_i \) is the number of occupied orbitals in the irreducible representation \( i \). The total number of orbitals must be equal to \( (\text{elec} + \text{spin})/2 \) (see WF card).

16.4.2 Specifying closed-shell orbitals

\[ \text{CLOSED, n}_1, n_2, \ldots, n_8 \]

This optional card can be used in open-shell calculations to specify the number of closed-shell orbitals in each symmetry. This makes possible to force specific states in the absence of an OPEN card.

16.4.3 Specifying open-shell orbitals

\[ \text{OPEN, orb}_1, \text{sym}_1, \text{orb}_2, \text{sym}_2, \ldots, \text{orb}_n, \text{sym}_n \]

This optional card can be used to specify the singly occupied orbitals. The number of singly occupied orbitals must be equal to spin, and their symmetry product must be equal to sym (see WF card). If the OPEN card is not present, the open shell orbitals are selected automatically. The algorithm tries to find the ground state, but it might happen that a wrong state is obtained if there are several possibilities for distributing the open shell electrons among the available orbitals. This can also be avoided using the CLOSED card. If \( \text{orb}_i \times \text{sym} \) is negative, this orbital will be occupied with negative spin (only allowed in UHF).
16.5 Saving the final orbitals

**ORBITAL, record.file**
**SAVE, record.file**

The optimized orbitals, and the corresponding density matrix, fock matrix, and orbital energies are saved on *record.file*. **SAVE** is an alias for **ORBITAL**. If this card is not present, the defaults for *record* are:

- **RHF**: 2100
- **UHF**: 2200 (holds both $\alpha$ and $\beta$-spin orbitals and related quantities)

These numbers are incremented by one for each subsequent calculation of the same type in the same input. Note that this holds for the sequence number in the input, independently in which order they are executed (see section 4.3).

The default for *file* is 2.

16.6 Starting orbitals

The **START** directive can be used to specify the initial orbitals used in the SCF iteration. It is either possible to generate an initial orbital guess, or to start with previously optimized orbitals. Alternatively, one can also use a previous density matrix to construct the first fock operator.

If the **START** card is absent, the program tries to find suitable starting orbitals as follows:

First: Try to read orbitals from *record* specified on the **ORBITAL** or **SAVE** card or the corresponding default (see **ORBITAL**). All files are searched.

Second: Try to find orbitals from a previous SCF or MCSCF calculation. All files are searched.

Third: If no orbitals are found, the starting orbitals are generated using approximate atomic densities or eigenvectors of $h$ (see below).

Since these defaults are usually appropriate, the **START** card is not required in most cases.

16.6.1 Initial orbital guess

An initial orbital guess can be requested as follows:

**START,[TYPE=]option**

The *option* keyword can be:

- **H0**: Use eigenvectors of $h$ (core Hamiltonian) as starting guess.
- **ATDEN**: Use natural orbitals of a diagonal density matrix constructed using atomic orbitals and atomic occupation numbers (default).
Note that it is also possible to use orbitals from previous (e.g., smaller basis set) calculations as starting orbitals (see section [16.6.2] below).

Example:

```plaintext
r=1.85, theta=104 ! set geometry parameters
geometry={O; ! z-matrix geometry input
       H1,O,r;
       H2,O,r,H1,theta}
basis=STO-3G ! first basis set
hf ! scf using STO-3G basis
basis=6-311G ! second basis set
hf ! scf using 6-311G basis set
```

The second calculation uses the optimized orbitals of the STO-3G calculation as starting guess. This is done by default and no START card is necessary. The explicit use of START and SAVE cards is demonstrated in the example in the next section.

The following input is entirely equivalent to the one in the previous section:

```plaintext
r=1.85, theta=104 ! set geometry parameters
geometry={O; ! z-matrix geometry input
       H1,O,r;
       H2,O,r,H1,theta}
basis=STO-3G ! first basis set
hf ! scf using STO-3G basis
start, atdens ! use atomic density guess
save, 2100.2 ! save orbitals to record 2100.2
basis=6-311G ! second basis set
hf ! scf using 6-311G basis set
start, 2100.2 ! start with orbitals from the previous STO-3G calculation.
save, 2101.2 ! save optimized orbitals to record 2101.2
```

Beware, however, that STO-3G is a very poor basis set and usually gives very bad starting vectors. This technique is best used in combination with reasonable small basis sets (e.g., cc-pVDZ or def2-SVP) or minimal basis sets with a proper representation of the occupied atomic orbitals (e.g., 6-31G or MINAO/MINAO-PP):

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_sto3gstart1.com

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_sto3gstart2.com
memory, 50, m

! CuO2(NH3)4  
geometry={
  N -2.244097  0.000000  -0.017684  
  N  1.111652 -1.671116  -0.178974  
  N  1.111652  1.671116  -0.178974  
  N -0.306059  0.000000  -2.311080  
  Cu -0.179579  0.000000  -0.290548  
  O -0.184327  0.000000   1.594789  
  O  1.053213  0.000000   2.103145  
  H -2.331519  0.000000   1.002818  
  H  0.614110  0.000000  -2.753879  
  H -0.793743  0.815054  -2.687415  
  H -0.793743 -0.815054  -2.687415  
  H -2.764729  0.814552  -0.345484  
  H -2.764729 -0.814552  -0.345484  
  H  0.635193  2.543632   0.052739  
  H  0.635193 -2.543632   0.052739  
  H  1.616225  1.397092   0.672915  
  H  1.616225 -1.397092   0.672915  
  H  1.809254  1.910324  -0.883324  
  H  1.809254 -1.910324  -0.883324  
  H  0.635193  2.543632   0.052739  
  H  0.635193 -2.543632   0.052739  
  H  1.616225  1.397092   0.672915  
  H  1.616225 -1.397092   0.672915  
  H  1.809254  1.910324  -0.883324  
  H  1.809254 -1.910324  -0.883324  
}

wf, charge=1, spin=2

! select all-electron minimal basis sets for H, N, O and ECP10 based basis
! set for Cu; using MINAO-PP here instead of MINAO allows us to project
! the obtained wave function on the cc-pVTZ-PP basis later on.
! Run HF to get an initial guess for the valence electronic
! structure. The level shifts damp and stabilize the convergence.
{rhf; shift,-1.0,-0.5; save,2100.2}

! select the actual basis set and start RHF with projected wave function
! from MINAO basis. nitord=1 asks RHF to reorder orbitals in each
! iteration to maximize overlap with the closed and active space
! from the last iteration.
{df-rhf, nitord=1; start,2100.2}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/minao_startorb.com

16.6.2 Starting with previous orbitals

START,[RECORD=]record.file,[specifications]

reads previously optimized orbitals from record record on file file. Optionally, a specific orbital
set can be specified as described in section 4.11.

The specified dump record may correspond to a different geometry, basis set, and/or symmetry
than used in the present calculation. Using starting orbitals from a different basis set can be
useful if no previous orbitals are available and the ATDENs option cannot be used (see above).

The following example shows how to change the symmetry between scf calculations. Of course,
this example is quite useless, but sometimes it might be easier first to obtain a solution in higher
symmetry and then convert this to lower symmetry for further calculations.
16 THE SCF PROGRAM

r1=1.85, r2=1.85, theta=104 ! set geometry parameters
geometry={O;
  H1, O, r1;
  H2, O, r2, H1, theta}
basis=vdz
hf
orbital, 2100.2 ! scf using c2v symmetry
symmetry, x
hf
start, 2100.2 ! start with previous orbitals from c2v symmetry
orbital, 2101.2 ! save new orbitals
geometry={O;
  H1, O, r1;
  H2, O, r2, H1, theta}
symmetry, x, y
hf
start, 2101.2 ! start with orbitals from cs symmetry
orbital, 2102.2 ! save new orbitals

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_c2v_cs_start.com

Note, however, that this only works well if the orientation of the molecule does not change. Sometimes it might be helpful to use the noorient option.

Note also that a single dump record cannot hold orbitals for different basis dimensions. Using save=2100.2 in the second calculation would therefore produce an error.

If orbitals from a corresponding SCF calculation at a neighbouring geometry are available, these should be used as starting guess.

16.6.3 Starting with a previous density matrix

START, DENSITY=record.file,[specifications]

A density matrix is read from the given dump record and used for constructing the first fock matrix. A specific density matrix can be specified as described in section 4.11. It is normally not recommended to use the DENSITY option.

16.7 Rotating pairs of orbitals

ROTATE, orb1.sym, orb2.sym, angle

Performs a $2 \times 2$ rotation of the initial orbitals $orb_1$ and $orb_2$ in symmetry $sym$ by angle degrees. With angle=0 the orbitals are exchanged. See MERGE for other possibilities to manipulate orbitals. In UHF, by default only the $\beta$-spin orbitals are rotated. The initial $\alpha$-spin orbitals can be rotated using

ROTATEA, orb1.sym, orb2.sym, angle

In this case ROTATEB is an alias for ROTATE.
16.8 Using additional point-group symmetry

Since MOLPRO can handle only Abelian point-groups, there may be more symmetry than explicitly used. For instance, if linear molecules are treated in $C_2v$ instead of $C_{nv}$, the $\delta(x^2-y^2)$-orbitals appear in symmetry 1 ($A_1$). In other cases, a linear geometry may occur as a special case of calculations in $C_3v$ symmetry, and then one component of the $\pi$-orbitals occurs in symmetry 1 ($A'$). The program is able to detect such hidden “extra” symmetries by blockings in the one-electron hamiltonian $h$ and the overlap matrix $S$. Within each irreducible representation, an “extra” symmetry number is then assigned to each basis function. These numbers are printed at the end of the integral output. Usually, the extra symmetries are ordered with increasing $l$-quantum number of the basis functions. This information can be used to determine and fix the extra symmetries of the molecular orbitals by means of the SYM command.

```
SYM,irrep,sym(1),sym(2),...,sym(n)
```

$sym(i)$ are the extra symmetries for the first $n$ orbitals in the irreducible representation $irrep$. For instance, if you want that in a linear molecule the orbitals 1.1 to 3.1 are $\sigma$ and 4.1, 5.1 $\delta$, the SYM card would read (calculation done with X,Y as symmetry generators):

```
SYM,1,1,1,1,2,2
```

If necessary, the program will reorder the orbitals in each iteration to force this occupation. The symmetries of occupied and virtual orbitals may be specified. By default, symmetry contaminations are not removed. If $irrep$ is set negative, however, symmetry contaminations are removed. Note that this may prevent convergence if degenerate orbitals are present.

16.9 Expectation values

```
EXPEC,oper_1,oper_2,...,oper_n
```

Calculates expectation values for one-electron operators $oper_1, oper_2, ..., oper_n$. See section 6.13 for the available operators. By default, the dipole moments are computed. Normally, it is recommended to use the GEXPEC directive if expectation values for other operators are of interest. See section 6.13 for details.

16.10 Polarizabilities

```
POLARIZABILITY[op,oper_1,oper_2,...,oper_n]
```

Calculates polarizabilities for the given operators $oper_1, oper_2, ..., oper_n$. See section 6.13 for the available operators. If no operators are specified, the dipole polarizabilities are computed.

Presently, this is working only for closed-shell without direct option.

The polarizabilities are stored in the variables POLXX, POLXY, POLXZ, POLYY, POLYZ, POLZZ.

16.11 Miscellaneous directives

All commands described in this section are optional. Appropriate default values are normally used.
16.11.1 Level shifts

SHIFT, shifta, shiftb

A level shift of $\text{shift}_a$ and $\text{shift}_b$ hartree for $\alpha$- and $\beta$-spin orbitals, respectively, is applied. This can improve convergence, but has no effect on the solution. $\text{shift}_a = -0.2$ to $-0.3$ are typical values. The defaults are $\text{shift}_a = 0$ and $\text{shift}_a = -0.3$ in closed and open-shell calculations, respectively, and $\text{shift}_b = 0$.

Applying large negative level shifts like `{rhf; shift, -1.0, -0.5}` will often stabilize convergence at the expense of making it somewhat slower. See section [16.12](#).

16.11.2 Maximum number of iterations

MAXIT, maxit

sets the maximum number of iterations to maxit. The default is maxit = 60.

16.11.3 Convergence threshold

ACCU, accu This threshold applies to the square sum of the density matrix element changes (same as option ACCU). If accu > 1, a threshold of $10^{-\text{accu}}$ is used. The default depends on the global ENERGY threshold, and the threshold is automatically tightened in geometry optimizations or frequency calculations (unless a tight threshold is given).

16.11.4 Sanity check on the energy

NOENEST

This disables the sanity check on the energy even if the energy value is unreasonable. Otherwise, the energy will be automatically checked by default.

16.11.5 Print options

ORBPRINT, print, test

This determines the number of virtual orbitals printed at the end of the calculation. By default, print = 0, i.e., only the occupied orbitals are printed. print = -1 suppresses printing of orbitals entirely. test = 1 has the additional effect of printing the orbitals after each iteration.

16.11.6 Interpolation

IPOL, iptyp, ipnit, ipstep, maxdis

This command controls iterative subspace interpolation. iptyp can be:

- **DIIS** direct inversion of the iterative subspace. This is the default and usually yields fast and stable convergence.
- **KAIN** Krylov-subspace accelerated inexact newton. A method similar to DIIS.
- **NONE** No interpolation.
ipnit is the number of the iteration in which the interpolation starts (default: as soon as possible).

ipstep is the iteration increment between interpolations (default: 1, i.e., every iteration). maxdis is the maximum dimension of the DIIS matrix (default 10). iptyp and maxdis can also be set as options. E.g.,

\{rhf,maxdis=20,iptyp='DIIS'; shift,-1.0,-0.5\}

16.11.7 Reorthonormalization of the orbitals

ORTH,nitort

The orbitals are reorthonormalized after every nitort iterations. The default is nitort= 10.

16.11.8 Direct SCF

DIRECT,options

If this card is present, the calculation is done in direct mode. See section 14.3 for options. Normally, it is recommended to use the global GDIRECT command to request the direct mode. See section 14.3 for details.

16.12 Handling difficult cases: When SCF does not converge

General suggestions:

- Carry out convergence experiments with a small but reasonable basis set (e.g., cc-pVDZ, def2-SVP, aug-cc-pVDZ, ASVP). STO-3G is not a reasonable basis set.

Before you start you should check:

- Whether your geometry is sensible (e.g., look for Angstrom/Bohr conversion issues). Note that Molpro prints bond distances in both Angstroms and atomic units at the top of an output.

- Whether you have selected the correct electronic state (spin and symmetry). Molpro tries to guess spatial symmetries of open-shell compounds automatically if none are provided. However, the guess is not always right. In such a case you need to give the symmetry manually (in the simplest case as \(wf,sym=N,spin=M\). See section 16.4). Molpro does not attempt to guess the spin state of the input compound automatically; it defaults to spin=0 for systems with even numbers of electrons and spin=1 for odd-numbered species.

If convergence problems persist, the following techniques can be attempted:

Hartree-Fock options & Small-basis initial guess:

- Level shifts: Adding a level shift like \{rhf; shift,-1.0,-0.5\} stabilizes the current RHF solution against changes and leads to smoother (but slower) convergence. That should be your first try; it is often sufficient.
• **Occupation freezing:** The option \{rhf,nitord=N\} can be used to freeze orbital occupations at iteration N. When the programs emits warnings about reassigned orbital occupations, you could try to freeze the occupations only later (give a higher N) or earlier (give a smaller N).

By freezing the occupation pattern you tell the RHF program to try to lock on whatever solution it currently is pursuing. This often helps if multiple RHF solutions with similar energies are present and otherwise the program would oscillate between some of them.

Note that \{rhf,nitord=1\} will tell RHF to lock onto the initial occupation; if combined with orbital rotation or advanced initial guesses this can often be used to converge to specific solutions (e.g., some excited states).

• **Minimal-basis SCF guess:** Try to obtain a Hartree-Fock solution with a minimal-basis AO set first and to use this as initial guess for the actual Hartree-Fock calculation. For this purpose we provided the basis set definition "MINAO" (to complement cc-pVnZ basis sets) and "MINAO-PP" (to complement cc-pVnZ-PP sets with ECPs). See section [16.6.1](#) for an example. These sets simply consist of the AO part of the cc-pVTZ or cc-pVTZ-PP basis sets, stripped of all their polarization functions. Since a minimal basis has fewer degrees of freedom than a real basis set, convergence is often easier, and it can still provide reasonable guess for the valence electronic structure.

Note: The MINAO basis sets are very small, so conventional Hartree-Fock (in integral-direct mode if necessary) is typically much faster than density-fitting Hartree-Fock.

• **Increasing the DIIS dimension:** In rare cases
  \{rhf,maxdis=30,iptyp=’DIIS’,nitord=20; shift,-1.0,-0.5\}
  can find solutions which are not found in the standard settings. Usually increasing the DIIS dimension beyond 10 (the default) just slows down convergence. It is also worthwhile to try a variation of DIIS known as KAIN (Krylov-subspace accelerated inexact Newton):
  \{rhf,maxdis=10,iptyp=’KAIN’,nitord=10; shift,-1.0,-0.5\}
  which sometimes shows different convergence behavior than straight DIIS.

Cationic or Anionic initial guess:

• If molecule X does not converge, it might still be possible to converge X⁺ (X²⁺, ..) and use this as initial guess for the actual computation. Particularly if X⁺ is a closed-shell compound this will often work. If using this technique, you need to be careful about the final state you arrive in. Because your initial guess is biased, the X calculation might converge to an excited state.

Density-functional initial guess:

• For transition metals and transition states sometimes DFT methods show better convergence behavior than RHF. You might perform a DFT calculation (possibly with a smaller basis set) and use it as initial guess for the SCF. E.g.,
  \{df-rks,b-lyp; coarsegrid; save,2100.2\}
  \{df-rhf,nitord=1; orbital,2100.2\}

If all else fails: Use the MCSCF program. The MCSCF program uses an advanced orbital optimization algorithm which is much more robust than the SCF method, and which can converge almost everything you give to it (but it is often slower and sometimes locks on an excited state if started from an atomic density guess). MCSCF can also calculate Hartree-Fock solutions if used with suitable input cards.
16.13 Advanced use: Core-excited states

Some kinds of excited or higher ionized states can be calculated using a so-called delta-SCF procedure. Here the excitation/ionization energy is obtained as difference of the SCF solutions for the ground state and the excited/ionized state. If the excited state is reasonably well described by a single determinant, this procedure is normally quite accurate.

The example
This example calculates the N 1s core-hole binding energy of pyridine using a delta-SCF procedure. It calculates a SCF solution in the ground state, then in the core-excited state, and reports the difference. The example shows how to obtain the core-excited state of a core of your choice.

memory,20,m;
geometry=pyridine.xyz

! we use default basis sets for all atoms except the one we wish to calculate the core hole of, in this case N is. For this atom, we uncontract the s and p functions of the basis to give the core hole more opportunities for relaxation.

! Notes:
! - Uncontracting the complete basis would of course also work, but might be more expensive
! - For correlated calculations, you would need additional tight correlation functions for the hole (e.g., use a cc-pwCVnZ basis on the affected atom and cc-pVTZ on the rest)

basis={
default,def2-TZVPP
sp,N,def2-TZVPP ! no "c;" following -- uncontracted.
df,N,def2-TZVPP;c; ! use d and f functions with contractions.
}

! reference calculation, normal DFT. We also uncontract the fitting basis to fit the core region more accurately.
(df-rks,pbe,df_basis=def2-tzvpp(u))
ENORMAL = ENERGY ! remember energy of ground state calculation.

! localize orbitals. This isolates the cores of the individual atoms also in the case of degeneracy. And, in particular, it shows us which orbital is the N 1s we are looking for. It comes out as orbital 1.1.
{ibba; save,2101.2}

! do the core-hole calculation. Additionally to the previous command, we specify nitord=1, which asks SCF to fix orbital order & occupations starting at iteration 1. This should prevent SCF from dropping down to the ground state SCF solution.

! With this, SCF will emit warnings about strongly deviating orbital occupations in the first iterations. This is to be expected when treating instable states and no reason for concern.
(df-rks,pbe,df_basis=def2-tzvpp(u),nitord=1;
! in the program, closed-shell orbitals always have lower numbers than open-shell orbitals. In order to get the core hole state, we thus need to exchange the localized N1s orbital (1.1) with whatever came out at the highest orbital number (21.1) before. [Because the latter one will be considered as singly-occupied. If we would not use localized orbitals, 21.1 would be the HOMO].
rotate,1.1,21.1; ! exchange orbitals 1.1 and 21.1
orbital,2101.2; ! use the localized orbitals as input
wf,spin=1,charge=1 ! one open-shell orbital (implicitly 21.1)
}
EWITH_HOLE = ENERGY

! run population analysis again to see if we arrived at the right state. This should be indicated by an active orbital occupation of about 1.0 on the N 1s orbital.
{ibba}
! show the result, converted to electron volts.
{table,(EWITH_HOLE-ENORMAL)*toev
  title,N 1s core hole binding energy [Exp. value: (404.94 +/- 0.03) eV. [Can J. Chem 58 694 (1980)]
}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/pyridine-N1s-core-hole.com
shows how to use the delta-SCF procedure to calculate the N 1s core binding energy in pyridine, by employing localized orbitals and moving them to the HOMO position using a ROTATE card (Sec. 16.7). In the core-excited state calculation, SCF is prevented from collapsing to the ground state by using the option NITORD=1 (Sec. 16.3), which asks SCF to lock onto the input solution.
Density-functional theory calculations may be performed using one of the following commands:

- **DFT**: calculate functional of a previously computed density.
- **RKS** or **RKS-SCF**: calls the spin-restricted Kohn-Sham program. **KS** and **KS-SCF** are aliases for **RKS**.
- **UKS** or **UKS-SCF**: calls the spin-unrestricted Kohn-Sham program.

Each of these commands may be qualified with the key-names of the functional(s) which are to be used, and further options:

```
command, key1, key2, key3, ..., options
```

If no functional keyname is given, the default is **LDA** (see below). Following this command may appear directives specifying options for the density-functional modules (see section 17.2) or the Hartree-Fock program (see section 16.3).

On completion of the functional evaluation, or self-consistent Kohn-Sham calculation, the values of the individual functionals are stored in the **MOLPRO** vector variable **DFTFUNS**; the total is in **DFTFUN**, and the corresponding individual functional names in **DFTNAME**.

Energy gradients are available for self-consistent Kohn-Sham calculations.

Density fitting can be used for closed and open-shell spin-restricted KS and is invoked by a prefix **DF-** (DF-KS or DF-RKS, see section 15). For UKS, only Coulomb fitting is possible (CF-UKS). Density fitting is highly recommended (unless explicit symmetry handling is required), as the induced errors are negligible and it offers massive speed increases, particularly for pure functionals. For details see R. Polly, H.-J. Werner, F. R. Manby, and Peter J. Knowles, *Fast Hartree-Fock theory using local density fitting approximations*, Mol. Phys. 102, 2311 (2004). All publications resulting from DF-HF or DF-KS calculations should cite this work.

Normally, sensible defaults are used to define the integration grid. The accuracy can be controlled using options as described in section 17.1 or directives as described in section 17.2. More control is provided by the **GRID** command, as described in section 17.3.

### 17.1 Options

The following options may be specified on the **KS** or **UKS** command lines:

- **GRID=target**: Specifies the grid target accuracy (per atom). The default is 1.d-6 unless this has been modified using a global **THRESH**, **GRID** option.
- **COARSE** (logical): If **true**, perform initial iterations with a coarser grid. Default is **false**.
- **GRIDMAX=gridmax**: In the initial iterations, the grid accuracy is min(gridmax, target*coarsefac) (only if **COARSE** is set).
- **COARSEFAC=coarsefac**: Factor for initial grid accuracy (see above). The default is 1000.
- **GRIDGRAD=0 or 1**: Defines whether grid weight derivatives are included in analytical gradient calculations (default: 0). Disabling these can improve convergence in geometry optimizations.
17 THE DENSITY FUNCTIONAL PROGRAM

DFTFAC = \{fac1,fac2,...\}  Factors for each functional. The number of given values must agree with the number of functionals.

EXFAC = factor  Fraction of exact exchange added to the functional. The default depends on the functional.

TOLORB = value  Threshold for orbital screening (default depends on energy threshold).

In addition, all options valid for HF (see section [16.3]) can be given.

17.2 Directives

The following options may be used to control the operation of the DFT modules. In the Kohn-Sham case, these may come in any order before or after directives for the SCF program as described in Section [16].

17.2.1 Density source (DENSITY, ODENSITY)

DENSITY, orbc.filec, ... ODENSITY, orbo.fileo, ...

For non-self-consistent DFT calculations, specifies the source of the density matrix. The total density is read from orbc.filec, with further options specifying density sets in the standard way as described in Section [4.11]. ODENSITY can be used to specify the spin density. The defaults are the densities last written by an SCF or MCSCF program.

17.2.2 Thresholds (DFTTHRESH)

DFTTHRESH, key1=value1, key2=value2 ...

Sets various truncation thresholds. key can be one of the following.

TOTAL  Overall target accuracy (per atom) of density functional. Defaults to the value of the global threshold GRID or the value specified by option GRID. For proper use of this threshold, other thresholds should be left at their default value of zero.

ORBITAL  Orbital truncation threshold.

DENSITY  Density truncation threshold.

FOCK  Fock matrix truncation threshold.

17.2.3 Exact exchange computation (EXCHANGE)

EXCHANGE, factor

For Kohn-Sham calculations, compute exchange energy according to Hartree-Fock formalism and add the contribution scaled by factor to the fock matrix and the energy functional. Otherwise, the default is factor=0, i.e., the exchange is assumed to be contained in the functional, and only the Coulomb interaction is calculated explicitly.

DFTFACTOR, fac1, fac2, ...

Provide a factor for each functional specified. The functionals will be combined accordingly. By default, all factors are one.
17.2.4 Double-hybrid functionals (DH, DSDH)

\( \text{DH}, ax, ac \)

initiates a double-hybrid calculation (Ref. [1]) where \( ax \) is the fraction of HF exchange and \( ac \) is the fraction of MP2 correlation. A self-consistent KS calculation is performed with functional

\[
E_{\text{DFT}}^x + (1 - ax) E_{\text{DFT}}^c + (1 - ac) E_{\text{DFT}}^c \rho \]

One then needs to call the MP2 program to add the MP2 contribution \( ac E_{\text{MP2}}^c \). If \( ac \) is not given, \( ac = ax^2 \) is assumed, according to Ref. [2].

\( \text{DSDH}, ax, ac \)

initiates a density-scaled double-hybrid calculation (Ref. [2]) where \( ax \) is the fraction of HF exchange and \( ac \) is the fraction of MP2 correlation. A self-consistent KS calculation is performed with functional

\[
E_{\text{DFT}}^x \rho + E_{\text{DFT}}^c \rho - ac E_{\text{DFT}}^c \rho / \sqrt{ac},
\]

where \( \rho / \sqrt{ac} \) is the scaled density. In the case of meta-GGA functionals, the kinetic energy density \( \tau \) is also scaled, according to Ref. [3]. One then needs to call the MP2 program to add the MP2 contribution \( ac E_{\text{MP2}}^c \). If \( ac \) is not given, \( ac = ax^2 \) is assumed, according to Ref. [2].

Example of input for B2-PLYP calculation (Ref. [1]):

\{ks,b,lyp;dh,0.53,0.27;\}
mp2;

Example of input for 1DH-BLYP calculation (Ref. [2]):

\{ks,b,lyp;dh,0.65;\}
mp2;

Example of input for DS1DH-TPSS calculation (Ref. [3]):

\{ks,tpss;dsh,0.725;\}
mp2;

Unrestricted calculations (uks, ump2) can also be done.

References:

17.2.5 Rangehybrid methods (RANGEHYBRID)

For coupling of short-range (sr-\)DFT with long-range (lr-)ab-initio methods, one first has to specify the coupling parameter \( \mu \) in the sr interelectronic interaction \( \sum_{i<j} \text{erf}(\mu r_{ij})/r_{ij} \); this can be done by setting a variable (e.g. \( \mu = 0.5 \)). As a next step, long-range ERIs have to be calculated by calling the integral program (e.g. \text{int;erf,\( \mu \)}).

Then sr-DFT/lr-HF calculations can be performed by calling the RKS program with the additional subcommand rangehybrid. Available short-range functionals are \text{exerf and ecerf} for sr-LDA, and \text{exerfpbe and ecerfpbe} for sr-PBE; as usual, the functionals have to be specified after the \text{rks} command (e.g. \text{rks,exerf,ecerf;}). The underlying short-range LDA correlation functional is that of S. Paziani, S. Moroni, P. Gori-Giorgi, G.B. Bachelet, Phys. Rev. B 73, 155111 (2006).

Finally, sr-DFT/lr-post-HF calculations can be done by adding, within a call of the chosen post-HF program, two subcommands: \text{srxcdf} followed by the desired short-range functionals (e.g. \text{srxcdf,exerf,ecerf;}), and \text{dftden} followed by the record number from which the density for the sr functionals is taken. Implementations are available for \text{ci, mp2, ccsd}. 
ccsd(t), rpatddft, and the corresponding local MP2 and CC methods w/wo density-fitting.

General two-parameter range-separated double hybrids (RSDH) as described in [1] are also available.

Example of a RSDH calculation with the approximation 3 of Ref. [1] for the short-range density functional:

\[
\begin{align*}
\mu &= 0.46 \\
\lambda &= 0.58 \\
\{ & int; erflerfc, \mu, \lambda \\
\{ & rks, exsr1pbe, ecsqrtlpbe; rangehybrid; orbital, 7000.2 \\
\{ & mp2; srxcdft, exsr1pbe, ecsqrtlpbe; dftden, 7000.2 \\
\end{align*}
\]

Example of a RSDH calculation with the approximation 4 of Ref. [1] for the short-range density functional:

\[
\begin{align*}
\mu &= 0.62 \\
\lambda &= 0.60 \\
\{ & int; erflerfc, \mu, \lambda \\
\{ & ks, exerfpbe, ecerfpbe; rangehybrid; dsrsdh; orbital, 7000.2 \\
\end{align*}
\]

\textbf{Reference}


\section*{17.2.6 Exchange-correlation potential (POTENTIAL)}

\textbf{POTENTIAL, \textit{rec.fila}}

For stand-alone DFT calculations, compute exchange-correlation potential pseudo-matrix elements, defined formally as the differential of the sum of all specified functionals with respect to elements of the atomic orbital density matrix. The matrix is written to record \textit{rec} on file \textit{fil}.

\section*{17.2.7 Grid blocking factor (DFTBLOCK)}

\textbf{DFTBLOCK, \textit{nblock}}

Respecify the number of spatial integration points treated together as a block in the DFT integration routines (default 128). Increasing \textit{nblock} may enhance efficiency on, e.g., vector architectures, but leads to increased memory usage.

\section*{17.2.8 Dump integrand values (DFTDUMP)}

\textbf{DFTDUMP, \textit{file, status}}

Write out values of the integrand at grid points to the file \textit{file}. The first line of \textit{file} contains the number of functional components; there then follows a line for each functional giving the input key of the functional. Subsequent lines give the functional number, cartesian coordinates, integrand value and integration weight with Fortran format \((I2, 3F15.10, F23.15)\).
17.2.9 Asymptotic correction for xc-potentials (ASYMP)

ASYMP, shift, α, β, b

Activates the gradient-regulated asymptotic correction (GRAC) approach for exchange-correlation potentials of Grüning et al. (J. Chem. Phys. 114, 652 (2001)). The user has to supply a shift parameter (Δxc) for the bulk potential which should approximate the difference between the HOMO energy (εHOMO) obtained from the respective standard Kohn-Sham calculation and the (negative) ionisation potential of the monomer (IP):

\[ Δ_{xc} = ε_{HOMO} - (-IP) \]  

This method accounts for the derivative discontinuity of the exact xc-potential and that is missing in approximate ones. The parameters α and β determine the interpolation function (see Eq. (2.3) in the above reference) and are set to α = 0.5 and β = 40 by default, respectively. The parameter b is the parameter of the asymptotic xc-potential from van Leeuwen and Baerends (Phys. Rev. A 49, 2421 (1994), Eqns. (54,55)) and is set to b = 0.05 by default.

In case of gradient or laplacian functionals the modified GRAC scheme of Bast et al. (Chem. Phys. Chem. 9, 445 (2008)) is used.

If shift is set to zero in the input the program will estimate the ionisation energy from the HOMO energy during the SCF (as soon as the HOMO energy is converged to a given threshold) and then sets the bulk shift automatically. This is done by using a linear fit of DFT HOMO energies to ionisation energies calculated with the ΔSCF method for a range of molecules (see also S. Hirata et al., J. Phys. Chem. A, 107, 10154 (2003)).

17.3 Numerical integration grid control (GRID)

Density functionals are evaluated through numerical quadrature on a grid in three-dimensional space. Although the sensible defaults will usually suffice, the parameters that define the grid can be specified by using the GRID top-level command, which should be presented before the DFT or KS commands that will use the grid. Alternatively, GRID and its subcommands can be presented as directives within the KS program.

GRID, [record=orb.file], [status=status]

The integration grid is stored on record orb.file (default 1800.2). The information on disk consists of two parts: the parameters necessary to define the grid, and a cache of the evaluated grid points and weights. The latter is flagged as ‘dirty’ whenever any parameters are changed, and whenever the geometry changes; if the cache is dirty, then when an attempt is made to use the grid, it will be recalculated, otherwise the cached values are used.

If status is OLD, an attempt to restore the grid from a previous calculation is performed; effectively, the old grid provides a template of parameters which can be adjusted using the parameter commands described below. If status is NEW, the grid is always created with default parameters. If status is UNKNOWN (the default), a new grid is created if record orb.file does not exist; otherwise the old grid is used.

The GRID command may be followed by a number of parameter-modifying subcommands. The currently implemented default parameters are equivalent to the following input commands.

GRIDTHRESH, 1e-5, 0, 0
RADIAl, LOG, 3, 1.0, 20, 25, 25, 30
ANGULAR, LEBEDEV, 0.0, 0.0
17.3.1 Target quadrature accuracy (GRIDTHRESH)

GRIDTHRESH,acc,accr,acca

Specify the target accuracy of integration. Radial and angular grids are generated adaptively, with the aim of integrating the Slater-Dirac functional to the specified accuracy. acc is an overall target accuracy, and is the one that should normally be used; radial and angular grid target accuracies are generated algorithmically from it. However, they can be adjusted individually by specifying accr and acca respectively.

17.3.2 Radial integration grid (RADIAL)

RADIAL,method,mr,SCALE,n0,n1,n2,n3

Specify the details of the radial quadrature scheme. Four different radial schemes are available, specified by method = EM, BECKE, AHLRICHS or LOG, with the latter being the default.

EM is the Euler-Maclaurin scheme defined by C. W. Murray, N. C. Handy and G. J. Laming, Mol. Phys. 78 (1993) 997. mr, for which the default value is 2, is defined in equation (6) of the above as

\[ r = \alpha \frac{x^{m_r}}{(1-x)^{m_r}} \]  

(2)

whilst scale (default value 1) multiplied by the Bragg-Slater radius of the atom gives the scaling parameter \( \alpha \).

LOG is the scheme described by M. E. Mura and P. J. Knowles, J. Chem. Phys. 104 (1996) 9848. It is based on the transformation

\[ r = -\alpha \log_e (1-x^{m_r}) \]  

(3)

with \( 0 \leq x \leq 1 \) and simple Gauss quadrature in \( x \)-space. The recommended value of \( m_r \) is 3 for molecular systems, giving rise to the Log3 grid; \( m_r=4 \) is more efficient for atoms. \( \alpha \) is taken to be scale times the recommended value for \( \alpha \) given by Mura and Knowles, and scale defaults to 1.

BECKE is as defined by A. D. Becke, J. Chem. Phys. 88 (1988) 2547. It is based on the transformation

\[ r = \alpha \frac{1+x}{1-x} \]  

(4)

using points in \(-1 \leq x \leq +1\) and standard Gauss-Chebyshev quadrature of the second kind for the \( x \)-space quadrature. Becke chose his scaling parameters to be half the Bragg-Slater radius.
except for hydrogen, for which the whole Bragg-Slater radius was used, and setting scale to a value other than 1 allows a different α to be used. \( m_r \) is not necessary for this radial scheme.

**AHLRICHS** is the radial scheme defined by O. Treutler and R. Ahlrichs, J. Chem. Phys. 102 (1995) 346. It is based on the transformation (their M4 mapping)

\[
r = \frac{\alpha}{\log_e 2} (1 + x)^{0.6} \log_e \left( \frac{2}{1 - x} \right),
\]

with using standard Gauss-Chebyshev quadrature of the second kind for the \( x \)-space integration. \( m_r \) is not necessary for this radial scheme.

\( n_0, n_1, n_2, n_3 \) are the degrees of quadrature \( n_r \) (see equation (3) of Murray et al.), for hydrogen/helium, first row, second row, and other elements respectively.

\( \text{acccr} \) as given by the THR command specifies a target accuracy; the number of radial points is chosen according to a model, instead of using an explicit \( n_r \). The stricter of \( n_r, \text{acccr} \) is used, unless either is zero, in which case it is ignored.

### 17.3.3 Angular integration grid (ANGULAR)

**ANGULAR, method, accca, crowd**

\[\text{LMIN} = l_{\text{min}}^0, l_{\text{min}}^1, l_{\text{min}}^2, l_{\text{min}}^3\]
\[\text{LMAX} = l_{\text{max}}^0, l_{\text{max}}^1, l_{\text{max}}^2, l_{\text{max}}^3\]

Specify the details of the angular quadrature scheme. The default choice for *method* is **LEBEDEV** (ie. as in A. D. Becke, J. Chem. Phys. 88 (1988) 2547) which provides angular grids of octahedral symmetry. The alternative choice for *method* is **LEGENDRE** which gives Gauss-Legendre quadrature in \( \theta \) and simple quadrature in \( \phi \), as defined by C. W. Murray, N. C. Handy and G. J. Laming, Mol. Phys. 78 (1993) 997.

Each type of grid specifies a family of which the various members are characterized by a single quantum number \( l \); spherical harmonics up to degree \( l \) are integrated exactly. \( l_{\text{min}}^i \) and \( l_{\text{max}}^i \), \( i = 0, 1, 2, 3 \) specify allowed ranges of \( l \) for \( \text{H–Be}, \text{B–Ca}, \text{Sc–Ba}, \text{and La–} \) respectively. The \( l_{\text{min}}^i \) are further moderated at run time so that for any given atom they are not less than \( 2i + 4 \) or twice the maximum angular momentum of the basis set on the atom; this constraint can be overridden by giving a negative value in LMIN, and in this case just its absolute value will be used as the lower bound. For the Lebedev grids, if the value of \( l \) is not one of the set implemented in MOLPRO (3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 23, 29, 41, 47, 53), then \( l \) is increased to give the next largest angular grid available. In general, different radial points will have different \( l \), and in the absence of any moderation described below, will be taken from \( l_{\text{max}}^i \).

\( \text{crowd} \) is a parameter to control the reduction of the degree of quadrature close to the nucleus, where points would otherwise be unnecessarily close together; larger values of \( \text{crowd} \) mean less reduction thus larger grids. A very large value of this parameter, or, conventionally, setting it to zero, will switch off this feature.

\( \text{acccr} \) is a target energy accuracy. It is used to reduce \( l \) for a given radial point as far as possible below \( l_{\text{max}}^i \) but not lower than \( l_{\text{min}}^i \). The implementation uses the error in the angular integral of the kernel of the Slater-Dirac exchange functional using a sum of approximate atomic densities. If \( \text{acccr} \) is zero, the global threshold is used instead, or else it is ignored.

### 17.3.4 Atom partitioning of integration grid (VORONOI)

**VORONOI, m_{\mu}**
Controls Becke-Voronoi partitioning of space. The algorithm of C. W. Murray, N. C. Handy and G. J. Laming, Mol. Phys. 78 (1993) 997 is used, with $m_\mu$ defined by equation (24). The default value is 10.

### 17.3.5 Grid caching (GRIDSAVE, NOGRIDSAVE)

**NOGRIDSAVE**
disables the disk caching of the grid, i.e., forces the recalculation of the grid each time it is needed.

**GRIDSAVE**
forces the use of a grid cache where possible.

### 17.3.6 Grid symmetry (GRIDSYM, NOGRIDSYM)

**NOGRIDSYM**
switches off the use of symmetry in generating the integration grid, whereas

**GRIDSYM**
forces the use of any point-group symmetry.

### 17.3.7 Grid printing (GRIDPRINT)

**GRIDPRINT, key=value,...**
controls printing of the grid, which by default is not done. At present, the only possible value for key is GRID, and value should be specified as an integer. GRID=0 causes the total number of integration points to be evaluated and reported; GRID=1 additionally shows the number of points on each atom; GRID=2 causes the complete set of grid points and weights to be printed.

### 17.4 Alternative numerical integration grid control (GRID)

There are three alternative types of pruned grids that can be used: PRUNED, NEESE and SG. They can be selected by setting the name option:

**GRID, name=PRUNED**
or

**GRID, name=NEESE**
or

**GRID, name=SG0**
or

**GRID, name=SG1**

NEESE and SG are fixed-pruned grids and are defined in sections 17.4.4 and 17.4.5 respectively. PRUNED grids compute angular order pruning on-the-fly based on the molecular geometry. The PRUNED grid also features the most diverse set of options that can be tuned to balance accuracy and grid size, see sections 17.4.1, 17.4.2 and 17.4.3.
17.4.1 **PRUNED Grid Thresholds**

The on-the-fly pruned grid size should normally be controlled using `threshold_overall=value`. This sets the value of `threshold_radial` and `threshold_angular`, which are described below. The default is:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, threshold_overall=1e-6
```

or the two thresholds can be set independently:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, threshold_radial=1e-6, threshold_angular=1e-6
```

The size of the radial grid is evaluated from the `threshold_radial` option:

\[
    n_{\text{rad}}(A) = -\log_{10} t - 30 + (n_A - 1) \times 15
\]  

(6)

where \( t \) is the threshold and \( n_A \) is the period of atom. The default value of this threshold is 1e-6. The minimum and maximum values of the number of radials points is also restricted by:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, min_nr=[Row1, Row2, Row3, Row4+]
```

and

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, max_nr=[Row1, Row2, Row3, Row4+]
```

for each atom based on its periodic row.

On-the-fly grid pruning generates sets the angular grid order for each radial points based on the molecular geometry. A target integrand is evaluated using the maximum allowed Lebedev angular order, with the shells angular order increased until it agrees to less than the `threshold_angular` option. This is set:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, threshold_angular=value
```

The default threshold is 1e-6.

The maximum allowed angular order is set by the row in the periodic table:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, max_l=[Row1, Row2, Row3, Row4+]
```

The default value is [53,53,53,53]. Additionally, the minimum angular order can be set:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, min_l=[Row1, Row2, Row3, Row4+]
```

The default value is [3,3,3,3]. This minimum is also modified to be at least \( 2 \times l + 1 \) where \( l \) is the maximum angular momentum of the basis set.

There are two target integrands; Slater atomic density (SAD) and a psuedo-density functional (PW91). The Slater atomic density is default and can be explicitly specified:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, pruning_integrand=SAD
```

it is a purely spherical density at each atom and each shells contribution is geometry dependent. The angular nature of the shell is generated from the surrounding atoms and the Voronoi partitioning.

Alternatively a psuedo-density functional can be used:

```
GRID, name=PRUNED, pruning_integrand=PW91
```

whereby the density is the Slater atomic density.
On-the-fly grid pruning can be expensive for large molecules because of the cubic scaling of Voronoi partitioning. Pruning is performed in under mpp parallelisation, with each process pruning each atom. If it is still too expensive, Voronoi partitioning can be limited for the pruning algorithm to quadratic scaling:

GRID, name=PRUNED, pruning_voronoi_pairs=ATOM

but can result in a less accurate grid.

### 17.4.2 PRUNED Grid Radial Scheme

The radial quadrature used in the on-the-fly pruning can be set to the default:

GRID, name=PRUNED, radial_scheme=MULTIEXP

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, radial_scheme=MURA-KNOWLES

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, radial_scheme=MK2CG

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, radial_scheme=EULER-MACLAURIN

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, radial_scheme=ALHRICHS

Each scheme typically has a scaling value. These can be adapted using:

GRID, name=PRUNED, radial_scaling=[atom1, atom2, atom3]

where a scaling for every atom must be specified or they will be ignored.

### 17.4.3 PRUNED Grid Voronoi Partitioning

The molecular grid is a sum of atomic grids. To avoid overcounting in the overlapping regions, Voronoi partitioning is typically used. Fuzzy cell boundaries are employed using either Murray (default), Becke or Stratmann’s step functions.

GRID, name=PRUNED, voronoi_scheme=MURRAY

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, voronoi_scheme=BECKE

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, voronoi_scheme=STRATMANN

The Murray and Becke scheme employ a recursive formula that increases the steepness of the function. The recursion limit is given by its \textit{mmu} value. This can be modified from the default values for each case:

GRID, name=PRUNED, voronoi_scheme=MURRAY, murray_mmu=10

or

GRID, name=PRUNED, voronoi_scheme=BECKE, becke_mmu=3
17.4.4 Neese Grids (GRID, NAME=NEESE)

The NEESE grid is a fixed-pruned grid.

The size of the grid should be set using the neese_index:

grid, name=NEESE, neese_index=value

which links the angular size using neese_max_order and radial size using neese_int_acc, which are defined below. The value can be set from 3 to 12. Using neese_index=3 sets neese_int_acc=4.34 and neese_max_order=23. Increasing the index by 1 increases neese_int_acc by 0.33 (effectively 5 radial points) and neese_max_order by 6.

The grid is defined with 5 shells with boundaries at fixed radii. The angular order of each shell is defined relative to a maximum order, m, as m−18, m−12, m−6, m, m−6. It can be set using:

grid, name=NEESE, neese_max_order=value

Ahlrichs quadrature is used for the radial grid. The number of points used for atom A is defined by the Krack-Koster formula [1]:

\[ n_{\text{rad}}(A) = -5(3 \log_{10} \text{int.acc} - n_A + 8) \]  

where \( n_A \) is the period of atom A. int.acc is set using:

grid, name=NEESE, neese_int_acc=value

where value would take values from 4.34 upwards.

References:

17.4.5 SG Grids (GRID, name=SG)

The fixed-pruned Standard Grid (SG) can be used:

GRID, name=SG0

or

GRID, name=SG1

SG0 is a small fixed-pruned grid by Chien and Gill[1]. It is defined for atoms in the first three rows except He, Ne and Ar. Less than 1500 points is produced per atom. The MultiExp radial grid and Becke's Voronoi partitioning step function are used. The 18 point Lebedev angular grids are replaced with 14 point ones.

References:
17.5 Density Functionals

Widely used functional combinations can be specified via convenient keywords. These can be entered, for example via \{df-rks,pbe\} (do a single KS calculation with PBE) or \{dfunc,pbe\} (which will instruct all following KS calculations to use PBE by default). The following table lists the defined alias density functional combinations:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alias</th>
<th>functionals</th>
<th>factors</th>
<th>Ref</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B88</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevA.38.3098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-LYP</td>
<td>B88 LYP</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLYP</td>
<td>B88 LYP</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-P</td>
<td>B88 P86</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP86</td>
<td>B88 P86</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-VWN</td>
<td>B88 VWN5</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3LYP</td>
<td>EXACT B88 DIRAC LYP VWN5</td>
<td>0.2:0.72:0.08:0.81:0.19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3LYP3</td>
<td>EXACT B88 DIRAC LYP VWN3</td>
<td>0.2:0.72:0.08:0.81:0.19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3LYP5</td>
<td>EXACT B88 DIRAC LYP VWN5</td>
<td>0.2:0.72:0.08:0.81:0.19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B88X</td>
<td>B88</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevA.38.3098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97</td>
<td>EXACT B97DF</td>
<td>0.1943:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97R</td>
<td>EXACT B97DF</td>
<td>0.21:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BECKE</td>
<td>B88</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevA.38.3098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH-LYP</td>
<td>EXACT B88 LYP</td>
<td>0.5:0.5:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>CS1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>DIRAC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFB</td>
<td>B88</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevA.38.3098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFS</td>
<td>DIRAC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDA</td>
<td>DIRAC VWN5</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSDAC</td>
<td>FN92C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevB.45.13244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSDC</td>
<td>FN92C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevB.45.13244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LYP88</td>
<td>LYP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM05</td>
<td>EXACT M05X M05C</td>
<td>0.28:0.72:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2126975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM05-2X</td>
<td>EXACT M052XX M052XC</td>
<td>0.56:0.44:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1021/ct0502763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM06</td>
<td>EXACT M06X M06C</td>
<td>0.27:0.73:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM06-2X</td>
<td>EXACT M062XX M062XC</td>
<td>0.54:0.46:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM06-L</td>
<td>M06LX M06LC</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2370993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM06-HF</td>
<td>EXACT M06HFX M06HFC</td>
<td>1:1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1021/jp066479k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBE</td>
<td>PBEX PBEC</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevB.46.6671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBE0</td>
<td>EXACT PBEX PBEC0</td>
<td>0.25:0.75:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.1478522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBEOMOL</td>
<td>EXACT PBEX PW91C</td>
<td>0.25:0.75:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBEREV</td>
<td>PBEXREV PBEC</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW91</td>
<td>PW91X PW91C</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.77.3865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DIRAC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-VWN</td>
<td>DIRAC VWN5</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLATER</td>
<td>DIRAC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS99</td>
<td>VSXC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VWN</td>
<td>VWN5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VWN80</td>
<td>VWN5</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M05</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M05</td>
<td>0.28:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2126975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M05-2X</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M05-2X</td>
<td>0.56:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1021/ct0502763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M06</td>
<td>0.27:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06-2X</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M06-2X</td>
<td>0.54:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06-L</td>
<td>XC-M06-L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2370993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06-HF</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M06-HF</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1021/jp066479k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M08-HX</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M08-HX</td>
<td>0.5223:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M08-SO</td>
<td>EXACT XC-M08-SO</td>
<td>0.5679:1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M11-L</td>
<td>XC-M11-L</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSS</td>
<td>TPSSX TPSSC</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.91.146401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSSH</td>
<td>EXACT TPSSX TPSSC</td>
<td>0.1:0.9:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.1626543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M12HFC</td>
<td>EXACT M12C</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.4768228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HJSWPBE</td>
<td>HJSWPBEX PBEC</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2921797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HJSWPBEH</td>
<td>EXACT HJSWPBEX PBEC</td>
<td>0.2:0.8:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.3073302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCSWPBE</td>
<td>EXERFPBE ECRFPBE</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.1824896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBESOL</td>
<td>PBESOLX PBESOLC</td>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.100.136406</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
17.5.1 Technical definitions of density functional inputs

In the following, $\rho_{\alpha}$ and $\rho_{\beta}$ are the $\alpha$ and $\beta$ spin densities; the total spin density is $\rho$.

The gradients of the density enter through

$$
\sigma_{\alpha\alpha} = \nabla \rho_{\alpha} \cdot \nabla \rho_{\alpha}, \quad \sigma_{\beta\beta} = \nabla \rho_{\beta} \cdot \nabla \rho_{\beta}, \quad \sigma_{\alpha\beta} = \nabla \rho_{\alpha} \cdot \nabla \rho_{\beta},
$$

$$
\sigma = \sigma_{\alpha\alpha} + \sigma_{\beta\beta} + 2\sigma_{\alpha\beta}.
$$

(8)

Additionally, the kinetic energy density for a set of (Kohn-Sham) orbitals generating the density can be introduced through

$$
\tau_{\alpha} = \sum_{i} |\nabla \phi_{i}|^2, \quad \tau_{\beta} = \sum_{i} |\nabla \phi_{i}|^2, \quad \tau = \tau_{\alpha} + \tau_{\beta}.
$$

(11)

All of the available functionals are of the general form

$$
F[\rho_s, \rho_{\bar{s}}, \sigma_{ss}, \sigma_{s\bar{s}}, \sigma_{\bar{s}s}, \sigma_{\bar{s}\bar{s}}, \tau_s, \tau_{\bar{s}}, v_s, v_{\bar{s}}] = \int d^3 \mathbf{r} K(\rho_s, \rho_{\bar{s}}, \sigma_{ss}, \sigma_{s\bar{s}}, \sigma_{\bar{s}s}, \sigma_{\bar{s}\bar{s}}, \tau_s, \tau_{\bar{s}}, v_s, v_{\bar{s}})
$$

(12)

where $\bar{s}$ is the conjugate spin to $s$.

17.5.2 Lists of component density functionals

Below is a list of the primary correlation and exchange functionals supported by MOLPRO. These can be combined into total density functionals. For example, the following input will produce a B3LYP calculation:

```
{dfunc,B88,DIRAC,LYP,VWN5,dftfac=[0.72,0.08,0.81,0.19],exfac=0.2}
```

Note that many commonly used combinations of primary functionals are predefined as alias keywords (e.g., \{df-rks,b3lyp\} is an equivalent input. See above).

|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
**XC-M11-L**


doi:10.1021/jz201525m

**XC-M08-SO**


doi:10.1021/ct800246v

**XC-M08-HX**


doi:10.1021/ct800246v

**XC-M06**


doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x

**XC-M06-L**


doi:10.1063/1.2370993

**XC-M06-HF**


doi:10.1021/jp066479k

**XC-M06-2X**


doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x

**XC-M05**


doi:10.1063/1.2126975

**XC-M05-2X**


doi:10.1021/ct0502763

**VWN5**

Vosko-Wilk-Nusair (1980) V local correlation energy. VWN 1980(V) functional. The fitting parameters for $\Delta e_c(r_s, \zeta)_V$ appear in the caption of table 7 in the reference.

doi:VWN80

**VWN3**


doi:VWN80
von Weizsäcker kinetic energy. Automatically generated von Weizsäcker kinetic energy.
doi:10.1007/BF01337700

VSXC

doi:10.1063/1.476577

TPSSX
doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.91.146401

TPSSC
doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.91.146401

THGFL
.. Density dependent first row exchange-correlation functional for closed shell systems.
doi:10.1016/S0009-2614(97)00586-1

THGFCO
.. Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional.
doi:10.1016/S0009-2614(97)00586-1

THGFCFO
.. Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional. FCFO = FC + open shell fitting.
doi:10.1016/S0009-2614(97)00586-1

THGFC
.. Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional for closed shell systems. Total energies are improved by adding $DN$, where $N$ is the number of electrons and $D = 0.1863$.
doi:10.1016/S0009-2614(97)00586-1

TH4
.. Density an gradient dependent first and second row exchange-correlation functional.
doi:TH3/4

TH3
.. Density and gradient dependent first and second row exchange-correlation functional.
doi:TH3/4

TH2
.. Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional.
doi:10.1021/jp980259s

TH1
doi:10.1063/1.475638

TFKE
doi:10.1017/S0305004100011683

STEST
Test for number of electrons

PW92C
doi:10.1103/PhysRevB.45.13244

PW91X
Perdew-Wang 1991 GGA Exchange Functional
doi:10.1103/PhysRevB.46.6671
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>DOI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBEXREV</td>
<td>Revised PBE Exchange Functional. Changes the value of the constant R from the original PBEX functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.80.890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBEX</td>
<td>PBE Exchange Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.77.3865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBESOLX</td>
<td>PBEsol Exchange Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.100.136406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBESOLC</td>
<td>PBEsol Correlation Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.100.136406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBEC</td>
<td>PBE Correlation Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.77.3865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P86</td>
<td>Gradient correction to VWN.</td>
<td>doi:10.1103/PhysRevB.33.8822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MK00B</td>
<td>Exchange Functional for Accurate Virtual Orbital Energies. MK00 with gradient correction of the form of B88X but with different empirical parameter.</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.481298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MK00</td>
<td>Exchange Functional for Accurate Virtual Orbital Energies</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.481298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06X</td>
<td>M06 Meta-GGA Exchange Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06LC</td>
<td>M06-L Meta-GGA Correlation Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2370993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06HFX</td>
<td>M06-HF Meta-GGA Exchange Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1021/jp066479k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06HFC</td>
<td>M06-HF Meta-GGA Correlation Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1021/jp066479k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M06C</td>
<td>M06 Meta-GGA Correlation Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M062XX</td>
<td>M06-2X Meta-GGA Exchange Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M062XC</td>
<td>M06-2X Meta-GGA Correlation Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1007/s00214-007-0310-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M05X</td>
<td>M05 Meta-GGA Exchange Functional</td>
<td>doi:10.1063/1.2126975</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M05C  M05 Meta-GGA Correlation Functional
doi:10.1063/1.2126975

M052XX  M05-2X Meta-GGA Exchange Functional
doi:10.1021/ct0502763

M052XC  M05-2X Meta-GGA Correlation Functional
doi:10.1021/ct0502763


LTA  Local $\tau$ Approximation. LSDA exchange functional with density represented as a function of $\tau$.
doi:10.1063/1.479374

doi:10.1063/1.2921797

HCTH93  Handy least squares fitted functional
doi:10.1063/1.477267

HCTH147  Handy least squares fitted functional
doi:10.1063/1.480732

HCTH120  Handy least squares fitted functional
doi:10.1063/1.480732

G96  Gill’s 1996 Gradient Corrected Exchange Functional
doi:G96

doi:10.1063/1.1824896

EXERF  Short-range LDA correlation functional. Local-density approximation of exchange energy for short-range interelectronic interaction $\text{erf}(\mu r_{12})/r_{12}$, A. Savin, in Recent Developments and Applications of Modern Density Functional Theory, edited by J.M. Seminario (Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1996).

$$
\varepsilon_{SR}^0(r_s, \zeta, \mu) = \frac{3}{4\pi} \frac{\phi_s(\zeta)}{\alpha r_s} - \frac{1}{2} (1 + \zeta)^{4/3} f_1(r_s, \mu (1 + \zeta)^{-1/3}) + \frac{1}{2} (1 - \zeta)^{4/3} f_1(r_s, \mu (1 - \zeta)^{-1/3}) \tag{13}
$$

with

$$
\phi_s(\zeta) = \frac{1}{2} [(1 + \zeta)^{2/3} + (1 - \zeta)^{2/3}] \tag{14}
$$
\[ f_c(r_s, \mu) = -\frac{\mu}{\pi} \left[ (2y - 4y^3)e^{-1/4y^2} - 3y + 4y^3 + \sqrt{\pi} \text{erf} \left( \frac{1}{2y} \right) \right], \]
\[ y = \frac{\mu \alpha r_s}{2}, \]  

(15)

and \( \alpha = (4/9\pi)^{1/3} \).

**EXACT**

Exact Exchange Functional. Hartree-Fock exact exchange functional can be used to construct hybrid exchange-correlation functional.

**ECERFPBE**


doi:10.1063/1.1824896

**ECERF**

Short-range LDA correlation functional. Local-density approximation of correlation energy for short-range interelectronic interaction \( \text{erf}(\mu r_{21})/r_{12} \).


\[
\epsilon_{c}^{\text{SR}}(r_s, \zeta, \mu) = \epsilon_{c}^{\text{PW92}}(r_s, \zeta) - 
\frac{\left[ \phi_2(\zeta) \right]^3 Q \left( \frac{\mu \sqrt{\pi} c}{\phi_2(\zeta)} \right) + a_1 \mu^3 + a_2 \mu^4 + a_3 \mu^5 + a_4 \mu^6 + a_5 \mu^8}{(1 + b_0^2 \mu^2)^4},
\]

(16)

where

\[
Q(x) = \frac{2\ln(2) - 2}{\pi^2} \ln \left( \frac{1 + ax + bx^2 + cx^3}{1 + ax + dx^2} \right),
\]

(17)

with \( a = 5.84605, c = 3.91744, d = 3.44851, \) and \( b = d - 3\pi \alpha/(4\ln(2) - 4) \). The parameters \( a_i(r_s, \zeta) \) are given by

\[
\begin{align*}
a_1 &= 4b_0^6 C_3 + b_0^8 C_5, \\
a_2 &= 4b_0^6 C_2 + b_0^8 (C_4 + 6b_0^4 \epsilon_{c}^{\text{PW92}}), \\
a_3 &= b_0^8 C_3, \\
a_4 &= b_0^8 C_2 + 4b_0^8 \epsilon_{c}^{\text{PW92}}, \\
a_5 &= b_0^8 \epsilon_{c}^{\text{PW92}},
\end{align*}
\]

with

\[
\begin{align*}
C_2 &= -\frac{3(1 - \zeta^2)}{8r_s^3} g_c(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) \\
C_3 &= -(1 - \zeta^2) g(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) \\
C_4 &= -\frac{9c_4(r_s, \zeta)}{64r_s^3} \\
C_5 &= -\frac{9c_5(r_s, \zeta)}{40\sqrt{2\pi}r_s^3}
\end{align*}
\]
\[ c_4(r_s, \zeta) = \left( \frac{1+\zeta}{2} \right)^2 g^{\prime\prime} \left( 0, r_s \left( \frac{2}{1+\zeta} \right)^{1/3}, \zeta = 1 \right) + \left( \frac{1-\zeta}{2} \right)^2 \times \]
\[ g^{\prime\prime} \left( 0, r_s \left( \frac{2}{1+\zeta} \right)^{1/3}, \zeta = 1 \right) + (1-\zeta^2)D_2(r_s) - \frac{\Phi_0(\zeta)}{5\alpha^2 r_s^2} \]

\[ c_5(r_s, \zeta) = \left( \frac{1+\zeta}{2} \right)^2 g^{\prime\prime} \left( 0, r_s \left( \frac{2}{1+\zeta} \right)^{1/3}, \zeta = 1 \right) + \left( \frac{1-\zeta}{2} \right)^2 \times \]
\[ g^{\prime\prime} \left( 0, r_s \left( \frac{2}{1+\zeta} \right)^{1/3}, \zeta = 1 \right) + (1-\zeta^2)D_3(r_s), \quad (18) \]

and
\[ b_0(r_s) = 0.784949 r_s \quad (19) \]

\[ g^{\prime\prime}(0, r_s, \zeta = 1) = \frac{\zeta^{5/3}}{5\alpha^2 r_s^2} \left( 1 - 0.02267 r_s \right) (1 + 0.4319 r_s + 0.04 r_s^2 \right) \quad (20) \]

\[ D_2(r_s) = \frac{e^{-0.547 r_s}}{r_s^2} \left( -0.388 r_s + 0.676 r_s^2 \right) \quad (21) \]

\[ D_3(r_s) = \frac{e^{-0.31 r_s}}{r_s^2} \left( -4.95 r_s + 0.676 r_s^2 \right) \quad (22) \]

Finally, \( \varepsilon_{pW}^{PW}(r_s, \zeta) \) is the Perdew-Wang parametrization of the correlation energy of the standard uniform electron gas [J.P. Perdew and Y. Wang, Phys. Rev. B 45, 13244 (1992)], and
\[ g(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - B r_s + C r_s^2 + D r_s^3 + E r_s^4 \right) e^{-d r_s}, \quad (23) \]

is the on-top pair-distribution function of the standard jellium model [P. Gori-Giorgi and J.P. Perdew, Phys. Rev. B 64, 155102 (2001)], where \( B = -0.0207, \ C = 0.08193, \ D = -0.01277, \ E = 0.001859, \ d = 0.7524 \). The correlation part of the on-top pair-distribution function is \( g_c(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) = g(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) - \frac{1}{2} \).

DIRAC

Slater-Dirac Exchange Energy. Automatically generated Slater-Dirac exchange.

doi:10.1103/PhysRev.81.385

CS2


CS2 is defined through
\[ K = -a \left( \frac{\rho + 2b \rho^{-5/3} \rho_{\alpha\alpha} \rho_{\beta\beta} - \rho_{\alpha\beta}}{1 + d \rho^{-1/3}} e^{-c \rho^{-1/3}} \right) \quad (24) \]

where
\[ t_{\alpha} = \frac{\tau_{\alpha}}{2} - \frac{v_{\alpha}}{8} \quad (25) \]
\[ t_{\beta} = \frac{\tau_{\beta}}{2} - \frac{v_{\beta}}{8} \quad (26) \]
\[ t_w = \frac{1}{8} \frac{\sigma}{\rho} - \frac{1}{2} \nu \quad (27) \]
and the constants are \(a = 0.04918, b = 0.132, c = 0.2533, d = 0.349\).

**CS1**


CS1 is formally identical to CS2, except for a reformulation in which the terms involving \(\nu\) are eliminated by integration by parts. This makes the functional more economical to evaluate. In the limit of exact quadrature, CS1 and CS2 are identical, but small numerical differences appear with finite integration grids.

**BW**


**BRUEG**


As for BR but with \(\gamma = 0.8\).

**BR**


\[
K = \frac{1}{2} \sum_s \rho_s U_s, \tag{28}
\]

where

\[
U_s = -(1 - e^{-x} - xe^{-x}/2)/b, \tag{29}
\]

\[
b = \frac{x^3 e^{-x}}{8\pi \rho_s} \tag{30}
\]

and \(x\) is defined by the nonlinear equation

\[
\frac{x e^{-2x/3}}{x - 2} = \frac{2\pi^{2/3} \rho_s^{5/3}}{3Q_s}, \tag{31}
\]

where

\[
Q_s = (\nu_s - 2\gamma D_s)/6, \tag{32}
\]

\[
D_s = \frac{\tau_s - \sigma_{ss}}{4\rho_s} \tag{33}
\]

and

\[
\gamma = 1. \tag{34}
\]

**B97RDF**

Density functional part of B97 Re-parameterized by Hamprecht et al. Re-parameterization of the B97 functional in a self-consistent procedure by Hamprecht et al. This functional needs to be mixed with 0.21*exact exchange. [doi:10.1063/1.477267]
Density functional part of B97. This functional needs to be mixed with 0.1943*exact exchange.

\[\text{doi:10.1063/1.475007}\]

**B95**
Becke 1995 Correlation Functional. 
\(\tau\) dependent Dynamical correlation functional.

\[\text{doi:10.1063/1.470829}\]

**B88C**
Becke 1988 Correlation Functional. Correlation functional depending on B86MGC exchange functional with empirical atomic parameters, \(t\) and \(u\). The exchange functional that is used in conjunction with B88C should replace B88MGC here.

\[\text{doi:10.1063/1.454274}\]

**B88**
Becke 1988 Exchange Functional

\[\text{doi:10.1103/PhysRevA.38.3098}\]

**B86R**
X\(\alpha\beta\gamma\) Re-optimised. Re-optimised \(\beta\) of B86 used in part 3 of Becke’s 1997 paper.

\[\text{doi:10.1063/1.475007}\]

**B86MGC**
X\(\alpha\beta\gamma\) with Modified Gradient Correction. B86 with modified gradient correction for large density gradients.

\[\text{doi:10.1063/1.451353}\]

**B86**
X\(\alpha\beta\gamma\). Divergence free semiempirical gradient-corrected exchange energy functional. \(\lambda = \gamma\) in ref.

\[\text{doi:10.1063/1.450025}\]

### 17.5.3 Implementing new functionals

New functionals are implemented based upon the automatic code generation (ACG) program (\[\text{doi:10.1016/S0010-4655(01)00148-5}\]). In order to work the program requires the maple mathematics program and an XSLT parser, defined by the variable XSLT in CONFIG.

The format of the input file is an XML file containing all of the information about the new functional. All density functional XML files are placed in the directory lib/df and are automatically activated on the next instance of the make command in the MOLPRO base directory.

The root element of the XML document is content. At the next level the element, functional is expected, 1 per file.

The functional element has an id attribute which is used as the keyword for the functional in MOLPRO, and optional doi attribute for specifying a reference. The allowed elements are defined in table 8. The final element is maple for which multiple cases are allowed. A typical maple expression such as

\[A:=1.2;\]

is written as

\[<\text{maple} \text{lhs}="A">1.2</\text{maple}>.\]
To input a Maple procedure such as

```maple
add_together:=proc(a,b) a+b end;
```

one should write

```maple
<maple lhs="add_together" proc="a,b">a+b</maple>.
```

As an example the Perdew-Wang 1991 GGA exchange functional is given below:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
<content>
  <functional id="PW91X">
    <title>Perdew-Wang 1991 GGA Exchange Functional</title>
    <maple lhs="g">1/2*E(2*rho(s))</maple>
    <maple lhs="G">1/2*E(2*rho(s))</maple>
    <maple lhs="E" proc="n">-3/(4*Pi)*(3*Pi^2)^(1/3)*n^(4/3)*F(S)</maple>
    <maple lhs="S">chi(s)/(2*(6*Pi^2)^(1/3))</maple>
    <maple lhs="F" proc="S">(1+0.19645*S*arcsinh(7.7956*S) + (0.2743-0.1508*exp(-100*S^2))*S^2)/
                (1+0.19645*S*arcsinh(7.7956*S)+0.004*S^4)
  </functional>
</content>
```

### 17.5.4 Implementing new hybrid-functionals

Hybrid functionals are defined in the file `lib/dalias.registry`. Entries can be added to this file as required, and then run `make` to update the other registry files.

### 17.6 Exact exchange Kohn-Sham methods

A number of exact exchange Kohn-Sham methods are implemented in Molpro. Here, in contrast to standard hybrid functionals, the functional derivative of the exact exchange energy is taken with respect to the electron density:

\[
  v_x(r) = \frac{\delta E_x[\rho]}{\delta \rho(r)}
\]  

(35)

which yields a local exchange potential opposed to the Hartree-Fock method in which the potential is nonlocal. Due to this, while total energies from exact exchange KS methods are close to HF energies, orbitals and orbital energies can strongly differ from each other. The advantage of exact exchange KS methods is that the orbitals and orbital energies can directly be used as input data for time-dependent DFT methods employing local KS kernels for calculating response properties or excitation energies, see also section 17.9. Moreover, orbitals from exact exchange KS calculations are also suitable for use in DFT-SAPT calculations (section 55) because the local exact exchange potential \( v_x(r) \) possesses the correct asymptotic behaviour and thus yields an improved description of the electronic density in the asymptotic range.

Since the exact exchange energy is only an implicit functional of the density (through the direct dependency on the occupied molecular orbitals) the functional derivative in Eq. (35) can not be obtained by a direct differentiation. Two different methods are implemented in Molpro by which the local exchange potential can be computed, the LHF (Local Hartree-Fock) method by Della Sala and Görling [1] and the Optimised Effective Potential (OEP) method employing the
auxiliary basis set implementation of Ref. [5]. The two different approaches are described in the following subsections.

Note that (almost) all methods described in this section can only be run without using symmetry. Furthermore, for most of the approaches also no open-shell implementation is available.

Bibliography:

17.6.1 Local Hartree-Fock (LHF) method

The LHF method is an approximate exact exchange KS method which derives the local exchange potential by starting from the assumption that the HF and the exchange-only KS determinants are identical, see Ref. [1]. An advantage of the method is that the approach always yields smooth and physically correct potentials (cf. the next section and Refs. [3,4]). A disadvantage of the LHF method is that the potential has to be computed on a numerical grid which can be quite costly, particularly due to the fact that the Slater potential contribution to $v_x$ requires a computation of the electrostatic potential of the product of two AO basis functions on the grid [1]. The use of the density-fitting approach of Ref. [2], however, significantly reduces this cost, see below.

A standard LHF calculation with Molpro can be performed with the Kohn-Sham DFT program using

```
ks,lhf
```

During the SCF iterations, the program prints out the HOMO eigenvalue and the Slater exchange energy which should be identical to the exact exchange energy. It is always good to check in the output that the latter holds true.

Instead of performing the LHF calculation self-consistently, it is also possible to do a one-step LHF calculation using orbitals and orbital energies from a different HF/KS calculation as input. This can be done by calling the LHF program directly, e.g.

```
{hf; save,2100.2}
{lhf,orb=2100.2}
```

The following options can be used with the LHF program:

- `ORB`: orbital record containing previous orbitals (mandatory)
- `LHFFIT`: use density fitting to compute the exchange matrix
- `POT`: record in which to write the local exchange potential
- `RESTART`: recompute the LHF orbitals and orbital energies from an already computed exchange potential
- `SLA`: if set to 2, compute the Slater potential with the method described in appendix A in Ref. [1] (default: 1)
- `BLOCK`: batch size for numerical grid
PUNCH

if set to 1, the Slater potential and the response potential will be written to the files ‘slater.dat’ and ‘response.dat’ (names can be changed by setting the variables SLATER and RESPONSE in the Molpro input file before calling the LHF program). The ‘response.dat’ file will also contain the total exchange potential. The default is to not punch out the potentials.

DAMP

scale the response potential by $\rho/(\rho + \text{damp})$ in order to force the potential to decay more rapidly in the asymptotic range (typical value $\text{damp} = 1d - 5$). Not used by default, but can be helpful in cases where the convergence of the KS calculation is slow.

To significantly speed up the computation of the Slater potential contribution, the density-fitting method of Ref. [2] can be used. It is automatically switched to if a density-fitted KS calculation is performed:

```
df-ks,lhf
```

Note, however, that now an additional auxiliary basis set with the name DFLHF needs to be added in the basis input section which, e.g.:

```
...
set,dflhf
default,avtz/jkfit
...
```

Notice that the use of the underlying JKFit basis sets that correspond to the given orbital basis set are most suitable, because the fitting is performed for products of two occupied molecular orbitals. Moreover, note that no contracted auxiliary basis sets can be used with the DF-LHF program.

There also exists a one-step density-fitting analogue to the LHF program:

```
{hf; save,2100.2}
{dflhf,orb=2100.2}
```

In addition to the options for the LHF program given above, the DFLHF program has the further options

POISSON

set to $\neq 0$ for using a mixed Poisson/Gaussian auxiliary basis set to further speed up the calculation of the Slater potential, see Ref. [2]. The Poisson auxiliary basis set needs to be supplied in the basis input section.

INT

switch 3-index integral routine to be used (can take the values 1,2 or 3 (default is 2))

It is also possible to reuse the exchange potential computed by the LHF/DFLHF programs in a subsequent KS calculation. In this case, the potential is kept fixed during the SCF and only the Coulomb potential is variationally optimised. This can be done by, e.g. (‘tlhf’ denoting ‘Transformation Local Hartree-Fock’)

```
{hf; save,2100.2}
{lhf,orb=2100.2}
{ks,tlhf}
```
The LHF functional can also be combined with other functionals as in common hybrid-DFT methods. For example, the hybrid PBE0 functional (including 25 percent exact exchange) would be implemented by

\{ks,lhf,pbex,pbec; dftfac,0.25,0.75,1.0\}

### 17.6.2 Optimised Effective Potential (OEP) method

The functional derivative of the exchange energy can also be calculated by using the optimised effective potential method (OEP) which was originally derived by Talman and Shadwick \((Phys. Rev. A 14 (1976) 36)\). This method sometimes is also denoted as EXX (Exact Exchange) method if used in conjunction with exchange-only KS methods.

Unfortunately, OEP methods can be numerically unstable if finite basis sets are used (which is, of course, generally the case), see Refs. [3] and [4]. The reason for this originates from the fact that the OEP equation is a response-type equation where the underlying (static) KS response function is described in terms of products of occupied and unoccupied orbitals. It turns out that it generally is difficult to adequately represent the (potentially linearly dependent) occ-virt space by an auxiliary function space \([3,4]\). To be able to obtain physically sound OEP (exchange) potentials, it is necessary to either employ regularisation techniques to eliminate the small eigenvalues of the response matrix (see, e.g., T. Heaton-Burgess, F. A. Bulat, W. Yang, \(Phys. Rev. Lett. 98\) (2007) 256401), or to use auxiliary basis sets that are balanced to the orbital basis set. As a rule of thumb, the attribute ‘balanced’ here means that the potential does not change anymore when the orbital basis space is increased while the auxiliary basis set is kept fixed \([4,5]\).

Balanced orbital-auxiliary basis sets have been derived for a limited number of elements in Ref. [5]. They can be specified in the basis input section by

```plaintext
set,orbital
default,avtz-orb-oep
set,oep
default,avtz-aux-oep
```

(see the oepbas.libmol file in the library directory for all available OEP basis sets).

Auxiliary basis set OEP/EXX calculations based on the approach of Ref. [5] can be performed with the EXX program, which, using the most essential options, can be called as

\{exx,orb=<orb.rec>,homo=1,charge=1\}

where the supplement of previous orbitals in a given record is mandatory. Furthermore, the options \(\text{homo}=1\) and \(\text{charge}=1\) activate the HOMO and the charge constraints to the potential which adds to the numerical stability of the OEP method, see Ref. [5].

Note that the OEP orbital basis sets are uncontracted and therefore calculations for larger molecules can become quite expensive. Meaningful OEP calculations can, however, also be performed with standard contracted basis sets if some regularisation techniques are used in the solution to the OEP equation. For this, it is recommended to use

\{exx,...,oep=7,\gamma=3d-4\}

where \(\gamma\) is a regularisation factor used in a Tikhonov regularisation approach to the solution of the OEP equation, see Ref. [6].

Further options to the EXX program are:
MAXIT maximum number of iterations
SCFTHR threshold for energy convergence
OEP choose between 7 (!) different OEP routines (an explanation of all these would blow up this section significantly, default is OEP=1)
PRINT debug print level
FERAMA use Fermi-Amaldi potential (instead of OEP potential)
DFIT if set to \( \neq 0 \), use density fitting for two-electron integrals
DIRECT set to \( \neq 0 \) for integral-direct calculation (not very efficient at the moment)
ITVREF the reference potential can be calculated with the ELP method using OEP=4 or OEP=5. With the setting of ITVREF to a value \( n \), the reference potential can be held fixed from iteration \( n+1 \) onwards (to speed up the calculation).

The underlying OEP module, that is called inside the EXX program, has the further options:

VREF can be set to 'BASIS' or 'BASIS2' according to the two schemes described in Ref. [5] to determine the coefficients for the reference potential
VREST can be set to zero to omit calculation of the rest potential
AUX norm (should be 'J')
ATOM1 set (x,y,z) coordinates for a starting position used for plotting the potential
ATOM2 set (x,y,z) coordinates for a terminal position used for plotting the potential
SYMCEN1/2 do not use!
TEST can be used to switch on several tests during the generation of the OEP potential
POT enter a name of the file to which the potential is written to (along a line that can be specified with ATOM1/2, see above)
CHARGE set to \( \neq 0 \) for activating the charge condition
HOMO set to \( \neq 0 \) for activating the HOMO condition
HOMO1 can additionally be used to fix the orbital energy of an orbital whose energy lies below the HOMO level (is not available for all OEP routines)
RESPEIG set to \( \neq 0 \) to print out the eigenvalues of the response matrix (useful to test stability of the OEP method)
RHS set to \( \neq 0 \) for printing the right-hand side in the output
XPRINT set to \( \neq 0 \) for printing the response matrix
SOLVE matrix inversion methods to solve the OEP equation. The different options are: GESV (default), SVD, SVD2, TIKH
threshold value for singular value decomposition (SVD) or Tikhonov regularisation (TIKH)

an integer number can be entered to filter out the response function eigenvectors with the lowest eigenvalues in an SVD matrix inversion

here, SVD is used to perform a singular value decomposition of the (aux|occ×virt) 3-index integrals

the corresponding SVD threshold for this

set to $\neq 0$ to use contraction of auxiliary basis through the SVD of (aux|occ×virt) integrals

solve OEP within the AO basis set making use of the Laplace transformation

dump the nonlocal and local exchange potentials to a record

dump record for OEP which contains the orbitals, the density and the eigenvalues

record in which the coefficients of the potential can be written to

record from which the coefficients can be read

specify an orbital dump record from a previous calculation used to determine the vector for the HOMO condition (useful if the HOMO swaps with a lower lying level with a different method)
can be used to specify the number of an orbital whose eigenvalue should be fixed (see also HOMO1 option)

set the norm for the OEP equation (not available for all OEP routines)

switch the mode in ELP calculations

can be used to deallocate some arrays that are used during the OEP calculation

threshold for testing the energy convergence. When the energy change is below this threshold, the exchange potential will be kept fixed and will not be calculated anymore.

specify a record number for a record in which to write the matrix $\langle i | v^{NL}_x - v_x | j \rangle$ containing the difference of the nonlocal and the local exact exchange potentials. This is required in TDDFT calculations employing the exact-exchange KS kernel.

an eigenvalue threshold used in the decomposition of the overlap matrix, used to reduce the auxiliary function space (not available in all OEP routines)

Tikhonov regularisation factor (only used for OEP=7 case). A value of $\gamma = 3 \cdot 10^{-4}$ should conventionally be used.

Like in case of the LHF method, there also exists a one-step OEP program which takes orbitals from a preceding SCF calculations, solves the OEP equations in this basis, and writes out the new orbitals and eigenvalues to a new record. A typical example that additionally also writes out the matrix elements $\langle i | v^{NL}_x - v_x | j \rangle$ to a record is given by:
It is possible to do hybrid EXX-GGA calculations by using the EXXHYXB program. In addition to the options given above for the EXX program it can read the directives for standard KS calculations (see section 17.2). Further options for the EXXHYXB program are:

- **XFAX** factor for exact exchange
- **ADD** set to $\neq 0$ in order to add the GGA contribution to the xc matrix to the rhs of the OEP equation
- **SHIFT** if set to a value $\neq 0$ the asymptotic correction method for the xc potential described in Ref. [6] will be used

As an example, for using the local PBE0 functional employing the asymptotic correction method of Ref. [6] (LPBE0AC xc potential) the following input may be used:

```
{ks,lda; save,2100.2}
{exxhyb,orb=2100.2,oep=7,homo=1,charge=1,add=1,xfac=0.25,shift=1
    func,pbex,pbec; dftfac,0.75,1.0}
```

Spin-unrestricted calculations with the EXX or the hybrid-EXX methods can be done by using the UEXX and the UEXXHYXB programs. Here the initial orbitals to be supplied have to stem from a preceding unrestricted HF or KS calculation.

### 17.7 Empirical damped dispersion correction

Empirical damped dispersion corrections can be calculated in addition to Kohn-Sham calculations. This is particularly important in cases where long-range correlation effects become dominant.

The dispersion correction can be added to the DFT energy by using

```
ks,<func>; disp,<x>
```

The total energy will then be calculated as

$$E_{DFT-D3} = E_{DFT} + E_{disp}(D3)$$

if $x = 1$ (see Ref. [3]), and

$$E_{DFT-D4} = E_{DFT} + E_{disp}(D4)$$

if $x = 2$ (see Ref. [4]).

Currently the default dispersion correction added to the DFT energy is the D3 dispersion correction developed by Grimme et al., see Ref. [3]. The `disp,1` keyword can have the following additional options:

- **FUNC** Functional name (default: FUNC='pbe').
VERSION Can have values 2 and 3 according to parametrisations from Refs. [2] and [3] (default: VERSION=3)
ANAL Performs a detailed analysis of pair contributions.
GRAD Cartesian gradients are computed.
ABC Calculate three-body dispersion contribution if ABC\neq 0.
NOABC Do not calculate three-body dispersion contribution if NOABC\neq 0.
NUM Calculate gradient numerically.
OLD Same as VERSION=2.
ZERO DFT-D3 original zero-damping.
BJ DFT-D3 with Becke-Johnson finite-damping.
BJM Revised DFT-D3 with Becke-Johnson damping.
CNTHR Neglect threshold in Bohr for CN (default=40).
CUTOFF Neglect threshold in Bohr for $E_{\text{disp}}$, (default=95).
TZ Use special parameters for calculations with triple-zeta basis sets. Preliminary results in the SI of Ref. [3] indicate that results are slightly worse than with the default parameters and QZVP type basis sets. This option should be carefully tested for future use in very large computations. (see also www.chemie.uni-bonn.de/pctc/mulliken-center/software/dft-d3 for further documentation).

The DFT-D4 program (disp,2) accepts the options:

CHRG Molecular charge.
SPIN Molecular spin.
S6 Scaling factor for leading order term.
S8 Scaling factor for $C_8$ dependent term.
S9 Scaling factor for $C_9$ dependent term.
A1 Parameter in Becke-Johnson damping function.
A2 Parameter in Becke-Johnson damping function.
ALP Parameter in damping function.
DFA Acronym for density functional.
NOMB same as LMBD=0
GRAD Calculate gradient if LMBD=0\neq 0.
NUMGRAD Calculate gradient numerically if LMBD=0\neq 0.
MOLC6 Print molecular $C_6$ coefficient if MOLC6\neq 0.
NONADD Print nonadditive contributions if NONADD\neq 0.
ABC Use LMBD=3 if ABC\neq 0.
Alternatively, the D3 or D4 dispersion correction can also be calculated separately from the DFT calculation using the following template:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ks, <func>} \\
\text{eks=energy} \\
<\text{dispcorr3, dispcorr4}> \\
\text{eks_plus Disp}=\text{eks+edisp}
\end{align*}
\]

using \text{dispcorr3} for DFT-D3 or \text{dispcorr4} for DFT-D4.

The older DFT-D1 [1] or DFT-D2 [2] dispersion corrections by Grimme can be calculated by using the input

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ks, <func>} \\
\text{eks=energy} \\
\text{dispcorr} \\
\text{eks_plus Disp}=\text{eks+edisp}
\end{align*}
\]

with the following options to \text{dispcorr}:

- **MODE**: Adjusts the parametrisation used: \text{MODE}=1 uses parameters from Ref. [1] and \text{MODE}=2 uses parameters from Ref. [2] (default: \text{MODE}=1)
- **SCALE**: Overall scaling parameter \(s_6\) (see Eq. (38) and Refs. [2,3] for optimised values).
- **ALPHA**: Damping function parameter (see Eq. (41)). Smaller values lead to larger corrections for intermediate distances.

In the DFT-D1 and DFT-D2 method the dispersion energy is calculated as

\[
E_{\text{disp}} = -s_6 \sum_{i,j<i}^{N_{\text{atoms}}} f_{\text{damp}}(R_{ij}) \frac{C_{ij}^6}{R_{ij}^6}.
\]

where \(N_{\text{atoms}}\) is the total number of atoms, \(R_{ij}\) is the interatomic distance of atoms \(i\) and \(j\), \(s_6\) is a global scaling parameter depending on the choice of the functional used and the \(C_{ij}^6\) values are calculated from atomic dispersion coefficients \(C_i^6\) and \(C_j^6\) in the following way:

\[
\begin{align*}
C_{ij}^6 &= 2 \frac{C_i^6 C_j^6}{C_i^6 + C_j^6} \quad (\text{Ref. [1]}) \\
C_i^6 &= \sqrt{C_i^6 C_i^6} \quad (\text{Ref. [2]})
\end{align*}
\]

The function \(f_{\text{damp}}\) damps the dispersion correction for shorter interatomic distances and is given by:

\[
f_{\text{damp}}(R_{ij}) = \frac{1}{1 + \exp\left[-\alpha(R_{ij}/(R_{vdW}^i + R_{vdW}^j) - 1)\right]}
\]

with \(R_{vdW}^i\) being the van-der-Waals radius for atom \(i\) and \(\alpha\) is a parameter that is usually set to 23 (Ref. [1]) or 20 (Ref. [2]).

Major changes in the D3 and D4 dispersion corrections compared to D2 are:
D3 The hybridisation states of the atoms are taken into account in the evaluation of the dispersion coefficients [3].

D4 The dispersion coefficients are dependent on local atomic charges obtained from a self-consistent tight-binding calculation [4]. Many-body interactions can be taken into account additionally.

Gradient contributions from the D3 and D4 dispersion correction are automatically computed in DFT geometry optimisations.

References:

17.8 Nonlocal DFT (NLDFT)

The deficiency of standard DFT functionals to describe long-range correlation energies (a.k.a. dispersion interactions) can be corrected through a double-Hirshfeld partitioning of the correlation functional energy density, using different weight functions \( w_A \) and \( \tilde{w}_A \) for the local \((A = B)\) and nonlocal \((A \neq B)\) terms \((A, B: \text{atom indices})\):

\[
E_{\text{ECP}}(\rho) = \sum_A^N \int d\mathbf{r} w_A^2(\mathbf{r}) z(\rho, \nabla \rho, \ldots) + 2 \sum_A^N \sum_{B \neq A}^N \int d\mathbf{r} \tilde{w}_A(\mathbf{r}) \tilde{w}_B(\mathbf{r}) z(\rho, \nabla \rho, \ldots) \quad (42)
\]

The Hirshfeld weights \( w_A \) of the local part of the correlation functional (first term on the rhs in Eq. (42)) are determined by using analytical expressions for the atomic densities \( \rho_A \) using Slatter’s rules. In contrast to this, the weights for the nonlocal part of the correlation energy (second term on the rhs in Eq. (42)) are determined by modified atomic densities using

\[
\tilde{\rho}_A(\mathbf{r}) = \mathcal{N} \left( \rho_A(\mathbf{r}) + f(\mathbf{r}, p_1, p_2) \frac{p_3}{r^6} \right) = \mathcal{N} \left( \rho_A(\mathbf{r}) + \left( \frac{1}{2} \left[ \text{erf}(p_1(\mathbf{r} + p_2)) + \text{erf}(p_1(\mathbf{r} - p_2)) \right] \right) \frac{6 p_3}{r^6} \right) \quad (43)
\]

with \( \mathcal{N} \): normalisation constant, \( r \): distance from nucleus and \( p_1, p_2, p_3 \): parameters (see Ref. [1] for details). Due to the \( 1/r^6 \) long-range tail of the modified densities \( \tilde{\rho}_A \), the atom-atom contribution to \( E_{\text{ECP}}^{\text{NLDFT}} \) in Eq. (42) adapts to the correct long-range behaviour of the correlation energy so that the NLDFT functional, unlike standard DFT functionals, can describe dispersion interactions, see Ref. [1]. Note that compared to the explicit damped dispersion corrections described in section 17.7 the NLDFT functional of Eq. (42) also describes changes in the exchange-correlation potential due to the modification of the correlation energy density.

Since the densities \( \tilde{\rho}_A \) defined in Eq. (43) contain atomic parameters, calculations with the NLDFT functionals should be carried out only for systems containing atoms which were already parametrised, namely H, C, N, O, P, Si, S, and Cl, see table 1 in Ref. [1]. Moreover, the NLDFT functional should (and can) only be used in conjunction with the PBE correlation functional. For the exchange functional part, the revised PBE exchange functional (with \( \kappa = 0.9 \)) from Ref. [1] should be used. NLDFT calculations can then be done by adding the keyword nldft to the input for the Kohn-Sham calculation:
Note in this case that it is important to name the pbec functional first in the list of functionals. This is necessary, because the xc potential contributions from various functionals are accumulated during the construction of the xc matrix while the NLDFT double-Hirshfeld decomposition is to be done for the correlation energy functional only, see Eq. (42).

At the end of a NLDFT calculation the atom-atom decomposition of the correlation energy as well as the sum of the local and nonlocal correlation energy terms are printed. Furthermore, the sum of atom-atom contributions for which $R_{AB} < 3.0$ and $R_{AB} < 6.0$ bohr are displayed.

All publications resulting from the use of this method should acknowledge Ref. [1] which describes the functional and analyses its performance for a wide range of different benchmark data bases. In addition, Ref. [2], which shows the performance of the NLDFT functional for describing the binding energies of large supramolecular complexes, may be cited. The performance of the NLDFT functional for geometry optimisations is investigated in Ref. [3].

References:


### 17.9 Time-dependent density functional theory

The time-dependent density functional linear response theory program can be used to calculate excitation energies or response properties for molecules. The program currently has the following restrictions:

- No point-group symmetry can be used in TDDFT.
- The program only works in conjunction with density-fitting of electron repulsion integrals, i.e., the user must supply an auxiliary basis set, see section [15] for details.
- Currently the exchange-correlation kernel is approximated by the adiabatic local density approximation (ALDA).
- In case of the calculation of excitation energies using hybrid-DFT functionals the reduced hessian matrix is approximated by the hermitian matrix $A^2 - B^2$, i.e., it is assumed that $A$ and $B$ commute. This works well for small systems/basis sets, but the excitation energies may deviate more strongly from the eigenvalues of the full hessian in case of larger systems/basis sets.

A typical input for calculating the ten lowest excitation energies is given by:

```
ks,<func>; save,2100.2
df-tddft,orb=2100.2,nexcit=10
```

yielding, e.g., the following output:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>eig</th>
<th>oscill.stren.</th>
<th>eig (eV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.15429481</td>
<td>0.00000361</td>
<td>4.19857508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-&gt;</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.999706</td>
<td>0.14361479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-&gt;</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0.000034</td>
<td>0.35333048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-&gt;</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.000027</td>
<td>0.58330205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As shown by the above snippet, the output will contain the excitation energies, oscillator strengths and the four most important orbital contributions to the respective transition. The latter is characterised by the orbital index pairs (\(\text{<occ> \rightarrow <virt>}\)), the coefficient of this index pair in the eigenvector, and the orbital energy differences contained in the last column showing the uncoupled excitation energy for comparison.

For the calculation of frequency-dependent dipole-dipole polarisabilities use, e.g.:

\[
\text{ks,}<\text{func}>; \text{save},2100.2
\]
\[
\text{df-tddft,orb=2100.2,}\text{pert=‘DMX’,pert=‘DMY’,pert=‘DMZ’,om=[0.0,1.0]}
\]

which calculates \(\alpha(\omega)\) and its cartesian components at the frequencies \(\omega = 0\) (static response) and \(\omega = 1\). Response property calculations are possible for all properties described in section 6.13.

The following list summarises the possible options to TDDFT:

- **ORB**: Record for input orbitals (required).
- **AUXBAS**: Auxiliary basis set (default: 'MP2FIT')
- **FEXX**: Factor for nonlocal exchange.
- **FXC**: Factor for local exchange-correlation.
- **FU**: Factor for Coulomb kernel contribution (default: 1).
- **MAXIT**: Maximum number of iterations in Davidson and conjugate-gradient solver.
- **NEXCIT**: Number of excitation energies requested (default: 0).
- **DAV**: Switches (1,2) between two different Davidson eigensolvers (default: 2).
- **OM**: Real frequencies for which the linear response is calculated, example: \(\text{OM}=[0.0,1.0,2.0]\) calculates the response at \(\omega = 0.0, 1.0\) and 2.0.
- **OMI**: Imaginary frequencies for which the linear response is calculated.
- **PERT**: Perturbations for which the linear response is calculated, example: \(\text{PERT=‘DMX’,PERT=‘DMY’,PERT=‘DMZ’}\) calculates the dipole-dipole polarisabilities for the three cartesian components (see section 6.13 for available properties).
- **TOLDAV**: Convergence tolerance used in the Davidson eigensolver.
- **THRCG**: Convergence tolerance used in the conjugate-gradient solver.
- **NSUBMAX**: Maximum subspace used in Davidson eigensolver (default: 10*NEXCIT)
- **TRIP**: Set to ‘1’ for triplet excitation energies (default: 0).
- **C6**: Set to ‘1’ for calculating \(C_6\) dispersion coefficients (default: 0).
- **NQUAD**: Number of quadrature points used in the calculation of dispersion coefficients.
FXCFIT  
Set to '1' for approximating the exchange-correlation kernel matrix with density-fitting (default: 0).

DENTHR  
Threshold for density in the calculation of the exchange-correlation kernel matrix on the auxiliary basis set (default: 1d-7).

FULL  
Set to '1' for a full diagonalisation of the hessian matrix (experimental).

CRITC  
Convergence threshold for the coefficients of the last added basis vector in the 2nd Davidson eigensolver (default: 1d-7).

CRITR  
Convergence threshold for residual vector norms in the 2nd Davidson eigensolver (default: 1d-7).

ORTHO  
The threshold over which loss of orthogonality is assumed in the 2nd Davidson eigensolver (default: 1d-8).

NDUMP  
Number of excitation vectors (transformed to AO basis) written to file (default: 0).

DUMP  
Record for dump of excitation vectors (default: 5000.2).

17.10 Random-phase approximation

The random-phase approximation program (rpatddft) can be used to calculate RPA correlation energies after a SCF calculation. Additionally, it can be used to calculate dynamic dipole polarizabilities, C₆ dispersion coefficients, and excitation energies. The program currently works without point-group symmetry.

List of the main keywords:

ECORR, <list of methods>  
Calculation of RPA correlation energies [1] (see options below)

PROPERTIES, <list of methods>  
Calculation of dynamic dipole polarizabilities and C₆ dispersion coefficients [10] (see options below)

EXCIT, <list of methods>  
Calculation of excitation energies [11] (see options below)

ORB,<orbrec>  
Record for input orbitals (required).

as well as contextual options (see later for an explanation on this):

INTAC,NLAMBDA=<n>[,LAMBDA=<lambda>,WEIGHT=<weight>]  
Number of quadrature points for the Gauss-Legendre numerical integration along the adiabatic connection for RPA calculations (default is 7). If LAMBDA and WEIGHT are given, assumes a one-point quadrature with given abscissa and weight.

INTFREQ,METHFREQ=<methfrq>,NFREQ=<nfreq>  
Options for the numerical integration over the frequency variable of RPA calculations. METHFREQ governs the type of quadrature used (0=default is Gauss-Chebyshev, 1 and 2 are Gauss-Legendre, 3 is Clenshaw-Curtis) and NFREQ governs the number of quadrature points (default is 16).
DIELMODE, mode

Use the solid-state variant when performing DIEL calculations.

and global options, shared by all commands inside the rpatddft block:

STAB

Check matrices stability conditions in RPA calculations. When used without an ECORR, EXCIT or PROPERTIES keyword, check the Hessian and RPA matrices eigenvalues and do nothing more.

DFTKERNEL, <funcx>[,<funcc>]

Specify the exchange and correlation kernel for EXCIT (if only one argument is given, it is understood to be the exchange-correlation kernel).

C6

Computes C6 coefficients from last two saved polarizabilities.

TDA

Tamm-Dancoff approximation for EXCIT and PROPERTIES.

NOMP2

The MP2 energy is calculated in certain situations where it is available almost for free, provided that some matrices are allocated. This behavior can be switched off by this NOMP2 keyword.

NOSPINBLOCK

For spin-unrestricted calculations, use a formalism where matrices are of $\alpha\alpha + \alpha\beta + \beta\alpha + \beta\beta$ dimensions (the default is to use a formalism with a nospinflip/splinflip block structure).

NOSPINFLIP

Exclude spin-flip dimensions of unrestricted RPA calculations that use the NOSPINBLOCK formalism (not suitable for all RPA variants).

WRITEFILE

Write files with eigenvalues, virtual orbital energies, dipole moments, dipole velocities, dipole accelerations and amplitudes from a TDA calculation.

VIAXPY

#to comment#

INTEGRAL, <nbr>

Specify the two-electron integral transformation routine: 0 (still the default for spin-unrestricted and gradient calculations) is the ‘old’ one, 1 is the ‘old’ one that has been cleaned up, and 2 (default otherwise) is a much more efficient transformation using Molpro’s transform routine.

OCC, <nocc>

Explicitly specify the number of occupied orbitals (useful for fake pseudopotential calculations).

CORE, <core>

Specify core orbitals (default: last specified core orbitals or, if none, atomic inner shells).

PRINT, <nbr>

Level of print expected from the output (from 0 (default) to 3).

PRINT_INT, <nbr>

Level of print of integrals (AO, MO, Orbitals,...), from 0 to 4.

PRINT_TIME, <nbr>

If greater or equal to 1, will print out information on time spent in routines.

Calculation of RPA correlation energies

ECORR, <list of methods>

If no method is given, a SO2-RCCD calculation will be done (see below).
There are two main RPA variants [1]: dRPA (direct RPA, without the inclusion of an Hartree-Fock exchange kernel in the response function) and RPAx (with the Hartree-Fock exchange kernel included in the response function).

There are four main formulations in which the RPA equations can be derived. The adiabatic-connection fluctuation-dissipation theorem (ACFDT) equation involves integrations both over frequency and coupling constant: an analytical integration along the frequency variable followed by a quadrature on the coupling constant yields the adiabatic connection formulation (AC) [1], while an analytic integration on the coupling constant followed by a numerical integration over the frequency yields the dielectric formulation (DIEL) [2]. Two other formulations are obtained when the two integrations are carried out analytically: the plasmon formula (PLASMON) [1] and the ring coupled cluster doubles formulation (RCCD) [3]. These four formulations are not in general equivalent.

Most variants+formulations can readily be used in a spin-unrestricted context [6]. This is implemented in the code and does not need any further input from the user: the RPA program recognizes the spin-unrestricted character of a SCF calculation that was done beforehand and acts accordingly.

Gradients of most of the RCCD-formulation RPA energies are available, both without range-separation with RHF orbitals and with range-separation with RSH orbitals [9]. The calculations are triggered by the presence of the keyword \textit{FORCE} or \textit{OPTG} after the energy-related section (see examples at the end of the section).

The user can test the RPA program using \texttt{make rpatddfttest}, which proposes a variety of tests for RPA correlation energy calculations.

The keywords for the methods are constructed on the model:

\begin{verbatim}
<variant>-<formulation>-<alternative>
\end{verbatim}

For the AC formulation, the available methods are:

- \texttt{DRPAI-AC} dRPA calculation (see Refs. [1] and [4]).
- \texttt{DRPAII-AC} dRPA calculation, using antisymmetrized two-electron integrals (see Refs. [1] and [4]).
- \texttt{RPAXI-AC} RPax calculation (see Refs. [1] and [5]).
- \texttt{RPAXII-AC} RPax calculation, using antisymmetrized two-electron integrals (see Refs. [1] and [5]).
- \texttt{DRPAI-AC-ALT} dRPA calculation using an alternative derivation (see Ref. [7]).
- \texttt{RPAXI-AC-ALT} RPax calculation using an alternative derivation (see Ref. [7]).
- \texttt{DRPAI-AC-NOINT} dRPA calculation without integration along the adiabatic connection (using the “kinetic” and “potential” contributions, sometimes called the “alternative plasmon formula”, see Ref. [1]).
- \texttt{RPAXII-AC-NOINT} RPax calculation without integration along the adiabatic connection (using the “kinetic” and “potential” contributions, sometimes called the “alternative plasmon formula”, see Ref. [1]).

For the DIEL formulation, the available methods are:

- \texttt{DRPAI-DIEL} dRPA calculation (see Ref. [2]).
DRPAIIA-DIEL  dRPA-IIa approximation (see Ref. [2]).
RPAXIA-DIEL  RPax-IIa approximation (see Ref. [2]).

For the RCCD formulation, the available methods are:

DRPAI-RCCD  dRPA-I calculation (see Ref. [3]).
RPAXII-RCCD  RPax-II calculation (Szabo-Ostlund variant 1 is calculated too, see Ref. [3]).
SO2-RCCD  Szabo-Ostlund variant 2 (see Ref. [3]).
SOSEX-RCCD  dRPA-I+SOSEX correction (see Ref. [3]).
RPAX2-RCCD  RPAX2 approximation (see Ref. [8]).

For the PLASMON formulation, the available methods are:

DRPAI-PLASMON  dRPA-I calculation (see Ref. [1]).
RPAXII-PLASMON  RPax-II calculation (see Ref. [1]).

Note that to all these keywords are associated energy variables defined as:

\[
\text{ECORR}_\text{VARIANT}_\text{FORMULATION}_\text{ALTERNATIVE}
\]

(see the examples below).

Example of a dRPA-I calculation using the PBE functional:

```
{rks,pbe,orbital,2101.2}
{rhf,start=2101.2,maxit=0}
{rpatdft;
 orb,2101.2;
 ecorr,DRPAI-AC
}
e=ECORR_DRPAI_AC
```

Example of a range-separated RPax-I calculation using the short-range PBE exchange-correlation functional and the range-separated parameter mu=0.5:

```
{int;erf,0.5}
{rks,exerfpbe,ecerfpbe;rangehybrid;orbital,2101.2}
{rpatdft;
 orb,2101.2;
 ecorr,RPAXI-AC
}
```

Example of several RPA calculations in the same run:

```
{rhf,orbital,2101.2}
{rpatdft;
 orb,2101.2;
 ecorr,DRPAI-AC,RPAXII-RCCD,DRPAI-DIEL
}
e1=ECORR_DRPAI_AC
e2=ECORR_RPAXII_RCCD
e3=ECORR_DRPAI_DIEL
```
(this way, the calculations are done with the same transformed integrals, \textit{i.e.} without redoing the integral transformation).

Example of a dRPA-I gradient calculation:

\{rks,pbe,orbital,2101.2\}
\{rpatdft;
  orb,2101.2;
  ecorr,DRPAI-RCCD
\}
force

Example of a geometry optimization at the LDA+dRPA-I level:

\{int;erf,0.5\}
\{rks,exerf,ecerf;rangehybrid;orbital,2101.2\}
\{rpatdft;
  orb,2101.2;
  ecorr,DRPAI-RCCD
\}
optg

Calculation of properties, excitation energies and oscillator strengths

PROPERTIES, METHOD=<method>
EXCIT, METHOD=<method>

The \texttt{EXCIT} calculations output shows the excitation energies in \textit{ua}, eV and nm, the oscillator strengths in length and velocity gauge, as well as the major excitations involved in each mode.

The methods available are:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{DRPA} \quad \text{Direct random-phase approximation (or time-dependent Hartree).}
  \item \texttt{TDHF} \quad \text{Time-dependent Hartree-Fock.}
  \item \texttt{TDDFT} \quad \text{Time-dependent density-functional theory.}
  \item \texttt{RS-TDDFT} \quad \text{Range-separated time-dependent density-functional theory [11].}
\end{itemize}

The exchange density functionals (\texttt{FUNCX}) available are:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{LDAXERF} \quad \text{(short-range LDA exchange density functional for the erf interaction [12]).}
\end{itemize}

The correlation density functionals (\texttt{FUNCC}) available are:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{LDAC} \quad \text{(Perdew-Wang-92 LDA correlation density functional)}
  \item \texttt{LDACERF} \quad \text{(short-range LDA correlation density functional for the erf interaction [13]).}
\end{itemize}

Example of a range-separated time-dependent density-functional theory calculation using the short-range LDA exchange-correlation functional and the range-separated parameter \texttt{mu}=0.5:
Example of a TDHF-TDA calculation with writing of several files for interfacing with a real-time propagation code (see Ref. [14]):

```
{rpatddft;
  integral,1;
  writefile,transmom.dat,energies.dat,virtual.dat,transmom_v.dat,amplitudes.dat,transmom_a.dat;
  orb,2330.2;
  excit,method=tdhf;
  NOSPINBLOCK;
  tda}
```

The files are: `transmom.dat`: transition moments in position form; `energies.dat`: total energies of the states; `virtual.dat`: virtual positive-energy orbitals; `transmom_v.dat`: transition moments in velocity form; `amplitudes.dat`: coefficients of excited-state wave functions over single-excited determinants; `transmom_a.dat`: transition moments in acceleration form.

References

### 17.11 Fractional orbital occupation calculations

Spin-unrestricted UHF or UKS calculations, as well as RPA calculations, can be done with fractional orbital occupation numbers. In particular, this allows one to perform calculations...
with fractional electron numbers, useful for example for analysing approximations (see Ref. [1]).

Occupation numbers can be given separately for alpha and beta orbitals, respectively, by using the following commands before calling the uhf or uks program:

\[
\text{FRACOCCA}, <\text{orbital\_index}>, <\text{occupation\_number}>
\]

\[
\text{FRACOCCB}, <\text{orbital\_index}>, <\text{occupation\_number}>
\]

where orbital\_index is the index of the orbital in the order used for constructing the density matrix, and occupation\_number is the occupation number of this orbital between 0 and 1. These commands can be repeated in case of several fractionally occupied orbitals. When specifying the charge and the wave function, all fractionally occupied orbitals must be considered as occupied orbitals.

For DFT calculations, the implementation has only been done for the option matrix=0 in the uks command.

Example of a PBE calculation on the fractional C cation with 5.3 electrons:

```
symmetry,nosym
geom={C}
fracocca,4,0.3
{uks,pbe,matrix=0;wf,6,0,2}
```

Example of a RSH calculation on the fractional CO anion with 14.8 electrons:

```
symmetry,nosym
angstrom
geom=
2

C 0 0 0
O 0 0 1.128
set,charge=-1
fracocca,8,0.8
{int,erf,0.5}
{uks,ecerfpbe,exerfpbe,matrix=0;rangehybrid;wf,15,0,1}
```

Example of a HF calculation on the H atom with 0.5 alpha electron and 0.5 beta electron:

```
symmetry,nosym
geom={H}
set,charge=-1
fracocca,1,.5
fracocccb,1,.5
{uhf;wf,2,0,0}
```

Subsequent RPA calculations will be automatically done with fractional orbital occupation numbers.

References
17.12 Examples

The following shows the use of both non-self-consistent and self-consistent DFT.

```
geometry={c;n,c,r}
r=1.1 angstrom
dfunc,b-lyp
rhf;method(1)=program
dft;edf(1)=dftfun
uhf;method(2)=program
dft;edf(2)=dftfun
uks;method(3)=program,edf(3)=dftfun
dft;method(4)=program,edf(4)=dftfun
table,dftname,dftfuns
table,method,edf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/cndft.com

18 MØLLER PLESSET PERTURBATION THEORY

Closed-shell Møller-Plesset perturbation theory up to full fourth order [MP4(SDTQ)] is part of the coupled-cluster program.

The commands MP2, MP3, MP4 perform the MP calculations up to the specified order (lower orders are included).

MP4;NOTRIPL; performs MP4(SDQ) calculations.

Normally, no further input is needed if the MPn card directly follows the corresponding HF-SCF. Otherwise, occupancies and orbitals can be specified as in the CI program. The resulting energies are stored in variables as explained in section 8.8.

Dual basis set calculations are possible for the closed-shell methods, see section 19.14.

18.1 Expectation values for MP2

```
EXPEC[,TYPE=type][,opname]
```

One-electron properties can be computed if an EXPEC card follows the MP2 card (the GEXPEC directive has no effect in this case). Properties are obtained as analytical energy derivatives with or without taking into account the orbital relaxation, which can be specified as

```
TYPE: type=RELAX: Compute fully relaxed properties with taking into account the orbital relaxation (default). Nonrelaxed properties are also computed and printed. For MP2, this option is highly recommended.
        type=NORELAX: Compute properties without taking into account the orbital relaxation.
```

Note that, in MP2, calculation of fully relaxed properties may be much more expensive than computing only the energy or properties without the orbital relaxation effect. The syntax for operators opname is explained in section 6.13 See also DM in section 18.3 and NATORB in section 18.4.
18.2 Expectation values for MP3

EXPEC[,opname] Fully relaxed one-electron properties are available for MP3 (see section Paper 2). Currently, this is only working without frozen core orbitals, i.e. CORE, 0 must be specified. MP2 properties are also computed and printed.

18.3 Saving the density matrix

DM,record.ifil;

The first-order density matrix in AO basis is stored in record record on file ifil. Two types of density matrices are stored in the same record: the one without orbital relaxation contribution is stored as set 1, meanwhile with the orbital relaxation contribution, it is stored as set 2. If the NORELAX directive is given on the EXPEC card prior to the DM card, only the orbital unrelaxed density matrix is computed and stored. See also NATORB in section 18.4.

18.4 Natural orbitals

NATORB,[RECORD=]record.ifil,[PRINT=nprint],[CORE=]natcor];

Calculate natural orbitals. The number of printed external orbitals in any given symmetry is nprint) (default 2). nprint=-1 suppressed the printing. The natural orbitals and the density matrix are saved in a dump record record on file ifil. If record.ifil is specified on a DM card (see above), this record is used. If different records are specified on the DM and NATORB cards, an error will result. The record can also be given on the SAVE card. Natural orbitals are computed for both the nonrelaxed and relaxed density matrices if available, which are stored in the same record as set 1 and set 2, respectively.

Note that the effective (relaxed) density matrix of non-variational methods like MP2, CCSD, or CCSD(T) does not strictly behave as a density matrix. For instance, it has non-zero matrix elements between core and valence orbitals, and therefore core orbitals are affected by the natural orbital transformation. Also, occupation numbers can be greater than 2.0 or less than 0.0. If CORE is given (natcor=1), the core orbitals are frozen by excluding them from the natural orbital transformation.

18.5 Polarizabilities and second-order properties for MP2

Analytical MP2 static dipole polarizabilities and other second order properties can be computed using the POLARI. By default the dipole operator is used, but other one-electron operators can be specified on the POLARI directive. Currently, this is only working without frozen core orbitals, i.e., CORE,0 must be given. This option is only available without using the density fitting approximation. The dipole polarizabilities are stored in the variables POLXX, POLXY, POLXZ, POLYY, POLYZ, POLZZ.

Example:

{ mp2
  core,0
  polari,dm,qm}

Computes the full tensors for the dipole and quadrupole operators.

Nonsymmetrized first-order perturbed density matrix resulting from CP equations for MP2 can be stored for further use if RECP2=record.ifil is given.
18.6 CPHF for gradients, expectation values and polarizabilities

The accuracy and other parameters of the CPHF calculations necessary to compute gradients and response properties can be modified using the CPHF directive:

```plaintext
CPHF,[THRMIN=thrmin], [THRMAX=thrmax], [MAXIT=maxit], [SHIFT=shift], [SAVE=record], [START=record], [DIIS=idiis], [DISM=idism]
```

- **THRMIN**: CPHF convergence threshold (default 1.d-6). THRESH and ACCU are aliases for this.
- **THRMAX**: Initial CPHF convergence threshold in geometry optimizations. Once the geometry is converged to a certain accuracy (depending on OPTCONV), the threshold is stepwise reduced to THRMIN. The default is THRMAX=min(1.d-6,THRMIN*100); Values larger than 1.d-6 are ignored.
- **MAXIT**: Maximum number of iterations (default 50).
- **SHIFT**: Level shift for CPHF (default 0.1).
- **DIIS**: First macroiteration in which DIIS is used (default 1).
- **DISM**: First microiteration in which DIIS is used (default 1; in microiterations the core contribution is frozen).
- **SAVE**: Record on which the CPHF solution can be saved for later restarts. The solution is saved automatically in geometry optimizations and frequency calculations.
- **START**: Record from which initial guess is read. A starting guess is read automatically in geometry optimizations and frequency calculations.

In density-fitting MP2, only THRMIN is active, the rest of the options are handled automatically.

18.7 Density-fitting MP2 (DF-MP2, RI-MP2)

DF-MP2, options

invokes the density fitted MP2 program. The present implementation works only without symmetry. RI-MP2 is an alias for the command DF-MP2.

The following options can be specified:

- **BASIS_MP2=basis**: Fitting basis set. basis can either refer to a basis set defined in a BASIS block, or to a default fitting basis set (only available for correlation consistent basis sets). If a correlation consistent orbital basis set is used, the corresponding MP2 fitting basis is generated by default. In all other cases, the fitting basis must be defined.
- **THRAO=value**: Screening threshold for 3-index integrals in the AO basis
- **THRMO=value**: Screening threshold for 3-index integrals in the MO basis
- **THROV=value**: Screening threshold for 2-index integrals of fitting basis.
- **THRPROD=value**: Screening product threshold for first half transformation.
SPARSE=value: If Non-zero, use sparse algorithm in second-half transformation (default).

See section [13] for a more general description of density fitting. Expectation values and gradients can also be computed with DF-MP2.

18.8 Spin-component scaled MP2 (SCS-MP2)

The spin-component scaled MP2 energy as proposed by Grimme (J. Chem. Phys. 118, 9095 (2003)) is printed automatically using the default scaling factors (1.2 for antiparallel spin, 1/3 for parallel spin). These factors can be modified using the options SCSFACS and SCSFACT, respectively, i.e.

MP2, SCSFACS=facs, SCSFACT=fact

The SCS-MP2 total energy is stored in the variable EMP2_SCS. Gradients and first-order properties can be computed for SCS-MP2 by setting the option SCSGRD=1. This only operational for density fitted MP2 and local MP2 methods, i.e. using

DF-MP2,[DF_BASIS=fitbasis],SCSGRD=1,[ SCSFACS=facs], [SCSFACT=fact]

followed by FORCES or OPTG. In these cases, the SCS-MP2 total energy replaces the MP2 total energy in the variable EMP2. Expectation values can also be computed with DF-SCS-MP2, where the SCS-MP2 density matrix is used instead of the MP2 density matrix (see section [18.1]). For DF-LMP2 see section [26].
**19 THE CLOSED SHELL CCSD PROGRAM**

Bibliography:


All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above.

The CCSD program is called by the CISD, CCSD, BCCD, or QCI directives. CID or CCD can be done as special cases using the **NOSINGL** directive. The code also allows to calculate Brueckner orbitals (QCI and CCSD are identical in this case). Normally, no further input is needed if the **CCSD** card follows the corresponding HF-SCF. Optional **ORBITAL, OCC, CLOSED, CORE, SAVE, START, PRINT** options work as described for the MRCI program in section 32. The only special input directives for this code are **BRUECKNER** and **DIIS**, as described below.

The following options may be specified on the command line:

- **NOCHECK** Ignore convergence checks.
- **DIRECT** Do calculation integral direct.
- **NOSING** Do not include singly external configurations.
- **MAXIT=value** Maximum number of iterations.
- **SHIFTS=value** Denominator shift for update of singles.
- **SHIFTP=value** Denominator shift for update of doubles.
- **THRDEN=value** Convergence threshold for the energy.
- **THRVAR=value** Convergence threshold for CC amplitudes. This applies to the square sum of the changes of the amplitudes.
- **SAVE=record** Save CCSD wavefunction to this record
- **START=record** Restart CCSD wavefunction from a previously written record

The convergence thresholds can also be modified using

**THRESH,ENERGY=thrden,COEFF=thrvar**

Convergence is reached if the energy change is smaller than **thrden** (default 1.d-6) and the square sum of the amplitude changes is smaller than **thrvar** (default 1.d-10). The **THRESH** card must follow the command for the method (e.g., **CCSD**) and then overwrites the corresponding global options (see **GTHRESH**, sec. 6.11).

The computed energies are stored in variables as explained in section 8.8. As well as the energy, the $T_1$ diagnostic (T. J. Lee and P. R. Taylor, Int. J. Quant. Chem. S23 (1989) 199) and the $D_1$ diagnostic (C. L. Janssen and I. M. B. Nielsen, Chem. Phys. Lett. 290 (1998), 423, and T. J. Lee. Chem. Phys. Lett. 372 (2003), 362) are printed and stored for later analysis in the variables T1DIAG and D1DIAG, respectively.

For geometry optimization and computing first-order properties see section 19.11.

### 19.1 Coupled-cluster, CCSD

The command **CCSD** performs a closed-shell coupled-cluster calculation. Using the **CCSD(T)** command, the perturbative contributions of connected triple excitations are also computed.

If the CCSD is not converged, an error exit will occur if triples are requested. This can be avoided using the **NOCHECK** option:
CCSD(T), NOCHECK

In this case the (T) correction will be computed even if the CCSD did not converge. Note: NOCHECK has no effect in geometry optimizations or frequency calculations.

For further information on triples corrections see under RCCSD.

In cases that the Hartree-Fock reference determinant does not sufficiently dominate the wavefunction, the program will stop with a message UNREASONABLE NORM. CALCULATION STOPPED. This can be avoided by setting the option CC_NORM_MAX=value on the CCSD command line. The calculation is stopped if the square norm of the wavefunction (in intermediate normalization) exceeds 1+nval*CC_NORM_MAX, where nval is the number of correlated valence orbitals. The default value is CC_NORM_MAX=0.2.

19.2 Quadratic configuration interaction, QCI

QCI or QCISD performs quadratic configuration interaction, QCISD. Using the QCI(T) or QCISD(T) commands, the contributions of connected triples are also computed by perturbation theory. Normally, no further input is needed if the QCI card follows the corresponding HF-SCF. Otherwise, occupancies and orbitals can be specified as in the CI program. For modifying DIIS directives, see section 19.7.

For avoiding error exits in case of no convergence, see CCSD(T).

19.3 Brueckner coupled-cluster calculations, BCCD

BCCD,[SAVEORB=record],[PRINT],[TYPE=.type]

In addition, the same options as for CCSD can be used.

BCCD performs a Brueckner coupled-cluster calculation and computes Brueckner orbitals. With these orbitals, the amplitudes of the singles vanish at convergence. Using the BCCD(T) command, the contributions of connected triples are also computed by perturbation theory. Normally, no further input is needed if the BCCD card follows the corresponding HF-SCF. Otherwise, occupancies and orbitals can be specified as in the CI program. BRUECKNER parameters can be modified using the BRUECKNER directive.

The Brueckner orbitals and approximate density matrix can be saved on a MOLPRO dump record using the SAVEORB option. The orbitals are printed if the PRINT option is given. TYPE can be used to specify the type of the approximate density to be computed:

TYPE=REF  Compute and store density of reference determinant only (default). This corresponds to the BOX (Brueckner orbital expectation value) method of Chem. Phys. Lett. 315, 248 (1999).

TYPE=TOT  Compute and store density with contribution of pair amplitudes (linear terms). Normally, this does not seem to lead to an improvement.

TYPE=ALL  Compute and store both densities

Note: The expectation variables are stored in variables as usual. In the case that both densities are made, the variables contain two values, the first corresponding to REF and the second to TOT (e.g., DMZ(1) and DMZ(2)). If TYPE=REF or TYPE=TOT is give, only the corresponding values are stored.

For avoiding error exits in case of no convergence, see CCSD(T).
19.3.1 The BRUECKNER directive

BRUECKNER,orbbrk,ibrstr,ibrueck,brsfak;

This directive allows the modification of options for Brueckner calculations. Normally, none of the options has to be specified, and the BCCD command can be used to perform a Brueckner CCD calculation.

orbbrk: if nonzero, the Brueckner orbitals are saved on this record.
ibrstr: First iteration in which orbitals are modified (default=3).
ibrueck: Iteration increment between orbital updates (default=1).
brsfak: Scaling factor for singles in orbital updates (default=1).

19.4 Singles-doubles configuration interaction, CISD

Performs closed-shell configuration interaction, CISD. The same results as with the CI program are obtained, but this code is somewhat faster. Normally, no further input is needed. For specifying DIIS directives, see section 19.7.

19.5 Quasi-variational coupled cluster, QVCCD

Performs closed-shell quasi-variational coupled cluster, QVCCD. Normally the effect of single excitations needs to be included through orbital optimisation, and this can be done either through the Brueckner condition (BQVCCD), or through variational minimisation of the energy functional with respect to orbital rotations (OQVCCD).


The effects of triple excitations can be included using the standard perturbation theory, BQVCCD(T) or OQVCCD(T). The renormalised, OQVCCD(R(T), and asymmetric renormalised, OQVCCDAR(T), methods can also be used to include the effects of the triples, while avoiding the overcorrection of the standard triples correction due to small energy differences appearing in the denominator.


19.6 Distinguishable cluster, DCD

DCSD, BDCD, or ODCD perform closed-shell distinguishable cluster calculations with singles, Brueckner orbitals, or optimized orbitals, respectively. All CCSD and BCCD options (19) can also be used for distinguishable cluster calculations. The analytical gradients (36.1), explicit correlation (22), open-shell versions (21), and a linear-scaling implementation (26) are all available for the DCSD method. All reported calculations using this feature should cite:

19.7 The **DIIS** directive

**DIIS,itedis,incdis,maxdis,itydis;**

This directive allows to modify the DIIS parameters for CCSD, QCISD, or BCCD calculations.

*itedis:* First iteration in which DIIS extrapolation may be performed (default=2).

*incdis:* Increment between DIIS iterations (default=1).

*maxdis:* Maximum number of expansion vectors to be used (default=6).

*itydis:* DIIS extrapolation type. itydis=1 (default): residual is minimized. itydis=2: $\Delta T$ is minimized.

In addition, there is a threshold **THRDIS** which may be modified with the **THRESH** directive. DIIS extrapolation is only done if the variance is smaller than **THRDIS**.

19.8 Saving the wavefunction

**SAVE,record;**

*record:* record name for save of wavefunction. The wavefunction is saved in each iteration. This has the same effect as the **SAVE** option.

19.9 Starting wavefunction

**START,record;**

*record:* record name from which the wavefunction is restored for a restart. This has the same effect as the **START** option.

If the option **MAXIT=1** is set on the CCSD command line, no further iterations will be performed. (Note: in this case there is no check whether the previous wavefunction was converged.) It is then for example possible to compute the triples correction using the restarted CCSD wavefunction.
19.10 Examples

19.10.1 Single-reference correlation treatments for H$_2$O

***,h2o test
memory,i,m
geometry={(o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta)}
basis=vtz
r=1 ang
theta=104
hf
text,examples for single-reference correlation treatments

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_ccsd.com

19.10.2 Single-reference correlation treatments for N$_2$F$_2$

***,N2F2 CIS GEOMETRY (C2h)
	rnn=1.223,ang
trnf=1.398,ang
alpha=114.5;
geometry={(N1
          N2,N1,rnn
          F1,N1,trnf,N2,alpha
          F2,N2,trnf,N1,alpha,F1,180)}
basis=vtz

$method=[hf,cisd,ccsd(t),qcisd(t),bccd(t)]$ !all methods to use
do i=1,$#method$ !loop over requested methods
$method(i)$ !perform calculation for given methods
e(i)=energy !save energy in variable e
enddo !end loop over methods
table,method,e !print a table with results
title,Results for n2f2, basis=$basis$ !title of table

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/n2f2_ccsd.com

This calculation produces the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>E-ESCF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CISD</td>
<td>-308.4634948</td>
<td>-0.78283137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCCD(T)</td>
<td>-308.6251173</td>
<td>-0.94445391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD(T)</td>
<td>-308.6257931</td>
<td>-0.94512967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCISD(T)</td>
<td>-308.6274755</td>
<td>-0.94681207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19.11 Expectation values

\texttt{EXPEC[,METHOD=}[method][,TYPE=]type][,opname]

One-electron properties in closed-shell QCISD, QCISD(T), CCD, CCSD, CCSD(T), and DCSD can be computed by using \texttt{EXPEC}. (the \texttt{GEXPEC} directive has no effect in this case). The following options can be specified

\textbf{METHOD:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{METHOD=EDERIV}: Default case. Properties are obtained as analytical energy derivatives.
  \item \texttt{METHOD=XCCSD}: \texttt{x}\texttt{C}\texttt{C}SD\texttt{SD} method (with the exponential ansatz used also for bra) – see section \ref{sec:20.6}
  \item \texttt{METHOD=XCCSD(3)}: A simplified version of \texttt{XCCSD} – see section \ref{sec:20.6} It is also available for the local CCSD method.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{TYPE:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{TYPE=RELAX}: Compute fully relaxed properties with taking into account the orbital relaxation (default). Nonrelaxed properties are also computed and printed.
  \item \texttt{TYPE=NORELAX}: Compute properties without taking into account the orbital relaxation. The \texttt{TYPE} option has only effect for the analytical energy derivatives.
\end{itemize}

Note that, in CCSD, the orbital relaxation effect on properties is less pronounced than, for example, in MP2. By default, only dipole moments are computed. The syntax for operators \texttt{opname} is explained in section \ref{sec:6.13} See also \texttt{DM} in section \ref{sec:19.12} and \texttt{NATORB} in section \ref{sec:19.13}

19.12 Saving the density matrix

\texttt{DM,record.ifil;}

The first-order density matrix in AO basis is stored in record \texttt{record} on file \texttt{ifil}. For details, see section \ref{sec:18.3} See also \texttt{NATORB} in section \ref{sec:19.13}

19.13 Natural orbitals

\texttt{NATORB,\[RECORD=}record.ifil,\[PRINT=nprint],\[CORE=[natcor]];]

Calculate natural orbitals. The options are the same as for MP2. For details, see section \ref{sec:18.4}

19.14 Dual basis set calculations

Dual basis set calculations are possible with the closed-shell MP2 and CCSD codes (conventional and local, also with density fitting where available). Normally this means that the Hartree-Fock calculation is done with a smaller basis set than the correlation calculation. In MOLPRO, two possibilities exist: the recommended one is to perform the HF and MP2 or CCSD calculations using the same basis set, and only omit higher angular momentum functions in the HF. This means that the resulting HF orbitals can be used directly in the correlation calculation. Alternatively, one can use entirely different basis sets in HF and the correlation calculation; in this case the orbitals in the correlation calculation are determined by a least square fit to the HF orbitals. This is less efficient (in particular in fully direct calculations) and somewhat less
accurate. In any case, a new Fock matrix is computed in the MP2/CCSD program and block diagonalized in the occupied and virtual orbital subspaces. A perturbative singles correction is applied in the MP2 in order to reduce the HF basis set error.

Typically, the input is as follows:

```
basis=vtz(d/p) !triple zeta basis set without f on heavy atoms and without d on hydrogen
hf !Hartree-Fock in the small basis
basis=vtz !full cc-pVTZ basis set to be used in ccsd
ccsd(t),dual=1 !ccsd calculation
```

The option `dual=1` is required, otherwise the program will stop with an error message saying that the basis set of the reference orbitals is inconsistent. This is a precaution in order to avoid unexpected results.

Similarly, this works for other closed-shell single reference methods such as MP2, QCISD, MP2-F12, CCSD-F12, and for the local variants LMP2, LQCISD, LCCSD in either conventional or direct mode. Furthermore, dual basis set DF-LMP2, DF-LCCSD, DF-LMP2-F12 calculations are possible.
20 EXCITED STATES WITH EQUATION-OF-MOTION CCSD (EOM-CCSD)

Excitation energies for singlet states can be computed using equation-of-motion (EOM) approach. For the excitation energies the EOM-CCSD method gives the same results as linear response CCSD (LR-CCSD) theory. Accurate results can only be expected for excited states dominated by single excitations. The states to be computed are specified on an EOM input card, which is a subcommand of CCSD. The following input forms are possible:

\texttt{EOM, state1, state2, state3, \ldots}

Computes the given states. Each state is specified in the form \texttt{number.sym}, e.g., 5.3 means the fifth state in symmetry 3. Note that state 1.1 corresponds to the ground state CCSD wavefunction and is ignored if given.

\texttt{EOM, \neg n1.sym1, \neg n2.sym2, \ldots}

computes the first \(n1\) states in symmetry \texttt{sym1}, \(n2\) in \texttt{sym2} etc.

\texttt{EOM, n1.sym1, \neg n2.sym1, \ldots}

computes states \(n1\) through \(n2\) in symmetry \texttt{sym1}.

The different forms can be combined, e.g.,

\texttt{EOM, \neg 3.1, 2.2, 2.3, \neg 5.3}

computes states 1-3 in symmetry 1, the second excited state in symmetry 2, and the second through fifth excited states in symmetry 3. Note that state 1.1 is the ground-state CCSD wavefunction.

By default, an error exit will result if the CCSD did not converge and a subsequent EOM calculation is attempted. The error exit can be avoided using the \texttt{NOCHECK} option on the CCSD command (see also CCSD(T)).

20.1 Options for EOM

Normally, no further input is needed for the calculation of excitation energies.

EOM-CCSD amplitudes can be saved using \texttt{SAVE=record.ifil}. The vectors will be saved after every refreshing of the iteration space and at the end of the calculation. The calculation can be restarted from the saved vectors, if \texttt{START=record.ifil} is specified. The set of vectors to be computed can be different in old and restarted calculations. However, if both cards (SAVE and START) are specified and the records for saving and restarting are identical, the sets of vectors should be also identical, otherwise chaos. The identical SAVE and START records can be useful for potential energy surfaces calculations, see section 20.4.1.

By default, only excitation energies are calculated, since the calculation of properties is about two times as expensive, as the calculation of energies only. The one-electron properties and transition moments (expectation type, as defined in: J.F. Stanton and R.J. Bartlett, J. Chem. Phys., 98 7029 (1993)) can be calculated by adding \texttt{TRANS=1} to EOM card. The CCSD ground state is treated as a special case. If RELAX option is specified on the EXPEC card, also the relaxed one-electron density matrix is calculated for the ground state. (Currently, the relaxed CCSD density matrix through the EOM program is available for all-electron calculations only.)

By default, dipole moments are calculated. Other required properties can be specified using EXPEC card. Properties are saved in MOLPRO variables, e.g. the \(x\)-component of the dipole moment is saved in \texttt{DMX}, its pure electron part in \texttt{DMXE}, transition moment – in \texttt{TRDMX} (left and...
right transition moments are stored separately). If \texttt{DENS SAVE=record.ifil} is specified, excited-state densities are saved to \textit{record.ifil}, otherwise they are saved to the record given in \texttt{DM} card. If \texttt{TRANS=2}, transition density matrices from/to the ground state will be saved provided that \texttt{DENS SAVE=record.ifil} or \texttt{DM} card are specified and nonzero. If \texttt{TRANS=3}, transition moments among excited states are also calculated, and finally if \texttt{TRANS=4}, all transition densities will be saved (note that the last option should be used with caution because the number of densities to be stored will quickly exceed the allowed maximum). For an example see section 20.4.2.

When properties are needed, the left EOM-CCSD wave functions are calculated first. It is possible to use them as starting guesses for the right EOM-CCSD wave functions. This option is controlled by \texttt{STARTLE} (default 0). If \texttt{STARTLE=1}, left vectors are just used as a start for right vectors; if \texttt{STARTLE=2}, starting vectors, obtained from the left vectors are additionally biorthogonalized to the left vectors; finally, if \texttt{STARTLE=3}, also the final right vectors are biorthogonalized to the left vectors. The last possibility is of particular importance for degenerate states.

It is possible to make the program to converge to a vector, which resembles a specified singles vector. This option is switched on by \texttt{FOLLOW=n} card (usually \texttt{n=2} should be set). \texttt{FOLLOW} card should be always accompanied with \texttt{EXFILE=record.ifil} card, where \textit{record.ifil} contains singles vectors from a previous calculation, see section 20.4.3.

### 20.2 Options for EOMPAR card

Normally, no further input is needed. However, some defaults can be changed using the \texttt{EOMPAR} directive:

\texttt{EOMPAR, key1=value1, key2=value2, ...}

where the following keywords \texttt{key} are possible:

- \texttt{MAXDAV=nv} Maximum value of expansion vectors per state in Davidson procedure (default 20).
- \texttt{INISINGL=ns} Number of singly excited configurations to be included in initial Hamiltonian (default 20; the configurations are ordered according to their energy). Sometimes \texttt{INISINGL} should be put to zero in order to catch states dominated by double excitations.
- \texttt{INIDOUBL=nd} Number of doubly excited configurations to be included in initial Hamiltonian (default 10).
- \texttt{INIMAX=nmax} Maximum number of excited configurations to be included in initial Hamiltonian. By default, \texttt{nmax = ns + nd}.
- \texttt{MAXITER=itmax} Maximum number of iterations in EOM-CCSD (default 50).
- \texttt{MAXEXTRA=maxex} Maximum number of extra configurations allowed to be included in initial Hamiltonian (default 0). In the case of near degeneracy it is better to include a few extra configurations to avoid a slow convergence.
- \texttt{EOMLOCAL=eoml} If set to 0, non-local calculation (default). \texttt{EOMLOCAL=1} switches on the local module (experimental!).
- \texttt{INIMAX=ini} Number of CSFs included in initial Hamiltonian, used only if \texttt{INISINGL} and \texttt{INIDOUBL} are both zero.

All keywords can be abbreviated by at least four characters.
20.3 Options for EOMPRINT card

The following print options are mostly for testing purposes and for looking for the convergence problems.

EOMPRINT, key1=value1, key2=value2, ...

where the following keywords key are possible:

DAVIDSON=ipr
Information about Davidson procedure:
- ipr=1 print results of each ”small diagonalization”
- ipr=2 also print warning information about complex eigenvalues
- ipr=3 also print hamiltonian and overlap matrix in trial space.

DIAGONAL=ipr
Information about configurations:
- ipr=1 print the lowest approximate diagonal elements of the transformed hamiltonian
- ipr=2 print orbital labels of important configurations
- ipr=3 print all approximate diagonal elements
- ipr=4 also print the long form of above.

PSPACE=ipr
Print information about the initial approximate hamiltonian:
- ipr=2 print the approximate hamiltonian used to find the first approximation.

HEFF=ipr
Print information about effective Hamiltonian:
- ipr=2 print columns of effective hamiltonian and overlap matrix in each iteration.

RESIDUUM=ipr
Print information about residual vectors:
- ipr=-1 no print in iteration
- ipr=0 print energy values + residuum norm (squared) for each iteration (default)
- ipr=1 also print warning about complex eigenvalue, and a warning when no new vectors is added to the trial space due to the too small norm of the residuum vector.
- ipr=2 also print how many vectors are left

LOCEOM=ipr
- ipr=1 prints overlaps of sample and tested vectors in each iteration, if FOLLOW card is present. Increasing ipr switches on more and more printing, mostly related to the local EOM-CCSD method.

POPUL=ipr
if ipr=1, do a population analysis of the singles part of the rhs EOM-CCSD wave function. By default the Löwdin method is used. The Mulliken analysis can be forced by adding MULLPRINT=1 to EOM card. Note that a more correct (but more expensive) approach is to calculate and analyse the EOM-CCSD density matrix, see section 20.1.

INTERMEDI=ipr
Print intermediates dependent on ground state CCSD amplitudes:
- ipr=0 no print (default)
- ipr=1 print newly created intermediates
- ipr=2 also print more intermediates-related information
20.4 Examples

20.4.1 PES for lowest excited states for hydrogen fluoride

This example shows how to calculate potential energy surfaces for several excited states using restart from a previous calculation.

```plaintext
*** PES for several lowest states of hydrogen fluoride

memory,2,m
basis=avdz ! define basis set
geometry={h;f,h,r} ! z-matrix
r=0.8 Ang ! start from this distance
do n=1,100 ! loop over distances
  rr(n)=r ! save distance for table
  hf ! do SCF calculation
  ccsd ! do CCSD calculation, try to restart
  start,4000.2,save,4000.2 ! and save final T amplitudes
  eom,-2.1,-1.2,-1.4,start=6000.2,save=6000.2 ! do EOM-CCSD calculation, try to restart
  ebase(n)=energy(1) ! save ground state energy for this geometry
  e2(n)=energy(2)-energy(1) ! save excitation energies for this geometry
  e3(n)=energy(3)-energy(1)
e4(n)=energy(4)-energy(1)
  r=r+0.01 ! increment distance
endo ! end of do loop
table,rr,ebase,e2,e3,e4 ! make table with results
digits,2,8,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5 ! modify number of digits
head,R(Ang),EGRST,E_EXC(2.1),E_EXC(1.2),E_EXC(1.4)! modify headers of table
! title of table
title,EOM-CCSD excitation energies for hydrogen fluoride (in hartree), basis $basis
save,hf_eom_ccsd.tab ! save table in file
```

This calculation produces the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R (ANG)</th>
<th>EGRST</th>
<th>E_EXC(2.1)</th>
<th>E_EXC(1.2)</th>
<th>E_EXC(1.4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>-100.23687380</td>
<td>0.56664</td>
<td>0.41204</td>
<td>0.56934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>-100.24094256</td>
<td>0.56543</td>
<td>0.40952</td>
<td>0.56812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>-100.24451598</td>
<td>0.56422</td>
<td>0.40695</td>
<td>0.56690</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

etc.

20.4.2 EOM-CCSD transition moments for hydrogen fluoride

This example shows how to calculate and store CCSD and EOM-CCSD density matrices, calculate dipole and quadrupole moments (transition moments from the ground to excited states are calculated), and how to use the EOM-CCSD excited state density for Mulliken population analysis.
Properties and transition moments for several lowest states of hydrogen fluoride
memory,2,m
basis=avdz
geometry=(h;f,h,r)
r=0.92 Ang
hf
(ccsd
dm,5600.2
expec,response,qm
eom,−3.1,−2.2,−2.3,−2.4,trans=1}
pop;density,5600.2,state=2.4

This calculation produces the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Exc. Energy (eV)</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Y</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>14.436</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.65349466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right transition moment</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.68871635</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left transition moment</td>
<td>0.45007246</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.88758090</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dipole strength</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.65349466</td>
<td>0.68871635</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dipole moment</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.88758090</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

etc.

20.4.3 Calculate an EOM-CCSD state most similar to a given CIS state

This example shows how to force the convergence of the EOM-CCSD program to a state, which resembles at most a given CIS state.

Example:

... EOM-CCSD, vector following procedure
memory,2,m
basis=avdz
geometry=(h;f,h,r)
r=0.92 Ang
hf;save,2100.2
cis,−4.4,exfile=6000.2
ccsd;save,4000.2
eom,−4.4,checkovlp=1,exfile=6000.2

eompar,inisingl=200,inidoubl=0
ccsd;start,4000.2
eom,2.4,follow=2,exfile=6000.2,checkovlp=1

eompar,inisingl=200,inidoubl=0
eomprint,loce=1

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hf_eom_conv.com
In this example the CIS state 2.4 corresponds to the EOM-CCSD state 1.4!

20.5 Excited states with CIS

Excitation energies can also be calculated using the Configuration-Interaction Singles (CIS) method. By default, singlet excited states are calculated. Triplet excited states can be obtained by setting $\text{triplet}=1$ in EOM card. This method cannot be expected to give accurate results, but can be used for quite large molecules. The states to be computed are specified as in EOM. Setting $\text{trans}=1$ switches on the calculation of dipole transition moments (length gauge), while $\text{trans}=2$ allows to obtain additionally one-electron properties of excited states. By default, dipole moments are calculated. Other required properties can be specified using EXPEC card. $\text{trans}=0$ and $1$ work in direct mode.

$\text{hf}$
$cis,-3.1,1.2,\text{trans}=2$

20.6 First- and second-order properties for CCSD from expectation-value CC theory (XCCSD)

First-order and frequency-dependent second-order properties, derived from the expressions based on the expectation value of a one-electron operator, can be obtained with the CPROP directive for the closed-shell CCSD method. For first-order properties obtained from the energy-derivative approach see section 19.11. The expectation-value methods utilized in the program are described in the following papers:


Note that properties obtained from the expectation-value expression with the coupled cluster wave function are not equivalent to these derived from gradient or linear-response methods, although the results obtained with both methods are quite similar. In XCC the exponential ansatz for the wave function is utilized for the bra side, too.

For the first-order properties the one-electron operators should be specified in the EXPEC card, while for the second-order properties – in the POLARI card. A density can be saved by specifying the DM card.

For the first-order properties the option $\text{XDEN}=1$ should be usually given. Other options specify a type of the one-electron density, which can be either the density directly derived from the expectation-value expression, see Eq. (8) of Paper 2, or the modified formula, rigorously correct through the $\theta(W^3)$ Möller-Plesser (MP) order, denoted as $\tilde{X}(3)_{\text{res}}$ in Papers 1 and 2. In the first case the option $\text{PROP\_ORDER}=n$ can be used to specify the approximation level for single and double excitation parts of the so-called $S$ operator (see [2], Eq. (9)); $n = \pm 2, \pm 3, \pm 4$, where for a positive $n$: all approximations to $S$ up to $n$ are used, and for a negative $n$ only a density with $S$ obtained on the $|n|$ level will be calculated. Another option related to the $S$ operator is $\text{HIGHW}=n$, where $n = 0, 1$; if $n=0$, some parts of $S_1$ and $S_2$ operators of a high MP order are neglected. Below an example of a standard use of this method is given:

$\text{CPROP, XDEN}=1, \text{PROP\_ORDER}=-3, \text{HIGHW}=0$
The combination above is also available by writing `EXPEC,XCCSD` after the `CCSD` card. A cheap method denoted as XCCSD(3), obtained by a simplification of the original XCCSD formula, is available by setting

\[
\text{CPROP,XDEN}=-21
\]

or by writing `EXPEC,XCCSD(3)` after the `CCSD` card.

In the second case the options `X3RESP=1` and the `CPHF,1` card (or alternatively the `EXPEC` card) should be specified,

\[
\text{CPROP,XDEN}=1,X3RESP=1;\text{CPHF,1}
\]

For the second-order properties always the following options should be given:

\[
\text{CPROP,PROPAGATOR}=1,\text{EOMPROM}=1
\]

The recommended CCSD(3) model from Paper 4 requires that additionally the \text{PROP}_\text{ORDER}=3 and \text{HIGHW}=0 options are specified. Frequencies for dynamic properties (in atomic units) should be given in variables \text{OMEGA}_\text{RE} (real parts) and \text{OMEGA}_\text{IM} (imaginary parts). If one of these arrays is not given, it is filled with zeros. Other options for the second-order properties involve

\[
\text{OMEGAG}
\]

(default 0.3). There are two linear-equation solvers, \text{OMEGAG} is a minimum frequency, for which the second solver (working for large frequencies) is used.

\[
\text{DISPCOEF}=n
\]

if \(n > 0\), calculate dispersion integrals for the van der Waals coefficients with operators given in the \text{POLARI} card, using \(n\) as a number of frequencies for the numerical integration. In this case the frequency values given in \text{OMEGA}_\text{RE} and \text{OMEGA}_\text{IM} are ignored. If two molecules are calculated in the same script one after another, also the mixed dispersion integrals are calculated. The isotropic \(C_6\) coefficient is stored in a variable \text{DISPC6}, the isotropic \(C_9\) nonadditive coefficient – in a variable \text{DISPC9}. All necessary informations for the calculation of dispersion integrals are written to the ascii file \text{name.dispinfo}, where \text{name} is the name of the \text{MOLPRO} script.

\[
\text{THRPROPAG}
\]

if given, use this threshold as a convergence criterion for the linear-equation solver for the first-order perturbed CCSD amplitudes.

\[
\text{STARTT1}=n
\]

various start options for the iterative linear-equation solver for the first-order perturbed CCSD amplitudes, the most useful is \(n = 0\) (zero start) and \(n = 7\) (start from the negative of the r.h.s. vector rescaled by some energetic factors dependent on the diagonal of the Fock matrix and the specified frequency).

## 21 OPEN-SHELL COUPLED CLUSTER THEORIES

Spin unrestricted (\text{RHF–UCCSD}) and partially spin restricted (\text{RHF–RCCSD}) open-shell coupled cluster theories as described in J. Chem. Phys. 99 (1993) 5219 (see also erratum, J. Chem. Phys., 112 (2000) 3106) are available in \text{MOLPRO}. In both cases a high-spin \text{RHF} reference wavefunction is used. No coupled cluster methods based on UHF orbitals are implemented in \text{MOLPRO} (the only correlation method in \text{MOLPRO} which uses UHF orbitals is \text{UMP2}). In the
description that follows, the acronyms RCCSD and UCCSD are used, but the theories should normally be referred to as RHF-RCCSD, RHF-UCCSD, in order to distinguish them from alternative ansätze based on spin-unrestricted orbitals. The program will accept either the full or abbreviated acronyms as input commands.

In the RCCSD theory certain restrictions among the amplitudes are introduced, such that the linear part of the wavefunction becomes a spin eigenfunction (this is not the case in the UCCSD method, even if an RHF reference function is used). At present, the implementation of RCCSD is only preliminary, and no CPU time is saved by as compared to UCCSD. However, improved algorithms, as described in the above publication, are currently being implemented, and will be available in the near future.

The input and the options are exactly the same as for closed-shell CCSD, except that RCCSD or UCCSD are used as keywords. By default, the open-shell orbitals are the same as used in the RHF reference function, but this can be modified using OCC, CLOSED, and WF cards.

Distinguishable cluster calculations can be performed using RDCSD or UDCSD commands. The SCS correction is calculated as defined by D. Kats, Mol. Phys. 116, 1435 (2018).

Perturbative triples corrections are computed as follows:

$\text{RCCSD(T), UCCSD(T)}$ triples corrections are computed as defined by J. D. Watts, J. Gauss and R. J. Bartlett, J. Chem. Phys. 98, 8718 (1993).

$\text{RCCSD[T], UCCSD[T]}$ corrections are computed without contributions of single excitations (sometimes called CCSD+T(CCSD)) .


In fact, all three contributions are always computed and printed. The following variables are used to store the results (here CCSD stands for either UCCSD or RCCSD):

- **ENERGY** total energy for method specified in the input.
- **ENERGC** total CCSD energy without triples.
- **ENERGT(1)** total CCSD (T) energy.
- **ENERGT(2)** total CCSD [T] energy.
- **ENERGT(3)** total CCSD-T energy.

It should be noted that in open-shell cases the triples energy slightly depends on the treatment of core orbitals. In MOLPRO pseudo-canonical alpha and beta spin orbitals (Chem. Phys. Letters 186 (1991) 130) are generated by block-diagonalizing the corresponding Fock matrices in the space of valence orbitals, leaving frozen core orbitals untouched. Some other programs include the frozen core orbitals in the canonicalization and transformation. Because of core-valence mixing this leads to slightly different energies. Neither of the two methods can be regarded as better or more justified — it is just a matter of definition. However, the method in MOLPRO is more efficient since the subsequent integral transformation involves only valence orbitals and no core orbitals.
22  EXPLICITLY CORRELATED METHODS

Explicitly correlated calculations provide a dramatic improvement of the basis set convergence of MP2, CCSD, CASPT2, and MRCI correlation energies. Such calculations can be performed using the commands of the form

\textit{command, options}

where \textit{command} can be one of the following:

\textbf{MP2-F12}  
Closed-shell canonical MP2-F12. By default, the fixed amplitude ansatz (\texttt{FIX}, see below) is used, but other ansätze are also possible. The F12-corrections is computed using density fitting, and then added to the MP2 correlation energy obtained without density fitting.

\textbf{DF-MP2-F12}  
As MP2-F12, but the DF-MP2 correlation energy is used. This is less expensive than MP2-F12.

\textbf{DF-LMP2-F12}  
Closed-shell DF-MP2-F12 with localized orbitals. Any method and ansatz as described in J. Chem. Phys. \textbf{126}, 164102 (2007) can be used (cf. sections 22.2,22.7).

\textbf{DF-RMP2-F12}  

\textbf{CCSD-F12}  
Closed-shell CCSD-F12 approximations as described in J. Chem. Phys. \textbf{127}, 221106 (2007). By default, the fixed amplitude ansatz is used and the CCSD-F12A and CCSD-F12B energies are computed. Optionally, the command can be appended by A or B, and then only the corresponding energy is computed. For more details see section 22.10.

\textbf{CCSD-F12c}  
Closed-shell CCSD(F12*) approximation as proposed by Hättig, Tew and Köhn. In Molpro this is denoted f12c. As compared to CCSD-F12a/b it requires additional computational effort. Since in some parts the implementation is brute-force without paging algorithms, large memory may be required. In most cases there is no gain in accuracy as compared to f12b and therefore the use of this method is normally not recommended. Currently CCSD-F12c is not available for open-shell cases.

\textbf{CCSD(T)-F12}  
Same as CCSD-F12, but perturbative triples are added.

\textbf{CCSD(T)-F12c}  
Same as CCSD-F12c, but perturbative triples are added.

\textbf{UCCSD-F12}  
Open-shell unrestricted UCCSD-F12 approximations as described by G. Knizia, T. B. Adler, and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. \textbf{130}, 054104 (2009). Restricted open-shell Hartree-Fock (RHF) orbitals are used. Optionally, the command can be appended by A or B, and then only the corresponding energy is computed. For more details see section 22.10.

\textbf{UCCSD(T)-F12}  
Same as UCCSD-F12, but perturbative triples are added.

\textbf{RCCSD(T)-F12}  
Similar to UCCSD(T)-F12, but the partially spin-adapted scheme is used.

\textbf{DCSD-F12}  
Closed-shell CCSD-F12 approximations applied to DCSD method, see CCSD-F12 for more details.
UDCSD-F12
Open-shell unrestricted CCSD-F12 approximations applied to DCSD method, see UCCSD-F12 for more details.

RDCSD-F12
Open-shell partially spin-adapted CCSD-F12 approximations applied to DCSD method.

RS2-F12

MRCI-F12

Published work arising from these methods should cite the following:


H.-J. Werner and F. R. Manby, J. Chem. Phys. 124, 054114 (2006);


H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 129, 101103 (2008);
T. B. Adler and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 130, 241101 (2009);

(for all explicitly correlated multireference calculations).


(for all property calculations using F12 gradients).

In the following, we briefly summarize the ansätze and approximations that can be used in single-reference treatments. For more details and further references to related work of other authors see H.-J. Werner, T. B. Adler, and F. R. Manby, *General orbital invarient MP2-F12 theory*, J. Chem. Phys. **126**, 164102 (2007) (in the following denoted I). More information about MRCI-F12 calculations are given in section 32.25.

For computing first-order properties and geometry optimization see section 22.14.

### 22.1 Reference functions

The MP2-F12, CCSD-F12, and UCCSD-F12 methods must use conventional (non-density fitted) spin-restricted Hartree-Fock reference functions (HF or RHF). DF-HF cannot be used for these methods. This restriction is necessary to ensure that the Fock matrix is diagonal and consistent with the integrals used in these methods. For DF-MP2-F12, DF-LMP2-F12, and DF-RMP2-F12 either HF or DF-HF reference functions can be used.

Currently, only finite dipole fields can be applied, other perturbations are not yet supported. ECPs can be used, but this is still experimental and not extensively benchmarked. The Douglas-Kroll-Hess or eXact-2-Component Hamiltonians cannot currently be used in combination with F12 methods.

### 22.2 Wave function Ansätze

The so called ”ansatz” determines the definition of the explicitly correlated wave function. This is to be distinguished from the various approximations that can be used to approximate the Hamiltonian matrix elements. Generally, we use ansatz 3 (cf. I), for which the projector has the form

\[ \hat{Q}_{12} = (1 - \hat{d}_1)(1 - \hat{d}_2)(1 - \hat{v}_1 \hat{v}_2), \]

where \( \hat{d}_i \) is a one-electron projector for electron \( i \) onto the occupied space, and \( \hat{v}_i \) projects onto the virtual orbital space. In the case that domain approximations are used in local explicitly correlated wave functions, the operators \( \hat{v} \) are replaced by operators \( \hat{d}^{ij} \) that project just onto the domain for the orbital pair \( ij \).

In MOLPRO the following wave function ansätze can be used:

#### 22.2.1 The general ansatz

The conventional external pair functions are augmented by terms of the form

\[ |u_{ijp}^{F12} \rangle = \sum_{p = \pm 1} \sum_{kl} T_{ijp}^{kl} \hat{Q}_{12} \hat{F}_{12} |kl \rangle \]
This ansatz is orbital invariant (i.e., the same results are obtained with canonical or localized orbitals), but it often suffers from geminal basis set superposition errors. Furthermore, singularities may occur in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian, in particular for larger systems. Therefore, this ansatz is normally not recommended.

### 22.2.2 The diagonal ansatz \((D)\)

The sum over \(kl\) in equation (44) is restricted to \(ij\). This ansatz is not orbital invariant and size consistent only when localized orbitals are used. However, geminal basis set superposition errors are absent and therefore the results are often more accurate than with the general ansatz.

#### 22.2.3 The fixed amplitude ansatz \((\text{FIX})\)

The diagonal ansatz is used and the amplitudes of the explicitly correlated configurations are determined by the wavefunction cusp conditions, i.e.

\[
T_{ij}^{1} = \frac{1}{2}
\]

\[
T_{ij}^{-1} = \frac{1}{4}
\]

This ansatz is orbital invariant, size consistent and free of GBSSE.

### 22.3 RI Approximations

Various approximations such as A, B, C, HY1, HY2 exist for the matrix elements of the first-order Hamiltonian (see I). They differ in the way the RI approximations are made. In the limit of a complete RI basis, approximations B and C are identical and yield the exact result for a given wave function ansatz. We generally recommend approximation C, which is simpler and more efficient than approximation B. Normally, the union of the AO and RI basis sets is used to approximate the resolution of the identity (CABS approach). In the hybrid approximations (HY1, HY2, HX) only the AO basis is used in some less important terms. Together with the recommended approximation C, HY1 or HY2 can be used; HY2 is more accurate, HY1 more efficient. In most cases, approximation 3C(HY1) provides an excellent compromise between accuracy and efficiency. In approximation A, all terms involving exchange operators are neglected. This approximation is used along with local approximations in our low-order scaling LMP2-F12/3*A(loc) method that can be applied to large molecules (cf. section 22.12).

If the extended Brillouin condition (EBC, see I) is assumed, the explicitly correlated and conventional amplitude equations decouple and can be solved independently. These approximations are denoted by a star, e.g. 3*C.

### 22.4 Basis sets

In MOLPRO the F12 integrals can only be computed using density fitting (DF) approximations. The many electron integrals are approximated by resolutions of the identity (RI) expansions. Thus, F12 calculations require three different basis sets: the orbital (AO) basis, the DF basis, and the RI basis.

We recommend as AO basis sets the augmented correlation consistent basis sets (denoted AVnZ) or the specially optimized correlation consistent F12 basis sets (denoted VnZ-F12, cf. K.A.
Peterson and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 128, 084102 (2008). Normally, triples zeta basis sets (AVTZ or VTZ-F12) yield excellent results that are close to the basis set limit. Diffuse basis functions are rather essential both for the HF and MP2-F12 energies, and therefore the standard VTZ sets are not recommended. If the AVnZ or VnZ-F12 orbital basis sets are used, suitable density fitting (DF) basis and resolution of the identity (RI) basis sets are automatically chosen. For the AVnZ orbital basis sets, AVnZ/MP2FIT and VnZ/JKFIT basis sets are used by default for the DF and RI, respectively. The associated optimized CABS basis set of Peterson et al. can be chosen by specifying RI_BASIS=OPTRI. For the VnZ-F12 orbital basis, the associated CABS (OPTRI) basis sets are used by default. Other basis sets can be chosen using the DF_BASIS, DF_BASIS_EXCH and RI_BASIS options (cf. section 22.6). See section 15 for more details about density fitting.

This is an example for using multiple basis sets for density fitting and resolution of the identity

```plaintext
***,h2o
memory,32,m
geom={o;
    h1,o,r;
    h2,o,r,h1,theta}
r=0.97 ang
theta=104

basis={
default,avtz
      set,df
default,avtz/mp2fit !density fitting basis
      set,jk
default,avtz/jkfit !density fitting basis for Fock and exchange matrices
      set,ri
default,avtz/optri !ri cabs basis
}
hf
ccsd(t)-f12,df_basis=df,df_basis_exch=jk,ri_basis=ri

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_basissets1.com
```

The following two examples yield identical results:

```plaintext
***,h2o
memory,32,m
geom={o;
    h1,o,r;
    h2,o,r,h1,theta}
r=0.97 ang
theta=104

basis={
default,avtz
      set,df,context=mp2fit
default,avtz !density fitting basis
      set,jk
default,avtz/jkfit !density fitting basis for Fock and exchange matrices
      set,ri
default,avtz/optri !ri cabs basis
}
hf
ccsd(t)-f12,df_basis=df,df_basis_exch=jk,ri_basis=ri

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_basissets2.com
```
### 22.5 Symmetry

Symmetry cannot be used in DF-LMP2-F12 calculations. However, in MP2-F12, DF-MP2-F12, DF-RMP2-F12, CCSD(T)-F12 and UCCSD(T)-F12 calculations Abelian symmetry can be used as usual; in these cases the preceding DF-MP2-F12 calculations will be automatically performed without symmetry, and the integrals that are necessary for subsequent CCSD-F12 or UCCSD-F12 calculations will be transformed to the symmetry adapted basis. This is fully automatic and transparent to the user. Note, however, that the prefix DF- turns off symmetry automatically, and if you want to use symmetry in the HF calculations preceding the DF-MP2-F12 or DF-MP2-F12 calculations the symmetry elements (or AUTO) must be specified using the SYMMETRY directive (setting SYMMETRY, AUTO works fine).
22.6 Options

There are many options available, but these are hardly needed. Normally, when standard orbital basis sets such as aug-cc-PVTZ or VTZ-F12 are used, appropriate defaults are used and no further options are needed. A typical input simply reads

```plaintext
basis=vtz-f12
hf
ccsd(t)-f12
```

We recommend to specify options only when necessary and when it is well understood what they mean!

Options for canonical and local versions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DF_BASIS=basis</td>
<td>Select the basis for density fitting (see section [15] for details). basis can either refer to a set name defined in the basis block, or to a default MP2 fitting basis (e.g., DF_BASIS=VTZ generates the VTZ/MP2FIT basis). By default, the MP2FIT basis that corresponds to the orbital basis is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DF_BASIS_EXCH=basis</td>
<td>Select the density fitting basis for computing the exchange and Fock operators. By default, the JKFIT basis sets which correspond to the orbital basis are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI_BASIS=basis</td>
<td>Select the basis for the resolution of the identity (RI). This can refer to a default basis set or a set name defined in a basis block. For F12 methods the Hartree-Fock JKFIT basis sets perform well for the RI, despite having been optimized for other purposes. These sets are used by default for the AVnZ orbital basis sets. The basis type can be appended to the basis name after a slash, e.g., RI_BASIS=AVQZ/JKFIT would use the specified JKFIT set, or RI_BASIS=AVQZ/OPTRI would use the optimized CABS basis sets of Peterson et al. These are recommended for the AVnZ and VnZ-F12 basis sets and used by default for the latter ones. Note that each OPTRI basis is associated to a specific orbital basis. Therefore, the name of the OPTRI basis must either be the same as that of the orbital basis, or be omitted, e.g., RI_BASIS=OPTRI selects automatically the correct set for the current orbital basis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In case of R12-methods (which are not recommended to be used), the RI basis should be chosen to be a large uncontracted AO basis (at least AVQZ). Contraction/uncontraction can be forced appending (CONTRACT) or (UNCONTRACT) to the basis name, e.g., RI_BASIS=AVQZ(UNCONTRACT)/ORBITAL. If other options are given in parenthesis, these can be separated by commas, e.g., RI_BASIS=AVQZ(f/d, UNCONTRACT)/ORBITAL.

Alternative forms, which should work as well, are RI_BASIS=AVQZ(f/d) (UNCONTRACT)/ORBITAL or
RI\_BASIS=AVQZ(f/d)/ORBITAL\(\text{UNCONTRACT}\).

Note that the CONTRACT/UNCONTRACT option cannot be used with basis set names previously defined in a basis block.

\textbf{CONTEXT= context}\n
Can be used to change the default type for the RI basis, e.g. CONTEXT=OPTRI will use the OPTRI basis sets that correspond to the VnZ-F12 or AVnZ basis sets.

\textbf{ANSATZ= ansatz}\n
Select the explicitly correlated ansatz \textit{ansatz} methods. See section \[22.7\] for the possibilities and further details.

\textbf{GEM\_BASIS}\n
Basis set name for geminal expansion; atom labels are ignored. This can either be \textsc{optfull} (full nonlinear fit of the geminal expansion), \textsc{even} (even tempered fit), or refer to a set name defined in a previous \textsc{basis} block. Default is \textsc{optfull}.

\textbf{GEM\_TYPE}\n
Frozen geminal type: \textsc{linear} or \textsc{slater}, default is \textsc{slater}.

\textbf{GEM\_NUMBER}\n
Number of Gaussian geminal functions (default 6).

\textbf{GEM\_CENTRE}\n
Centre of even tempered geminal exponents, if \textsc{gem\_basis}=\textsc{even} (default 1.0).

\textbf{GEM\_RATIO}\n
Ratio of even tempered geminal exponents, if \textsc{gem\_basis}=\textsc{even} (default 3.0).

\textbf{GEM\_BETA}\n
Exponent for Slater-type frozen geminal, or parameter for weight function in other frozen geminal models (default 1.0 \(a_0^{-1}\)). It is possible to specify extra exponents for core-core and core-valence correlation. If two values are given (in square brackets), the first is used for valence pairs, the second for core-core (cc) and core-valence (cv) pairs. If three values are given, the first is used for vv, the second for cv, and the third for cc correlation.

\textbf{GEM\_OMEGA}\n
Exponent for weighting function (default -1, which means a value derived from \textsc{gem\_beta}).

\textbf{GEM\_MOM}\n
Exponent for r in omega fitting (default 0).

\textbf{GEM\_M}\n
Exponent for r in weighting function (default 0).

\textbf{GEM\_MAXIT}\n
Max. number of iterations in geminal optimization (default 200).

\textbf{GEM\_PRINT}\n
Print parameter for geminal optimization (default 0).

\textbf{GEM\_DEBUG}\n
Debug option for geminal optimization (default 0).

\textbf{GEM\_ACC}\n
Convergence threshold for geminal line search (default 0.001).

\textbf{GEM\_FAC}\n
Scaling factor for exponents in geminal optimization (default 1.0).

\textbf{GEM\_METHOD}\n
Geminal optimization method (augmented Hessian (AH) or Newton-Raphson (NR), default AH).

\textbf{GEM\_TRUST}\n
Trust ratio in AH geminal optimization (default 0.4).

\textbf{GEM\_SHIFT}\n
Hessian shift in AH geminal optimization (default 0).

\textbf{GEM\_NUMERICAL}\n
Flags numerical integration in geminal optimization (default 0).

\textbf{GEM\_PLOT}\n
Geminal plot file (default blank).

\textbf{GEM\_OPT\_FULL}\n
If nonzero (default), fit each geminal independently to Gaussians (if several exponents are used). If zero, the first exponent is fitted, unless \textsc{gem\_beta\_opt} is specified.
GEM\_BETA\_OPT  
Exponent used to fit the Gaussian expansion.

SIM\_MULTGEM  
Only for calculation with multiple exponents: if nonzero, loop externally over integral program for different exponents. This is implied automatically if each geminal is fitted independently. If the same Gaussian exponents are used for each Slater exponent, SIM\_MULTGEM=0 can be used (default). In this case the integral program handles the general contractions (slightly faster).

PRINT=ipri  
Select output level:  

- ipri=0  
  Standard output  
- ipri=1  
  Standard output plus more detailed information about integral evaluations.  
- ipri=2  
  Debugging output  

THRBINV  
Threshold below which non-physical eigenvalues are projected from approximate B matrices.

THRAOF12  
Threshold for integral screening contribution.

### 22.7  Choosing the ansatz and the level of approximation

The Ansatz can be chosen using the ANSATZ option and/or by options on the command line.

- **3A**  
  Ansatz 3A;  
- **3A**  
  Ansatz 3A with EBC approximation  
- **3B**  
  Ansatz 3B  
- **3B**  
  Ansatz 3B with EBC approximation  
- **3C**  
  Ansatz 3C  
- **3C**  
  Ansatz 3C with EBC approximation

The ansatz can be further detailed by appending options in parenthesis, e.g.

`ANSATZ=3B(D)`

These options can be one of

- **D**  
  Use diagonal ansatz  
- **FIX**  
  Use diagonal ansatz with fixed amplitudes (orbital invariant)  
- **FIXC**  
  Use diagonal ansatz with fixed amplitudes and canonical orbitals  
- **DX**  
  Use diagonal ansatz and assume X-matrix to be diagonal (only for Ansatz 3A)  
- **GBC**  
  Use GBC approximation (only for 3B, default in 3A)  
- **EBC**  
  Use EBC approximation (same as *)  
- **HX1**  
  Use HX1 approximation (only for 3B).  
- **HY1**  
  Use HY1 approximation (only for 3B and 3C).
HY2
Use HY2 approximation (only for 3B and 3C).

HY
Default hybrid approximation. HX1 and HY2 approximation in 3B, HY2 in 3C.

NOZ
Neglect Z terms (only for 3B and 3C).

NOX
Neglect X terms (only for 3A and 3B).

Several options separated by commas can be given. For instance

ANSATZ=3C(FIX, HY1)

uses the diagonal ansatz 3C(D) with fixed coefficients and the hybrid (HY1) approximation.

Alternatively or in addition, the following options can be given on the command line:

DIAG=1
Use diagonal ansatz.

DIAGX=1
Use diagonal ansatz and assume X-matrix to be diagonal.

GBC=1
Use GBC approximation (only for 3B, default in 3A).

EBC=1
Use EBC approximation (same as *).

HYBRID=n
Use HYn approximation.

HYBRIDX=1
Use HX1 approximation.

NOZ=1
Neglect Z terms (only 3B and 3C).

NOX=1
Neglect X terms (only 3A and 3B).

FIX=1
Use diagonal ansatz with fixed coefficient approximation (orbital invariant).

FIX=2
Use diagonal ansatz with fixed coefficient approximation. Evaluate only first order energy expression, not the Hylleraas functional. Very fast but less accurate and reliable!

FIXCAN=1
Use diagonal ansatz with fixed coefficient approximation and canonical orbitals. A non-iterative method is used to evaluate the energy. This is equivalent to \texttt{FIX=1,CANONICAL=1} and is most efficient.

FIXCAN=-1
As FIXCAN=1, but equations are solved iteratively (test purpose only).

CABS=1
Use CABS (default). If \texttt{CABS=0} is given, CABS is disabled. However, if \texttt{RI\_BASIS=OPTRI}, the orbital and OPTRI basis sets are automatically merged, and then exactly the same results as with \texttt{CABS=1} are obtained.

ORTH0\_CABS=1
Construct CABS basis from orthogonal MOs and ABS basis rather than AO and RI basis.

THRABS=\texttt{thrabs}
Threshold for smallest eigenvalue of S in auxiliary ABS (only used with \texttt{ORTH0\_CABS=1}; default=\texttt{THRCABS}).

THRCABS=\texttt{thrcabs}
Threshold for smallest eigenvalue of S in CABS (default 1.d-8).

THRCABS\_REL=\texttt{thrcabs\_rel}
Relative CABS threshold (default 1.d-9). The actual threshold is \texttt{max(thrcabs, eigmax*thrcabs\_rel, where eigmax is the largest eigenvalue of the overlap matrix.}

PRINT=\texttt{level}
Print parameter. \texttt{PRINT=1} give information about all computed integrals and the iterations.
DEBUG=level  Can be used to obtain extended debug print.
SOLVE=0    Use a most efficient pair-specific fully iterative method (default).
SOLVE=1    Use simple fully iterative method.
SOLVE=2    Use pair specific iterative method (more expensive).
SOLVE=3    Use pair specific non iterative method (most expensive, only with canonical orbitals).
CANONICAL=1 Use canonical orbitals and full domains.
DOMSEL=1   Use full domains and localized orbitals (unless CANONICAL=1 is given).
SCALE_TRIP=1 Scale triples energy as explained in section 22.10.
CABS_SINGLES If set to one, include CABS singles correction (default=1)
CORE_SINGLES If set to one, include CABS singles correction for core orbitals (default=0)
EXTGEN     For open-shell systems: If 1 (default,recommended), include all occupied valence orbital pairs for $mn$ in $T_{ij}$, independent of spin (as described in J. Chem. Phys. 130, 054104 (2009), section II.E). If 0, use only pairs $mn$ where the spins of $i$ and $m$, and $j$ and $n$ are equal.

For instance

ANSATZ=3C,fix=1,hybrid=1,canonical=1

implies a canonical 3C calculation with diagonal ansatz 3C, using fixed coefficient and hybrid approximations. The combination of the options fix=1 and canonical=1 implies a non-iterative calculation of the energy and is recommended. The above is equivalent to all of the following:

ANSATZ=3C(FIXC,HY1)
ANSATZ=3C(D,FIXC,HY1)
ANSATZ=3C(D,HY1,fix),canonical=1

Note that the HF convergence threshold should be rather strict to obtain accurate results (use ACCU, 14 in the HF).

Numerous further options are for specialist use only and not described here. See explicit.registry for a full list.

22.8 CABS Singles correction

By default, the perturbative CABS singles correction as described in J. Chem. Phys. 127, 221106 (2007) and J. Chem. Phys. 128, 154103 (2008) is included in the reference energy of all MP2-F12 and CCSD-F12 calculations (closed and open-shell, except for LMP2-F12/3*A(loc), which is done with a different program). The corrected reference energy is stored in variable ENERGR, so that ENERGY-ENERGR are the total correlation energies. For the setting of other variables by the F12 programs see section 22.13.

The singles correction can be turned off by option CABS_SINGLES=0, e.g.

MP2-F12, CABS_SINGLES=0
The contribution of core orbitals to the singles energy is not included by default, but can be turned on by option `CORE_SINGLES`, e.g.,

```
MP2-F12,CORE_SINGLES=1
```

However, we do not recommend the use of core singles, because they depend sensitively on the CABS basis construction and do not offer significant improvements in relative energies.

### 22.9 Pair specific geminal exponents

Different Slater exponents can be used for core-core, core-valence and valence-valence pairs as described in H.-J. Werner, G. Knizia, and F. R. Manby (Mol. Phys. 2010, DOI: 10.1080/00268976.2010.526641). The exponents are specified using the `GEM_BETA` option, e.g., `GEM_BETA=[1.0, 1.7, 2.5]` (see options, section 22.6). The three values are used for vv, cv, cc pairs, respectively. In most cases, core pairs can be defined by using the `CORE` directive: all orbitals that are not core and do not belong to the default valence shell are then treated as core. If part of the default valence shell is to be taken as core (e.g., the 3d shell in first-row transition metals), the core can be defined via the `PRCORE` variable, e.g., `prcore=[4,2,2,1,4,2,2,1]` for Cu$_2$. This variable must then be defined before the F12 calculation that should use it. The following example shows calculation for Br$_2$, in which the 3d shell is treated as core.
memory, 32, m
gthresh, energy = 1.d-8
geometry = (br; br, br, rmin)

rmin = 2.281 ANG

basis =
ecp, Br, ecp10mdf
sp, Br, aug-cc-pVTZ-PP; c;
d, Br, 338.996, 103.217, 42.3638, 18.4356, 8.37254, 3.80222, 1.68677, 0.677520
c, 1.8, 0.001524, 0.015673, 0.072400, 0.186303, 0.323881, 0.374534, 0.257418, 0.068051
d, Br, 2.9173, 0.6300, 0.2220
f, Br, 1.4417

set, dfmp
s, Br, 40.9778, 22.0940, 14.1569, 6.30933, 3.49893, 2.07145, 1.22411, 0.706125, 0.421245, 0.235424, 0.133413
p, Br, 31.5779, 17.7012, 10.3673, 5.56829, 3.34725, 1.86205, 1.12814, 0.520803, 0.290648, 0.155863
d, Br, 35.4419, 14.4095, 7.13728, 4.02429, 2.19901, 1.18121, 0.537101, 0.320289, 0.151982
f, Br, 16.6283, 7.92639, 3.69263, 1.89967, 1.02171, 0.418748
q, Br, 58.3022, 21.9356, 7.85160, 5.60937, 2.04334, 1.37529
h, Br, 7.51453, 3.15089

set, ri
s, Br, 40.9778, 22.0940, 14.1569, 6.30933, 3.49893, 2.07145, 1.22411, 0.706125, 0.421245, 0.235424, 0.133413
p, Br, 31.5779, 17.7012, 10.3673, 5.56829, 3.34725, 1.86205, 1.12814, 0.520803, 0.290648, 0.155863
d, Br, 35.4419, 14.4095, 7.13728, 4.02429, 2.19901, 1.18121, 0.537101, 0.320289, 0.151982
f, Br, 16.6283, 7.92639, 3.69263, 1.89967, 1.02171, 0.418748
q, Br, 58.3022, 21.9356, 7.85160, 5.60937, 2.04334, 1.37529
h, Br, 7.51453, 3.15089

emp2f12(i) = energy - energr
ef12_vv(i) = energ_vv
ef12_cv(i) = energ_cv
ef12_cc(i) = energ_cc
$beta(i) = [1.25]

emp2f12(i) = energy - energr
ef12_vv(i) = energ_vv
ef12_cv(i) = energ_cv
ef12_cc(i) = energ_cc
$beta(i) = [0.8, 1.7]

emp2f12(i) = energy - energr
ef12_vv(i) = energ_vv
ef12_cv(i) = energ_cv
ef12_cc(i) = energ_cc
$beta(i) = [0.8, 1.7, 2.2]

table, beta, ef12_cc, ef12_cv, ef12_vv, emp2f12
Title, Results for Br2, basis vdz-f12

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/br2_f12_multgem.com
22.10 CCSD(T)-F12

The CCSD-F12 and UCCSD-F12 programs first do DF-MP2-F12/3C(FIX) (closed-shell) or DF-RMP2-F12/3C(FIX) (open-shell) calculations, and then perform the CCSD-F12 (UCCSD-F12) without density fitting. By default, the CCSD-F12A and CCSD-F12B energies are both computed. A specific method can be requested by appending A or B to the -F12 suffix. Furthermore, instead of the 3C(FIX) ansatz, different ans"atze (e.g. 3C) can be used. In this case the amplitudes of the explicitly correlated terms are determined in the MP2-F12 calculation and kept fixed in the CCSD-F12.

It should be noted that these methods involve approximations and do not yield the exact CCSD-F12 energies. Preliminary experience has shown that the CCSD-F12A method slightly overestimates the correlation energies, while CCSD-F12B underestimates them. For AVDZ or AVTZ basis sets, CCSD-F12A usually gives very good results, but for larger basis sets it may overestimate the basis set limit and converge from below to the limit. Thus, convergence may not be monotonic, and extrapolation of the correlation energies should not be attempted. CCSD-F12B usually converges monotonically from below to the limit and gives best results for AVQZ and larger basis sets. Thus, we currently recommend CCSD-F12A for AVDZ and AVTZ basis sets, and CCSD-F12B for larger basis sets (rarely needed).

The perturbative triples correction can be invoked by using CCSD(T)-F12 or UCCSD(T)-F12. There is no direct F12 correction to the triples, and therefore the basis set error of the triples is not affected by the F12 (small changes of the triples energy arise from the fact that the doubles amplitudes are affected by the F12 terms). In many cases, a simple and pragmatic improvement of the triples energy can be obtained by scaling the triples energy contribution as

\[ \Delta E_{(T)} = \frac{\Delta E_{(T)} \ast E_{corr}^{MP2-F12}}{E_{corr}^{MP2}} \]

This can be done automatically by setting option SCALE_TRIP=1, i.e. CCSD(T)-F12, SCALE_TRIP=1.

22.11 Perturbative F12 correction

F12 can be used together with the Brueckner and orbital-optimized CCD and DCD methods as described in D. Kats and D. P. Tew, JCTC 15, 13 (2019).

For this, first a standard Brueckner or orbital optimized CCD or DCD calculation is performed, and the orbitals and amplitudes are stored. After converting the orbital record to the normal HF-type record by using hf,maxit=0, the orbitals and the amplitudes are read in by the corresponding CCSD-F12 or DCSD-F12 method with an option pertcalc set to 1 (use contravariant amplitudes instead of the Lagrange multipliers) or 2 (use true Lagrange multipliers – possible only for orbital-optimized methods and recommended). The final energy is printed together with a relaxation correction, which yields results closer to the fully relaxed F12 treatment, and the uncorrected value is printed in the next line.

It is advisable to set the SHIFTS and SHIFTP options to zero (and use the imaginary level shift SHIFTSI and SHIFTP if needed). The option nofai_singles=0 can be set to use the full Fock matrix in the CABS singles correction and the singles residual, which takes the final energy closer to the CCSD/DCSD CBS results. If the iterative MP2 struggles to converge, one can set shiftimp2 to a very large number (e.g., 1000).

Example:
memory, 32, m
geometry=(o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta)
r= 0.96487698 ang
theta= 102.18130898 degree

basis= vdz

hf
{o/odcd
brueckner, saveorb=3100.2
save, 6000.2
}
{hf, maxit=0
start, 3100.2
orbital, 3200.2
}
{dcsd-f12b, shiftimp2=1000.d0, pertcalc=2, shift=0, shiftp=0
start, 6000.2
orbital, 3200.2
}

22.12 DF-LMP2-F12 and DF-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculations with local approximations

Local variants of the DF-MP2-F12 and CCSD(T)-F12 methods are invoked by the commands DF-LMP2-F12, DF-LCCSD-F12, DF-LCCSD(T)-F12 with ansatz 3*A(LOC) [for DF-LCCSD-F12 fixed amplitudes are used, i.e., the default is 3*A(LOC,FIX)]. Note: The methods and options described in this section refer the older PAO-based local methods. Explicitly correlated variants of the more recent and more accurate PNO methods are also available and described in section 25.

The DF-LMP2-F12 calculations are performed with a different program than non-local calculations. The (LOC) option implies that the LMP2 calculation with domain approximations is performed, and by default a local projector as first described in H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 129, 101103 (2008) is used [see also T. B. Adler, F. R. Manby, and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 130, 054106 (2009); T. B. Adler and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 130, 241101 (2009); T. B. Adler and H.-H. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 135, 144117 (2011)]. This yields very similar results as the corresponding canonical methods at much lower cost and the method can be applied to quite large molecules.

Special options for these local variants are (local RI works only with ansatz 3*A):

PAIRS Specifies which pairs to be treated by R12 or F12 (STRONG|CLOSE|WEAK|ALL; pairs up to the given level are included). The default is ALL. Note that even with ALL very distant pairs are neglected if these are neglected in the LMP2 as well.

USEVRT If zero, the $1 - pp + po + op - p' o - op'$ form of the projector is used, and local RI approximations apply to $p$ and $p'$. If set to 1, the $1 + oo - vv - p'o - op'$ form of the projector is used; any local RI approximation then applies only to the RI contribution $p'$.

---

2 ANSATZ=3*A(LOC,FIX) is exactly equivalent to ANSATZ=3*A(FIX,NOX),PROJF=2,CABS=0,CABS_SINGLES=0, but if the latter options are used the non-local program is used to compute the F12 correction and local approximations are only simulated. CABS singles can then be included by omitting the CABS_SINGLES=0 option.
USEPAO

If USEPAO=1 use pair-specific local projectors instead of \( \mathbf{v}_\mathbf{v} \). This is the default if either the ansatz contains '(LOC)' or if domain approximations are made in the LMP2 (i.e., DOMSEL<1 is explicitly specified). Otherwise the default is USEPAO=0.

USEPAO=1 automatically implies USEVRT=1, i.e., local RI approximations only affect the RI contributions \( p' \). Furthermore, if USEPAO=1 is specified and DOMSEL is not given, default domains are assumed in the LMP2. If USEPAO=0, full domains (DOMSEL=1) will be used.

FULLAO

if USEVRT=0 and FULLAO=1, local RI approximations only apply to the RI contributions \( p' \). This should give the same results as USEVRT=1 (only applies if USEPAO=0).

DEBUG

Parameter for debug print

LOCFIT_F12

If set to one, use local fitting. Default is no local fitting (LOCFIT_F12=0)

LOCFIT_R12

Alias for LOCFIT_F12. Local fitting is not recommended in R12 calculations.

FITDOM

Determine how the base fitting domains are determined (only applies if LOCFIT_F12=1):

0: Fitdomains based on united operator domains;
1: Fitdomains based in orbital domains (default);
2: Fitdomains based on united pair domains using strong pairs;
3: Fitdomains based on united pair domains using strong, close and weak pairs. Note: This is the only option implemented in the DF-LMP2 program. Therefore, the DF-LMP2 and DF-LMP2-F12 programs might give slightly different results if default values are used.

RDOMAUX

Distance criterion for density fitting domain extensions in case of local fitting. The default depends on FITDOM.

IDOMAUX

Connectivity criterion for density fitting domain extensions in case of local fitting.

RAODOM

Distance criterion for RI domain extensions. Zero means full RI basis (default). If USEPAO=1 or USEVRT=1 or FULLAO=1 a value of 5 bohr is recommended. In other cases the local RI domains must be very large (RAODOM>12) and the use of local RI approximations is not recommended.

IAODOM

Connectivity criterion for RI domain extensions. Zero means full RI basis (default). Values greater or equal to 2 should lead to sufficiently accurate results, provided the local projector (USEPAO=1) is used.

THRAO

Screening threshold for coulomb integrals in the AO or RI basis.

THRAOF12

Screening threshold for F12 integrals.

THRMO

Screening threshold for half transformed integrals.

THRPRD

Product screening threshold in the first half transformation.

NOMP2

If set to 1, only the F12 calculation is performed, and the LMP2 is skipped. This is sometimes useful if full domains are used, since the iterative LMP2 then causes a big overhead and needs a lot of memory. It is then more efficient to do the a DF-MP2
calculation separately and compute the total energy as the sum of the DF-MP2 energy and the F12 energy

**PROJF**

Values greater than 0 invoke the local projector. \( \text{PROJF}=1 \) project \( vv \) parts only (this is formally the most accurate case but only possible with the canonical program \([\text{ANSATZ}=3\times A(\text{FIX}, \text{NOX})]\), \( \text{PROJF}=2 \) project \( vv \) and \( vo \) parts (default). This is unavoidable if the local program is used \([\text{ANSATZ}=3\times A(\text{LOC})]\).

**MODOMC**

If \( > 0 \), core contributions are neglected in the projector. This is a necessary approximation in order to compute the LCCSD-F12 coupling terms efficiently (implementation not yet finished). Setting \( \text{MODOMC}=0 \) avoids the approximation. Note that the results in J. Chem. Phys. 135, 144117 (2011) have been obtained using \( \text{MODOMC}=0 \).

Further options for density fitting are described in section 15 and further options to choose the ansatz in section 22.7.

Typical inputs for calculations with local approximations are:

```bash
!parameters for local density fitting:
DFIT, LOCFIT_F12=1, FITDOM_MP2=1, IDOMAUX_MP2=3, DSCREEN=1
!LMP2-F12(loc) with local RI:
(DF-LMP2-F12, ANSATZ=3\times A(LOC), DOMSEL=0.985, RAODOM=5, PAIRS=WEAK)
```

This would perform a local MP2 with a Boughton-Pulay domain completeness criterion of 0.985. In the F12 part, distant pairs are not included (PAIRS=WEAK) and the local projector is used (USEPAO=1, default). Local density fitting and local RI approximations are used.

A corresponding non-local calculation (still using localized orbitals and the diagonal ansatz) would be

```bash
(DF-LMP2-F12, ANSATZ=3\times A(LOC), DOMSEL=1.0, USEVRT=1, NOMP2=1)
ecorr_F12=ef12
```

```bash
(DF-MP2)
ecorr_MP2=energy-energr !mp2 correlation energy
ecorr_MP2_F12=ecorr_MP2+ecorr_F12 !total correlation energy
```

Note: The use of local DF and RI domains is still experimental and should be used with care!

### 22.13 Variables set by the F12 programs

The following variables are set by the F12 programs:

- **ENERGR**
  - Reference energy. This includes the perturbative CABS singles correction if computed.

- **ENERGY**
  - Total energy of the requested method (including the F12 and singles corrections). \( \text{ENERGY}(1) \) and \( \text{ENERGY}(2) \) hold the F12A and F12B values, respectively (if both are computed).

- **ENERGC**
  - Total CCSD-F12 energies in ccisd-f12 or uccsd-f12 calculations. \( \text{ENERGC}(1) \) and \( \text{ENERGC}(2) \) hold the F12A and F12B values, respectively (if both are computed). The difference of \( \text{ENERGY} \) and \( \text{ENERGC} \) is the triples energy contribution.
ENERGT

Triples energy contribution. This is a vector. The corresponding methods are stored in METHODT (strings).

EMP2

Total MP2 energy (excluding F12 correction, but including the singles correction).

EMP2_SCS

Total SCS-MP2 energy (excluding F12 correction, but including the singles correction).

EMP2_SING

Singlet MP2 correlation energy (excluding F12 correction).

EMP2_TRIP

Triplet MP2 correlation energy (excluding F12 correction).

EMP2_STRONG

Strong pair contribution to the LMP2 correlation energy (where applicable).

EMP2_CLOSE

Close pair contribution to the LMP2 correlation energy (where applicable).

EMP2_WEAK

Weak pair contribution to the LMP2 correlation energy (where applicable).

EMP2_DIST

Distant pair F12 contribution to the LMP2-F12 correlation energy (where applicable).

EF12

F12 contribution to the MP2-F12 correlation energy for the requested ansatz.

EF12S

F12 contribution to the MP2-F12 correlation energy using EBC approximation for the requested ansatz.

EF12D

F12 contribution to the MP2-F12 correlation energy using EBC approximation and diagonal (DX) approximation for the requested ansatz.

EF12_SING

Singlet F12 contribution to the MP2-F12 correlation energy for the requested ansatz.

EF12_TRIP

Triplet F12 contribution to the MP2-F12 correlation energy for the requested ansatz.

EF12_STRONG

Strong pair F12 contribution to the LMP2-F12 correlation energy (where applicable).

EF12_CLOSE

Close pair F12 contribution to the LMP2-F12 correlation energy (where applicable).

EF12_WEAK

Weak pair F12 contribution to the LMP2-F12 correlation energy (where applicable).

EF12_DIST

Distant pair F12 contribution to the LMP2-F12 correlation energy (where applicable).

EF12_SCS

F12 contribution to the MP2-F12 correlation energy for the requested ansatz.

EF12_SINGLES

Total CABS singles contribution (in closed-shell case equal to EF12_RHFRELAX).

EF12_RHFRELAX

CABS singles correction of the reference energy (only the spin-free contribution is used).

ANSATZ

The requested ansatz (string variable)

Variables corresponding to EF12_* exist also for EF12S_* and EF12D_*.

In case of doubt or problems, try in a test calculation
This should show all relevant variables that exist. Note that system variables are internally stored with an underscore as a prefix, and this may be shown by the SHOW command. The variables can be accessed with or without underscore (but if the user defines a variable with the same name then the underscore is needed to access the system variable and not the user variable).

22.14 Analytical gradients for MP2-F12 and CCSD(T)-F12

Analytical energy gradients are available for DF-MP2-F12, DF-CCSD-F12, and DF-CCSD(T)-F12 methods using the density fitting approximation. The AIC density fitting integral program computes the two- and three-index integrals and integral derivatives required. Analytical gradients are available only for a subset of approximations listed above. For the rest of F12 approximations, equilibrium geometries and other properties can be computed by using numerical differentiation of the energies. In the following, we describe only those options which must be used for analytical gradients.

Explicitly correlated property calculations can be performed using the commands followed by FORCE or OPTG of the form, for example for geometry optimizations,

\texttt{OPTG, options;}

where \texttt{command} can be one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{DF-MP2-F12} \hspace{2cm} Closed-shell canonical MP2-F12 using the density fitting approximation for all integrals and their derivatives as described in J. Chem. Phys. 147, 214101 (2017), doi: 10.1063/1.5003065. Only the fixed amplitude approximation without forming CABS orbitals is considered.
  \item \texttt{DF-CCSD-F12} \hspace{2cm} Closed-shell CCSD-F12 approximations using the density fitting approximation for all integrals and their derivatives as described in J. Chem. Phys. 148, 114104 (2018), doi: 10.1063/1.5020436. Only the fixed amplitude ansatz is used without constructing CABS orbitals. Both CCSD-F12a and F12b explicitly correlated coupled cluster approximations are available. By default, the CCSD-F12b approximation is used. Some parts the implementation are brute-force, therefore large memory and disk space may be required.
  \item \texttt{DF-CCSD(T)-F12} \hspace{2cm} Same as DF-CCSD-F12, but perturbative triples are added. The scaled version of (T) is currently not available. See details in J. Chem. Phys. 148, 114104 (2018).
\end{itemize}

Note: analytical gradients are only computed if certain Ansätze and options are used, see below. If these are not given, numerical gradients are used.

The analytical gradients for F12 methods are implemented using the integrated tensor framework (ITF) of G. Knizia. This program uses slightly different RI approximations than the standard F12 programs. In particular, the CABS approach is not used and the CABS singles correction is not available. Due to the different RI treatment, the energies are only identical to the standard ones if the OPTRI basis sets are used. In this case the RI basis is the union of the orbital basis and the OPTRI basis, and exactly the same results as with the CABS approach are obtained. It is therefore recommended to use the OPTRI basis when available.

A typical input reads:
For DF-MP2-F12 further options need to be specified:

```plaintext
basis=avtz
df-hf
df-ccsd(t)-f12,ri_basis=optri
optg
```

The Ansatz can be chosen using the `ANSATZ` option and/or by options on the command line.

For analytical gradients, the following approximation are available for DF-MP2-F12 and DF-CCSD(T)-F12:

- `ansatz=3C(FIX, HY1)` Ansatz 3C with hybrid approximation, see J. Chem. Phys. 126, 164102 (2007);
- `ansatz=3*C(FIX, HY1)` Ansatz 3C with EBC and hybrid approximations;
- `ansatz=3*A(FIX)` Ansatz 3A with EBC approximation;

For DF-MP2-F12, further options must be specified:

- `CABS=0` Do not use CABS orbitals.
- `CABS_SINGLES=0` Do not add CABS singles correction.

Overall, the following commands and options are valid for DF-MP2-F12:

```plaintext
df-mp2-f12,ansatz=3C(FIX, HY1),cabs=0,cabs_singles=0
```

For DF-CCSD-F12 and DF-CCSD(T)-F12, the options `cabs=0,cabs_singles=0` and the ansatz specifications `HY1`, `FIX` are implied by the `DF-` prefix, since there are no corresponding standard methods. It is therefore sufficient to specify the ansatz in short form:

```plaintext
df-ccsd(t)-f12,ansatz=3C
```

These are equivalent, respectively, to the following specifications:

```plaintext
df-ccsd(t)-f12,ansatz=3C(FIX, HY1),cabs=0,cabs_singles=0
```

The default Ansatz is `3*C`, and thus:

```plaintext
df-ccsd(t)-f12
```
23 ORBITAL LOCALIZATION

df-ccsd(t)-f12a

or

df-ccsd(t)-f12b

Note that, property calculations including CABS singles corrections must be done by combining numerical derivatives for HF+CABS singles method and F12 analytical gradients. For geometry optimizations see details in \[37.4.8\]

### 22.14.1 Expectation values for MP2-F12 and CCSD(T)-F12

**EXPEC[, [**TYPE**]=type][, **opname**]**

One-electron properties can be computed if an **EXPEC** directive follows the **DF-MP2** or **DF-CCSD(T)** cards (the **GEXPEC** directive has no effect in this case). Properties are obtained as analytical energy derivatives with or without taking into account the orbital relaxation, which can be specified as

**TYPE:**

- type=RELAX: Compute fully relaxed properties with taking into account the orbital relaxation (default). Nonrelaxed properties are also computed and printed. For MP2, this option is highly recommended.
- type=NORELAX: Compute properties without taking into account the orbital relaxation.

**opname:**

- Currently only dipole moment can be computed, **opname**=DM.

Note that calculations including CABS singles corrections must be done by adding the CABS singles contribution computed separately. The syntax for operators **opname** is explained in section [6.13](#). See also **DM** in section [18.3](#) and **NATORB** in section [18.4](#).

23 ORBITAL LOCALIZATION

Localized orbitals are calculated according to the Boys, Pipek-Mezey or NLMO criteria. Localization takes place within each symmetry species separately. For intrinsic bond orbital (IBO) localization, see the IBBA program, section [24](#). If complete localization is desired, no symmetry should be used. All subcommands can be abbreviated by three characters.

The localization program is invoked by the **LOCALI** command

**LOCALI [**method**],[**LOCMETHOD**=locmethod],[**REFORB**=record],[**THRPIP** | **THRBOYS**=thresh]**

The keyword **method** can be either **BOYS**, **PIPEK** or **NATURAL**. By default, the valence orbitals from the last energy calculation are localized using the Boys criterion. Only orbital subsets which leave the energy invariant are transformed. These defaults can be modified using the optional commands described in the following sections.

The option **LOCMETHOD** only applies to Pipek-Mezey localization. The value **locmethod** can take the following values:

- **locmethod**=1: Standard iterative localization method
locmethod=2: Use second-order localization method. Redundant rotations will be eliminated.

locmethod=3: First do a first iterations using the standard method, then invoke locmethod=2. This option is recommended in cases with redundant rotations, e.g., benzene.

The option REFORB has the same effect as the directive REFORB described further below.

The option THRPIP (THRBOYS is an alias) is the threshold used for Pipek-Mezey or Boys localization (same as THRESH in section 23.8).

23.1 Defining the input orbitals (ORBITAL)

ORBITAL,record.file.specifications

The orbitals to be localized are read from dump record record.file. A state specific orbital set can be selected using specifications, as explained in section 4.11. Default are the orbitals calculated last.

23.2 Saving the localized orbitals (SAVE)

SAVE,record.file

This specifies the dump record where the localized orbitals are stored. If the dump record already exists, the localized orbitals are added to it. Default is the input record (cf. ORBITAL).

23.3 Choosing the localization method (METHOD)

METHOD-method

The localization method method can be either BOYS, PIPEK or NATURAL. This can also be specified as argument on the LOCALI card (see above).

23.4 Delocalization of orbitals (DELOCAL)

DELOCAL

If this card is present, the orbitals are delocalized.

23.5 Localizing AOs (LOCAO)

LOCAO

If this card is present, the number of AOs contributing to each MO is minimized. This can be useful to rotate degenerate orbitals (e.g., px, py, pz in an atom) so that pure orbitals (in this case px, py, pz) result.

This implies Pipek-Mezey localization.
23.6 Selecting the orbital space

By default, only the valence orbitals are localized, in order to ensure invariance of subsequent electron correlation treatments. This behaviour can be modified using the OCC and CORE directives.

23.6.1 Defining the occupied space (OCC)

OCC, \( o_1, o_2 \ldots \)
defines the highest orbital \( o_i \) in each symmetry \( i \) to be localized.

23.6.2 Defining the core orbitals (CORE)

CORE, \( c_1, c_2 \ldots \)
The first \( c_i \) orbitals in each symmetry are treated as core orbitals and not localized. Thus, orbitals \( c_i + 1 \) to \( o_i \) are localized in symmetry \( i \).

23.6.3 Defining groups of orbitals (GROUP, OFFDIAG)

GROUP, orb1,orb2,orb3,...
This card defines groups of orbitals to be localized as follows:

GROUP, 1.1, 2.1, 3.1  a group of orbitals 1-3 in symmetry 1
GROUP, 1.1, -3.1   equivalent to previous example
GROUP, 3.1, 5.1, -8.1 this group includes orbitals 3,5,6,7,8 in symmetry 1

Orbitals in different groups are localized independently. Orbitals not included in any group are unchanged.

23.6.4 Localization between groups (OFFDIAG)

OFFDIAG
If this card is present, localize between groups instead of within groups.

23.7 Ordering of localized orbitals

ORDER,type
If \( type=\text{CHARGE} \), the orbitals are ordered according to their charge centroids (default).
If \( type=\text{FOCK} \), the orbitals are ordered according to increasing diagonal elements of the fock operator (PIPEK) or increasing Coulson-additive orbital energies (BOYS). This requires a Fock operator from the preceding energy calculation. For localization of Hartree-Fock orbitals, this operator is stored in the dump record and automatically found. For localization of MCSCF orbitals, an effective fock operator is computed from the MCSCF density matrix (see DENSITY option). Alternatively, a dump record of a previous SCF calculation can be specified on the
FOCK card, and then the fock operator is read from this record. For degenerate orbitals, further ordering according to the coordinates of charge centres is attempted (first according to largest z-coordinates, then according to x, then y).

This card does not apply to NLMO localization.

### 23.7.1 No reordering (NOORDER)

**NOORDER**

If this card is present, the localized orbitals are not reordered. This is useful if localized orbitals are used as starting guess, and it is intended that their order remains unchanged.

### 23.7.2 Ordering using domains (SORT)

**SORT,[THRCHCHG=charge][THREIG=eps],GROUP=igrp][REVERT],[centrelist**

This directive only works for Pipek-Mezey localization. The orbitals are ordered according to domains and the given centrelist. The contributions of the centres to domains are determined by Löwdin charges. Only centres with charges greater than THRCHCHG (default 0.4) are included in these domains. The orbitals are reordered according to the following criteria:

1.) The primary centre in a domain is the one with largest charge, the secondary centre the one with the next largest charge. Orbitals are reordered separately within each localization group. First all orbitals are sorted so that the primary centres are in the order of the given centrelist. Orbitals with primary centres which are not in centrelist come last.

2.) Within each group of orbitals found for a given primary centre, those containing only one centre (lone pairs) are included first. The remaining ones are ordered so that the secondary atoms are in the order of centrelist. Orbitals with secondary centres which are not in centrelist come last.

3.) If REVERT is given, the order in each localization group is reverted.

4.) If GROUP is given, only the orbitals in the given group are reordered. igrp is 2 for closed shells and inactive orbitals, 1 for open-shells in single reference methods, and 3 for active orbitals in CASSCF calculations.

5.) If THREIG is given, only orbitals with energies larger than the given value are reordered. eps must be negative. The remaining orbitals come last (first if REVERT is given).

Note that core orbitals are neither localized nor reordered.

### 23.7.3 Defining reference orbitals (REFORB)

**REFORB,record.file.specifications**

The localized orbitals are reordered such that the overlap with the reference orbitals read from record.file is maximized. This is useful for local correlation treatments for keeping the order of the localized constant for different geometries. A state specific orbital set can be selected using specifications, as explained in section 4.11.
23.7.4 Selecting the fock matrix (FOCK)

FOCK,record.file

This specifies a record holding a Fock operator to be used for ordering the orbitals. Note that only SCF dump records hold fock operators. Default is the Fock operator from the energy calculation which produced the input orbitals.

23.7.5 Selecting a density matrix (DENSITY)

DENSITY,record.file.specifications

This specifies a record holding a density matrix for construction of a fock operator used for ordering the orbitals. This can be used if no fock operator is available, and has only an effect for MCSCF localizations. By default, the (state averaged) MCSCF density is used. A state specific density matrix can be selected using specifications as described in section 4.11.

23.8 Localization thresholds (THRESH)

THRESH,thresh,eorder

thresh is a threshold for localization (default 1.d-9). If eorder is nonzero (default 1.d-4), the orbitals whose energy difference is smaller then eorder are considered to be degenerate and reordered according to the position of their charge centres (see section 23.7).

23.9 Options for PM localization (PIPEK)

Some special options exist for Pipek-Mezey localization and can be given on the PIPEK directive (optional):

PIPEK, METHOD=method, DELETE=ndel, MAXDL=maxdl, THRESH|ACC=thresh, ORDER=iorder, STEP=step

METHOD:

- method=1: use 2x2 rotation method (default);
- method=2: use Newton-Raphson method;
- method=3: Initial iterations using 2x2 rotation method , final convergence using NR method.

DELETE:

Delete the last ndel basis functions of each angular momentum type for each atom in PM localization. This can be useful to achieve proper localization with diffuse (augmented) basis sets.

MAXDL:

If ndel>0 delete functions only up to angular momentum maxdl.

ORDER:

If iorder=1, order final orbitals according to increasing diagonal fock matrix elements;
If iorder=2, order final orbitals according charge centres (default).

THRESH:

Localization threshold (same as on THRESH directive).

STEP:

Max step size in NR method (default 0.1d0).
23.10 Printing options (PRINT)

PRINT,[ORBITAL=]pri,[,CHARGE],[,CENTRES],[,TEST],[,TRAN];

If ORBITAL is given, the localized orbitals are printed. If CHARGE or CENTRES is given, the charge centres of the localized orbitals are printed. If TEST is given, intermediate information is printed.

24 INTRINSIC BASIS BONDING ANALYSIS (IAO/IBO)

The IBBA program is used to perform a chemical bonding analysis of a previously computed Hartree-Fock or Kohn-Sham wave function. Options include the computation of partial charges, bond orders, and localized bond orbitals (i.e., orbitals which correspond to “chemical intuition” bonds). The localized orbitals can be visualized by exporting to xml or molden files:

```plaintext
! the 'save' and 'orbital' directives are for illustration only here.
! This snipped would do the same without them.
{df-rhf; save, 2101.2}
{ibba; orbital,2101.2; save,2103.2}
{put,xml,'orbs.xml'; orbital,2103.2; keepspherical; skipvirt}
```

Recommended programs for visualization include IboView (http://www.iboview.org) and the current and upcoming versions of jmol and jsmol (http://chemapps.stolaf.edu/jmol/).

Additionally, IBOs can also be used as a general choice for localized molecular orbitals (LMOs), since they are an exact representation of the input determinant wave function (i.e., IBOs are related to canonical occupied orbitals by a unitary transformation). IBOs are a particularly good choice for local correlation methods, since they are both very stable (also in the presence of diffuse basis sets, unlike Pipek-Mezey orbitals) and very fast to compute (faster even than Pipek-Mezey or Boys orbitals). If used as input to subsequent correlation calculations, the FREEZECORE directive should be used (see below).

Intrinsic bond orbitals (IBOs) and intrinsic atomic orbital charges (IAO charges) can be computed via

```plaintext
{ibba,option1=value1,option2=value2,...; directive1; directive2, ...
```

The techniques have been described and validated in


The first article should be cited if the IBBA program is used for bonding analysis. The second one should be cited if the program is used for deriving chemical transformations (curly arrows) in reaction mechanisms.

Regular options are:

**AO**

Define the minimal AO basis set from which the intrinsic atomic orbitals are built. Defaults to 'MINAO-AUTO-PP', which is a minimal basis set of spherically averaged Hartree-Fock orbitals.
(for most elements). This option can be used to change the orbitals which are considered as valence space for individual centers. For example, using this, 4p orbitals of 3d transition metals can be included into the valence space.

**Bonds**

Via \{ibba, bonds=1\} bond orders between the atoms and valencies of atoms are computed. The bond orders includes both the IAO-generalization of Wiberg bond orders and the (unpublished) renormalized bond orders.

**IBOR**

Defines the orthogonalization method to use. Can be 'SYM' for Loewdin’s symmetric orthogonalization or 'ZBD' for Laikov’s zero-bond dipole orthogonalization (if using ZBD, please cite Laikov: http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/qua.22767). Defaults to 'SYM'. 'ZBD' orthogonalization may give charges in closer correspondence with electrostatic potentials and chemical intuition, but extensive tests have not yet been performed.

**IBOEXP**

Exponent to use in the localization functional. Defaults to 4. Allowed values are 2 and 4.

**ANTIBONDS**

If set to 1, IBBA will compute not only localized occupied orbitals, but also localized unoccupied orbitals in the valence space. The localized unoccupied orbitals will typically correspond to the unoccupied anti-bonding orbitals.

Further specialist options:

**THRLOC**

Threshold for convergence of localization. Defaults to 1e-8.

**MAXIT**

Maximum number of iterations in localization.

**THRPRINT**

When printing the orbital composition summary, do not list centers with less than this many electrons explicitly. Defaults to 0.02.

**IBOLOC**

Factor for charge matrix elements in localization functional (IBO \rightarrow localize charge). Defaults to 1.0.

**IBOLOC**

Factor for Fock matrix elements in localization functional (IBO \rightarrow localize band energy). Defaults to 0.0. Adding a small value here might help in situations with very high symmetry (e.g., in diatomics) and in the presence of multiple orbitals with exact 2.0 partial charges on the same center, which the regular charge criterion cannot distinguish.

**IBTYPE**

Method to use for making pre-orthogonal IAOs:

1: \[ |\text{IAO}\rangle = (1 + o - \tilde{o})P_{12}|\text{minao}\rangle \]

2: \[ |\text{IAO}\rangle = (o\tilde{o} + (1 - o)(1 - \tilde{o}))P_{12}|\text{minao}\rangle \]

Both are described in the IAO article. In practice both produce indistinguishable results.

Additionally to the options, the following directives are supported:

**ORBITAL**

Defines the record from which the input orbitals are read. E.g., \{ibba; orbital,2100.2\} will use orbitals from record 2100.2 as input, even if other orbitals have been computed later.

**SAVE**

Defines the record on which the output orbitals are saved.
FREEZECORE

If used, core orbitals are excluded from the localization. (e.g., {ibba; freezecore}). Freezing core orbitals is recommended if subsequent correlation calculations are intended to be performed. It is the default behavior of the other orbital localization programs called via locali, but not of ibba, since ibba is not primarily a orbital localization program.

ROTATE

Defines rotation operations to perform on the input orbitals before localization. See SCF program for reference

CORE

Defines the number of core orbitals

CLOSED

Defines the number of closed-shell orbitals (including core orbitals)

OCC

Defines the number of active orbitals. Active orbitals which are not closed are assumed to be singly occupied with alpha spin.

25 LOCAL CORRELATION METHODS WITH PAIR NATURAL ORBITALS (PNOs)

In this section local correlation methods that use pair natural orbitals (PNOs) are described. This program is entirely distinct from the older PAO-based methods that are described in section 26. It is designed for parallel execution both on one node and across multiple nodes. By default, the program store some data in distributed memory, which means more memory is required than in other programs. The memory required per CPU core for these distributed data is approximately inversely linear in the number of cores used. Therefore, it is normally not recommended using these programs on a single core. Depending on the molecular size, parallelization works well with up to 100-300 cores using multiple nodes, provided that a fast network (Infiniband or similar) is available. Calculations can also be performed with reasonable efficiency on one node using disk storage instead of distributed memory when fast SSDs are used for scratch.

Appropriate default values are set which normally yield results that are close to the canonical ones. In particular, sub-kJ/mol accuracy of relative energies is usually achieved with PNO-LMP2-F12 (relative to MP2-F12), and sub-kcal/mol accuracy for PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 relative to CCSD(T)-F12.

We strongly recommend that the user reads the following review for the concepts and local approximations used in the PNO program:


More details on the applied approximations are described in a book chapter:


The original publications are:


25.1 Getting started

The program supports only closed-shell molecules presently. It is invoked using

PNO-LMP2, options
PNO-LCCSD, options
PNO-LCCSD(T), options

or, for the explicitly correlated variants

PNO-LMP2-F12, options
PNO-LCCSD-F12, options
PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12, options

Available options are described in the following section. For coupled-cluster calculations the F12 variants are strongly recommended due to the significantly improved accuracy and very little added cost.

The PNO program requires a preceding Hartree–Fock calculation, and for the F12 varieties the CABS singles correction should be included. The Hartree–Fock calculation can be performed with the density-fitted HF program (DF–HF) or a well-parallelized local variety of it (LDF–HF).

If a canonical F12 calculation is done before the PNO calculation, the CABS singles correction is computed by default and is stored in variable EF12_SINGLES. If this variable is nonzero, it will be added automatically added to the PNO energies. The variable is remembered across restarts. However, it is cleared whenever a new Hartree-Fock calculation is done. If variable EF12_SINGLES is zero or not set, the CABS singles correction can be computed in the PNO program by setting the option CABS_SINGLES=1. Also in this case EF12_SINGLES is set and remembered across restarts, so that in a restarted calculation the CABS correction needs not to be computed again.

A typical input including CABS singles correction is

```
geometry=...
basis=...
df-hf
ehf=energy !save hartree-Fock energy in variable ehf
pno-lccsd(t)-f12,cabs_singles=1 !energies will automatically include the cabs correction
```

*** Note: df-hf and the computations of the cabs correction are not well suited for multi-node calculations. They may become slow and require too much GA space. It may therefore be advantageous to carry out these calculations separately on a single node. This can be done with

```
file,2,name.wfu
geometry=...
basis=...
df-hf
df-mp2-f12,cabs_singles=-1
```

In this case variable EF12_SINGLES is set and available after a restart.

By default, the program uses as RI basis the JKFIT basis corresponding to the orbital basis set. It is strongly recommended to use orbital basis sets that include diffuse functions, e.g. aug-cc-pVTZ or cc-pVTZ-F12 (diffuse functions can be omitted on hydrogen atoms). The cc-pVnZ-F12 basis sets (short names: vnz-f12) [see J. Chem. Phys. 128, 084102 (2008), J. Chem. Phys. 132,
Local correlation methods with pair natural orbitals (PNOS) are particularly well suited. Furthermore, the RI basis should at least have triple-zeta quality, if JKFIT sets are used for this purpose. Errors of several kcal/mol in relative energies can occur if e.g. \texttt{ri\_basis=vdz} is used. Thus, with a double-zeta orbital basis, the RI-basis should be specified using the \texttt{ri\_basis} option, e.g.:

\begin{verbatim}
geometry=...

basis={
default=vdz-f12
set,jkfit,context=jkfit
default,avtz
set,mp2fit,context=mp2fit
default,avdz
set,ri,context=jkfit
default,avtz
}
explicit,ri\_basis=ri,df\_basis=mp2fit,df\_basis\_exch=jkfit

df-hf,basis=jkfit !Hartree-Fock using the JKFIT density fitting basis
df-mp2-f12,cabs\_singles=-1 !compute cabs correction
pno-lccsd(t)-f12
\end{verbatim}

Both F12 calculations use the basis sets specified on the explicit directive, which must be given before the first F12 calculation in the input. Note that specifications on an \texttt{explicit} directive are not remembered in restarts and must therefore be given again after a restart.

An alternative, usually somewhat more expensive choice is to use the optimized RI basis sets of Peterson et al. (see J. Chem. Phys. \textbf{141}, 094106 (2014) and references therein). In this case the RI basis is generated as then union of the orbital basis and the optri basis. In MOLPRO, this is done automatically by specifying, e.g. \texttt{vdz-f12/cabs}.

\begin{verbatim}
basis={
...
set,ri
default,xdz-f12/cabs
}
\end{verbatim}

Local coupled cluster calculations on large molecules require a significant amount of memory. The memory requirements of the PNO program consist of two parts:

- \textit{Local memory}: the memory for each CPU core allocated using the \texttt{memory} card in the input file or the -m option on the molpro command line. This is primarily used for scratch storage of data, and the usage per core is roughly invariant with the number of cores.

- \textit{Distributed memory}: the memory used to store large data structure that are shared by all processors. The usage per core is roughly inversely linear in the number of cores. By default it is implemented with the globalarrays (GA) toolkit, but it is also possible to use disk storage (with the \texttt{implementation=disk} option) when the program is executed on one node.

Some typical memory usage can be found in reference \[1\] above. Unless the disk storage option is given, one should not allocate all available physical memory using the \texttt{memory} command in an input file, so that the GA toolkit could allocate sufficient memory when needed. In large cases it is necessary to pass the \texttt{-G [ga\_mem]} option in the molpro command line. This allows the allocation of \texttt{ga\_mem} megawords of memory (all cores in total) for GA at the beginning of
execution. Without doing this, GA may crash when the distributed data structures get large, most likely due to an upstream bug. The total amount of memory used by Molpro and GA on a node, in MB, can be estimated from $n_{\text{core}}(8M_{\text{molpro}} + 2000) + 8M_{\text{GA}}/n_{\text{node}}$, where $n_{\text{core}}$ is the number of cores per node, $n_{\text{node}}$ is the number of nodes, $M_{\text{molpro}}$ is the memory (in MW) set by the \texttt{memory} command in the input file (or the -m option on the molpro command line), and $M_{\text{GA}}$ is the memory set with the \texttt{-G} option. The total amount of memory used shall not exceed available memory on a node.

When using the \texttt{implementation=disk} option, allocating memory for GA is not necessary. However it only supports calculations on a single node. Also be aware that the program is not specifically optimized for disk operations, and it requires fast SSDs for optimal performance.

### 25.2 Default and tight settings

In most cases the recommended default values should be sufficient and provide chemical accuracy for relative energies. In cases of doubt or to benchmark the accuracy of the local approximations, TIGHT presets can be chosen using one of the following options:

- \texttt{DOMOPT=TIGHT} Use tight domain approximations.
- \texttt{PAIROPT=TIGHT} Use tight pair approximations.
- \texttt{PROJOPT=TIGHT} Use tight projection approximations.
- \texttt{ALLTIGHT} (logical). Use tight domain, pair, and projection approximations.

In most cases, the domain approximations causes the largest errors, in particular in PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculations, and if very high accuracy is required or in cases of doubt \texttt{DOMOPT=TIGHT} should be tried first. This also reduces the errors of the projection approximations, which depend on the domain sizes. Note, however, the calculations with TIGHT settings are much more demanding than with DEFAULT options regarding CPU time and memory.

Table 9: Default and tight settings for PNO calculations (in atomic units)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>threshold</th>
<th>default</th>
<th>tight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Domain approximations</strong> (affected by DOMOPT):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary PAO domains (partial charge)</td>
<td>THRLMO</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain extension (connectivity)</td>
<td>IEXT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain extension (radius)</td>
<td>REXT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSV domain occupation number threshold</td>
<td>THROSV</td>
<td>10(^{-9})</td>
<td>10(^{-10})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP2 PNO domains (occ. number threshold)</td>
<td>THRPN0_OCC_LMP2</td>
<td>10(^{-8})</td>
<td>10(^{-8})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP2 PNO domains (energy threshold)</td>
<td>THRPN0_EN_LMP2</td>
<td>0.997</td>
<td>0.997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCCSD PNO domains (occ. number threshold)</td>
<td>THRPN0_OCC_CC</td>
<td>10(^{-7})</td>
<td>10(^{-8})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCCSD PNO domains (energy threshold)</td>
<td>THRPN0_EN_CC</td>
<td>0.990</td>
<td>0.997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large domains for (T0) calculation occ. number threshold</td>
<td>THRTNO_T0</td>
<td>10(^{-9})</td>
<td>10(^{-10})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small domains for (T) calculation occ. number threshold</td>
<td>THRTNO_T</td>
<td>10(^{-7})</td>
<td>10(^{-7})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pair approximations</strong> (affected by PAIROPT):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close pair energy threshold</td>
<td>THRCLOSE</td>
<td>10(^{-4})</td>
<td>10(^{-5})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weak pair energy threshold</td>
<td>THRWEAK</td>
<td>10(^{-5})</td>
<td>10(^{-6})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distant pair energy threshold</td>
<td>THRDIST</td>
<td>10(^{-6})</td>
<td>10(^{-6})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very distant pair energy threshold</td>
<td>THRDIST</td>
<td>10(^{-7})</td>
<td>10(^{-7})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triples preselection type</td>
<td>TRIPTYP</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preselection of triples list</td>
<td>THRCLOSE_T</td>
<td>10(^{-4})</td>
<td>10(^{-5})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of triples for iterations</td>
<td>THRTRIP IT</td>
<td>10(^{-7})</td>
<td>10(^{-8})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local density fitting and RI approximations</strong> (affected by DOMOPT):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectivity criterion for DF domains</td>
<td>IDFDOM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance criterion for DF domains</td>
<td>RDFDOM</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectivity criterion for RI domains</td>
<td>IRIDOM</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance criterion for RI domains</td>
<td>RRIDOM</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Projection approximations</strong> (affected by PROJOPT):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project K-integrals</td>
<td>PROJECT_K</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project J-integrals</td>
<td>PROJECT_J</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection of singles amplitudes to doubles domains</td>
<td>PROJECT_S</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection of 3-external J((E^{1/2})) terms</td>
<td>PROJECT_JE</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of projection in the 3-external K((E^{1/2})) terms</td>
<td>PROJECT_KE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25.3  Description of options

In this section we describe the parameters most relevant to the accuracy and performance of the PNO program. We note that our team has carefully selected the default options through benchmark calculations, and the options only need to be modified for special cases.

25.3.1  Options for job execution

IMPLEMENTATION=GA|DISK  Choose whether large data structures are stored in distributed memory (default) or disk.

25.3.2  Options for PAO/OSV/PNO generation

THRLMO=value  Charge threshold for selection of primary PAO domains when using IBOs or NBOs (default 0.2).

IEXT=value  Domain extension using connectivity. value corresponds to the number of bonds by which the primary domains are extended.

REXT=value  Domain extension using distance. value is the radius in \(a_0\) from any atom in the primary domain. IEXT and REXT can be combined. If both are given all atoms are included that are selected by one or the other criterion.

THROSV=threshold  OSV selection threshold based on natural occupation numbers.

THRPNO_OCC_LMP2=threshold  PNO selection threshold for LMP2 based on natural occupation numbers. It is also possible to specify 3 values for strong+close, weak, and distant pairs as THRPNO_OCC_LMP2=[thrstrong, thrweak, thrdist].

THRPNO_EN_LMP2=threshold  PNO selection threshold for LMP2 based on the energy criterion.

THRPNO_OCC_CC=threshold  PNO selection threshold for LCCSD based on occupation numbers.

THRPNO_EN_CC=threshold  PNO selection threshold for LCCSD based on the energy criterion.

Note that in LCCSD calculations the thresholds THRPNO_OCC_LMP2 and THRPNO_EN_LMP2 only affect the LMP2 domain corrections. The thresholds THRPNO_OCC_CC must not be smaller and THRPNO_EN_CC not be larger than the corresponding LMP2 thresholds. This, the LCCSD domains are always smaller or equal to the LMP2 ones. PNOs are added to the domains until both the occupation number and energy criteria are fulfilled.

25.3.3  Options for pair approximations

In the PNO-LCCSD program the pairs are classified according to the LMP2 pair energies into strong, close, weak, distant and very distant pairs. Close pairs are treated by approximate CCSD, in which terms that cancel at long-range are neglected. Weak pairs are treated with the same approximations as close pairs, but in addition terms that are non-linear in the amplitudes are neglected (CEPA). Distant pairs are approximated by the iterative SCS-LMP2 multipole approximation. Very distant pairs are treated by the semi-canonical SCS-LMP2 (non-iterative) multipole approximation.
25 LOCAL CORRELATION METHODS WITH PAIR NATURAL ORBITALS (PNOS) 217

\[ \text{THR_CLOSE} = \text{thrclose} \]
Pairs with PNO-LMP2 energies \( thrclose \geq E_{ij} > \text{thrweak} \) are treated as close pairs.

\[ \text{THR_WEAK} = \text{thrweak} \]
Pairs with PNO-LMP2 energies \( thrweak \geq E_{ij} > \text{thrdist} \) are treated as weak pairs.

\[ \text{THR_DIST} = \text{thrdist} \]
Pairs with PNO-LMP2 energies \( thrdist \geq E_{ij} > \text{thrvdist} \) are treated as distant pairs.

\[ \text{THR_VDIST} = \text{thrvdist} \]
Pairs with PNO-LMP2 energies \( thrvdist \geq E_{ij} \) are treated as very distant pairs.

25.3.4 Options for triples calculation

The domain approximations in (T) calculations are controlled by the following options:

\[ \text{THRTNO}_0 = \text{value} \]
Occupation number threshold for selecting triples domains for the non-iterative (T0) approximation.

\[ \text{THRTNO}_T = \text{value} \]
Occupation number threshold for selecting triples domains for the iterative (T) approximation. Note that decreasing \( \text{THRTNO}_T \) will lead to significantly increased GA usage.

\[ \text{IEXT}_T = \text{value}, \text{REXT}_T = \text{value} \]
PAO domain selection criteria similar to \( \text{IEXT} \) and \( \text{REXT} \) but affect only (T) calculations. Defaults to \( \text{IEXT} \) and \( \text{REXT} \), respectively.

The selection of the triple list is controlled by the following options:

\[ \text{TRIPTYP} = \text{value} \]
 Determines triples list via pair classes (default 2).

\[ \text{THR_CLOSE}_T = \text{value} \]
Energy threshold for close pairs in selecting triples (in \( E_h \), default 1.d-4).

\[ \text{THR_WEAK}_T = \text{value} \]
Energy threshold for weak pairs in selecting triples (in \( E_h \), default 0, i.e., considering all nondistant pairs “close” in the triple selection).

\[ \text{THR_TRIP} = \text{value} \]
Threshold for additional triple screening using (T0) triple corrections from a small-domain calculation (in \( E_h \), default 0, i.e., perform (T0) calculation for all triples selected by \( \text{TRIPTYP} \)).

\[ \text{THR_TRIP}_IT = \text{value} \]
(T0) energy threshold for screening triples before the iterations (in \( E_h \), default 1.d-7).

25.3.5 Options for F12 calculations

\[ \text{THR_F12} = \text{threshold} \]
LMP2 pair energy threshold for selecting pairs for which F12 corrections are computed (default 0, i.e., all nondistant pairs are included).

\[ \text{THR_VAL} = \text{value} \]
The MP2 pair energy threshold in determining the LMO domains \( [ij]_{\text{LMO}} \) used in the F12 strong orthogonality projector (default 1.d-4). This option only applies to the selection of the valence occupied orbitals in the LMO domains.
The connectivity and distance (in \(a_0\)) criteria in determining the LMO domains \([ij]_{\text{LMO}}\) used in the F12 strong orthogonality projector (defaults are 2 and 5.0, respectively). This option only applies to the selection of the core orbitals in the LMO domains.

### 25.4 Options for domain approximations on auxiliary basis and orbital screening

- **IDFDOM**\(=\text{value}\): Fitting domain extension using connectivity criterion (default 3).
- **RDFDOM**\(=\text{value}\): Fitting domain extension using distances criterion (in \(a_0\), default 7). If both **IDFDOM** and **RDFDOM** are given, the DF functions at a center will be included when either criterion is fulfilled.
- **IDFDOM\(_T\)**\(=\text{value}\), **RDFDOM\(_T\)**\(=\text{value}\): Fitting domain extension criteria similar to **IDFDOM** and **RDFDOM** but apply only to \((T)\) calculations. The default values are 0 for both, in which case the primary fitting domains are used.
- **IRIDOM**\(=\text{value}\): RI domain extension using connectivity. The default is 3.
- **RRIDOM**\(=\text{value}\): RI domain extension using distances in \(a_0\). The default is 7. If both **IRIDOM** and **RRIDOM** are given, the RI basis functions at a center will be included when either criterion is fulfilled.
- **FITLMO**\(=\text{threshold}\): In the PNO program LMOs are truncated if the square sum of the coefficients at one center is smaller than threshold (default 1.d-6). The remaining LMO coefficients are fitted to the original LMO.
- **FITPAO**\(=\text{threshold}\): In the PNO program PAOs at one center are truncated when none of the PAOs at the center has a square sum of coefficients greater than threshold (default 1.d-6). The remaining PAO coefficients are fitted to the original PAOs.

### 25.5 Advanced options

In this section we list some advanced options to the PNO program. These options exist for technical or historical reasons and we do not recommend modifying the default values in general.

The following options are available for the **orbital localization**:

- **LOC\_METHOD**\(=\text{method}\): Localization method. method can be **IBO** (intrinsic bond orbitals, default), **PM** (Pipek-Mezey), **BOYS** (Forster-Boys localization), or **NBO** (natural bond orbitals). **IBO** is strongly recommended, as it is most efficient and stable. The PNO-LMP2-F12 method only supports **IBO** presently.
- **IBTYPE**\(=\text{value}\): Projector type for generation of intrinsic atomic orbitals. value can be 1 or 2 (default).
- **IBOEXP**\(=\text{value}\): Exponent used in the PM-like localization functional. value can be 2 or 4 (default).

Options for **PAO domain selection**:
THRBP=value
Boughton-Pulay (BP) completeness criterion for selection of primary PAO domains (default 0, i.e., do not use the BP procedure). The BP criterion takes precedence over the LMO partial charge criterion if a positive THRBP is given.

Options for OSV generation:

OSV_AMPL=PAO|CAN|OPT
Amplitudes to used to generate OSVs. PAO (default) means to use semi-canonical amplitudes in the PAO domains; CAN means semi-canonical in the full virtual space; OPT means fully optimized LMP2 amplitudes in the full virtual space.

Options for multipole approximations:

MLTP_METHOD=value
If 1 use non-iterative multipole approximation for distant pairs, if 2 iterative multipole approximation (default 2).

MLTP_ORDER=value
Expansion level for multipole approximation (default 3).

MLTP_SELECT=value
Expansion level of multipole approximation used to select distant pairs (default MLTP_ORDER).

Options for PNO generation:

PNO_AMPL=OSV|OSV(OPT)|PAO|PAO(OPT)
Amplitudes to used to generate PNOs. OSV (default) means to use semi-canonical (non-iterative) OSV amplitudes; PAO means semi-canonical (non-iterative) PAO amplitudes; if (OPT) is appended the amplitudes are iteratively optimized (can be expensive with OSV(OPT) and very expensive with PAO(OPT))!

PNO_DIAG (logical). If true, use PNO domain selection criterion also for diagonal pairs. Otherwise OSV domains are used for diagonal pairs. If PNO_DIAG=true the threshold THROSV only affects the distant pair multipole treatment.

The PNO program divides basis functions to blocks for integral screening. The following options are available for defining the block sizes. A smaller block size encourages more efficient integral screening, reduces scratch memory usage, and improves the parallel efficiency. However, a larger block size improves the performance of matrix operations, and reduces the communication and bookkeeping cost.

BB_BLOCKS_AO=value
Target blocking size in the AO basis (default 32).

BB_BLOCKS_DF_F12=value
Target blocking size in the DF basis for the F12 calculations (default 32). The option does not affect PNO-LMP2 calculations.

BB_BLOCKS_RI=value
Target blocking size in the RI basis for the F12 calculations (default 128).

In addition, the following options control the integral screening thresholds:

BB_THRESH=value
Block screening threshold (default 1.d-5).
BB_RADIUS=value  Block screening radius (default 4).

Other Miscellaneous options:

BB_F12_PNO=value  If BB_F12_PNO=0, PNO-LMP2-F12 energies with both OSV and PNO projectors will be computed; If BB_F12_PNO=1, only energies using the PNO projector will be computed; If BB_F12_PNO=2, only energies with the OSV projector will be computed (default 1). PNO projectors are always used in the F12 terms in coupled-cluster equations regardless of this option.

LOCFIT=0  Disables local fitting (default is LOCFIT=1). Note that this is extremely expensive and memory demanding for large molecules, and local fitting is seldom a noticeable source of error.

LOCRI=0  Disables local RI (default is LOCRI=1).

25.6 Variables set by the PNO program

ENERGR  Reference energy (including CABS correction if present).

ENERGY  Last computed total energy including the Hartree–Fock energy and CABS correction (if present). In PNO-LCCSD-F12 and PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculations, ENERGY(1) is the F12a energy and ENERGY(2) the F12b energy (using F12b is recommended).

ENERGT0  (T0) energy contribution in PNO-LCCSD(T) and PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculations

EMP2  PNO-LMP2 energy without domain correction.

EMP2_DC  PNO-LMP2 energy including domain correction.

EF12  F12 contribution in PNO-LMP2-F12 (only set in F12 calculations).

EMP2_F12  PNO-LMP2-F12 energy (only set in F12 calculations).

EMP2_PNO  Same as EMP2.

EF12_PNO  Same as EF12.

EMP2_SCS  PNO-SCS-LMP2 energy without domain correction.

EF12_SCS  SCS-F12 contribution (only set in F12 calculations).

EMP2_F12_SCS  PNO-SCS-LMP2-F12 energy (only set in F12 calculations)

DOMCORR  Domain contribution for PNO-LMP2 (should not be added to F12 energies)

DOMCORR_CC  PNO-LMP2 domain correction for PNO-LCCSD.

DOMCORR_F12  PNO-LMP2-F12 domain correction for PNO-LCCSD-F12

DOMCORR_PNO  Same as DOMCORR.

ENERGT  (T) energy contribution in PNO-LCCSD(T) and PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculations

Note: The CABS correction has to be computed beforehand and is stored in variable EF12_SINGLES. If this is present, it is in F12 calculations added to all total energies, including the PNO-LMP2 one. It is not added in non-F12 calculations, even if EF12_SINGLES is set.
25.7 Frequently encountered problems

25.7.1 Problems running DF-HF or DF-MP2-F12 on multiple nodes

The DF-HF and DF-MP2-F12 programs are not designed for execution over multiple computer nodes, and all disk I/O are replaced by GA operations in this case. It is sometimes helpful running these calculations separately on one node. For example, one can run a single-node calculation for DF-HF and CABS singles correction with

```
FILE, 2, some_orbitals.wfu
{specifications of basis, geometries, options, etc}
{DF-HF}
{DF-MP2-F12, CABS_SINGLES=-1}
```

and then a PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 calculation can be performed on multiple nodes with

```
FILE, 2, some_orbitals.wfu
{specifications of basis, options, etc}
{PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12}
```

The CABS singles corrections must be manually added to the final PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 results when this procedure is used. Also note that the wave function repository of Molpro needs to be on a network file system accessible to all nodes.

25.7.2 Problems with allocation of GA memory

If the program crashes with a message ”ARMCI DASSERT fail” most likely more GA memory must be specified using the -G command line option, see section 25.1. This is necessary due to a bug in the GA software, which is out of our control. The GA developers recommend to install the GA software with configure option --with-mpi-pr. This avoids the problem and does not require the -G option. Unfortunately also this GA version, which is MPI based, is not stable on all systems, in particular for large cases. It is also somewhat slower since an extra process is needed.

26 PAO-BASED LOCAL CORRELATION TREATMENTS

26.1 Introduction

In this section the original PAO-based local correlation methods are described. Since MOLPRO version 2018, a completely new PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 program is available, which is much more accurate and well parallelized. It is recommended to use this new program, which is described in section 25.

The PAO based local correlation program of MOLPRO can currently perform closed-shell LMP2, LMP3, LMP4(SDTQ), LCISD, LDCSD, LQCISD(T), and LCCSD(T) calculations. For large molecules, all methods scale linearly with molecular size, provided very distant pairs are neglected, and the integral-direct algorithms are used.

Much higher efficiency is achieved by using density fitting (DF) approximations to compute the integrals. Density fitting is available for all local methods up to LCCSD(T), as well as for
analytical LMP2 gradients. Only iterative triples methods like LCCSDT-1b can currently not be done with density fitting.

The errors introduced by DF are negligible, and the use of the DF methods is highly recommended. Linear scaling can be obtained in DF-LMP2 using the LOCFIT option (see Ref. 11); in DF-LCCSD(T), the most important parts also scale linearly, but some transformation steps scale quadratically.

Energy gradients are available for LMP2, DF-LMP2, DF-SCS-LMP2, and LQCISD (in the latter case only for LOCAL=1, i.e. the local calculation is simulated using the canonical program, and savings only result from the reduced number of pairs).

Local explicitly correlated methods (DF-LMP2-R12 and DF-LMP2-F12, DF-LCCSD(T)-F12 are described in section 22.

Before using these methods, it is strongly recommended to read the literature in order to understand the basic concepts and approximations. A recent review [1] and Ref. [2] may be suitable for an introduction.

References:

Review:

General local Coupled Cluster:

Multipole treatment of distant pairs:

Linear scaling local MP2:

Density fitted local methods:
26.2 Getting started

The local correlation treatment is switched on by preceding the command name by an L, i.e., by using the LMP2, LMP3, LMP4, LQCISD, LCCSD, LDCSD, or LCISD commands.

The LQCISD and LCCSD commands can be appended by a specification for the perturbative treatment of triple excitations (e.g., LCCSD(T0)):

(T) Use the default triples method. Currently this is T0.
(T0) Non-iterative local triples. This is the fastest triples option. It is usually sufficiently accurate and recommended to be used in most cases.
(T1) T0 plus one perturbative update of the triples amplitudes. If the accuracy of T0 is insufficient (very rarely the case!), this can be used to improve the accuracy. The
computational cost is at least twice as large as for T0. In contrast to T0, the triples amplitudes must be stored on disk, which can be a bottleneck in calculations for large molecules. Also the memory requirements are substantially larger than for T0.

(T1C) As T1, but a caching algorithm is used which avoids the simultaneous storage of all triples amplitudes on disk (as is the case for (T1) or (TF)). Hence, T1C requires less disk space but more CPU-time than T1. The more disk space is made available for the caching algorithm (using the T1DISK option on the local card, see below), the less CPU time is used.

(TF) Full iterative triples calculation. With full domains and without weak pair approximations this gives the same result as a canonical (T) calculation. Typically, 3-5 iterations are needed, and therefore the computational effort is 2-3 times larger than for (T1). The disk and memory requirements are the same as for T1. The T0 energy is also computed and printed. TFULL and FULL are aliases for TF.

(TA) As TF, but the T1 energy is also computed. Since the first iteration is different for T1, the convergence of the triples iterations is slightly different with TF and TA (TF being somewhat faster in most cases). TALL and ALL are aliases for TA.

Density fitting can be invoked by prepending the command name by DF–, e.g. DF–LMP2, DF–LCCSD(T0) etc. In density fitting calculations an additional auxiliary basis set is needed. Details about choosing such basis sets and other options for density fitting are described in sections 26.10 and 15.

The general input for local coupled LMP2 or coupled cluster calculations is:

- **LMP2, options** Local MP2 calculation
- **LCCSD, options** Local CCSD calculation
- **LDCSD, options** Local DCSD calculation
- **LCCSD(T0), options** Local CCSD(T0) calculation

The same options as on the command line can also be given on subsequent LOCAL and MULTP directives. Instead of using the MULTP directive, the MULTP option on the command line can also be used.

In the following, we will first give a summary of all options and directives. These will be described in more detail in the subsequent sections. For new users it is recommended to read section 26.9 at the end of this chapter before starting calculations.

### 26.3 Summary of options

Many options can be specified on the command line. For all options appropriate default values are set, and so these options must usually be modified only for special purposes. For convenience and historical reasons, alias names are available for various options, which often correspond to the variable name used in the program. Table summarizes the options, aliases and default values. In the following, the parameters will be described in more detail.
Table 10: Summary of local\textsuperscript{(multp)} options and their default values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Parameters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>determines which program to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>turns on multipole approximations for distant pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVEDOM</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>specifies record for saving domain info.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTART</td>
<td>START</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>specifies record for reading domain info.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCORB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>activates or deactivates orbital localization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC_METHOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>specifies which localization method to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANONICAL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>allows to use canonical virtual orbitals (for testing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMDEL</td>
<td>CPLDEL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>discards contributions of diffuse functions in PM localization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVORB</td>
<td>SAVLOC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>specifies record for saving local orbitals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOMONLY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>if 1, only domains are made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if 2, only orbital domains are made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parameters to define domains:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRBP</td>
<td>DOMSEL</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>Boughton-Pulay selection criterion for orbital domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPASEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>charge used in the NPA selection criterion for orbital domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGMIN</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td></td>
<td>determines the minimum allowed atomic charge in domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGMINH</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td></td>
<td>as CHGMIN, but used for H-atoms (default 0.03).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGMAX</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the atomic charge is larger than this value, the atom is always included in the domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXANG</td>
<td>MAXL</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>angular momentum restriction for BP domain selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXBP</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>determines how atoms are ranked in BP procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULLIKEN</td>
<td>LOCMUL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>determines the method to determine atomic charges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERGEDOM</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>merges overlapping domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELCOR</td>
<td>IDLCOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>delete projected core AOs up to certain shell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELBAS</td>
<td>IBASO</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>determines how to remove redundancies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distance criteria for domain extensions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REXT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for all pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REXTS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for strong pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REXTC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for strong and close pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REXTW</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for strong, close, and weak pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connectivity criteria for domain extensions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEXT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for all pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEXTS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for strong pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEXTC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for strong and close pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEXTW</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>criterion for strong, close, and weak pair domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parameters to select pair classes:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE_DIST</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>determines if distance of connectivity criteria are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCLOSE</td>
<td>CLOSEP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>distance criterion for selection of weak pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWEAK</td>
<td>WEAKP</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>distance criterion for selection of weak pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDIST</td>
<td>DISTP</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>distance criterion for selection of distant pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVDIST</td>
<td>VERYD</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>distance criterion for selection of very distant pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICLOSE</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for selection of weak pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IWEAK</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for selection of weak pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDIST</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for selection of distant pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVDIST</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for selection of very distant pairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGMIN_PAIRS</td>
<td>CHGMINP</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>determines minimum charge of atoms used for pair classification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEEPCL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>determines if close pairs are included in LCCSD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter for multipole treatment of exchange operators:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTMLT</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>multipole expansion level for distant pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameters for energy partitioning:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEPART</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>If nonzero: do energy partitioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPART</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>cutoff parameter for determining individual monomers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameters for redundancy check using DELBAS=1 (not recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPECHECK TYPECHK</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>activates basis function type restrictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELSHL</td>
<td>IDLSHL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>determines if whole shells are to be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELEIG</td>
<td>IDLEIG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>determines how to select redundant functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELCMIN</td>
<td>CDELMIN</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>parameter for use with DELEIG=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameters for choosing operator domains in LCCSD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPDOM IOPDOM</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>determines how operator domains are determined for LCCSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMAXJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>distance criterion for J-operator list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMAKK</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>distance criterion for K-operator list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMAXL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>distance criterion for L-operator list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMAX3X</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>distance criterion for 3-ext integral list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDOMJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>distance criterion for K-operator domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDOMK</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>distance criterion for J-operator domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAXJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for J-operator list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAXK</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for K-operator list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAXL</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for L-operator list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAX3X</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for 3-ext integral list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDOMJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for K-operator domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDOMK</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>connectivity criterion for J-operator domains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIPDIST SKIPD</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>determines at which stage weak and distant pairs are eliminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASYDOM JITERM</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>parameter for use of asymmetric domains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCSING LOCSNG</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>determines virtual space used for singles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIPEKAO LOCAO</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>activates AO localization criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONORM</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>determines whether projected functions are normalized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP2ALGO MP2ALGO</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>if nonzero, use low-order scaling method in LMP2 iterations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLDDEF</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>allows to revert to older defaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1DISK</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>maximum disk space (in GByte) for T1 caching algorithm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thresholds:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRBP</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>Threshold Boughton-Pulay method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRPIP</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-9</td>
<td>Threshold for Pipek-Mezeay or Boys localization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRCPPL</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-9</td>
<td>Threshold for coupled-perturbed localization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRORB</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-6</td>
<td>Threshold for eliminating projected orbitals with small norm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRLOC</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-6</td>
<td>Threshold for eliminating redundant projected orbitals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRCOR</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-1</td>
<td>Threshold for eliminating projected core orbitals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THRMP2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.d-8</td>
<td>Threshold for neglecting small fock matrix elements in the LMP2 iteration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26.4 Summary of directives

The same standard directives as in the canonical programs, e.g., OCC, CLOSED, CORE, WF, ORBITAL are also valid in the local methods. In addition, there are some directives which only apply to local calculations:

- **LOCAL**
  - Invokes local methods and allows to specify the same options as on the command line.

- **MULTP**
  - As LOCAL, but multipole approximations are used for distant pairs.

- **DOMAIN**
  - Define domains manually (not recommended).

- **MERGEDOM**
  - Allows to merge domains

- **REGION**
  - Allows to select regions of a molecule to be treated at a certain level of theory.

- **ENEPART**
  - Analysis of pair energies.

- **SAVE**
  - Save domains and LCCSD amplitudes.

- **START**
  - Restart with domains and LCCSD amplitudes from a previous calculation.

26.5 General Options

- **LOCAL=local**
  - Determines which method is used:
    - LOCAL=0: Conventional (non-local) calculation.
    - LOCAL=1: Local method is simulated using canonical MOs. The local basis is used only at an intermediate stage to update the amplitudes in each iteration (only for testing).
    - LOCAL=2: Calculation is done in local basis, but without using local blocking (i.e. full matrices are used). This is the most expensive method and only for testing.
    - LOCAL=3: Fully local calculation (obsolete).
    - LOCAL=4: Fully local calculation (default). This is the fastest method for large molecules with many weak pairs and requires minimum memory.

- **LOCORB=option**
  - If this option is given and option > 0, the orbitals are localized using the Pipek-Mezey technique. If this option is not given or option=0 (default), the orbitals are localized unless localized orbitals are found in the orbital record (cf. ORBITAL directive and LOCALI command).
  - In the latter case, the most recent localized orbitals are used. Setting option=-1 switches the localization off. If option > 1 the localized orbitals are printed. Note: Boys localization can only be performed using the LOCALI command. The program will use the Boys orbitals if they are found in the orbital record and the LOCORB option is absent or option ≤ 0.

- **LOC_METHOD=method**
  - This option allows to select between Pipek-Meze (method=PM) or Natural Orbitals (method=NBO) localization. If Pipek-Meze orbitals are requested, the default Boughton-Pulay domain selection will be used. When method=NBO, the domain selection will be based on the NPA charges, with NPASEL=0.03 (by default). In both cases, the domain selection parameter can be explicitly given (cf. DOMSEL and
NPASEL options) in order to use another domain criterion. If localized orbitals are found in the orbital record, but the type does not coincide, the orbitals are again localized according to method and used in the calculation.

SAVORB=record Allows the localized and projected orbitals to be saved in record=name.ifil for later use (e.g. plotting). The two orbital sets are stored in the same dump record and can be restored at later stages using ORBITAL,record,[TYPE=LOCAL or ORBITAL,record,[TYPE=PROJECTED, respectively.

DOMONLY=value If value>0 only domains are made, but no energy is computed. This can be used to check and save the domains for later use.

DSTMLT=level Determines the expansion level of the multipole expansion of distant pairs (e.g. 1 means dipole approximation, 2 quadrupole approximation and so on). The default for MULTP is 3.

INTERACT Automatically determine individual molecules in a calculation and set appropriate pair lists for computing interaction energies. See section 26.9.8 for more details.

Parameters for energy partitioning:

IEPART=value enables/disables energy partitioning.

ipeart=0: Energy partitioning is disabled.

ipeart=1: Energy partitioning is enabled.

ipeart=2: Energy partitioning is enabled. Additionally, a list of all pair energies and their components is printed.

EPART=cutoff Cutoff parameter to determine individual monomers in a cluster (i.e. centre groups). Should be somewhat larger than the largest intramolecular bond length (given in a.u.).

Miscellaneous options:

SKIPDIST=skipdist Test-parameter. Its value should only affect the efficiency but not influence the results.

skipdist=-1: Weak and distant pairs are set to zero after MP2 but are not eliminated from the pair list and not skipped in any loop.

skipdist=0: No pairs are deleted from pair list, but weak and distant pairs are skipped in the loops where appropriate.

skipdist=1: Very distant pairs are neglected from the beginning. Distant pairs are eliminated after MP2.

skipdist=2: As skipdist=1, but also weak pairs are eliminated after MP2.

skipdist=3: As skipdist=2, but distant pairs are eliminated from the operator list in case of LMP2 with multipole approximations for distant pairs. This is the default.

ASYDOM=jiterm Experimental test parameter. Enables the use of asymmetric domains for distant pairs. The asymmetric domain approximation supplements the multipole approximation for distant pairs, as it suppresses the treatment of configurations for which no integrals can be computed by multipole expansion. This leads to computational savings and improved numerical stability.

jiterm=0: Disable asymmetric domains.

jiterm=-1: Enable asymmetric domains (default).
jiterm=-2: Enable a variation of the asymmetric domain formalism: Exchange operators will initially be projected to the asymmetric domain instead of simply packed.

LOCING=locsing
If locsing.ne.0, the single excitations use the full space, i.e., they are not treated locally. This is only works for LOCAL=1.

MAXANG=lmax
The purpose of this experimental option is to reduce the basis set sensitivity of the Boughton-Pulay (BP) method for domain selection. Only basis functions with angular momentum up to $lmax-1$ are included when computing the overlap of the approximate and exact orbitals. For example, MAXANG=2 means to omit all contributions of $d$, $f$ and higher angular momentum functions. To obtain reasonable domains, the value of THRBF must often be reduced (to 0.97 or so). This option should only be used with care!

PIPEKAO=option
If option$\geq 0$, the orbitals are localized my maximizing the coefficients of basis functions of a given type at a given atom. Normally, this is only useful to uniquely define degenerate orbitals in atoms. For instance, when this option is used to localize the orbitals for a dimer like (Ar)$_2$ at a very long distance, clean $s$, $p_x$, $p_y$, and $p_z$ atomic orbitals will be obtained. It is not recommended to use this option for molecular calculations!

NONORM=value
Determines if projected functions are normalized (not recommended). 
value=-1: projected orbitals are normalized before redundancy check.
value=0: projected orbitals are normalized after redundancy check (default).
value=1: projected orbitals are normalized in redundancy check, afterwards unnormalized.
value=2: projected orbitals are never normalized (default in gradient calculations).

LMP2ALGO=value
If nonzero, use low-order scaling method in LMP2 iterations. Values can be 1, 2, or 3, and 3 is usually fastest if large basis sets are used.

OLDDEF=value
For compatibility with older versions: if nonzero, revert to old defaults. Options set before this may be overwritten.

Thresholds:

THRPIP=thresh
Threshold for Pipek-Mezey or Boys localization. The localization is assumed to be converged if all $2 \times 2$ rotation angles are smaller than $\text{thresh}$. The default is 1.d-9. It can also be modified globally using GTHRESH, LOCALI=thresh.

THRCPL=thresh
Threshold for coupled perturbed localization (default 1.d-9). This is only needed in local gradient calculations.

THRORB=thresh
Threshold for eliminating functions from pair domains whose norm is smaller than $\text{thresh}$ after projecting out the occupied space. The default is $\text{throrb}=1.d-6$.

THRLOC=thresh
Threshold for eliminating redundant basis functions from pair domains. For each eigenvalue of $\tilde{S}_i^j < \text{thresh}$ one function is deleted. The default is 1.d-6. The method used for deleting functions depends on the parameters IDLEIG and IBASO.

THRMP2=thresh
Threshold for neglecting small fock matrix couplings in the LMP2 iterations (default 1.d-8). Specifying a larger threshold speeds up the
iterations but may lead to small errors in the energy. In the initial iterations, a larger threshold is chosen automatically. It is gradually reduced to the specified final value during the iterations.

**THRCOR=thresh**

Threshold for deleting projected core orbitals. The functions are only deleted if their norm is smaller than *thresh* (default 0.1)

The thresholds can also be specified on the **THRESH** directive.

### 26.6 Options for selection of domains

The following sections describe the most important options which affect the domains.

#### 26.6.1 Standard domains

Standard domains are always determined first. They are used to define strong, close, weak, and distant pairs. More accurate results can be obtained with extended domains, as described in section **26.6.2**

**THRBP=value**

Threshold for selecting the atoms contributing to orbital domains using the method of Boughton and Pulay (BP). As many atoms as needed to fulfill the BP criterion are included in a domain. The order in which atoms are considered depends on the parameter **MAXBP**, see below. The default is **THRBP=0.98**. **THRBP=1.0** includes all atoms into each orbital domain, i.e., leads to full domains. If no pairs are neglected, this should yield the canonical MP2 energy.

The criterion is somewhat basis dependent. See section **26.9.4** for recommended values of this threshold.

**CHGMIN=value**

determines the minimum allowed Mulliken (or Löwdin) charge for an atom (except H) in a domain, i.e., atoms with a smaller (absolute) charge are not included, even if the **THRBP** criterion is not fulfilled (default 0.01).

**CHGMINH=value**

as **CHGMIN**, but used for H-atoms (default 0.03).

**CHGMAX=value**

If the atomic charge is larger than this value, the atom is included, independent of any ranking.

**MAXBP=maxbp**

If maxbp=1, the atoms are ranked according to their contribution to the Boughton-Pulay overlap. If maxbp=0 (default), the atoms are ranked according to atomic charges. In both cases atoms with charges greater than **CHGMAX** are always included, and atoms with the same charges are added as groups.

**MULLIKEN=option**

Determines the method to determine atomic charges. **MULLIKEN=0** (default): squares of diagonal elements of $S^\dagger C$ are used (Löwdin charges); **MULLIKEN=1**: Mulliken gross charges are used. The first choice is less basis set dependent and more reliable with diffuse basis sets.

**MERGEDOM=number**

If number is greater than zero, all orbital domains containing number or more atoms in common are merged (number=1 is treated as number=2, default 0). This is particularly useful for geometry optimizations of conjugated or aromatic systems like, e.g., benzene. In the latter case, **MERGEDOM=1** causes the generation of full $\pi$-domains, i.e.,
the domains for all three $\pi$-orbitals comprise all carbon basis functions. Note that the merged domains are generated after the above print of orbital domains, and information about merged domains is printed separately. See section [26.9.7] for further discussion of geometry optimizations.

There are some other options which should normally not be modified:

**DELBAS=ibaso**  
This parameter determines the method for eliminating redundant functions of pair domains.  
\textit{ibaso=0}: The space of normalized eigenvectors of \( \tilde{S}^{ij} \), which correspond to small eigenvalues, is eliminated (default). Any other value is not recommended and not further documented.

**DELCOR=nshell**  
Activates elimination of basis functions corresponding to core orbitals. If \( nshell=1 \), only 1s-functions are eliminated from projected space. If \( nshell=2 \) (default) 1s functions on first-row atoms, and 1s, 2s, and 2p-functions are eliminated on second-row atoms. Nothing is eliminated on H or He atoms. If effective core potentials are used, nothing is deleted at the corresponding atom. Also, functions are only deleted if the norm of the projected function is below \( \text{THRCOR} \) (default 0.1)

### 26.6.2 Extended domains

There are two alternative modes for domain extensions: either distance criteria \( \text{REXT}, \text{REXTS}, \text{REXTC}, \) or \( \text{REXTW} \) can be used. These are in Bohr and refer to the minimum distance between any atom in a standard orbital domain \([ij]\) and another atom. If an atom is found within the given distance, all PAOs at this atom are added to the domain \([ij]\). Alternatively, connectivity criteria \( \text{IEXT}, \text{IEXTS}, \text{IEXTC}, \) or \( \text{IEXTW} \) can be used. These refer to the number of bonds between any atom contained in the standard domain \([ij]\) and another atom. The advantage of distance criteria is that they select also atoms within the given radius which are not connected to the present domain by bonds. On the other hand, the connectivity criteria are independent of different bond lengths, e.g., for first and second-row atoms. Only one of the two possibilities can be used, i.e., they are mutually exclusive.

**REXT=value**  
Distance criterion for extension of all pair domains.

**REXTS=value**  
Distance criterion for extension of strong pair domains.

**REXTC=value**  
Distance criterion for extension of strong and close pair domains.

**REXTW=value**  
Distance criterion for extension of strong, close, and weak pair domains.

**IEXT=value**  
Connectivity criterion for extension of all pair domains.

**IEXTS=value**  
Connectivity criterion for extension of strong pair domains.

**IEXTC=value**  
Connectivity criterion for extension of strong and close pair domains.

**IEXTW=value**  
Connectivity criterion for extension of strong, close, and weak pair domains.
By default, domains are not extended, i.e., the default values of all parameters listed above are zero. Note that the pair classes are determined on the basis of the standard domains, and therefore domain extensions have no effect on the pair lists.

Also note that the computational effort increases with the fourth power of the domain sizes and can therefore increase quite dramatically when extending domains. This does not affect the linear scaling behaviour in the asymptotic limit.

### 26.6.3 Manually Defining orbital domains (DOMAIN)

It is possible to define the domains “by hand”, using the `DOMAIN` directive:

```
DOMAIN, orbital, atom1, atom2 ...
```

where `orbital` has the form `iorb.isym`, e.g., `3.1` for the third orbital in symmetry `1`, and `atomi` are the atomic labels as given in the Z-matrix geometry input, or, alternatively, the Z-matrix row numbers. All basis functions centred at the given atoms are included into the domain. For instance

```
DOMAIN, 3.1, C1, C2
```

defines a domain for a bicentric bond between the carbon atoms C1 and C2. The `DOMAIN` directive must be given after any `OCC`, `CLOSED`, or `CORE` directives. Note that the order of the localized orbitals depends on the localization procedure, and could even change as function of geometry, and therefore manual `DOMAIN` input should be used with great care. The domains of all orbitals which are not explicitly defined using `DOMAIN` directive are determined automatically as usual.

### 26.7 Options for selection of pair classes

There are two alternative modes for defining the pair classes: either distance criteria `RCLOSE`, `RWEAK`, `RDIST`, `RVDIST` can be used. These are in Bohr and refer for a given orbital pair \((ij)\) to the minimum distance \(R^{(ij)}\) between any atom in the standard orbital domains \([i]\) and any atom in the standard orbital domains \([j]\). Alternatively, the connectivity criteria `ICLOSE`, `IWEAK`, `IDIST`, `IVDIST` can be used. These refer to the minimum number of bonds between any atom contained in the standard domain \([i]\) and any atom contained in the standard domain \([j]\)

The advantage of using connectivity criteria is the independence of the bond lengths, while the advantage of distance criteria (default) is that they are also effective in non-bonding situations. Only one of the two possibilities can be used, i.e., they are mutually exclusive. The use of distance criteria is the default. Using connectivity criteria for pair selection requires to set the option `USE_DIST=0`.

**USE_DIST**

(default 1) If nonzero, use distance criteria, otherwise connectivity criteria.

**CHGMIN_PAIRS**

Only atoms in the primary domains are considered for the pair classification if the atomic Löwdin charge is larger than `CHGMIN_PAIRS` (default value 0.2). This criterion was introduced in order to reduce the dependence of the pair selection on localization tails.

**RCLOSE**

(default 1) Strong pairs are defined by \(0 \leq R^{(ij)} < RCLOSE\). Close pairs are defined by \(RCLOSE \leq R^{(ij)} < RWEAK\).

**RWEAK**

(default 3) Weak pairs are defined by \(RWEAK \leq R^{(ij)} < RDIST\).

**RDIST**

(default 8) Distant pairs are defined by \(RDIST \leq R^{(ij)} < RVDIST\).
RVDIST (default 15) Very distant pairs for which $R^{(ij)} \geq \text{RVDIST}$ are neglected.

ICLOSE (default 1) Strong pairs are separated by less than ICLOSE bonds. Close orbital pairs are separated by at least ICLOSE bonds but less than IWEAK bonds.

IWEAK (default 2) Weak orbital pairs are separated by at least IWEAK bonds but less than IDIST bonds.

IDIST (default 5) Distant orbital pairs are separated by at least IDIST bonds but less than IVDIST bonds.

IVDIST (default 8) Very distant orbital pairs (neglected) are separated by at least IVDIST bonds.

KEEPCL (default 0) If KEEPCL=1, the LMP2 amplitudes of close pairs are included in the computation of the strong pair LCCSD residuals. If KEEPCL=2 all close pairs are fully included in the LCCSD (this does not affect the triples list). This option is not yet implemented as efficiently as it could, and can therefore lead to a significant increase of the CPU time.

Setting RCLOSE or RWEAK to zero means that all pairs up to the corresponding class are treated as strong pairs (RWEAK=0 implies RCLOSE=0). For instance, RCLOSE=0 means that strong and close pairs are fully included in the LCCSD (in this case KEEPCL=1 has no effect). Note, however, that setting RCLOSE=0 increases the length of the triples list. Setting RDIST=0 means that all distant pairs are treated as weak pairs. This does not affect RWEAK and RCLOSE and has no effect unless multipole approximations are used for distant pairs. Setting RVDIST=0 means that no very distant pairs are neglected. Again, this has no effect on the other distance parameters.

### 26.8 Directives

### 26.8.1 The LOCAL directive

The LOCAL directive can be used to specify options for local calculations. If this directive is inside the command block of a local calculation, the options are used only for the current calculation, and this is entirely equivalent as if they were specified on the command line. The LOCAL directive can also be given outside a command block, and in this case the options are used for all subsequent local correlation calculations in the same input.

Example:

DF-LMP2,THRBP=0.985

is equivalent to

{(DF-LMP2
LOCAL,THRBP=0.985)

In the following example the LOCAL directive is global and acts on all subsequent local calculations, i.e. both calculations will use THRBP=0.985

LOCAL,THRBP=0.985
DF-LMP2 !local MP2 calculation
OPTG !geometry optimization using the DF-LMP2 energy
DF-LCCSD(T) !local coupled cluster at the optimized structure.
26.8.2 The **MULTP** directive

The **MULTP** directive turns on the multipole approximations for distant pairs, as described in Ref. [8]. Further options can be given as described above for the **LOCAL** directive.

**LOCAL, MULTP, options**

is equivalent to

**MULTP, options**

The level of the multipole approximation can be chosen using option **DSTMLT** (default 3) (1 means dipole approximation, 2 quadrupole approximation and so on).

The multipole approximation reduces the computational cost of LMP2 calculations for very large molecules, but leads to some additional errors, see Ref. [8]. It is normally not recommended to be used in coupled-cluster calculations and should never be used for computing intermolecular forces. It can also not be used in geometry optimizations or gradient calculations.

26.8.3 Saving the wavefunction (**SAVE**)

The wavefunction can be saved for later restart using

**SAVE, record**

where **record** has the usual form, e.g., 4000.2 means record 4000 on file 2. If this directive is given, the domain information as well as the amplitudes are saved (for MPn the amplitudes are not saved). If just the domain information should be stored, the **SAVE** option on the **LOCAL** directive must be used (cf. section 26.3).

26.8.4 Restarting a calculation (**START**)

Local CCSD, DCSD or QCISD calculations can be restarted using

**START, record**

The record given must have been saved in a previous local calculation using the **SAVE** directive (otherwise this directive is ignored). If the **START** directive is given, the domain information as well as the amplitudes of the previous calculation are used for restart. It is possible, for instance, to start a local CCSD calculation with the amplitudes previously saved for a local QCISD calculation (but of course it is not possible to use a record saved for a non-local CCSD or QCISD calculation). If it is intended only to use the domain information but not the amplitudes for a restart, the **START** option on the command line or **LOCAL** directive must be used (cf. section 26.3).

26.8.5 Correlating subsets of electrons (**REGION**)

In large molecules, it may be sufficient to correlate only the electrons in the vicinity of an *active group*, and to treat the rest of the molecule at the SCF level. This approach can even be extended, different correlation levels may be used for different sections of the system. The **REGION** directive allows the specification of a subset of atoms:

**REGION, METHOD=method, [DEFAULT=default_method], [TYPE=INCLUSIVE|EXCLUSIVE], atom1, atom2 …**
The orbitals located at these atoms will be treated at the level specified in \textit{method}. The remaining orbitals will be treated as defined in \textit{default}. If not given by the user, the latter option will be set to \textit{HF}.

The orbital selection can be done in two ways. If \textit{type} is set to \textit{INCLUSIVE}, any orbital containing one of the atoms in its domain centre list will be included. If \textit{type} is set to \textit{EXCLUSIVE}, the program will only add orbitals whose domains are exclusively covered by the given atoms. Any local correlation treatment can be given as \textit{method}, with the restriction that only \textit{MP2} and \textit{HF} can be used as \textit{default method}. Up to two \textit{REGION} directives may be included in a single calculation, ordered according to the correlation level (\textit{method}) specified for the region. The highest level region should be given last.

It is advisable to check the region orbital list and the orbital domains printed by the program. The use of regions may significantly reduce the computation time, and, provided the active atoms are sensibly chosen, may give still sufficiently accurate results for the active group, e.g. bond lengths and bond angles.

\subsection*{26.8.6 Domain Merging (MERGEDOM)}

The restriction of the virtual space in local calculations may result in discontinuities for reaction path calculations due to changes of the geometry dependent domains. This may be avoided by the use of a \texttt{MERGEDOM} directive

\begin{verbatim}
MERGEDOM,[NEIGHBOUR=value],[CENTERS=[atom1, atom2...]], [RECORD=...],CHECK
\end{verbatim}

This directive provides augmented domains, which can be saved (using option or directive \texttt{SAVE}, see section \ref{sec:26.8.3}) for later use in reaction paths or in single point calculations (in cases where the orbital domain description is unbalanced). The use of the \texttt{neighbour} option works in the same way as the local option \texttt{MERGEDOM}, with \texttt{value} specifying the number of coincident centres. If the \texttt{centres} option is used, an atom list should be given (enclosed by square brackets). The domains of all orbitals located exclusively at these atoms will be merged, and the resulting merged domains will be used for all these orbitals.

One may also give a \texttt{record} number from a previously saved local calculation. The domain list contained in the record will be matched to the current one, and orbital domains augmented (merged) to include both sets. This domain definition should then be adequate for calculations on both points (and all those in between). This procedure can be repeated to include more geometries. In this way domains can be defined that are appropriate for a whole range of geometries (e.g. a reaction path), and if these domains are used in all calculations a strictly smooth potential energy surface is obtained.

\subsection*{26.8.7 Energy partitioning for molecular cluster calculations (ENEPART)}

The local character of occupied and virtual orbitals in the local correlation treatment also offers the appealing possibility to decompose the intermolecular interaction energy of molecular clusters into individual contributions of different excitation classes. This allows to distinguish between intramolecular-, dispersive-, and ionic components of the correlation contribution to the interaction energy (cf. M. Schütz, G. Rauhut and H.J. Werner, J. Phys. Chem. \textbf{102}, 5197 (1998)). The energy partitioning algorithm is activated either by supplying the \texttt{ENEPART} directive:

\begin{verbatim}
ENEPART,[epart],[iepart]
\end{verbatim}

or by giving the parameters as options on the command line.
The `epart` parameter determines the cutoff distance for (intramolecular) bond lengths (in a.u., default 3 a.u.) and is used to automatically determine the individual monomer subunits of the cluster. The `iepart` parameter enables the energy partitioning, if set to a value larger than zero (default 1). Additionally, if `iepart` is set to 2, a list of all intermolecular pair energies and their components is printed.

The output section produced by the energy partitioning algorithm will look similar to the following example:

```
energy partitioning enabled!
centre groups formed for cutoff [au] = 3.00
  1 :O1 H11 H12
  2 :O2 H21 H22
energy partitioning relative to centre groups:
intramolecular correlation:  -0.43752663
  exchange dispersion :  0.00000037
  dispersion energy :   -0.00022425
  ionic contributions : -0.00007637
```

The centre groups correspond to the individual monomers determined for `epart`=3. In the present example, two water monomers were found. The correlation energy is partitioned into the four components shown above. The exchange dispersion, dispersion and ionic components reflect directly the related intermolecular components of the complex, while the intramolecular correlation contribution to the interaction energy has to be determined by a super-molecular calculation, i.e. by subtracting the (two) corresponding monomer correlation energies from the intramolecular correlation component of the complex given in the output.

Alternatively, the following form can be used:

```
ENEPART,RMAX= [r1,r2,r3,…]
```

and the program will then print the energy contributions of all pairs in the ranges between the given distances (in bohr, enclosed by square brackets, e.g., `enepart,rmax=[0,3,5,7,9,11]`). A second list in which the contributions are given as a function of the number of bonds between the pair domains will also be printed.

### 26.9 Doing it right

The local correlation methods in MOLPRO employ localized molecular orbitals (LMOs). Pipek-Mezey localization is recommended, but Boys localization is also possible. The virtual orbital space is spanned by non-orthogonal projected atomic orbitals (PAOs). The local character of this basis makes it possible to introduce two distinct approximations: first, excitations are restricted to *domains*, which are subspaces of (PAOs) that are spatially close to the orbitals from which the electrons are being excited. Secondly, the orbital pairs are classified according to their importance (based on distance or connectivity criteria), and only *strong pairs* are treated at the highest level (e.g. CCSD). The remaining *weak* and *distant* pairs are treated at the LMP2 level, and *very distant* pairs are neglected. These approximations lead to linear scaling of the computational resources as a function of the molecular size.

Naturally, such approximation can introduce some errors, and therefore the user has to be more careful than with standard black box methods. On the other hand, the low-order scaling makes it possible to treat much larger systems at high levels of theory than it was possible so far.

This section summarizes some important points to remember when performing local correlation calculations.
26.9.1 Basis sets

For numerical reasons, it is useful to eliminate projected core orbitals, since these may have a very small norm. By default, projected core orbitals are eliminated if their norm is smaller than 0.1 (this behaviour can be changed using the DELCOR and THRCOR options). For local calculations we recommend the use of generally contracted basis sets, e.g., the correlation consistent cc-pVnZ sets of Dunning and coworkers. For these basis sets the core basis functions are uniquely defined, and will always be eliminated if the defaults for DELCOR and THRCOR are used.

The correlation consistent basis sets are also recommended for all density fitting calculations, since optimized fitting basis sets are available for each basis.

26.9.2 Symmetry and Orientation

1. Turn off symmetry! Otherwise, you won’t get appropriately localized orbitals (local orbitals will tend to be symmetry equivalent instead of symmetry adapted). Symmetry can be used only if all atoms are symmetry unique. This allows the local treatment of planar molecules in $C_s$ symmetry. But note that neither the multipole program nor the density fitting programs support symmetry at all, so choose always $C_1$ symmetry for DF-calculations or with the MULTP option. To turn off symmetry, add NOSYM or SYMMETRY, NOSYM before the geometry block, e.g.

```
nosym
geometry={
  O1
  H1,O1,roh
  H2,O1,roh,h1,hoh
}
```

2. Use NOORIENT! We recommend to use the NOORIENT option in the geometry input, to avoid unintended rotations of the molecule when the geometry changes. This is particularly important for geometry optimizations and for domain restarts in calculations of interaction energies (see section 26.9.8).

26.9.3 Localization

By default, Pipek-Mezey localization is used and performed automatically in the beginning of a local correlation calculation. Thus

```
 df-hf !Hartree-Fock with density fitting
 df-lmp2 !LMP2 using the Pipek-Mezey LMOs
```

is equivalent to

```
 df-hf !Hartree-Fock with density fitting
 locali,pipek !Orbital localization using the Pipek-Mezey criterion
 df-lmp2 !LMP2 using the Pipek-Mezey LMOs
```

Boys localization can be used as well, but in this case the localization must be done beforehand, e.g.
df-hf !Hartree-Fock with density fitting
locali,boys !Orbital localization using the Boys criterion
df-lmp2 !LMP2 using the Boys LMOs

Poor localization is sometimes an intrinsic problem, in particular for strongly conjugated systems or when diffuse basis sets are used. This is caused by localization tails due to the overlapping diffuse functions. The problem is particularly frequent in calculations of systems with short bonds, e.g., aromatic molecules. It can be avoided using directive

PIPEK,DELETE=n

with \( n = 1 \) or 2. This means that the contributions of the \( n \) most diffuse basis functions of each angular momentum type are ignored in the localization. This often yields much better localized orbitals when diffuse basis sets are used. For aug-cc-pVTZ, \( n = 2 \) has been found to work very well, while for aug-cc-pVDZ \( n=1 \)

In rare cases it might also happen that the localization procedure does not converge. It is then possible to choose a second-order Newton-Raphson localization scheme, using the directive

PIPEK,METHOD=2,[DELETE=n]

Alternatively (recommended) one can use

PIPEK,METHOD=3,[DELETE=n]

which first performs a few standard Pipek-Mezey iterations and the invokes the second-order localization scheme. This then usually converges very quickly.

26.9.4 Orbital domains


In most cases, the domain selection is uncritical for saturated molecules. Nevertheless, in particular for delocalized systems, it is recommended always to check the orbital domains, which are printed in the beginning of each local calculation. For such checking, the option DOMONLY=1 can be used to stop the calculation after the domain generation. The orbital domains consist of all basis functions for a subset of atoms. These atoms are selected so that the domain spans the corresponding localized orbital with a preset accuracy (alterable with option THRBP). A typical domain output, here for water, looks like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orb.</th>
<th>Atom</th>
<th>Charge</th>
<th>Crit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>O1</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H2</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>O1</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>O1</td>
<td>1.96</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>O1</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H1</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This tells you that the domains for orbitals 2.1 and 5.1 comprise the basis functions of the oxygen atom and and one hydrogen atom, while the domains for orbitals 3.1 and 4.1 consist of the basis function on oxygen only. The latter ones correspond to the oxygen lone pairs, the former to the two OH bonds, and so this is exactly what one would expect. For each domain of AOs, corresponding projected atomic orbitals (PAOs) are generated, which span subspaces of
the virtual space and into which excitations are made. Options which affect the domain selection are described in section 26.6. Improper domains can result from poorly localized orbitals (see section 26.9.3 or a forgotten NOSYM directive. This does not only negatively affect performance and memory requirements, but can also lead to unexpected results.

The default for the selection criterion THRBP is 0.98. This works usually well for small basis sets like cc-pVDZ. For larger basis sets like cc-pVTZ we recommend to use a slightly larger value of 0.985 to ensure that enough atoms are included in each domain. For cc-pVQZ recommend THRBP=0.990 is recommended. In cases of doubt, compare the domains you get with a smaller basis (e.g., cc-pVDZ).

The choice of domains usually has only a weak effect on near-equilibrium properties like equilibrium geometries and harmonic vibrational frequencies. More critical are energy differences like reaction energies or barrier heights. In cases where the electronic structure strongly changes, e.g., when the number of double bonds changes, it is recommended to compare DF-LMP2 and DF-MP2 results before performing expensive LCCSD(T) calculations. More balanced results and smooth potentials can be obtained using the MERGEDOM directive, see section 26.8.6.

26.9.5 Freezing domains

In order to obtain smooth potential energy surfaces, domains must be frozen. The domain information can be stored using the SAVE option and recovered using the START option. Alternatively, the SAVE and START can be used, see section 26.8.3. In the latter case, also the CCSD amplitudes are saved/restarted. Freezing domains is particularly important in calculations of intermolecular interactions, see section 26.9.8. Domains that are appropriate for larger ranges of geometries, such as reaction pathways, can be generated using the MERGEDOM directive, section 26.8.6. The domains are automatically frozen in geometry optimizations and frequency calculations, see section 26.9.7. Note, however, that this automatic procedure only works if a single local calculation is involved in the optimization. In case of optimizations with counterpoise correction the domains for the complex and each monomer must be frozen individually in different records using the SAVE and START directives.

26.9.6 Pair Classes

The strong, close, weak and distant pairs are selected using distance or connectivity criteria as described in more detail in section 26.7. Strong pairs are treated by CCSD, all other pairs by LMP2. In triples calculations, all orbital triples \((ijk)\) are included for which \((ij), (ik),\) and \((jk)\) are close pairs. In addition, one of these pairs is restricted to be strong. The triples energy depends on the strong and close pair amplitudes. The close pair amplitudes are taken from the LMP2 calculation. Thus, increasing the distance or connectivity criteria for close and weak pairs will lead to more accurate triples energies. While for near equilibrium properties like geometries and harmonic vibrational frequencies the default values are normally appropriate, larger distance criteria are sometimes needed when computing energy differences, in particular barrier heights. In cases of doubt, RWEAK should first be increased until convergence is reached, and then RCLOSE can be varied as well. Such tests can be performed with small basis sets like cc-pVDZ, and the optimized values then be used in the final calculations with large basis sets.

26.9.7 Gradients and frequency calculations

Geometry optimizations [15-17] and numerical frequency calculations [18-20] can be performed using analytical energy gradients [15-17] for local MP2. LMP2 geometry optimizations are par-
particularly attractive for weakly bound systems, since virtually BSSE free structures are obtained
(see section 26.9.8 and Refs. [21-23]). For reasons of efficiency it is strongly advisable to use the
DF-LMP2 Gradient [17] for all geometry optimizations. Setting SCSGRD=1 on the DF-LMP2
command or DFIT directive activates the gradient with respect to Grimmes SCS scaled MP2
energy functional (see also section DFIT). Analytical energy gradients are not yet available for
the multipole approximation of distant pairs, and therefore MULTP cannot be used in geometry
optimizations or frequency calculations.

In geometry optimizations, the domains are allowed to vary in the initial optimization steps.
When the stepsize drops below a certain threshold (default 0.01) the domains are automatically
frozen. In numerical Hessian or frequency calculations the domains are also frozen. It is there-
fore not necessary to include SAVE and START options.

Particular care must be taken in optimizations of highly symmetric aromatic systems, like, e.g.,
benzene. In $D_{6h}$ symmetry, the localization of the $\pi$-orbitals is not unique, i.e., the localized
orbitals can be rotated around the $C_6$ axis without changing the localization criterion. This
redundancy is lost if the symmetry is slightly distorted, which can lead to sudden changes of
the localized orbitals. If now the domains are kept fixed using the SAVE and START options,
a large error in the energy might result. On the other hand, if the domains are not kept fixed,
their size and quality might change during the optimization, again leading to spurious energy
changes and divergence of the optimization.

The best way to avoid this problem is to use the MERGEDOM=1 option (see section 26.6). If this
option is given, the domains for the $\pi$ orbitals will comprise the basis functions of all six carbon
atoms, and the energy will be invariant with respect to unitary transformations among the three
$\pi$ orbitals. Note that this problem does not occur if the symmetry of the aromatic system is
lowered by a substituent.

Redundant orbital rotations can also lead to convergence difficulties of the Pipek-Mezey
localization. This can be overcome by using

\begin{verbatim}
PIPEK,METHOD=2
\end{verbatim}
or
\begin{verbatim}
PIPEK,METHOD=3
\end{verbatim}

With METHOD=2, the second derivatives of the localization criterion with respect to the orbital
rotations is computed and diagonalized, and rotations corresponding to zero eigenvalues are
eliminated. This method converges quadratically. With METHOD=3 first a few iterations with
the standard Pipek-Mezey method are performed, then the second-order method is invoked. This
appears to be the most robust and accurate localization method.

Finally, we note that the LMP2 gradients are quite sensitive to the accuracy of the SCF con-
vergence (as is also the case for MP2). If very accurate structures are required, or if numerical
frequencies are computed from the gradients, the default SCF accuracy might be insufficient.
We recommend in such cases to add an ACCU,14 directive (possibly even ACCU,16) after the
HF command. Indicative of insufficient SCF accuracy are small positive energy changes near
the end of the geometry optimization.

### 26.9.8 Intermolecular interactions

Local methods are particularly useful for the calculation of weak intermolecular interactions
since the basis set superposition error (BSSE) is largely reduced [1,13,14] and counterpoise cor-
rections are usually not necessary (provided the BSSE of the underlying Hartree-Fock is small).
However, one must be careful to define the domains properly and to include all intermolecular
pairs at the highest computational level. A convenient way to define appropriate domains and pair lists is to use the option INTERACT=1. If this option is given, individual molecules are identified automatically and all intermolecular pairs are automatically treated as strong pairs and included in the LCCSD. Similarly, appropriate triples lists are generated for LCCSD(T) calculations. It is required that all orbital domains are located on individual molecules. Note however that the inclusion of the intermolecular pairs strongly increases the number of strong pairs and triples, and therefore high-level calculations can become very expensive.

For calculations of interaction potentials of weakly interacting systems, the domains of the subsystems should be determined at a very large distance and saved using the SAVE=record option on the LOCAL or MULTP directive, or the SAVE directive (see section 26.8.3). If the asymptotic energy is not needed it is sufficient to do this initial calculation using option DOMONLY=1). These domains should then be reused in the subsequent calculations at all other intermolecular distances by using the START=record option or the START directive (see section 26.8.4). Only in this way the basis set superposition error is minimized and normally negligible (of course, this does not affect the BSSE for the SCF, and therefore the basis set should be sufficiently large to make the SCF BSSE negligible).

Usually, diffuse basis functions are important for obtaining accurate intermolecular interactions. When diffuse basis sets are used, it may happen that the Pipek-Mezey localization does not yield well localized orbitals. This problem can in most cases be overcome by using the directive

\textbf{PIPEK, DELETE=}n

as described in section 26.9.3

A final warning concerns local density fitting (see sections 26.10 and 15): local fitting must not be used in counterpoise calculations, since no fitting functions would be present on the dummy atoms and this can lead to large errors.

For examples and discussions of these aspects see Refs. [21-23]

### 26.9.9 Efficient and accurate treatment of close pairs in local CCSD(T)

As discussed above, efficient LCCSD(T) calculations employ a hierarchical treatment of the LMO pairs, which are distinguished into the pair classes strong, close, weak, and very distant. Only the strong pairs are actually treated at the full coupled cluster level, while for close and weak pairs only LMP2 is used (and very distant pairs are omitted altogether). Consequently, intermolecular pairs in bigger molecules or clusters, which are usually not strong, are only treated at the LMP2 level, which is often poor (since van der Waals interactions are only captured at the lowest level of perturbation theory) and compromises the otherwise high accuracy of coupled cluster like LCCSD(T). By setting the keyword \texttt{how
treatclswk} on the local card appropriately, it is possible to treat the close pairs at a higher level than LMP2, \textit{i.e.},

\begin{verbatim}
how
treatclswk=1 local MP2
how
treatclswk=2 direct local RPA
how
treatclswk=3 local ring-CCD3
how
treatclswk=4 local ring-CCD
how
treatclswk=5 local CCD[S]-R^-6
\end{verbatim}

These methods for close pairs are discussed in detail in Refs. [24-25]. The philosophy is to include all diagrams with R^{-6} decay behavior up to a certain order of perturbation theory. \textit{E.g.}, LringCCD3 denotes local ring CCD up to third-order diagrams, and LCCD[S]-R^{-6} is
27 LOCAL METHODS FOR EXCITED STATES

full local CCD with a perturbative singles correction, yet omitting all diagrams with decay behavior quicker than \( R^{-6} \) (like ladder diagrams). As shown in Ref. [25], the LCCD[S]-\( R^{-6} \) provides excellent intermolecular interaction energies, virtually indistinguishable from LCCSD, at a much lower cost (mainly due to the omission of ladders). We therefore recommend to use either LringCCD3 or LCCD[S]-\( R^{-6} \). Note that it is essential to couple strong and close pairs in such calculations, i.e., to set keepcls=1 (vide supra). As an example, the input segment to set all intermolecular pairs to close and treat them at the level of LCCD[S]-\( R^{-6} \) is

```
local,keepcls=1,interact=1,interpair=1,how_treatclswk=5
```

See also the input example h2o_dimer_lccsdhybrids.com.

26.10 Density-fitted LMP2 (DF-LMP2), LDCSD (DF-LDCSD), and coupled cluster (DF-LCCSD(T0))

Density-fitting LMP2, LDCSD and LCCSD calculations can be performed by adding the prefix DF- to the command name. The input is as follows:

```
DF-LMP2,[options]
DF-LCCSD(T),[options]
```

Options for density fitting can be mixed with any options for LOCAL. Options for density fitting can also be given on a DFIT directive (see section [15]).

The most important options for density fitting in local methods are

- **BASIS\_MP2=** string: Fitting basis set used in LMP2 and in LCCSD for integrals with up to 2 external orbitals. If a correlation consistent basis set is used (e.g. cc-pVTZ) the corresponding fitting basis for MP2 us used by default (cc-pVTZ/MP2FIT). Otherwise the fitting basis set must be defined in a preceding basis block (see section [11]).

- **BASIS\_CCSD=** string: Fitting basis set used in LCCSD for integrals over 3- and 4-external orbitals. The default is BASIS\_MP2 and this is usually sufficient. However, the accurate approximation of 4-external integrals in LCCSD requires larger fitting basis sets than LMP2. Therefore, in order to minimize fitting errors, it is recommended to use the next larger fitting basis, e.g., BASIS\_CCSD=VTZ for orbital basis VTZ.

- **LOCFIT=value:** If LOCFIT=1 local fitting is enabled. This is necessary to achieve linear scaling in DF-LMP2 (see Refs. [11-14]). The errors introduced by local fitting are usually very small, but there are some exceptions. For instance, LOCFIT=1 must not be used in counterpoise calculations, see section [26.9.8]. Note that for small molecules LOCFIT=1 can be more expensive than LOCFIT=0.

For further details and options for density fitting see section [15].

27 LOCAL METHODS FOR EXCITED STATES

27.1 Local CC2 and ADC(2)

Bibliography:

*General local CC2 for excited states:*

Laplace transformed local CC2 for excited states:

Analytical nuclear gradients for ground and excited states:

Previous work on local methods for excited states (LEOM-CCSD):

All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge Ref. [3] when calculating singlet states, Ref. [5] when calculating triplet states and properties, and Refs. [6-8] when calculating orbital relaxed properties or analytic gradients, e.g., when performing geometry optimizations of excited states.

The command LT-DF-LCC2 calls the Laplace transformed LCC2 program, while the command LT-DF-LADC(2) calls LADC(2). The excited states of interest should be specified on the EOM card. An LCC2 linear response calculation invokes a LCC2 ground state calculation which includes all strong pairs. Close, weak, etc. pairs are neglected, i.e., not included neither in the LCC2 ground state calculations, nor in terms of the excited state calculation involving ground state amplitudes. For that reason, a sufficiently long list of strong pairs should be used in LCC2 linear response calculations (default is inclusion of all pairs with interorbital distance up to 10 bohrs). In contrast, an LADC(2) calculation usually invokes only a ground state LMP2 calculation involving strong, close, and weak pairs (all these pairs are later included in the excited state calculation). For ADC(2), a distinction of strong and weak pairs is sensible, since for ADC(2) transition moments second order doubles (and singles) are required, which are obtained from a partial local MP4 calculation that is restricted to strong pairs only (vide infra).

27.2 Options for EOM

see also section 20.1

In the case of LT-DF-LCC2/ADC(2) multistate calculations are possible, and it is recommended to calculate more states as needed.

The parameters on the EOM card:

EOM,-n.1,key1=value1,key2=value2,...
where \( n.1 \) is the last state of interest, e.g., with EOM,5.1 the four lowest excited states will be calculated. The following keywords \textit{key} are possible:

- \texttt{SINGLET} = \texttt{ising} If set to 1, singlet states will be calculated (default).
- \texttt{TRIPLET} = \texttt{itrip} If set to 1, triplet states will be calculated (not implemented for ADC(2)).
- \texttt{EXFILE} = \texttt{record.ifil} Record for converged CIS eigenvectors (default 6100.2).
- \texttt{SAVE} = \texttt{record.ifil} Record for save of restart information.
- \texttt{SAVET} = \texttt{record.ifil} Record for restart information for triplet states (if calculated together with singlet states).
- \texttt{START} = \texttt{record.ifil} Record for restart of previous calculation.
- \texttt{STARTT} = \texttt{record.ifil} Record for restart of previous calculation (if calculated together with singlet states).
- \texttt{NSRCH4ST} = \texttt{nst} In the first \( nst \) iterations in the Davidson diagonalisation the excited state domains are determined for each basis vector in the Davidson subspace ("search for states") (default 7).
- \texttt{THRLCH} = \texttt{thrlch} threshold for the Davidson procedure. If smaller than zero, the Davidson procedure is skipped and DIIS is started directly instead (possible only for restart, \texttt{SAVE} and \texttt{START} have to be identical).
- \texttt{THRLCD} = \texttt{thrlcd} threshold for DIIS.
- \texttt{ADC2} = \texttt{adc2} if = 1, do ADC(2) calculation instead of CC2.
- \texttt{LTGS} = \texttt{ltgs} if = 1, use LT-DF-LMP2 for the ground state.

Default local approximations are defined according to procedure described in Ref. [3] (Laplace domains).

- \texttt{INTFRAC} = \texttt{fracint} Rough criterion for specifying eom-domains from laplace-transformed integrals (default 0.8).
- \texttt{INTEXC} = \texttt{excint} Criterion for specifying important orbitals from laplace-transformed integrals (default 0.999).
- \texttt{REALFRAC} = \texttt{fracreal} Exact criterion for specifying eom-domains from laplace-transformed integrals (default 0.98).
- \texttt{FULLFRAC} = \texttt{fracfull} Check for all orbital domains (complete sum over all orbitals) (default 0.95).

To switch to local approximations calculated according to Ref. [9] (Boughton-Pulay procedure for excited states), set \texttt{INTFRAC} to zero.

Occupied orbital pair list are calculated from important orbitals (Refs. [1,5]).

- \texttt{EWEAKPAIR} = \texttt{ewpair} Distance criterion for excited state orbital pairs definition (default 5).
- \texttt{ALLSTRONG} = \texttt{allstr} Different possibilities for excited state orbital pairs:
  0: \( [ij] \leq \text{ewpair}, [im] \leq \text{ewpair}, [mn] \leq \text{ewpair} \);
  1: \( \forall [ij], \forall [im], [mn] \leq \text{ewpair} \);
  2: \( \forall [ij], [im] \leq \text{ewpair}, [mn] \leq \text{ewpair} \) (default);
where \( i, j \) are important orbitals and \( m, n \) non-important. More detailed see Ref. [1].
One can try to improve the convergence of iterative procedures by changing following parameters:

### PRECOND = prec
Type of preconditioner in LT-DF-LCC2/ADC(2) and DF-CIS:
0: canonical orbital energies;
3: solving linear equations including diagonal part of \((H - F)^{\text{CIS}}\) with MINRES (default).

### HSCAL = hscl
Scaling factor for diagonal part of \((H - F)^{\text{CIS}}\) matrix in the case of linear equations preconditioner (default 0.7).

Properties are also activated on the EOM card:

### PROPES = prop
States for which properties (dipole moments) should be calculated, e.g., \(\text{PROPES} = -3.1 + 5.1 - 8.1 + 15.1 \Rightarrow 2.1 3.1 5.1 6.1 7.1 8.1 15.1\)

### TRANES = tran
States for which transition moments should be calculated, syntax like for properties. Is not implemented for ADC(2) and for triplet states.

### DENSAVE = rec. ifil
Record, where densities calculated for states \(\text{prop}\) can be saved (for printing, see 27.4).

As already mentioned above, ADC(2) transition moments require second-order ground-state singles and doubles amplitudes [see e.g. G. Wälz, D. Kats, D. Usvyat, T. Korona and M. Schütz, Phys. Rev. A 86, 052519 (2012); ADC(2) is equivalent to TD-UCC[2]-H]. This is done by carrying out a partial local MP4 calculation, with second-order doubles restricted to strong pairs. For ADC(2) excitation energies or first-order properties just the first-order LMP2 amplitudes are required. Strong, close, and weak pairs actually all enter the subsequent excited state LADC(2) calculations, whereas in LCC2 response calculations only ground state amplitudes of strong pairs do enter the response. Since LCC2 calculations are cheap in comparison (and no higher-order ground state amplitudes are needed for properties or transition strengths as in ADC(2), a distinction of strong pairs treated by LCC2, and weak pairs treated by LMP2 does not make much sense.

By default, orbital un-relaxed properties are computed. In order to calculate also orbital relaxed properties the option \(\text{ORBREL}\) on the LOCAL card should be set to 1, \textit{i.e.},

\[\text{LOCAL, ORBREL=1}\]

This also applies to the calculation of nuclear gradients. Options concerning nuclear gradients, which are also activated on the EOM card, are:

- **GSONLY=0 or 1**: 1: only ground state gradient is calculated
- **GRADSTATE=gradstate**: Excited state for which the gradient is to be calculated, e.g., \(\text{GRADSTATE}=2.1\); must be combined with \(\text{GSONLY}=0\)
- **GRADDIIS=0 or 1**: 0: DIIS after Davidson diagonalization is switched off for all states except \text{gradstate}
- **NOFOLLOWGRAD=0 or 1**: 0: tries to follow a state in a geometry optimization after crossing on the basis of the overlap with eigenvector of previous geometry; 1: calculate gradient of state number \text{gradstate} regardless of crossing
- **ONLYTOTZLM=0 or 1**: 1: only total, rather than ground- and excited state Lagrange multipliers for orbital variations are computed. Hence, only one set of CPL and CPHF equations need to be solved rather than two. However, orbital relaxed properties are then not available.
27.3 Parameters on LAPLACE card

NPOINTS  Number of quadrature points (default (for CC2) 3).
NPOINTS_CC2S Number of quadrature points in CC2 in "search for states" (default 1).
DISTRF Type of distribution function in functional for determination of Laplace points:
0: integral with \( f(x) = 1 \);
4: sum of distributions \( f(x) \) (default).
NULLPOINT If larger than zero, use also a Laplace-point with \( t=0 \). In case of CC2 is always zero.

27.4 Print options

Setting GPRINT, CIVECTOR=1 prints the ten largest canonical contributions from singles vectors in each iteration.

For EOMPRINT card:

LOCEOM \( \geq 0 \): print eom domain informations
POPUL \( \leq 0 \): don’t print population analysis

The densities saved with DENSSAVE can be written into a cube file. Corresponding commands in CUBE module [49.2] are

DENSITY,rec.ifil,cc2 Creates a cube file from the ground state density saved on record rec.ifil.
DENSITY,rec.ifil,full,state=st.1 Creates a cube file from the excited state density of state st.1.
DENSITY,rec.ifil,diff,state=st.1 Creates a cube file from the difference density (full - cc2) for state st.1.

27.5 Examples

Example 1:

***,The five lowest singlet excited states of water molecule
memory,64,m
gdirect
symmetry,nosym;orient,noorient
geometry={
o,, 0.000, 0.000, 0.119
h1,, 1.423, 0.000, -0.947
h2,, -1.423, 0.000, -0.947}
basis={
default,vdz
set,mp2fit
default,vdz/mp2fit
set,jkfit
default,vdz/jkfit }
hf
{lt-df-lcc2 !ground state CC2
eom=,6.1 !five lowest states
eomprint,popul=-1,loceom=-1 } !minimize the output
The excitation energies (in eV) stand after the calculation in array $\text{OMEGAF}_S$ for singlet states and in $\text{OMEGAF}_T$ for triplet states.

Example 2:

```plaintext
td-df-lcc2 !ground state CC2
five lowest triplet states, dipole moments for four lowest, density saved:
eom,-6.1,triplet=1,singlet=0,propes=-5.1,densave=5000.2
eomprint,popul=-1,loceom=-1 !minimize the output
!ground state density, file h2o0_density.cube:
{cube,h2o0,,80,80,80
density,5000.2,cc2 }
!difference excited state density, file h2o1_density.cube:
{cube,h2o1,,80,80,80
density,5000.2,diff,state=2.1 }
```

In order to set up an input for a geometry optimization of an excited state we recommend to use the input examples `furan_opt_ltdflcc2lr.com` (for local CC2) and `furan_opt_ltdflucc21r.com` (for local ADC(2) aka TD-LUCC[2]-H) as templates. Provided that second-order methods like CC2 or ADC(2) are appropriate for the state to be optimized, it is recommended to use local ADC(2) rather than local CC2, since the former is considerably faster. Even if a local CC2 optimized geometry of an excited state is required, it is wise to preoptimize with local ADC(2). For a comparison of the performance of these two methods in geometry optimizations we refer to Ref. [8].
28 THE MCSCF PROGRAM MULTI

MULTI is a general MCSCF/CASSCF program written by
D. Kreplin, P. J. Knowles, and H.-J. Werner (2019)

Bibliography:

All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above. See also:

A new improved implementation for large molecules is currently being developed. A preliminary version is already available, see Sections 28.6 and 28.7.

This program allows one to perform CASSCF as well as general MCSCF calculations. For CASSCF calculations, one can optionally use Slater determinants or CSFs as a N-electron basis. In most cases, the use of Slater determinants is more efficient. General MCSCF calculations must use CSFs as a basis.

A quite sophisticated optimization method is used. The algorithm is second-order in the orbital and CI coefficient changes and is therefore quadratically convergent. Since important higher order terms in the independent orbital parameters are included, almost cubic convergence is often observed. For simple cases, convergence is usually achieved in 2-3 iterations. However, convergence problems can still occur in certain applications, and usually indicate that the active space is not adequately chosen. For instance, if two weakly occupied orbitals are of similar importance to the energy, but only one of them is included in the active set, the program might alternate between them. In such cases either reduction or enlargement of the active orbital space can solve the problem. In other cases difficulties can occur if two electronic states in the same symmetry are almost or exactly degenerate, since then the program can switch from one state to the other. This might happen near avoided crossings or near an asymptote. Problems of this sort can be avoided by optimizing the energy average of the particular states. It is also possible to force convergence to specific states by choosing a subset of configurations as primary space (PSPACE). The Hamiltonian is constructed and diagonalized explicitly in this space; the coefficients of the remaining configurations are optimized iteratively using the P-space wavefunction as zeroth order approximation. For linear molecules, another possibility is to use the LQUANT option, which makes it possible to force convergence to states with definite \( \Lambda \) quantum number, i.e., \( \Sigma, \Pi, \Delta \), etc. states.

28.1 Structure of the input

All sub-commands known to MULTI may be abbreviated by four letters. The input commands fall into several logical groups; within each group commands may appear in any order, but the groups must come in correct order.

a) The program is invoked by the command \texttt{MULTI} or \texttt{MCSCF}

b) cards defining partitioning of orbitals spaces – \texttt{OCC, FROZEN, CLOSED}
c) general options (most commands not otherwise specified here)

d) a WF card defining a state symmetry

e) options pertaining to that state symmetry – WEIGHT, STATE, LQUANT (must be given after WF)

f) configuration specification for that state symmetry – SELECT, CON, RESTRICT

g) definition of the primary configurations for that state symmetry - PSPACE

h) further general options

Stages d) through to h) may be repeated several times; this is the way in which you specify an average energy of several states of different symmetry.

Some options can be specified on the MULTI command line:

MULTI, options

Selected options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAXIT</td>
<td>Max. number of iterations (default 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENERGY</td>
<td>Convergence threshold for energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADIENT</td>
<td>Convergence threshold for gradient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEP</td>
<td>Convergence threshold for steplength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAILSAFE</td>
<td>(logical) Use options for more robust convergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORCEINP</td>
<td>(logical) If true, process all input in geometry optimizations and frequency calculations (Default is false). By default, most input is ignored in these cases and taken from the initial calculation; also, the orbitals are taken from the previous geometry (OPTG or the reference point (FREQUENCIES). Disabling this behaviour by setting FORCEINP is normally not recommended. See also the FORCEINP directive for OPTG.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many further options and thresholds, which can also be given on the command line, are described in section 28.9.6.

28.2 Defining the orbital subspaces

28.2.1 Occupied orbitals

OCC, n_1, n_2, ..., n_8;

n_i specifies numbers of occupied orbitals (including FROZEN and CLOSED) in irreducible representation number i. In the absence of an OCC card, the information from the most recent MCSCF calculation is used, or, if there is none, those orbitals corresponding to a minimal valence set, i.e., full valence space, are used.
28.2.2 Frozen-core orbitals

\texttt{FROZEN},n_1,n_2,\ldots,\texttt{record.file},\texttt{type};;

\(n_i\) is the number of frozen-core orbitals in irrep number \(i\). These orbitals are doubly occupied in all configurations and not optimized. Note that in earlier MOLPRO versions this directive was called \texttt{CORE} and has now been renamed to avoid confusion with \texttt{CORE} orbitals in the MRCI and CCSD programs.

\texttt{record.file} is the record name for frozen core orbitals; if not supplied, taken from \texttt{orb} on \texttt{START} card. \texttt{record.file} can be specified in any field after the last nonzero \(n_i\). It should always be given if the orbital guess is from a neighbouring geometry and should then specify the SCF orbitals calculated at the present geometry. If a subsequent gradient calculation is performed with this wavefunction, \texttt{record.file} is mandatory and must specify closed-shell SCF orbitals at the present geometry. Note that \texttt{record} must be larger than 2000.

\texttt{type} optionally specified the orbital type, e.g., ALPHA, BETA, or NATURAL if UHF/UKS orbitals are used.

If the \texttt{FROZEN} card is omitted, then the numbers of core orbitals are taken from the most recent MCSCF calculation, or otherwise no orbitals are frozen. If the \texttt{FROZEN} card is given as \texttt{FROZEN},\texttt{record.file}, then the orbitals corresponding to atomic inner shells are taken, i.e., 1s for Li–Ne, 1s2s2p for Na–Ar, etc. A \texttt{FROZEN} card without any specification resets the number of frozen core orbitals to zero.

28.2.3 Closed-shell orbitals

\texttt{CLOSED},n_1,n_2,\ldots,n_8

\(n_i\) is the number of closed-shell orbitals in irrep number \(i\), inclusive of any \texttt{FROZEN} orbitals. These orbitals do not form part of the active space, i.e., they are doubly occupied in all CSFs. In contrast to the core orbitals (see \texttt{FROZEN}), these orbitals are fully optimized.

If the \texttt{CLOSED} card is omitted, then the data defaults to that of the most recent MCSCF calculation, or else the atomic inner shells as described above for \texttt{FROZEN}.

28.2.4 Freezing orbitals

\texttt{FREEZE},\texttt{orb.sym};

The specified orbital will not be optimized and will remain identical to the starting guess. \texttt{orb.sym} should be an active or closed-shell orbital. If \texttt{orb.sym} is a frozen core orbital, this card has no effect.

28.3 Defining the optimized states

Each state symmetry to be optimized is specified by one \texttt{WF} card, which may optionally be followed by \texttt{STATE}, \texttt{WEIGHT}, \texttt{RESTRICT}, \texttt{SELECT}, \texttt{CON}, and/or \texttt{PSPACE} cards. All cards belonging to a particular state symmetry as defined on the \texttt{WF} card must form a block which comes directly after the \texttt{WF} card. The cards can be in any order, however.
28.3.1 Defining the state symmetry

The number of electrons and the total symmetry of the wavefunction are specified on the WF card:

\texttt{WF.elec,sym,spin}

where

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{elec} is the number of electrons
  \item \texttt{sym} is the number of the irreducible representation
  \item \texttt{spin} defines the spin symmetry, \texttt{spin} = 2\(S\) (singlet=0, doublet=1, triplet=2, etc.)
\end{itemize}

Note that these values take sensible defaults if any or all are not specified (see section 4.8).

The input directives \texttt{STATE, WEIGHT, LQUANT, SELECT, PUNCSF} always refer to the state symmetry as defined on the previous \texttt{WF} card. If such a directive is found before a \texttt{WF} card has been given, an error occurs. If any of these cards and a \texttt{WF} card is given, the variables \texttt{STATE, WEIGHT, LQUANT, SELECT} are not used, and the number of state symmetries defaults to one, regardless of how many symmetries are specified in variable \texttt{[MC]SYMMETRY}.

28.3.2 Defining the number of states in the present symmetry

\texttt{STATE,nstate;}

\texttt{nstate} is the number of states in the present symmetry. By default, all states are optimized with weight 1 (see \texttt{WEIGHT} card). The \texttt{STATE} directive must follow a \texttt{WF} card.

28.3.3 Specifying weights in state-averaged calculations

\texttt{WEIGHT,w(1),w(2),\ldots,w(nstate);}

\texttt{w(i)} is the weight for the state \texttt{i} in the present symmetry. By default, all weights are 1.0. See also \texttt{STATE} card. If you want to optimize the second state of a particular state symmetry alone, specify

\texttt{STATE,2;WEIGHT,0,1;}

Note, however, that this might lead to root-flipping problems. \texttt{WEIGHT} should follow a \texttt{STATE} directive.

28.3.4 Dynamical weighting

Dynamical weighting, as described in J. Chem. Phys. 120, 7281 (2004), can be activated using \texttt{DYNW,dynfac}

The weights for each state are then computed as

\[ w = \frac{1}{\cosh(dynfac \times \Delta E)^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (44)

where \(\Delta E\) is the energy difference (in Hartree) between the state under consideration and the ground state. This is dynamically adjusted during the optimization process.
28.4 Defining the configuration space

By default, the program generates a complete configuration set (CAS) in the active space. The full space may be restricted to a certain occupation pattern using the RESTRICT option. Alternatively, configurations may be selected from the wavefunction of a previous calculation using SELECT, or explicitly specified on CON cards. Note that this program only allows to select or specify orbital configurations. For each orbital configuration, all spin couplings are always included. Possible RESTRICT, SELECT and CON cards must immediately follow the WF card which defines the corresponding state symmetry.

28.4.1 Occupation restrictions

RESTRICT,nmin,nmax,orb1,orb2,…,orb_n;

This card can be used to restrict the occupation patterns. Only configurations containing between \( n_{min} \) and \( n_{max} \) electrons in the specified orbitals \( orb_1, orb_2, \ldots, orb_n \) are included in the wavefunction. If \( n_{min} \) and \( n_{max} \) are negative, configurations with exactly \( \text{abs}(n_{min}) \) and \( \text{abs}(n_{max}) \) electrons in the specified orbitals are deleted. This can be used, for instance, to omit singly excited configurations. The orbitals are specified in the form \( number.sym \), where \( number \) is the number of the orbital in irrep \( sym \). Several RESTRICT cards may follow each other. RESTRICT only works if a CONFIG card is specified before the first WF card.

RESTRICT cards given before the first WF cards are global, i.e., are active for all state symmetries. If such a global restrict card is given, variable \([MC]RESTRICT\) is not used.

Additional state-specific RESTRICT cards may be given after a WF card. These are used in addition to the global orbital restrictions.

If neither state-specific nor global RESTRICT cards are found, the values from the variable \([MC]RESTRICT\) are used.

28.4.2 Selecting configurations

SELECT,ref1,ref2,refthr,refstat,mxshrf;

This card is used to specify a configuration set other than a CAS, which is the default. This option automatically triggers the CONFIG option, which selects CSFs rather than determinants. Configurations can be defined using CON cards, which must follow immediately the SELECT card. Alternatively, if \( ref1 \) is an existing MOLPRO record name, the configurations are read in from that record and may be selected according to a given threshold.

\[ ref1=rec1.file \quad (rec1>2000) \text{ The configurations are read in from the specified record.} \]

If \( ref1 \) is not specified, the program assumes that the configurations are read from subsequent CON cards (see CON).

\[ ref2=rec2.file \quad (rec2>2000) \text{ Additional configurations are read from the specified record. If } rec2 \text{ is negative, all records between } rec1 \text{ and } \text{abs}(rec2) \text{ are read. All configurations found in this way are merged.} \]

\[ refthr \text{ Selection threshold for configurations read from disc records } (rec1–rec2). \text{ This applies to the norm of all CSFs for each orbital configuration.} \]
refstat Specifies from which state vector the configurations are selected. This only applies to the case that the configurations were saved in a state-averaged calculation. If refstat is not specified, the configurations are selected from all states.

mxshrf max. number of open shells in the selected or generated configurations.

### 28.4.3 Specifying orbital configurations

CON,n₁,n₂,n₃,n₄,...

Specifies an orbital configuration to be included in the present symmetry. The first CON card must be preceded by a SELECT card. n₁, n₂ etc. are the occupation numbers of the active orbitals (0, 1, or 2). For example, for

OCC, 5, 2, 2; CLOSED, 2, 1, 1;

n₁ is the occupation of orbital 3.1 (number.sym), n₂ is the occupation of orbital 4.1, n₃ of 5.1, n₄ of 2.2, and n₅ of 2.3 Any number of CON cards may follow each other.

Example for the BH molecule:

- OCC, 4, 1, 1; ! four sigma, one pi orbitals are occupied
- FROZEN, 1; ! first sigma orbital is doubly occupied and frozen
- WF, 6, 1; ! 6 electrons, singlet Sigma+ state
- SELECT ! triggers configuration input
- CON, 2, 2 ! 2sigma**2, 3sigma**2
- CON, 2, 1, 1 ! 2sigma**2, 3sigma, 4sigma
- CON, 2, 0, 2 ! 2sigma**2, 4sigma**2
- CON, 2, 0, 0, 2 ! 2sigma**2, 1pi_x**2
- CON, 2, 0, 0, 0, 2 ! 2sigma**2, 1pi_y**2

### 28.4.4 Selecting the primary configuration set

PSPACE,thresh

The Hamiltonian is constructed and diagonalized explicitly in the primary configuration space, which can be selected with the PSPACE card. The coefficients of the remaining configurations (Q-space) are optimized iteratively using the P-space wavefunction as zeroth order approximation.

If thresh is nonzero, it is a threshold for automatically selecting all configurations as P-space configurations which have energies less than \(emin + thresh\), where \(emin\) is the lowest energy of all configurations. Further P-space configurations can be specified using CON cards, which must follow immediately after the PSPACE card. These are merged with the ones selected according to the threshold. Automatic selection can be avoided by specifying a very small threshold. There is a sensible default value for thresh (0.4), so you usually don't need a pspace card in your input. Furthermore, if the number of configurations in the MCSCF is less than 20, all configurations go into the P-space unless you give a PSPACE card in the input.

A P-space threshold defined on a PSPACE card before the first WF (or STATE, WEIGHT, SELECT, PUNCSF if WF is not given) card is global, i.e., valid for all state symmetries. State-specific thresholds can be defined by placing a PSPACE card after the corresponding WF card. In the latter case the PSPACE card can be followed by CON cards, which define state-specific P-space configurations.
28.4.5 Projection to specific $\Lambda$ states in linear molecules

Since MOLPRO can only use Abelian point groups (e.g. $C_{2v}$ instead of $C_{nv}$ for linear molecules), $\Delta_{x^2-y^2}$ states as well as $\Sigma^+$ states occur in the irreducible representation number 1, for example. Sometimes it is not possible to predict in advance to which state(s) the program will converge. In such cases the \texttt{LQUANT} option can be used to specify which states are desired.

\texttt{LQUANT, lam(1), lam(2), ..., lam(nstate)};

$\textit{lam}(i)$ is the $\Lambda$ quantum number of state $i$, i.e., 0 for $\Sigma$ states, 1 for $\Pi$ states, 2 for $\Delta$ states, etc. The matrix over $\Lambda^2$ will be constructed and diagonalized in the P-space configuration basis. The eigenvectors are used to transform the P-space hamiltonian into a symmetry adapted basis, and the program then selects the eigenvectors of the correct symmetry. The states will be ordered by symmetry as specified on the \texttt{LQUANT} card; within each symmetry, the states will be ordered according to increasing energy.

28.5 Restoring and saving the orbitals and CI vectors

MULTI normally requires a starting orbital guess. In this section we describe how to define these orbitals, and how to save the optimized orbitals. In a CASSCF calculation, one has the choice of transforming the final orbitals to natural orbitals (the first order density matrix is diagonalized), to pseudo-canonical orbitals (an effective Fock-operator is diagonalized), or of localizing the orbitals.

28.5.1 Defining the starting orbitals

\texttt{START, record, [options];}

\textit{record}: dump record containing starting orbitals. As usual, \textit{record} has the form \textit{irec.ofil}, where \textit{irec} is the record number (e.g., 2140), and \textit{ofil} the file number (usually 2). The \textit{options} can be used to select orbitals of a specific type; for details, see section 4.11.

If this card is missing, the program tries to find suitable starting orbitals as follows:

First: Try to read orbitals from the record specified on the \texttt{ORBITAL} card (or the corresponding default, see \texttt{ORBITAL}). All files are searched.

Second: Try to find orbitals from the most recent MCSCF calculation. All files are searched.

Third: Try to find orbitals from the most recent SCF calculation. All files are searched.

If no orbitals are found, a starting orbital guess is generated.

It is often useful to employ MCSCF orbitals from a neighbouring geometry as starting guess (this will happen automatically if orbitals are found, see the above defaults). Note, however, that frozen-core orbitals should always be taken from an SCF or MCSCF calculation at the present geometry and must be specified separately on the \texttt{FROZEN} card. Otherwise the program is likely to stop with error “non-orthogonal core orbitals”. The program remembers where to take the core orbitals from if these have been specified on a \texttt{FROZEN} card in a previous MCSCF calculation.
28.5.2 Defining the starting CI coefficients

MULTI normally obtains configuration mixing coefficients by a robust eigenvector solver that converges on the lowest eigenvalues, and applies a phase convention such that the largest coefficient is forced to be positive. For most purposes, this approach is satisfactory.

Sometimes one wants a guarantee that the CI vector is phase matched to that of a previous geometry. This can be achieved by using \texttt{SAVE, CI=record.file} (see section 28.5.5) in the first job, and in the restart, \texttt{CIGUESS, record.file}

The phase convention applied for the rest of the calculation is then that, for each optimised state, the largest coefficient in the original CI vector defines the sign of the corresponding coefficient in the optimised vector.

28.5.3 Rotating pairs of initial orbitals

\texttt{ROTATE,orb1.sym,orb2.sym,angle}

Performs a $2 \times 2$ rotation of the initial orbitals $orb1$ and $orb2$ in symmetry $sym$ by $angle$ degrees. With $angle=0$ the orbitals are exchanged. \texttt{ROTATE} is meaningful only after the \texttt{START} card. See \texttt{MERGE} for other possibilities to manipulate orbitals.

28.5.4 Saving the final orbitals

\texttt{ORBITAL,record.file}

The orbitals are dumped to record $record.file$. Default for $record$ is 2140 and $file=2$. This default record number is incremented by one for each subsequent MCSCF calculation in the same job (see section 4.11). Therefore, if several different MCSCF calculations at several geometries are performed in one job, each MCSCF will normally start with appropriate orbitals even if no \texttt{ORBITAL} or \texttt{START} card is present.

The \texttt{ORBITAL} card can be omitted if a \texttt{NATORB}, \texttt{CANORB} or \texttt{LOCORB} card is present, since $orb$ can also be specified on these cards (the same defaults for $orb$ as above apply in these cases).

28.5.5 Saving the CI vectors and information for a gradient calculation

Old form (obsolete):

\texttt{SAVE,cidump,refsav,grdsav;}

New form:

\texttt{SAVE,[CI=cidump,][REF=refsav,][GRD=grdsav];}

This directive must be placed before any \texttt{WF} or \texttt{STATE} cards. The options can be given in any order.

\textit{cidump}: record name for saving the CI vectors. By default, the vectors are only written to a scratch file. If \texttt{NATORB}, \texttt{CANORB} or \texttt{LOCORB} cards are present, \textit{cidump} should be specified on these cards. At present, there is hardly any use of saved CI vectors, and therefore this option is rarely needed.
refsav: record name for saving the orbital configurations and their weights for use in subsequent
MULTI or CI calculations using the SELECT directive. If wavefunctions for more than one state
symmetry are optimized in a state-averaged calculation, the weights for each state symmetry are
saved separately on records refsav+((istsym−1)∗100, where istsym is the sequence number of
the WF card in the input. If several NATORB, CANORB, or LOCORB cards are present, the record
number is increased by 1000 for each subsequent orbital set. Note that this option implies the
use of CSFs, even of no CONFIG card (see section 28.7.5) is present.

grdsav: record name for saving the information which is needed in a subsequent gradient calcu-
lation. This save is done automatically to record 5000.1 if the input contains a FORCE or OPTG
card, and therefore the GRD option is normally not required.

28.5.6 Natural orbitals

NATORB,[record,][options]
Request to calculate final natural orbitals and write them to record record. The default for
record is 2140.2, or what else has been specified on an ORBITAL card, if present. By default,
the orbitals are not printed and the hamiltonian is not diagonalized for the new orbitals The
following options can be specified (in any order):

CI
Diagonalize the hamiltonian in the basis of the computed natural or-
bital and print the configurations and their associated coefficients.
This has the same effect as the GPRINT, CIVECTOR directive (see section 6.12). By default, only configurations with coefficients larger
than 0.05 are printed. This threshold can be modified using the THRESH
(see section 28.9.2) or GTHRESH (see section 6.11) options.

STATE=state
Compute natural orbitals for the specified state. state has the form
istate.isym, e.g., 3.2 for the third state in symmetry 2. In contrast to
earlier versions, isym refers to the number of the irreducible repre-
sentation, and not the sequence number of the state symmetry. It is
therefore independent of the order in which WF cards are given. The
specified state must have been optimized. If STATE is not given and
two or more states are averaged, the natural orbitals are calculated
with the state-averaged density matrix (default).

SPIN=ms2
Compute natural orbitals for states with the specified spin. ms2 equals
2 ∗ S, i.e., 0 for singlet, 1 for doublet etc. This can be used to together
with STATE to select a specific state in case that states of different
spin are averaged. If STATE is not specified, the state-averaged den-
sity for all states of the given spin is used.

SAVE=record
Request to save the civector(s) to the specified record.

ORBITAL=record
Request to save the orbitals to the specified record (same effect as
specifying record as first agrument (see above).

PRINT=nvirt
Request to print nvirt virtual orbitals in each symmetry. By default,
the orbitals are not printed unless the ORBPRINT option (see sec-
tion 28.9.1) is present or the global GPRINT, ORBITALS (see section
6.12) directive has been given before. The PRINT option on this card
applies only to the current orbitals.

Several NATORB, CANORB, and LOCORB cards (for different states) may follow each other.
In contrast to earlier versions of MOLPRO the different orbital sets can all be stored in one dump
record (but different records still work). See section 4.11 for information about dump records and how specific orbital sets can be requested in a later calculation.

28.5.7 Pseudo-canonical orbitals

**CANORB**, [record,] [options]

or

**CANONICAL**, [record,] [options]

Request to canonicalize the final orbitals, and writing them to record `record`. All options have the same effect as described for `NATORB`.

28.5.8 Localized orbitals

**LOCORB**, [record,] [options]

or

**LOCAL**, [record,] [options]

Request to localize the final orbitals, and writing them to record `record`. All options have the same effect as described for `NATORB`.

Note: `LOCAL` is interpreted by MULTI, but `LOCALI` is a separate command which calls the localization program and not recognized by MULTI. In order to avoid confusion, it is recommended to use `LOCORB` rather than `LOCAL` as subcommand within MULTI.

28.5.9 Diabatic orbitals

In order to construct diabatic states, it is necessary to determine the mixing of the diabatic states in the adiabatic wavefunctions. In principle, this mixing can be obtained by integration of the non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements. Often, it is much easier to use an approximate method, in which the mixing is determined by inspection of the CI coefficients of the MCSCF or CI wavefunctions. This method is applicable only if the orbital mixing is negligible. For CASSCF wavefunctions this can be achieved by maximizing the overlap of the active orbitals with those of a reference geometry, at which the wavefunctions are assumed to be diabatic (e.g. for symmetry reasons). The orbital overlap is maximized using the new `DIAB` command in the MCSCF program. Only the active orbitals are transformed.

This procedure works as follows: first, the orbitals are determined at the reference geometry. Then, the calculations are performed at displaced geometries, and the "diabatic" active orbitals, which have maximum overlap with the active orbitals at the reference geometry, are obtained by adding a `DIAB` directive to the input:

Old form (Molpro96, obsolete):

**DIAB**, `orbref`, `orbsav`, `orb1`, `orb2`, `pri`

New form:


Here `orbref` is the record holding the orbitals of the reference geometry, and `orbsav` is the record on which the new orbitals are stored. If `orbsav` is not given (recommended!) the new orbitals
are stored in the default dump record (2140.2) or the one given on the ORBITAL directive (see section 28.5.4). In contrast to earlier versions of MOLPRO it is possible that orbref and orbsav are the same. The specifications TYPE, STATE, SPIN can be used to select specific sets of reference orbitals, as described in section 4.11. orb1, orb2 is a pair of orbitals for which the overlap is to be maximized. These orbitals are specified in the form number.sym, e.g. 3.1 means the third orbital in symmetry 1. If orb1, orb2 are not given, the overlap of all active orbitals is maximized. pri is a print parameter. If this is set to 1, the transformation angles for each orbital are printed for each Jacobi iteration. method determines the diabatization method. method=1 (default): use Jacobi rotations; method=2: use block diagonalization. Both methods yield very similar results. method=2 must only be used for CASSCF wavefunctions. method=-1 and method=-2: as the positive values, but AO overlap matrix of the current geometry is used. This minimizes the change of the MO coefficients, rather than maximizing the overlap to the neighbouring orbitals.

Using the defaults described above, the following input is sufficient in most cases:

DIAB,orbref

Using Molpro98 is is not necessary any more to give any GEOM and DISPL cards. The displacements and overlap matrices are computed automatically (the geometries are stored in the dump records, along with the orbitals).

The diabatic orbitals have the property that the sum of orbital and overlap contributions in the non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements become approximately zero, such that the adiabatic mixing occurs only through changes of the CI coefficients. This allows to determine the mixing angle directly from the CI coefficients, either in a simple way as described for instance in J. Chem. Phys. 89, 3139 (1988), or in a more advanced manner as described by Pacher, Cederbaum, and Köppel in J. Chem. Phys. 89, 7367 (1988). Recently, an automatic procedure, as described in J. Chem. Phys. 102, 0000, (1999) has been implemented into MOLPRO. This is available in Version 99.1 and later and is described in section 52.

Below we present an example for the first two excited states of H2S, which have B1 and A2 symmetry in C2v, and A'' symmetry in C5. We first perform a reference calculation in C2v symmetry, and then determine the diabatic orbitals for displaced geometries in C5 symmetry. Each subsequent calculation uses the previous orbitals as reference. One could also use the orbitals of the C2v calculation as reference for all other calculations. In this case one would have to take out the second-last input card, which sets reforb=2141.2.
### 28.6 CASSCF for large molecules

Two CASSCF methods for large molecules are available in Molpro Version 2019.2. Both methods are in an experimental state and do not include all features of the second-order methods (e.g., RESTRICT cards or gradients). Also, convergence and results might change during further development. Combined with density-fitting it is possible to run calculations with several hundred occupied orbitals. The following methods are currently available:

#### 28.6.1 Combined first- and second-order optimization (recommended)

\{DF-MULTI,FO,SO;\...\}

This method combines the second-order optimization of the active orbitals with the first-order Super-CI method. The computation time per iteration is only slightly higher compared to the Super-CI method while convergence is improved.
28.6.2 Super-CI

{DF-MULTI, SUPER_CI;...}
Activates the first-order Super-CI CASSCF method.

28.7 Selecting the optimization methods

Several new MCSCF optimization methods are available since Version 2018. All of them are based on the non-linear optimization technique by Werner, Meyer and Knowles (WMK). The default method is a reimplementation of the WMK method with some technical improvements. Additionally, non-linear optimization with the explicit coupling of the CI coefficients and orbitals is available and features a more stable convergence. However, additional CI steps are required for the coupling.

The optimization method can be selected as an option within the MULTI command line:

MULTI, optimizer,...;...

Possible values for optimizer are TWO_STEP, COUPLED, HYBRID and WMK. The default optimizer can be set with the option DEFAULT_MICRO in the registry file.

28.7.1 Two-Step optimization (default)

TWO_STEP

By default, the optimization is done with the Two-Step optimization. This reimplementation of the original WMK method fixes several technical issues of the old implementation. The optimization strategy defining the number of CI and orbital optimization steps is adjusted automatically to provide the fastest computation time.

The optimization strategy can be set by the following option:

TWO_STEP_MODE

Sets the optimization strategy of the Two-Step optimization, possible values are:

- TWO_STEP_MODE=0 (default) selects strategy automatically
- TWO_STEP_MODE=1 strategy with less CI optimization steps for large active spaces
- TWO_STEP_MODE=2 strategy with less orbital optimization steps for a large number of orbitals

Slow converging cases could be accelerated by activating the Quasi-Newton coupling for the orbital Hessian. Close to convergence, the orbital Hessian is replaced by BFGS updates including some coupling. This can be activated by setting:

TWO_STEP, QN

The option automatically activates TWO_STEP_MODE=2.

28.7.2 Coupled optimization

COUPLED
This MCSCF optimization includes the explicit coupling between the reduced CI space obtained from the Davidson method and the orbitals. Additional CI expansion vectors obtained from the coupled residuum are included increasing the level of coupling. Through the explicit coupling, the convergence is more stable, but considerable more CI steps are required as in the Two-Step implementation.

The level of coupling can be set by the following options:

- **ADDTHR**: Threshold for adding additional expansion vectors to the reduced CI space (default: ADDTHR=0.05). Expansion vectors are added until the relative energy change is lower than the threshold. Hence, a lower threshold increases the level of coupling by adding more additional expansion vectors. CI computation steps are required for each additional expansion vector.

- **NADD**: Maximal number of additional expansion vectors obtained from the coupled residuum (default: NADD=5). It is possible to add no additional expansion vectors by setting NADD=0.

- **EXCLUDE_CI_ROT**: Option for excluding CI rotations between the new expansion vectors and the CI state vectors if the associated gradients are tiny. (default: EXCLUDE_CI_ROT=1)

### 28.7.3 Hybrid optimization

**HYBRID**

This method combines the Two-Step optimization with the coupled optimization. The optimization is started with the Two-Step optimization. If the Two-Step method is hardly or not converging, the coupling is switched on. The convergence should be quite similar to the coupled optimization but with less additional CI steps. This method includes also the NADD option described above.

### 28.7.4 WMK optimization

**WMK**

This activates the original implementation by Werner, Meyer and Knowles, which was the default method in Version 2015 and earlier.

### 28.7.5 Selecting the CI method

**CONFIG.key:**

- **key** may be **DET** or **CSF**, and defaults to **CSF**. If no **CONFIG** or **SELECT** card is given, the default is determinants (CASSCF).

Note that state avering of different spin-states is only possible with Slater determinants, i.e. no **CONFIG** or **SELECT** must be given in this case.
28.7.6 Disabling the optimization

Some procedures can be disabled more simply using the DONT directive. DONT,code where code may be

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORBITAL</td>
<td>Do initial CI but don’t optimize orbitals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAVEFUNC</td>
<td>Do not optimize the orbitals and CI coefficients (i.e. do only wavefunction analysis, provided the orbitals and CI coefficients are supplied (see START card)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVFN</td>
<td>Alias for WAVEFUNC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAL</td>
<td>Do no wavefunction analysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28.7.7 Disabling the extra symmetry mechanism

NOEXTRA

This card disables the search for extra symmetries. By default, if extra symmetries are present, each orbital is assigned to such an extra symmetry and rotations between orbitals of different extra symmetry are not performed.

28.8 Calculating expectation values

By default, the program calculates the dipole expectation and transition moments. Further expectation values or transition properties can be computed using the TRAN, TRAN2 and EXPEC, EXPEC2 directives.

28.8.1 Matrix elements over one-electron operators

EXPEC,oper1,oper2,...,opern
TRAN,oper1,oper2,...,opern

Calculate expectation values and transition matrix elements for the given one-electron operators. With EXPEC only expectation values are calculated. operi is a codeword for the operator. The available operators and their associated keywords are given in section 6.13.

28.8.2 Matrix elements over two-electron operators

EXPEC2,oper1,oper2,...,opern
TRAN2,oper1,oper2,...,opern

Calculate transition matrix elements for two-electron operators. This is presently only useful for angular momentum operators. With EXPEC2 only diagonal matrix elements will be computed. For instance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRAN2, LXX</td>
<td>calculates matrix elements for $L_x^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAN2, LY</td>
<td>calculates matrix elements for $L_y^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAN2, LXZ</td>
<td>calculates matrix elements for $\frac{1}{2}(L_xL_z + L_zL_x)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAN2, LXX, LY, LZZ</td>
<td>calculates matrix elements for $L_x^2$, $L_y^2$, and $L_z^2$. The matrix elements for the sum $L^2$ are also printed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28.8.3 Saving the density matrix

DM,[spindens]

If the DM directive is given, the first order density matrix in AO basis is written to the dump record specified on the ORBITAL card (default 2140.2). If no ORBITAL card is present, but a record is specified on a NATORB, CANORB, or LOCORB card, the densities are saved to the first record occurring in the input. In a state-averaged calculation the SA-density, as well the individual state densities, are saved. See section 4.11 for information about how to recover any of these densities for use in later programs.

If spindens is a number greater than zero, the spin density matrices are also saved. Note that a maximum of 50 density matrices can be saved in one dump record.

If no DM directive is given), the first order density matrix is saved in single-state calculations, and only the stage-averaged density matrix in state-averaged calculations.

28.9 Miscellaneous options

All commands described in this section are optional. Appropriate default values are normally used. Note that printing of the orbitals and cievectors can also be requested using the global GPRINT command, or by giving NATORB or CANORB options.

28.9.1 Print options

ORBPRINT[nvirt]

requests the occupied and nvirt virtual orbitals in each symmetry to be printed (default nvirt=0). By default, the program does not print the orbitals, unless the ORBPRINT directive or a global GPRINT, ORBITALS (see section 6.12) command is present. Specific orbital sets can be printed using the PRINT option on a NATORB, CANORB, or LOCORB card (see section 28.5.6).

To print additional information at the end of the calculation, use

PRINT,key1,key2, . . . ;

Printing is switched on for key1, key2, . . . . To print information in each iteration, use

IPRINT,key1,key2, . . . ;

Possible print keys are:

MICRO print details of “microiterations” — useful for finding out what’s going wrong if no convergence

PSPACE print list of configurations making up the “primary” space

ORBITALS print orbitals (see also ORBPRINT)

NATORB print natural orbitals (see also ORBPRINT)

CIVECTOR print CI vector (better use CANORB or NATORB)

DIAGONAL print diagonal elements of hessian

GRADIENT print gradient

LAGRANGI print Lagrangian
28.9.2 Convergence thresholds

Convergence thresholds can be modified using

\[ \text{ACCURACY,}[\text{GRADIENT}=\text{conv}],[\text{STEP}=\text{sconv}],[\text{ENERGY}=\text{econv}] \]

where

\[ \text{conv} \quad \text{Threshold for orbital gradient (default } 10^{-2}). \]
\[ \text{econv} \quad \text{Threshold for change of total energy (default } 10^{-6}). \]
\[ \text{sconv} \quad \text{Threshold for size of step (default } 10^{-3}). \]

The default values can be modified using the global GTHRESH command (see section [6.11]). Normally, the above default values are appropriate.

28.9.3 Maximum number of iterations

\[ \text{MAXITER},\text{maxit}; \]

\text{maxit} is maximum number of iterations (default 20). If the calculation does not converge in the default number of iterations, you should first think about the reason before increasing the limit. In most cases the choice of active orbitals or of the optimized states is not appropriate (see introduction of MULTI). The maximum allowed value of \text{maxit} is 40. If the calculation has not converged in this number of iterations, it is likely that the active space is not reasonable. Note: slow convergence can occur in RASSCF calculations if single excitations into weakly occupied orbitals are present. These should be eliminated using

\[ \text{RESTRICT},-1,-1,\text{orbital list} \]

28.9.4 Test options

This is only available for the WMK program activated by \text{MULTI,WMK}.

\[ \text{TEST},i_1,i_2,i_3,\ldots; \]

Activate testing options numbered \(i_1, i_2, \ldots\). Please do not use unless you know what you are doing!

28.9.5 Special optimization parameters

Following parameters can be given as options on the \text{MULTI} command line. They are available for the following optimization algorithms: \text{TWO_STEP}, \text{COUPLED} and \text{HYBRID} (see section [28.7]). For the \text{WMK} program, there are different options available shown in the next section.

\[ \text{MAX MICRO ITER} \quad \text{Max. number of micro-iterations (default: 20)} \]
\[ \text{STEP LENGTH} \quad \text{Initialized value of the step length (default: 0.4)} \]
\[ \text{MAXP CI} \quad \text{Max. number of P-space CI configurations (default: 400)} \]
\[ \text{MAXP ROT} \quad \text{Number of P-space rotations (default: 200)} \]
\[ \text{EXACT DIAG} \quad \text{If set true, the Hamiltonian is diagonalized exactly (default: 0)} \]
\[ \text{AUGH MAXIT} \quad \text{Max. number of Davidson iterations for diagonalizing the aug. Hessian matrix (default: 15)} \]
28.9.6 Special optimization parameters (old implementation)

This is only available for the WMK program activated by `MULTI,WMK`. The following parameters can also be given as options on the `MULTI` command line.

**STEP,** `radius,trust1,tfac1,trust2,tfac2`;

Special parameters for augmented hessian method. For experts only!

**GOPER,** `igop`;

Use G-operator technique in microiterations (Default). If `igop lt 0` do not use G-operators.

**COPT,** `ciacc,copvar,maxci,cishft,icimax,icimx1,icimx2,icstrt,icstep`;

Special parameters for the direct CI method. For experts only!

- `ciacc` grad threshold for CI diagonalization
- `copvar` start threshold for CI-optimization
- `maxci` max. number of CI-optimizations per microiteration
- `cishft` denominator shift for q-space
- `icimax` max. number of CI-optimizations in first macroiteration
- `icimx1` max. number of CI-optimizations in second and subsequent iterations
- `icimx2` max. number of CI-optimizations in internal absorption step
- `icstrt` first microiteration with CI-optimization
- `icstep` microiteration increment between CI-optimizations

**INTOPT,** `maxito,maxitc,maxrep,nitrep,iuprod`;

Special parameters for internal optimization scheme. For experts only!

**NONLINEAR,** `itmaxr,ipri,drmax,drdamp,gfak1,gfak2,gfak3,irdamp,ntexp`

Special parameters for non-linear optimization scheme. For experts only!

Old form (obsolete):

**THRESH,** `thrpri,thrpun,varmin,varmax,thrdiv,thrdoub`

New form:

**THRESH [,** `THRPRI=thrpri [,THRPUN=thrpun [,VARMIN=varmin [,VARMAX=varmax [,THRDIV=thrdiv [,THRDOUT=thrdoub]]]]]]**

- `thrpri` threshold for printing CI coefficients (default 0.04)
- `thrpun` threshold for writing CI coefficients to the punch file. Default is no write to the punch file
- `varmin,varmax` thresholds for non-linear optimization scheme. For experts only!
- `thrdoub` threshold for detecting almost doubly occupied orbitals for inclusion into the pseudo canonical set (default 0, i.e. the feature is disabled).
DIIS, disvar, augvar, maxdis, maxaug, idsci, igwgt, igvec, idstrt, idstep;

Special parameters for DIIS convergence acceleration. For experts only!

### 28.9.7 Saving wavefunction information for CASVB

**VBDUMP[,vbdump]**;

For users of the valence bond program CASVB, all wavefunction information that may subsequently be required is saved to the record *vbdump*. The default is not to write this information. If the keyword is specified without a value for *vbdump*, then record 4299.2 is used. This keyword is not needed prior to variational CASVB calculations.

### 28.9.8 Saving transformed integrals

**TRNINT, trnint**;

*trnint* specifies the record name for integrals in the basis of active CASSCF MOs. These are used for example by CASVB (see section 29.5). The default value for *trnint* is 1900.1.

### 28.10 Coupled-perturbed MCSCF

The coupled-perturbed MCSCF is required for computing gradients with state-averaged orbitals, non-adiabatic couplings, difference gradients or polarizabilities. We note that the present implementation is somewhat preliminary and not very efficient.

#### 28.10.1 Gradients for SA-MCSCF

For computing state-averaged gradients, use

**CPMCSCF, GRAD, state,[SPIN=spin],[MS2=ms2],[ACCU=thresh],[RECORD=record]**

where *state* specifies the state (e.g., 2.1 for the second state in symmetry 1) for which the gradients will computed. *spin* specifies the spin of the state: this is half the value used in the corresponding WF card (e.g., 0=Singlet, 0.5=Doublet, 1=Triplet). Alternatively, *MS2* can be used, where *ms2* = 2*spin*, i.e., the same as specified on WF cards. The specification of *SPIN* or *MS2* is only necessary if states with different spin are state-averaged. *record* specifies a record on which the gradient information is stored (the default is 5101.1). *thresh* is a threshold for the accuracy of the CP-MCSCF solution. The default is 1.d-7.

The gradients are computed by a subsequent call to **FORCES** or **OPTG**.

Note: if for some reason the gradients are to be computed numerically from finite energy differences, it is in state-averaged calculations necessary to give, instead of the CPMCSCF input, the following:

**SAVE, GRAD=-1**

Otherwise the program will stop with an error message.
28.10.2 Difference gradients for SA-MCSCF

For computing difference gradients, use

\[ \text{CPMCSCF, DGRAD, state1, state2, [ACCU=thresh], [RECORD=record]} \]

where \( \text{state1} \) and \( \text{state2} \) specify the two states considered. (e.g., 2.1,3.1 for the second and third states in symmetry 1) The gradient of the energy difference will be computed. Both states must have the same symmetry. \( \text{record} \) specifies a record on which the gradient information is stored (the default is 5101.1). \( \text{thresh} \) is a threshold for the accuracy of the CP-MCSCF solution. The default is 1.d-7.

The gradients are computed by a subsequent call to \text{FORCES} or \text{OPTG}.

28.10.3 Non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements for SA-MCSCF

For computing non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements analytically, use

\[ \text{CPMCSCF, NACM, state1, state2, [ACCU=thresh], [RECORD=record]} \]

where \( \text{state1} \) and \( \text{state2} \) specify the two states considered. (e.g., 2.1,3.1 for the second and third states in symmetry 1) Both states must have the same symmetry. \( \text{record} \) specifies a record on which the gradient information is stored (the default is 5101.1). This will be read in the subsequent gradient calculation. \( \text{thresh} \) is a threshold for the accuracy of the CP-MCSCF solution. The default is 1.d-7.

\( \text{NADC} \) and \( \text{NADK} \) are aliases for \( \text{NADC} \), and \( \text{SAVE} \) is an alias for \( \text{RECORD} \).

The matrix elements for each atom are computed by a subsequent call to \text{FORCES}.

Note: this program is not yet extensively tested and should be used with care!

28.10.4 MCSCF hessians

The MCSCF/CASSCF hessian can be computed analytically (only without symmetry) using

\[ \text{CPMCSCF, HESS, [ACCU=value]} \]

where the \( \text{ACCU} \) option specifies the convergence threshold in the CPMCSCF calculation (default 1.d-4). The hessian is stored on record 5300.2 and can be used in a subsequent frequency calculation.

Example:

\{multi;cpmcscf,hess,accu=1.d-5\}

frequencies

Note that the \text{NOEXTRA} option is used when computing a hessian.

28.11 Optimizing valence bond wavefunctions

\text{VB=\{\ldots\}}

Using this keyword, the optimization of the CI coefficients is carried out by \text{CASVB}. The \text{VB} keyword can be followed by any of the directives described in section 29. Energy-based optimization of the VB parameters is the default, and the output level for the main \text{CASVB} iterations is reduced to \(-1\).
28.12 Total Position-Spread tensor (TPS)

Bibliography:


All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above. See also:


The total position-spread (TPS) tensor is a quantity originally introduced in the modern theory of electrical conductivity. In the case of molecular systems, this tensor measures the fluctuation of the electrons around their mean positions, which corresponds to the delocalization of the electronic charge within a molecular system. The TPS can discriminate between metals and insulators taking information from the ground state wave function. This quantity can be very useful as an indicator to characterize Intervalance charge transfer processes, the bond nature of molecules (covalent, ionic or weakly bonded), and Metal-insulator transition.

The program is invoked by \texttt{TRAN2} inside the \texttt{MULTI} input block:

\texttt{TRAN2,RXX,RYY,RZZ,RXY,RXZ,RYZ;}

The three different classes of contributions to the CASSCF wave function can be printed by using the keyword:

\texttt{IPRINT,TPS1;}

This will print the core-core, core-active, and active-active contributions of the TPS tensor are printed.

28.13 Hints and strategies

MCSCF is not a “black box” procedure like SCF! For simple cases, for example a simple CASSCF with no \texttt{CLOSED} orbitals, this program will converge in two or three iterations. For more complicated cases, you may have more trouble. In that case, consider the following:

- Always start from neighbouring geometry orbitals when available (this is the default).
- The convergence algorithm is more stable when there are no \texttt{CLOSED} orbitals, i.e., orbitals doubly occupied in all configurations, but fully optimized. Thus a reasonable approach is to make an initial calculation with \texttt{CLOSED} replaced by \texttt{FROZEN} (all doubly occ. frozen).

You can often get a clue about where the program starts to diverge if you include:

\texttt{IPRINT,MICRO;}

in the data. Also consider the general remarks at the beginning of this chapter. For the details of the algorithms used, see J. Chem. Phys 82, 5053 (1985); Chem. Phys. Letters 115, 259 (1985); Advan. Chem. Phys. 59, 1 (1987);
28.14 Examples

The simplest input for a CASSCF calculation for \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \), \( \text{C}_2\text{v} \) symmetry, is simply:

```
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta} !Z-matrix geometry input
r=1 ang !bond length
theta=104 !bond angle
hf !do scf calculation
multi !do full valence casscf
```

This could be extended, for instance, by the following input cards

```
OCC,4,1,2; ! specify occupied space
CLOSED,2 ! specify closed-shell (inactive) orbitals
FROZEN,1; ! specify frozen core orbitals
WF,10,1; ! define wavefunction symmetry
START,2100.2; ! read guess orbitals from record 2100, file 2
ORBITAL,2140.2; ! save final orbitals to record 2140, file 2
NATORB,PRINT,CI ! print natural orbitals and diagonalize the hamiltonian
                   ! for the natural orbitals. The largest CI coefficients
                   ! are printed.
```

Example for a state-averaged calculation for \( \text{CN} \), \( \text{X} \) and \( B \, ^2\Sigma^+ \) states, and \( A \, ^2\Pi_x, ^2\Pi_y \) states averaged. A full valence CASSCF calculation is performed

```
***,cn
r=2.2 !define bond length
geometry={c;n,c,r}
{rhf;occ,5,1,1;wf,13,1,1; !RHF calculation for sigma state
 orbital,2100.2} !save orbitals to record 2100.2 (default)
{multi;occ,6,2,2;closed,2; !Define active and inactive orbitals
 start,2100.2; !Start with RHF orbitals from above
 save,ref=4000.2 !Save configuration weights for CI in record 4000.2
 wf,13,1,1;state,2;wf,13,2,1;wf,13,3,1;!Define the four states
 natorb,ci,print; !Print natural orbitals and associated ci-coefficients
 tran,lz !Compute matrix elements over LZ
 expec2,lzz} !compute expectation values for LZZ
```

Example for an RASSCF (restricted active space) calculation for \( \text{N}_2 \), including SCF determinant plus all double excitations into valence orbitals. The single excitations are excluded. \( D_{2h} \) symmetry, CSF method used:

```
```
***, N2
geometry=(N1;N2,N1,r) !geometry input
r=2.2 !bond length
(hf;occ,3,1,1,,2;wf,14,1;save,2100.2) !scf calculation

{multi;occ,3,1,1,,3,1,1;
 config;
 wf,14,1;
 restrict,0,2,3.5,1.6,1.7;
 restrict,-1,-1,3.5,1.6,1.7;
 print,ref1
 natorb,ci,print}

!Define occupied orbitals
!Define frozen core scf orbitals
!Use CSF method
!Define state symmetry
!Restriction to singles and doubles
!Take out singles
!Print configurations
!Print natural orbitals and CI coeffs

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/n2_rasscf.com
29 THE VB PROGRAM CASVB

CASVB is a general program for valence bond calculations written by T. Thorsteinsson and D. L. Cooper (1996–2005).

This program can be used in two basic modes:

a) variational optimization of quite general types of nonorthogonal MCSCF or modern valence bond wavefunctions

b) representation of CASSCF wavefunctions in modern valence form, using overlap- (relatively inexpensive) or energy-based criteria.

Bibliography:

All publications resulting from use of this program should acknowledge relevant publications. There is a more complete bibliography at [http://www.liv.ac.uk/dlc/CASVB.html](http://www.liv.ac.uk/dlc/CASVB.html)

29.1 Structure of the input

All CASVB sub-commands may be abbreviated by four letters. The general input structure can be summarized as follows:

a) For generating representations of CASSCF wavefunctions, the program is invoked by the command CASVB. For variational optimization of wavefunctions it is normally invoked inside MULTI by the sub-command VB (see 28.11).

b) Definition of the CASSCF wavefunction (not generally required).

c) Definition of the valence bond wavefunction.

d) Recovery and/or storage of orbitals and vectors.

e) Manual input of starting guess (optional).

f) Optimization control.

f) Definition of molecular symmetry and possible constraints on the VB wavefunction.

h) Wavefunction analysis.

i) Further general options.

Items a) and b) should precede everything else in the input; apart from this, commands may come in any order.
29.2 Defining the CASSCF wavefunction

_CASVB_ is interfaced with the determinant part of _MULTI_ (i.e., _CONFIG, CSF_; must _not_ be specified). When this program is run prior to _CASVB_, the CI vector must dumped using one of the directives _SAVE, NATORB, CANONICAL, or LOCALI_ (see section 28.5.5). The three latter are recommended.

29.2.1 The VBDUMP directive

\texttt{VBDUMP[vbdump];}

If present, the _VBDUMP_ card must occur first in the _CASVB_ input. It is _not_ required for variational calculations.

Note that in the majority of cases (e.g., if a _CASVB_ run occurs immediately after _MULTI_, or for variational calculations), explicit specification of dump records with _vbdump_ is not required. Wavefunction definitions may be restored here using _VBDUMP_ cards (see also Section 28.9.7). The default record name (_vbdump_) is 4299.2. If a _VBDUMP_ card is not present and record 4299.2 does not exist, then _CASVB_ will attempt to generate the wavefunction information automatically based on the latest MCSCF calculation (however, _STATE_ and _WEIGHT_ information will not be restored in such a case).

29.3 Other wavefunction directives

The definitions of the CASSCF wavefunction may also be specified manually using some or all of the directives:

- OCC: Occupied orbitals.
- CLOSED: Closed-shell orbitals.
- FROZEN: Frozen-core orbitals.
- WF: Wavefunction card.
- STATE: Number of states for this wavefunction symmetry.
- WEIGHT: Weights of states.

For the exact definition of these cards see sections 28.2 and 28.3. These commands may also be used to modify the values defined in _VBDUMP_. The information given on these cards should correspond to the CI vector saved in the CASSCF calculation. The cards, and their ordering, should therefore coincide with those used in _MULTI_, except for the _WEIGHT_ cards which may differ. At present, the VB wavefunction must correspond to a well-defined number of electrons and total spin. Other states may be present, but an error condition will occur if non-zero weights are specified for wavefunction symmetries with varying values of _elec_ or _spin_.

29.4 Defining the valence bond wavefunction

29.4.1 Specifying orbital configurations

The number of core and active orbitals (_mcore, mact_), active electrons (_Nact_), and the value of the total spin will be identical to that defined for the CASSCF wavefunction. The spatial VB
configurations are defined in terms of the active orbitals only, and may be specified using one or more $\text{CON}$ cards (note that the $\text{RESTRICT}$ and $\text{SELECT}$ keywords are not used in $\text{CASVB}$):

$$\text{CON}, n_1, n_2, n_3, n_4, \ldots;$$

The configurations can be specified by occupation numbers, exactly as in $\text{MULTI}$ (see section 28.4.3), so that $n_i$ is the occupation of the $i$th valence bond orbital. Alternatively a list of $\text{Nact}$ orbital numbers (in any order) may be provided – the program determines which definition applies. The two cards $\text{CON}, 1, 0, 1, 2$; and $\text{CON}, 1, 3, 4, 4$; are thus equivalent.

If no configurations are specified the single covalent configuration $\phi_1 \phi_2 \cdots \phi_{\text{Nact}}$ is assumed.

### 29.4.2 Selecting the spin basis

$\text{SPINBASIS}, \text{key};$

$\text{key}$ may be chosen from $\text{KOTANI}$ (default), $\text{RUMER}$, $\text{PROJECT}$ or $\text{LTRUMER}$, specifying the basis of spin eigenfunctions used in the definition of valence bond structures. $\text{PROJECT}$ refers to spin functions generated using a spin projection operator, $\text{LTRUMER}$ to Rumer functions with the so-called “leading term” phase convention.

### 29.5 Recovering CASSCF CI vector and VB wavefunction

The appropriate $\text{MOLPRO}$ records may be specified explicitly using the $\text{START}$ directive (an alternative is the $\text{vbdump}$ mechanism described in section 29.2.1):

$$\text{START}, ci, vb, orb, trnint;$$

$ci$: record name for the CASSCF CI vector. The CI vector must have been dumped previously using either of the $\text{SAVE}$, $\text{NATORB}$, $\text{CANONICAL}$, or $\text{LOCALI}$ directives (see section 28.5.5). A default value for $ci$ is determined from the most recent $\text{vbdump}$ record(s).

Note that if the $ci$ record is not found, only an energy-based optimization of the VB wavefunction can be carried out.

$vb$: record name for the valence bond orbitals and structure coefficients, as saved by a previous $\text{CASVB}$ calculation. If the VB wavefunction was previously saved in the AO basis the orbitals will be projected onto the present active space (note that it is necessary to specify a record name for the molecular orbitals ($orb$ below) for this to be possible).

$orb$: record name for the molecular orbitals defining the CASSCF wavefunction. This information is necessary if one wants to output the valence bond orbitals in the atomic orbital basis.

$trnint$: record name for the transformed CASSCF integrals. These are required for the energy-based criteria (i.e., if $\text{CRIT,ENERGY}$ is specified), and can be saved inside $\text{MULTI}$ by the $\text{TRNINT}$ sub-command (see 28.9.8). The default record name, both here and in $\text{MULTI}$, is 1900.1.

### 29.6 Saving the VB wavefunction

$$\text{SAVE}, vb, civb;$$

$vb$: record name for VB wavefunction (default is first available record after 3200.2), i.e., orbitals and structure coefficients.
29.7 Specifying a guess

GUESS ;key-1,…;key-2,…;

The GUESS keyword initiates the input of a guess for the valence bond orbitals and structure coefficients. key-i can be either ORB, STRUC or READ. These keywords modify the guess provided by the program, or specified by the START directive. It is thus possible to modify individual orbitals in a previous solution to construct the starting guess.

29.7.1 Orbital guess

ORB,i, c1, c2,⋯cmact;

Specifies a starting guess for valence bond orbital number i. The guess is specified in terms of the mact active MOs defining the CASSCF wavefunction. (Note that the definition of these MOs will depend on how the CI vector was dumped – i.e. which of the SAVE, NATORB, CANONICAL, or LOCALI directives was used (see section 28.5.5). Use of one of the three latter keywords is recommended.)

29.7.2 Guess for structure coefficients

STRUC,c1, c2,⋯cNVB;

Specifies a starting guess for the NVB structure coefficients. If this card is not provided, and no guess specified by START, the perfect-pairing mode of spin coupling is assumed for the spatial configuration having the least number of doubly occupied orbitals. Note that the definition of structures depends on the value of SPINBASIS. Doubly occupied orbitals occur first in all configurations, and the spin eigenfunctions are based on the singly occupied orbitals being in ascending order.

29.7.3 Read orbitals or structure coefficients

The READ keyword can take one of the following forms:

READ,ORB,iorb1[,TO,iorb2] [,AS,jorb1[,TO,jorb2]] [,FROM,record];
READ,STRUC,istruc1[,TO,istruc2] [,AS,jstruc1[,TO,jstruc2]] [,FROM,record];
READ,ALL [,FROM,record];

In this way a subset of orbitals and/or structure coefficients may be picked out from a previous calculation. Renumbering of orbitals or structures can be done using the “AS” construct as outlined above. If the VB wavefunction was previously saved in the AO basis, the orbitals will be projected onto the present active space (note that it is necessary to specify a record name for the molecular orbitals (orb in the START command) for this to be possible).

Default for record is the vb record name specified in keyword START (if applicable).
29.8 Permuting orbitals

\texttt{ORBPERM,i_1,\ldots,i_{\text{max}};}

Permuting the orbitals in the valence bond wavefunction and changes their phases according to \( \phi'_j = \text{sign}(i_j) \text{abs}(i_j) \phi_{abs}(i_j) \). The guess may be further modified using the \texttt{GUESS} keyword. Also the structure coefficients will be transformed according to the given permutation (note that the configuration list must be closed under the orbital permutation for this to be possible).

29.9 Optimization control

29.9.1 Optimization criterion

\texttt{CRIT,method;}

Specifies the criterion for the optimization. \texttt{method} can be \texttt{OVERLAP} or \texttt{ENERGY} (\texttt{OVERLAP} is default). The former maximizes the normalized overlap with the CASSCF wavefunction:

\[
\max \left( \frac{\langle \Psi_{\text{CAS}} | \Psi_{\text{VB}} \rangle}{\left( \langle \Psi_{\text{VB}} | \Psi_{\text{VB}} \rangle \right)^{1/2}} \right)
\]

and the latter simply minimizes the energy:

\[
\min \left( \frac{\langle \Psi_{\text{VB}} | \hat{H} | \Psi_{\text{VB}} \rangle}{\langle \Psi_{\text{VB}} | \Psi_{\text{VB}} \rangle} \right).
\]

29.9.2 Number of iterations

\texttt{MAXITER,N_{\text{iter}};}

Specifies the maximum number of iterations in the second order optimizations. Default is \( N_{\text{iter}} = 50 \).

29.9.3 CASSCF-projected structure coefficients

\texttt{(NO)CASPROJ;}

With this keyword the structure coefficients are picked from the transformed CASSCF CI vector, leaving only the orbital variational parameters. For further details see the bibliography. This option may be useful to aid convergence.

29.9.4 Saddle-point optimization

\texttt{SADDLE,n;}

29.9.5 Defining several optimizations

More than one optimization may be performed in the same CASVB deck, by the use of OPTIM keywords:

```plaintext
OPTIM[;...;FINOPTIM];
```

The subcommands may be any optimization declarations defined in this section, as well as any symmetry or constraints specifications described in section [29.10]. Commands given as arguments to OPTIM will be particular to this optimization step, whereas commands specified outside will act as default definitions for all subsequent OPTIM keywords.

If only one optimization step is required, the OPTIM keyword need not be specified.

When only a machine-generated guess is available, CASVB will attempt to define a sequence of optimization steps chosen such as to maximize the likelihood of successful convergence and to minimize CPU usage. To override this behaviour, simply specify one or more OPTIM cards.

29.9.6 Multi-step optimization

A loop over two or more optimization steps may be specified using:

```plaintext
ALTERN,Niter,...;FINALTER
```

With this specification the program will repeat the enclosed optimization steps until either all optimizations have converged, or the maximum iteration count, Niter, has been reached.

29.10 Point group symmetry and constraints


29.10.1 Symmetry operations

```plaintext
SYMELM,label,sign;
```

Initiates the definition of a symmetry operation referred to by label (any three characters). sign can be + or −; it specifies whether the total wavefunction is symmetric or antisymmetric under this operation, respectively. A value for sign is not always necessary but, if provided, constraints will be put on the structure coefficients to ensure that the wavefunction has the correct overall symmetry (note that the configuration list must be closed under the orbital permutation induced by label for this to be possible).

The operator is defined in terms of its action on the active MOs as specified by one or more of the keywords IRREPS, COEFFS, or TRANS (any other keyword will terminate the definition of this symmetry operator). If no further keyword is supplied, the identity is assumed for label. The alternative format SYMELM,label,sign;key-1,...;key-2,...;... may also be used.

29.10.2 The IRREPS keyword

```plaintext
IRREPS,i_1, i_2,...;
```
The list \( i_1, i_2, \ldots \) specifies which irreducible representations (as defined in the CASSCF wavefunction) are antisymmetric with respect to the label operation. If an irreducible representation is not otherwise specified it is assumed to be symmetric under the symmetry operation.

### 29.10.3 The COEFFS keyword

\texttt{COEFFS}, i_1, i_2, \ldots ;

The list \( i_1, i_2, \ldots \) specifies which individual CASSCF MOs are antisymmetric with respect to the label operation. If an MO is not otherwise specified, it is assumed to be symmetric under the symmetry operation. This specification may be useful if, for example, the molecule possesses symmetry higher than that exploited in the CASSCF calculation.

### 29.10.4 The TRANS keyword

\texttt{TRANS}, n_{dim}, i_1, \ldots i_{n_{dim}}, c_{11}, c_{12}, \ldots c_{n_{dim}n_{dim}} ;

Specifies a general \( n_{dim} \times n_{dim} \) transformation involving the MOs \( i_1, \ldots i_{n_{dim}} \), specified by the \( c \) coefficients. This may be useful for systems with a two- or three-dimensional irreducible representation, or if localized orbitals define the CASSCF wavefunction. Note that the specified transformation must always be orthogonal.

### 29.10.5 Symmetry relations between orbitals

In general, for a VB wavefunction to be symmetry-pure, the orbitals must form a representation (not necessarily irreducible) of the symmetry group. Relations between orbitals under the symmetry operations defined by \texttt{SYMELM} may be specified according to:

\texttt{ORBREL}, i_1, i_2, label1, label2, \ldots ;

Orbital \( i_1 \) is related to orbital \( i_2 \) by the sequence of operations defined by the label specifications (defined previously using \texttt{SYMELM}). The operators operate right to left. Note that \( i_1 \) and \( i_2 \) may coincide. Only the minimum number of relations required to define all the orbitals should be provided; an error exit will occur if redundant \texttt{ORBREL} specifications are found.

### 29.10.6 The SYMPROJ keyword

As an alternative to incorporating constraints, one may also ensure correct symmetry of the wavefunction by use of a projection operator:

\( (\text{NO})\texttt{SYMPROJ}[, irrep_1, irrep_2, \ldots] \);

The effect of this keyword is to set to zero coefficients in unwanted irreducible representations. For this purpose the symmetry group defined for the CASSCF wavefunction is used (always a subgroup of \( D_{2h} \)). The list of irreps in the command specifies which components of the wavefunction should be kept. If no irreducible representations are given, the current wavefunction symmetry is assumed. In a state-averaged calculation, all irreps are retained for which a non-zero weight has been specified in the wavefunction definition. The \texttt{SYMPROJ} keyword may also be used in combination with constraints.
29.10.7 Freezing orbitals in the optimization

**FIXORB.i1, i2,...;**

This command freezes the orbitals specified in the list $i_1$, $i_2$... to that of the starting guess. Alternatively the special keywords ALL or NONE may be used. These orbitals are eliminated from the optimization procedure, but will still be normalized and symmetry-adapted according to any ORBREL keywords given.

29.10.8 Freezing structure coefficients in the optimization

**FIXSTRUC.i1, i2,...;**

Freezes the coefficients for structures $i_1$, $i_2$... Alternatively the special keywords ALL or NONE may be used. The structures are eliminated from the optimization procedure, but may still be affected by normalization or any symmetry keywords present.

29.10.9 Deleting structures from the optimization

**DELSTRUC.i1, i2,...,[ALL],[NONE];**

Deletes the specified structures from the wavefunction. The special keywords ALL or NONE may be used. A structure coefficient may already be zero by symmetry (as defined by SYMEM and ORBREL), in which case deleting it has no effect.

29.10.10 Orthogonality constraints

**ORTHCON;key-1,...;key-2,...;...**

The ORTHCON keyword initiates the input of orthogonality constraints between pairs of valence bond orbitals. The sub-keywords key-i can be one of ORTH, PAIRS, GROUP, STRONG or FULL as described below. Orthogonality constraints should be used with discretion. Note that orthogonality constraints for an orbital generated from another by symmetry operations (using the ORBREL keyword) cannot in general be satisfied.

**ORTH.i1, i2, ...;**

Specifies a list of orbitals to be orthogonalized. All overlaps between pairs of orbitals in the list are set to zero.

**PAIRS.i1, i2, ...;**

Specifies a simple list of orthogonalization pairs. Orbital $i_1$ is made orthogonal to $i_2$, $i_3$ to $i_4$, etc.

**GROUP,label.i1, i2, ...;**

Defines an orbital group to be used with the ORTH or PAIRS keyword. The group is referred to by label which can be any three characters beginning with a letter a–z. Labels defining different groups can be used together or in combination with orbital numbers in ORTH or PAIRS. $i_1$, $i_2$... specifies the list of orbitals in the group. Thus the combination GROUP,AZZ,1,2; GROUP,BZZ,3,4; ORTH,AZZ,BZZ; will orthogonalize the pairs of orbitals 1-3, 1-4, 2-3 and 2-4.

**STRONG;**
This keyword is short-hand for strong orthogonality. The only allowed non-zero overlaps are between pairs of orbitals \((2n - 1, 2n)\).

FULL;

This keyword is short-hand for full orthogonality. This is mainly likely to be useful for testing purposes.

### 29.11 Wavefunction analysis

#### 29.11.1 Spin correlation analysis

(NO)SCORR;

With this option, expectation values of the spin operators \((\hat{s}_\mu + \hat{s}_\nu)^2\) are evaluated for all pairs of \(\mu\) and \(\nu\). Default is NOSCORR. The procedure is described by: G. Raos, J. Gerratt, D. L. Cooper and M. Raimondi, Chem. Phys. 186, 233–250 (1994); ibid, 251–273 (1994); D. L. Cooper, R. Ponec, T. Thorsteinsson and G. Raos, Int. J. Quant. Chem. 57, 501–518 (1996).

At present this analysis is only implemented for spin-coupled wavefunctions.

#### 29.11.2 Printing weights of the valence bond structures

For further details regarding the calculation of weights in CASVB, see T. Thorsteinsson and D. L. Cooper, J. Math. Chem. 23, 105-26 (1998).

VBWEIGHTS,key1,key2,…

Calculates and outputs weights of the structures in the valence bond wavefunction \(\Psi_{VB}\). key specifies the definition of nonorthogonal weights to be used, and can be one of:

- **LOWDIN** Performs a symmetric orthogonalization of the structures and outputs the corresponding weights.
- **ALL** All of the above.
- **NONE** Suspends calculation of structure weights.

The commands LOWDIN and INVERSE require the overlap matrix between valence bond structures, and some computational overhead is thus involved.

#### 29.11.3 Printing weights of the CASSCF wavefunction in the VB basis

For further details regarding the calculation of weights in CASVB, see T. Thorsteinsson and D. L. Cooper, J. Math. Chem. 23, 105-26 (1998).

CIWEIGHTS,key1,key2,…,[Nconf];

Prints weights of the CASSCF wavefunction transformed to the basis of nonorthogonal VB structures. For the key options see VBWEIGHTS above. Note that the evaluation of inverse overlap weights involves an extensive computational overhead for large active spaces. Weights are
given for the total CASSCF wavefunction, as well as the orthogonal complement to $\Psi_{VB}$. The default for the number of configurations requested, $N_{\text{conf}}$, is 10. If $N_{\text{conf}}=-1$ all configurations are included.

### 29.12 Controlling the amount of output

```print, i_1, i_2, \ldots ;```

Each number specifies the level of output required at various stages of the execution, according to the following convention:

- `-1` No output except serious, or fatal, error messages.
- `0` Minimal output.
- `1` Standard level of output.
- `2` Extra output.

The areas for which output can be controlled are:

- `i_1` Print of input parameters, wavefunction definitions, etc.
- `i_2` Print of information associated with symmetry constraints.
- `i_3` General convergence progress.
- `i_4` Progress of the 2nd order optimization procedure.
- `i_5` Print of converged solution and analysis.
- `i_6` Progress of variational optimization.
- `i_7` Usage of record numbers on file 2.

For all, the default output level is +1. If $i_5 \geq 2$ VB orbitals will be printed in the AO basis (provided that the definition of MOs is available); such output may be especially useful for plotting of orbitals.

### 29.13 Further facilities

Calculations can also be performed for various types of direct product wavefunctions and/or with strictly localized orbitals. Details are available from the authors. These facilities will be documented in a later release.

### 29.14 Service mode

```service;```

This keyword takes precedence over any others previously defined to CASVB. It provides simple facilities for retrieving orbital coefficients and VB structure coefficients. It should not be used during a run of CASVB that has been invoked from inside MULTI.

```start, record.file;```

Coefficients are taken from `record.file`. The default value is 2100.2.

```write, iwrite;```

Vectors in the symmetry orbital basis are written to channel $iabs(iwrite)$. The default action is
to write these vectors to the standard output. If `iwrite` is negative, then the vectors are instead written to a binary file as a single record.

```plaintext
SPECIAL, idim1, idim2, idim3, idim4;
```

If present, this keyword must come last. The program attempts to retrieve from `record.file` a vector of length `idim1*idim2+idim3`, after first skipping `idim4` elements. The vector is written according to the setting of `iwrite`. (Default `idim` values are zero.)

### 29.15 Examples

#### \*, ch2

```plaintext
A1 singlet state
```

```plaintext
\begin{verbatim}
geometry={angstrom
c
h1,c,1.117
h2,c,1.117,h1,102.4)
int
hf
{multi; occ,4,1,2; closed,1} ! 6 in 6 CASSCF
{natorb,,ci,save=3500.2; vbdump}
{casvb,ci,save=3500.2; vbdump}
{casvb ! Overlap-based VB using
save,3200.2}
{casvb ! the spin-coupled wavefunction
start,,3200.2; save,3220.2}
{casvb ! Energy-based VB calculation
crit,energy}
{multi; occ,4,1,2; closed,1} ! Fully variational VB calculation
{vb; start,,3220.2; save,3240.2;print,,,,,2}
\end{verbatim}
```

#### \*, n2s2 (model a)

```plaintext
Variational calculation for N2S2.
```

```plaintext
\begin{verbatim}
v=2.210137753 bohr
geometry={
 n, -v, 0, 0;
 n, +v, 0, 0;
 s, 0, -v, 0;
 s, 0, +v, 0}
basis=VTZ
hf
{multi; occ,7,4,5,2,4,2,2,0; closed,7,4,5,2,1,0,1,0; natorb,,ci,save=3500.2}
{vb; start,3500.2; scorr}
\end{verbatim}
```

#### \*, lih

```plaintext
Fully-variational VB calculation
```

```plaintext
\begin{verbatim}
r=2.8 bohr
geometry={li;h,li,r}
basis={
s,1,921.30000,138.70000,31.94000,9.353000,3.158000,1.1570000;
c,1,6,0.001367,0.010425,0.049859,0.160701,0.346604,0.4251970;
s,2,1.4880000,0.2667000,0.0720100,0.0237000;
c,1,2,0.0387700,0.2362570;
s,2,13.36,2.013,0.4538,1.2330;
c,1,2,0.0328280,0.2312040}
hf
{multi; occ,4,0,0,0; closed,0,0,0,0; natorb,,ci,save=3500.2}
{vb; start,3500.2)}
optg
\end{verbatim}
```
30 THE NEVPT2 PROGRAM

Reference literature:


All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above.

30.1 General considerations

NEVPT2 is a form of second-order multireference perturbation theory which can be applied to CAS–SCF wavefunctions or, more generally, to CAS–CI wavefunctions. The term NEVPT is an acronym for “n-electron valence state perturbation theory”. While we refer the reader to the pertinent literature (see above), we limit ourselves to recalling here that the most relevant feature of NEVPT2 consists in that the first order correction to the wave function is expanded over a set of properly chosen multireference functions which correctly take into consideration the two-electron interactions occurring among the active electrons. Among the properties ensured by NEVPT2 we quote:

- Strict separability (size consistence): the energy of a collection of non-interacting systems equals the sum of the energies of the isolated systems
- Absence of intruder states: the zero-order energies associated to the functions of the outer space are well separated from the zero-order energy of the state being studied, thus avoiding divergences in the perturbation summation
- The first order correction to the wavefunction is an eigenfunction of the spin operators $S^2$ and $S_z$
- Electronically excited states are dealt with at the same level of accuracy as the ground state
- NEVPT2 energies are invariant under a unitary transformation of the active orbitals. Furthermore, the choice of canonical orbitals for the core and virtual orbitals (the default choice) ensure that the results coincide with those of an enlarged version of the theory fully invariant under rotations in the core and virtual orbital spaces, respectively
- NEVPT2 coincides with MP2 in the case of a HF wave function

NEVPT2 has been implemented in two variants both of which are present in MOLPRO, these are the strongly contracted (SC) and the partially contracted (PC) variants. The two variants differ by the number of perturber functions employed in the perturbation summation. The PC–NEVPT2 uses a richer function space and is in general more accurate than the SC–NEVPT2. The results of SC–NEVPT2 and PC–NEVPT2 are anyway usually very close to one another.
30.2 Input description

NEVPT2 must follow a CAS–SCF or CAS–CI calculation. The command

NEVPT2, options

has to be specified to carry out a second–order perturbation calculation. NEVPT2 is part of the
MRCI program and uses the options of the latter. Of particular relevance are the options CORE,
CLOSED, OCC, WF and STATE of the MRCI program. There is, at the moment, only one option
specific to NEVPT2 which can be provided by the user:

THRNEVPT2 The threshold to discard small coefficients in the CAS wavefunction
(default = 0.0),

The present implementation of NEVPT2 is state–specific, i.e. the perturbation theory can only
be applied to a single state. The multi–state (or quasi–degenerate) version of NEVPT2 will be
implemented in MOLPRO in the near future.

An example is provided where the energies of the ground state and of the first \(^1A_2\) \((n \rightarrow \pi^*)\)
excited state of formaldehyde are calculated.
***,
memory, 20, m
file, 1, h2co.int, new
file, 2, h2co.wf, new
gthresh, energy=1.d-9
gthresh, orbital=1.d-8
gthresh, civec=1.d-8

gemtyp=zmat

gometry
O,, 0.000000000, 0.000000000, 0.0196594609
C,, 0.000000000, 0.000000000, 2.3248507925
H1,, 0.000000000, 1.7597110083, 3.3972521023
H2,, 0.000000000, -1.7597110083, 3.3972521023
end

basis=6-31G*

{hf
wf, 16, 1, 0}

{multi
closed, 4, 0, 1, 0
occ, 6, 2, 4, 0
wf, 16, 1, 0
state, 1
natorb, 2140.2, state=1.1
}

{nevpt2, thrden=1.0d-10, thrvar=1.0d-10
core, 2, 0, 0, 0
closed, 4, 0, 1, 0
occ, 6, 2, 4, 0
orbit, 2140.2, state=1.1
wf, 16, 1, 0
state, 1, 1
}

{multi
closed, 4, 0, 1, 0
occ, 6, 2, 4, 0
wf, 16, 4, 0
state, 1
start, 2140.2
natorb, 2141.2, state=1.4
}

{nevpt2, thrden=1.0d-10, thrvar=1.0d-10
core, 2, 0, 0, 0
closed, 4, 0, 1, 0
occ, 6, 2, 4, 0
orbit, 2141.2, state=1.4
wf, 16, 4, 0
state, 1, 1
}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/form_nevpt2.com
31 AUTOMATED CONSTRUCTION OF ATOMIC VALENCE ACTIVE SPACES

Atomic valence active spaces (AVAS) as described by Knizia et al. can be generated using the AVAS directive within the Hartree-Fock program (currently only implemented for programs RHFT and RKST). The general input is as follows:

\{
RHFT;
AVAS,options
CENTER,number,atomic orbital specification
CENTER,number,atomic orbital specification
...
\}

Any number of CENTER directives can follow each other, and these must directly follow AVAS. If symmetry is used, all symmetry equivalent centers are included automatically, and only one of them needs to be given. If symmetry equivalent centers are explicitly given, the atomic orbital specifications on these must be identical, otherwise an error will result.

The following options exist:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR=value</td>
<td>Threshold for active space selection (default: 0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIS=name</td>
<td>Minimal atomic basis set (default MINAO) The specified basis set should be generally contracted, so that the first CGTOs for each angular momentum correspond to the atomic core and valence orbitals. If non-valence orbitals are requested (e.g. 4d for first-row transition metals) the basis must contain at least two CGTOs of the corresponding angular momentum. In this case the default MINAO would be not sufficient and a larger basis must be specified, e.g., VTZ (or, equivalently, cc-pVTZ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE=val</td>
<td>If CORE=1 core orbitals are included in the projection (default: CORE=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN=val</td>
<td>If OPEN=1 open-shell orbitals are included in the projection (default: OPEN=0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIRT=val</td>
<td>If VIRT=0 virtual orbitals are not projected (default: VIRT=1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The atomic orbital specifications are of the form

\[n\]type

where \(n\) is the principal quantum number, and \(type\) is s, p, d,... Alternatively, individual components such as px, py, pz, or d0, d1, d1−, d2+, d2− can also be given, and then only the specified functions are used (otherwise all components are included). If the principal quantum number \(n\) is given, the \(n−l\)th atomic function of the given type will be used (e.g., for 2s the second s-function, for 2p, the first p function, for 4d the second d function). If \(n\) is not given, the first function of the given type is used. Note that the program does currently not check for pseudopotentials, and the appropriate \(n\) must be determined by the user.

Example:

AVAS
CENTER, 1, 3d !include 3d orbitals for center 1
CENTER, 2, 2s,2p !include 2s, 2p orbitals for center 2
By default, the closed-shell valence orbitals (excluding core orbitals) and virtual orbitals are projected, and the active orbitals resulting from these two subspaces are determined. Open-shell orbitals remain unchanged and are subsequently added to the active space. In this way, a CASSCI using the generated active space will never give a higher energy than the RHF energy, and according to preliminary experience this yields the best starting orbitals for a subsequent CASSCF calculation. The inactive, active and virtual subspaces are made pseudo-canonical by block-diagonalizing the Fock matrix.

A subsequent CASSCF (MULTI) calculation will automatically use the generated active space (unless specified otherwise) and use the AVAS orbitals (unless different orbitals are specified on a START directive).

It is recommended to first do a CASSCI calculation using

\texttt{GPRINT,ORBITALS,CIVECTOR}
\texttt{(CASSCF,DONT,ORBIT,NATORB)}

and check the occupation numbers. Orbitals with very small occupation numbers or with occupation numbers close to 2.0 should then be manually excluded from the active space.

\section{THE MRCI PROGRAM}

Multiconfiguration reference internally contracted configuration interaction

Bibliography:


For excited state calculations:

For explicitly correlated MRCI (MRCI-F12):


All publications resulting from use of the corresponding methods must acknowledge the above.

The first internally correlated MRCI program was described in:


The command \texttt{CI} or \texttt{CI-PRO} or \texttt{MRCI} calls the MRCI program.
The command \texttt{MRCI-F12} calls the explicitly correlated MRCI-F12 program.
The command \texttt{CISD} calls fast closed-shell CISD program.
The command \texttt{QCIA} calls closed-shell quadratic CI program.
The command \texttt{CCSD} calls closed-shell coupled-cluster program.

The following options may be specified on the command line:

\texttt{NOCHECK} Do not stop if no convergence.
32 THE MRCI PROGRAM

DIRECT
Do calculation integral direct.

NOSING
Do not include singly external configurations.

NOPAIR
Do not include doubly external configurations (not valid for single reference methods).

MAXIT=value
Maximum number of iterations.

MAXITI=value
Maximum number of microiterations (for internals).

SHI T I=value
Denominator shift for update of internal configurations.

SHIFTS=value
Denominator shift for update of singles.

SHIFTP=value
Denominator shift for update of doubles.

THRDEN=value
Convergence threshold for the energy.

THRVAR=value
Convergence threshold for the CI-vector. This applies to the square sum of the changes of the CI-coefficients.

SWAP | NOSWAP
If SWAP is given, the MRCI wavefunctions are reordered according to maximum overlap with the reference functions (this only applies in multi-state calculations). The default is NOSWAP, i.e. the states are ordered according to increasing MRCI energy.

ROTREF=value
If value=0 the cluster corrections are not printed for the rotated reference energies (cf. Section 32.24). If value=1 all corrections are printed. If value=2 (default) the reference are transformed to maximize the overlap with the final MRCI wavefunctions, and the cluster corrections are computed using these rotated reference states. If value=-1 the 2009.1 behaviour is recovered.

CIREC=record
If given, the program attempts reading the reference vectors from a previous CASSCF calculation. The vectors must have been saved in the CASSCF using

SAVE, CIREC=record

This will only work if the active spaces in the CASSCF and MRCI are the same.

32.1 Introduction

The internally contracted MRCI program is called by the CI command. This includes as special cases single reference CI, CEPA, ACPF, MR-ACPF and MR-AQCC. For closed-shell reference functions, a special faster code exists, which can be called using the CISD, QCI, or CCSD commands. This also allows to calculate Brueckner orbitals for all three cases (QCI and CCSD are identical in this case).

The explicitly correlated variant is called by the command MRCI-F12, see section 32.25.

With no further input cards, the wavefunction definition (core, closed, and active orbital spaces, symmetry) corresponds to the one used in the most recently done SCF or MCSCF calculation. By default, a CASSCF reference space is generated. Other choices can be made using the OCC, CORE, CLOSED, WF, SELECT, CON, and RESTRICT cards. The orbitals are taken from the corresponding SCF or MCSCF calculation unless an ORBITAL directive is given. The wavefunction may be saved using the SAVE directive, and restarted using START. The EXPEC
directive allows to compute expectation values over one-electron operators, and the TRAN
directive can be used to compute transition matrix elements for one-electron properties. Natural
orbitals can be printed and saved using the NATORB directive.

For excited state calculations see STATE, REFSTATE, and PROJECT.

32.2 Specifying the wavefunction

Note: All occupations must be given before WF, PAIRSS, DOMAIN, REGION or other directives
that need the occupations.

32.2.1 Occupied orbitals

OCC, \( n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_8 \):

\( n_i \) specifies numbers of occupied orbitals (including CORE and CLOSED) in irreducible repre-
sentation number \( i \). If not given, the information defaults to that from the most recent SCF,
MCSCF or CI calculation.

32.2.2 Frozen-core orbitals

CORE, \( n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_8 \):

\( n_i \) is the number of frozen-core orbitals in irrep number \( i \). These orbitals are doubly occupied
in all configurations, i.e., not correlated. If no CORE card is given, the program uses the same
core orbitals as the last CI calculation; if there was none, then the atomic inner shells are taken
as core. To avoid this behaviour and correlate all electrons, specify CORE

32.2.3 Closed-shell orbitals

CLOSED, \( n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_8 \)

\( n_i \) is the number of closed-shell orbitals in irrep number \( i \), inclusive of any core orbitals. These orbitals do not form part of the active space, i.e., they are doubly occupied in all reference CSFs; however, in contrast to the core orbitals (see CORE), these orbitals are correlated through single
and double excitations. If not given, the information defaults to that from the most recent SCF,
MCSCF or CI calculation. For calculations with closed-shell reference function (closed=occ),
see CISD, QCI, and CCSD.

32.2.4 Defining the orbitals

ORBIT, name.file, [specifications];

name.file specifies the record from which orbitals are read. Optionally, various specifications
can be given to select specific orbitals if name.file contains more than one orbital set. For details
see section 4.11] Note that the IGNORE_ERROR option can be used to force MPn or triples
calculations with non-canonical orbitals.

The default is the set of orbitals from the last SCF, MCSCF or CI calculation.
32.2.5 Defining the state symmetry

The number of electrons and the total symmetry of the wavefunction are specified on the WF card:

\texttt{WF,elec,sym,spin}

where

- \texttt{elec}: is the number of electrons
- \texttt{sym}: is the number of the irreducible representation
- \texttt{spin}: defines the spin symmetry, \textit{spin} = 2S (singlet=0, doublet=1, triplet=2, etc.)

The WF card must be placed after any cards defining the orbital spaces OCC, CORE, CLOSED. The REF card can be used to define further reference symmetries used for generating the configuration space, see REF.

32.2.6 Additional reference symmetries

\texttt{REF,sym;}

This card, which must come after the WF directive, defines an additional reference symmetry used for generating the uncontracted internal and singly external configuration spaces. This is sometimes useful in order to obtain the same configuration spaces when different point group symmetries are used. For instance, if a calculation is done in \( C_s \) symmetry, it may happen that the two components of a \( \Pi \) state, one of which appears in \( A' \) and the other in \( A'' \), come out not exactly degenerate. This problem can be avoided as in the following example:

For a doublet \( A' \) state:

\begin{verbatim}
WF,15,1,1;    !define wavefunction symmetry (1)
REF,2;        !define additional reference symmetry (2)
\end{verbatim}

and for the doublet \( A'' \) state:

\begin{verbatim}
WF,15,2,1;    !define wavefunction symmetry (2)
REF,1;        !define additional reference symmetry (1)
\end{verbatim}

For linear geometries the same results can be obtained more cheaply using \( C_{2v} \) symmetry,

\begin{verbatim}
WF,15,2,1;    !define wavefunction symmetry (2)
REF,1;        !define additional reference symmetry (1)
REF,3;        !define additional reference symmetry (3)
\end{verbatim}

or

\begin{verbatim}
WF,15,3,1;    !define wavefunction symmetry (2)
REF,1;        !define additional reference symmetry (1)
REF,2;        !define additional reference symmetry (2)
\end{verbatim}

Each \texttt{REF} card may be followed by \texttt{RESTRICT}, \texttt{SELECT}, and \texttt{CON} cards, in the given order.
32.2.7 Selecting configurations

SELECT, ref1, ref2, refthr, refstat, mxshrf;

This card is used to specify a reference configuration set other than a CAS, which is the default. Configurations can be defined using CON cards, which must appear after the SELECT card. Alternatively, if ref1 is an existing MOLPRO record name, the configurations are read in from that record and may be selected according to a given threshold.

The select card must be placed directly after the WF or REF card(s), or, if present, the RESTRICT cards. The general order of these cards is

WF (or REF)  
RESTRICT (optional)  
SELECT (optional)  
CON (optional)

ref1=rec1.file:  
(ref1>2000) The configurations are read in from the specified record. See section 28.5.3 about how to save the configurations in the MCSCF calculation. If ref1 is not specified, the program assumes that the configurations are read from subsequent CON cards (see CON).

ref2=rec2.file:  
(ref2>2000) additional configurations are read from the specified record. If rec2 is negative, all records between rec1 and abs(rec2) are read. All configurations found in this way are merged.

refthr:  
Selection threshold for configurations read from disc (records rec1–rec2). This applies to the norm of all CSFs for each orbital configuration.

refstat:  
Specifies from which state vector the configurations are selected. This only applies to the case that the configurations were saved in a state-averaged calculation. If refstat is zero or not specified, the configurations are selected from all states. If refstat is greater than zero, then the specified reference state is used. If refstat is less than zero, then all appropriate reference states are used. Lastly, if refstat is of the form istat1.istat2, states istat1 through istat2 are used.

mxshrf:  
maximum number of open shells in the selected or generated configurations.

32.2.8 Occupation restrictions

RESTRICT, nmin,nmax,orb_1,orb_2,...,orb_n;

This card can be used to restrict the occupation patterns in the reference configurations. Only configurations containing between nmin and nmax electrons in the specified orbitals orb_1, orb_2, ..., orb_n are included in the reference function. If nmin and nmax are negative, configurations with exactly abs(nmin) and abs(nmax) electrons in the specified orbitals are deleted. This can be used, for instance, to omit singly excited configurations. The orbitals are specified in the form number.sym, where number is the number of the orbital in irrep sym. Several RESTRICT cards may follow each other.
The RESTRICT cards must follow the WF or REF cards to which they apply. The general order of these cards is

WF (or REF)  
RESTRICT (optional)  
SELECT (optional)  
CON (optional)

If a RESTRICT cards precedes the WF card, it applies to all reference symmetries. Note that RESTRICT also affects the spaces generated by SELECT and/or CON cards.

### 32.2.9 Explicitly specifying reference configurations

CON,n1,n2,n3,n4,...

Specifies an orbital configuration to be included in the reference function. \( n_1, n_2 \) etc. are the occupation numbers of the active orbitals (0,1,or 2). Any number of CON cards may follow each other, but they must all appear directly after a SELECT card.

### 32.2.10 Defining state numbers

STATE,nstate,nroot(1),nroot(2),...,nroot(nstate);

\( n_{state} \) is the number of states treated simultaneously; \( n_{root}(i) \) are the root numbers to be calculated. These apply to the order of the states in the initial internal CI. If not specified, \( n_{root}(i)=i \). Note that it is possible to leave out states, i.e.,

- \( \text{STATE,1,2;} \)  ! calculates second state
- \( \text{STATE,2,1,3;} \)  ! calculates first and third state

All states specified must be reasonably described by the internal configuration space. It is possible to have different convergence thresholds for each state (see ACCU card). It is also possible not to converge some lower roots which are included in the list \( n_{root}(i) \) (see REFSTATE card). For examples, see REFSTATE card.

### 32.2.11 Defining reference state numbers

REFSTATE,nstatr,nrootr(1),nrootr(2),...,nrootr(nstatr);

\( n_{statr} \) is the number of reference states for generating contracted pairs. This may be larger or smaller than \( n_{state} \). If this card is not present, \( n_{statr}=n_{state} \) and \( n_{rootr}(i)=n_{root}(i) \). Roots for which no reference states are specified but which are specified on the STATE card (or included by default if the \( n_{root}(i) \) are not specified explicitly on the STATE card) will not be converged, since the result will be bad anyway. However, it is often useful to include these states in the list \( n_{root}(i) \), since it helps to avoid root flipping problems. Examples:

- \( \text{state,2;} \)  
- \( \text{state,2;refstate,1,2;} \)
will optimize second state with one reference state. One external expansion vector will be generated for the ground state in order to avoid root flipping. The results printed for state 1 are bad and should not be used (unless the pair space is complete, which might happen in very small calculations).

\[\text{state,1,2;refstate,1,2;}\]

As the second example, but no external expansion vectors will be generated for the ground state. This should give exactly the same energy for state 2 as before if there is no root flipping (which, however, frequently occurs).

\[\text{state,2;accu,1,1,1;}\]

Will calculate second state with two reference states. The ground state will not be converged (only one iteration is done for state 1) This should give exactly the same energy for state 2 as the first example.

### 32.2.12 Specifying correlation of orbital pairs

\[\text{PAIR,iorb1.isy1,iorb2.isy2,np;}\]

is a request to correlate a given orbital pair.

- \(np=1\): singlet pair
- \(np=-1\): triplet pair
- \(np=0\): singlet and triplet pair (if possible)

Default is to correlate all electron pairs in active and closed orbitals. See also \text{PAIRS} card.

\[\text{PAIRS,iorb1.isy,iorb2.isy,np;}\]

Correlate all pairs which can be formed from orbitals \(iorb1.isy1\) through \(iorb2.isy2\). Core orbitals are excluded. Either \(iorb2\) must be larger than \(iorb1\) or \(isy2\) larger than \(isy1\). If \(iorb1.isy1=iorb2.isy2\) the \text{PAIRS} card has the same effect as a \text{PAIR} card. \text{PAIR} and \text{PAIRS} cards may be combined.

If no \text{PAIR} and no \text{PAIRS} card is specified, all valence orbitals are correlated. The created pair list restricts not only the doubly external configurations, but also the all internal and semi internals.

### 32.2.13 Restriction of classes of excitations

\[\text{NOPAIR;}\]

No doubly external configurations are included.

\[\text{NOSINGLE;}\]

No singly external configurations are included.

\[\text{NOEXC;}\]

Perform CI with the reference configurations only.
32.3 Coupled Electron Pair Approximation

CEPA\((ncepa)\);

\((0 \leq ncepa \leq 3)\). Instead of diagonalizing the hamiltonian, perform CEPA calculation, CEPA type \(ncepa\). This is currently available only for single configuration reference functions.

32.4 Coupled Pair Functional (ACPF, AQCC)

\(ACPF.options\)
\(AQCC.options\)

where options can be

\(GACPFI=gacpfi\)
\(GACPFE=gacpfe\)

Instead of diagonalizing the hamiltonian, perform ACPF calculation or AQCC calculation. Using the options \(GACPFI\) and \(GACPFE\) The internal and external normalization factors \(gacpfi\), \(gacpfe\) may be reset from their default values of \(1, 2/nelec\) and \(1, 1-(nelec-2)(nelec-3)/nelec(nelec-1)\), respectively.

The ACPF and related methods are currently not robustly working for excited states. Even though it sometimes works, we do not currently recommend and support these methods for excited state calculations.

32.5 Projected excited state calculations

\(PROJECT, record, nprojc;\)

Initiate or continue a projected excited state calculation, with information stored on \(record\). If \(nprojc > 0\), the internal CI vectors of \(nprojc\) previous calculations are used to make a projection operator. If \(nprojc = -1\), this calculation is forced to be the first, i.e. ground state, with no projection. If \(nprojc = 0\), then if \(record\) does not exist, the effect is the same as \(nprojc = -1\); otherwise \(nprojc\) is recovered from the dump in \(record\). Thus for the start up calculation, it is best to use \(project, record, -1\); for the following excited calculations, use \(project, record\);

At the end of the calculation, the wavefunction is saved, and the information in the dump \(record\) updated. The project card also sets the \(tranh\) option, so by default, transition hamiltonian matrices are calculated.

For example, to do successive calculations for three states, use

\(ci;...;project,3000.3,-1;\)
\(ci;...;project,3000.3;\)
\(ci;...;project,3000.3;\)

At the end of each calculation, Hamiltonian is diagonalized over the whole set of projected functions, and the diagonal and transition properties are transformed accordingly. The untransformed properties, if required, can be retrieved from the output.
32.6 Transition matrix element options

\[ \text{TRANH,option;} \]

If \( \text{option} > -1 \), this forces calculation of transition hamiltonian matrix elements in a \text{TRANS} or \text{PROJECT} calculation. If \( \text{option} < 1 \), this forces calculation of one electron transition properties.

32.7 Convergence thresholds

\[ \text{ACCU,istate,energy,coeff;} \]

Convergence thresholds for state \( \text{istate} \). The actual thresholds for the energy and the CI coefficients are \( 10^{-\text{energy}} \) and \( 10^{-\text{coeff}} \). If this card is not present, the thresholds for all states are the default values or those specified on the \text{THRESH} card.

32.8 Level shifts

\[ \text{SHIFT,shiftp,shifts,shifti;} \]

Denominator shifts for pairs, singles, and internals, respectively.

32.9 Maximum number of iterations

\[ \text{MAXITER,maxit,maxiti;} \]

\( \text{maxit} \): maximum number of macroiterations;

\( \text{maxiti} \): maximum number of microiterations (internal CI).

32.10 Restricting numbers of expansion vectors

\[ \text{MAXDAV,maxdav,maxvi;} \]

\( \text{maxdav} \): maximum number of external expansion vectors in macroiterations;

\( \text{maxvi} \): maximum number of internal expansion vectors in internal CI.

32.11 Selecting the primary configuration set

\[ \text{PSPACE,select,np spac;} \]

\( \text{select} \): energy criterion for selecting p-space configurations. If negative, a test for p-space H is performed.

\( \text{np spac} \): minimum number of p-space configurations. Further configurations are added if either required by select or if configurations are found which are degenerate to the last p-space configuration. A minimum number of npspace is automatically determined from the state specifications.
32.12 Canonicalizing external orbitals

FOCK,n₁,n₂,...;

External orbitals are obtained as eigenfunctions of a Fock operator with the specified occupation numbers \( n_i \). Occupation numbers must be provided for all valence orbitals.

32.13 Saving the wavefunction

SAVE,savecp,saveco,ideleg;

or


- **savecp**: record name for save of wavefunction. If negative the wavefunction is saved after each iteration, else at the end of the job. In case of coupled cluster methods (CCSD, QCISD, BCCD), the wavefunction is saved in each iteration in any case.

- **saveco**: record name for save of internal configurations and their maximum weight over all states for subsequent use as reference input (see SELECT card). If the record already exists, the record name is incremented by one until a new record is created.

- **ideleg**: if nonzero or FILES is specified, don’t erase icfil and igfil (holding CI and residual vectors) at the end of the calculation.

- **dumprec**: Dump record for saving density matrix and natural orbitals. Only one dump record must be given. In any case the density matrix and the natural orbitals are saved. See also DM or NATORB cards.

- **SPINDEN**

In the second form, if specified, spin-density is evaluated and stored. It is not done by default, due to additional required memory and CPU time.

32.14 Starting wavefunction

START,readc1,irest;

- **readc1**: record name from which the wavefunction is restored for a restart. In the case of coupled cluster methods (CCSD, QCISD, BCCD), the amplitudes are read from record readc1 and used for restart.

- **irest**: If nonzero, the CI coefficients are read and used for the restart; otherwise, only the wavefunction definition is read in.

32.15 One electron properties

EXPEC,oper₁,oper₂,oper₃,...;
After the wavefunction determination, calculate expectation values for one-electron operators \( \text{oper}_i \). See section 6.13 for the available operators and their keywords. In multi-state calculations or in projected calculations, also the transition matrix elements are calculated.

32.16 Transition moment calculations

\[
\text{TRANS, readc1, readc2, [BIORTH], [\text{oper}_1, \text{oper}_2, \text{oper}_3, \ldots]};
\]

Instead of performing an energy calculation, only calculate transition matrix elements between wavefunctions saved on records \( \text{readc1} \) and \( \text{readc2} \). See section 6.13 for a list of available operators and their corresponding keywords. If no operator names are specified, the dipole transition moments are calculated.

If option BIORTH is given, the two wavefunctions may use different orbitals. However, the number of active and inactive orbitals must be the same in each case. Note that BIORTH is not working for spin-orbit matrix elements. Under certain conditions it may happen that biorthogonalization is not possible, and then an error message will be printed.

32.17 Saving the density matrix

\[
\text{DM, record.ifil, [idip]};
\]

The first order density matrices for all computed states are stored in record \( \text{record} \) on file \( \text{ifil} \). If \( \text{idip} \) is not zero, the dipole moments are printed starting at iteration \( \text{idip} \). See also NATORB. In case of transition moment calculation, the transition densities are also stored, provided both states involved have the same symmetry.

32.18 Natural orbitals

\[
\text{NATORB, [RECORD=} \text{record.ifil, [PRINT=} nprint, [\text{CORE=} natcor]};
\]

Calculate natural orbitals. The number of printed external orbitals in any given symmetry is \( nprint \) (default 2). \( nprint=-1 \) suppressed the printing. If record is nonzero, the natural orbitals and density matrices for all states are saved in a dump record \( \text{record} \) on file \( \text{ifil} \). If \( \text{record.ifil} \) is specified on a DM card (see above), this record is used. If different records are specified on the DM and NATORB cards, an error will result. The record can also be given on the SAVE card. If CORE is specified, core orbitals are not printed.

Note: The dump record must not be the same as savecp or saveco on the SAVE card, or the record given on the PROJECT.

32.19 Miscellaneous options

\[
\text{OPTION, code1=value, code2=value, \ldots}
\]

Can be used to specify program parameters and options. If no codes and values are specified, active values are displayed. The equal signs may be omitted. The following codes are allowed (max 7 per card):

- NSTATE: see state card
- NSTATI: number of states calculated in internal CI
NSTATR: see refstat card
NCEPA: see CEPA card
NOKOP: if nonzero, skip integral transformation
ITRDM: if .ge. 0 transition moments are calculated
ITRANS: if nonzero, perform full integral transformation (not yet implemented)
IDIP: Print dipole moments from iteration number value
REFOPT: if nonzero, optimize reference coefficients; otherwise extract reference coefficients from internal CI
IAVDEN: average HII and HSS denominators over spin couplings if nonzero
IDELCG: if.ne.0 then destroy files icfil,igfil at end
IREST: if nonzero, restart
NATORB: if nonzero, natural orbitals are calculated and printed. The number of printed external orbitals per symmetry is min(natorb,2)
WFNAT: if nonzero, natural orbitals are saved to this record
IPUNRF: if nonzero, punch coefficients of reference configurations
NPUPD: if nonzero, update pairs in nonorthogonal basis, otherwise in orthogonal basis.
MAXIT: see maxiter card
MAXITI: see maxiter card
MAXDAV: see maxdav card
MAXVI: see maxdav card
NOSING: see nosing card
NOPAIR: see nopair card
MXSHRF: see select card
IKCPS=0: In CIKEXT, only K(CP) is calculated; this option taken when and only when no singles.
IKCPS=1: only K(CP') is calculated. Implies that modified coupling coefficients are used.
IKCPS=2: K(CP) and K(CP') are calculated. Default is IKCPS=2 except when single reference configuration, when IKCPS=1.
IOPTGM: Option for density matrix routines.
IOPTGM=0: all quantities in density matrix routines are recalculated for each intermediate symmetry (max. CPU, min. core).
IOPTGM=1: quantities precalculated and stored on disk (max. I/O, min. core).
IOPTGM=2: quantities precalculated and kept in core (min. CPU, max. core).
IOPTOR: If nonzero, calculate intermediate orbitals for each pair. Might improve convergence in some cases, in particular if localized orbitals are used.
32.20 Miscellaneous parameters

**PARAM**, \( \text{code1}=\text{value}, \text{code2}=\text{value} \ldots \)**

Redefine system parameters. If no codes are specified, the default values are displayed. The following codes are allowed:

- **LSEG:** disc sector length
- **INTREL:** number of integers per REAL*8 word
- **IVECT=0:** scalar machine
- **IVECT=1:** vector machine
- **MINVEC:** call MXMB in coupling coefficient routines if vector length larger than this value.
- **IBANK:** number of memory banks for vector machines. If IBANK>1, vector strides which are multiples of IBANK are avoided where appropriate.
- **LTRACK:** number of REAL*8 words per track or block (for file allocation)
- **LTR:** determines how matrices are stored on disc. If LTR=LSEG, all matrices start at sector boundaries (which optimizes I/O), but unused space is between matrices (both on disc and in core). With LTR=1 all matrices are stored dense. This might increase I/O if much paging is necessary, but reduce I/O if everything fits in core.
- **NCPUS:** Maximum number of CPUs to be used in multitasking.

32.21 Miscellaneous thresholds

**THRESH**, \( \text{code1}=\text{value}, \text{code2}=\text{value} \ldots \)**

If \( \text{value}=0 \), the corresponding threshold is set to zero, otherwise \( 10^{\text{-value}} \). The equal signs may be omitted. If no codes are specified, the default values are printed. The following codes are allowed (max 7 per card):

- **ZERO:** numerical zero
- **THRDLP:** delete pairs if eigenvalue of overlap matrix is smaller than this threshold.
- **PNORM:** delete pair if its norm is smaller than this threshold (all pairs are normalized to one for a closed shell case).
- **PRINTCI:** print CI coefficients which are larger than this value.
- **INTEG:** omit two-electron integrals which are smaller than this value.
- **ENERGY:** convergence threshold for energy; see also: **ACCU** card.
- **COEFF:** convergence threshold for coefficients; see also: **ACCU** card.
- **SPARSE:** omit coefficient changes which are smaller than this value.
- **EQUAL:** set values in the internal vector and the diagonal elements equal if they differ by less than this value. Useful for keeping track of symmetry.
32.22 Print options

PRINT, code1=value, code2=value, ...

Print options. Generally, the value determines how much intermediate information is printed. value=-1 means no print (default for all codes). In some of the cases listed below the specification of higher values will generate even more output than described. The equal signs and zeros may be omitted. All codes may be truncated to three characters. The following codes are allowed (max 7 per card):

- ORBITALS: print orbitals
- JOP=0: print operator list
- JOP=1: print coulomb operators in MO basis
- JOP=2: print coulomb operators in AO and MO basis
- KOP: as JOP for internal exchange operators
- KCP=0: print paging information for CIKEXT
- KCP=1: print external exchange operators in MO basis
- KCP=2: print operators in AO and MO basis
- DM=0: print paging information for CIDIMA
- DM=1: print density matrix in MO basis
- DM=2: print density matrix in AO and MO basis
- FPP=0: print energy denominators for pairs
- FPP=1: in addition, print diagonal coupling coefficients in orthogonal basis.
- FPP=2: print operators FPP
- CP=0: print update information for pairs in each iteration
- CP=1: print pair matrix updates (MO basis)
- CP=2: in addition print pair matrices (MO basis)
- CP=3: print CP in AO basis (in CIKEXT)
- CI=0: print convergence information for internal CI
- CI=1: print internal CI coefficients and external expansion coefficients
- CS: as CP for singles
- CPS=0: print paging information for CICPS
- CPS=1: print matrices CPS in MO basis
- GPP=0: print paging information for CIGPQ
- GPP=1: print matrices GP at exit of CIGPQ
- GPS=0: print paging information for CIGPS
- GPS=1: print vectors GS at exit CIGPS
- GSP=1: print matrices GP at exit CIGPS
- GPI=0: print paging information for CIGPI
- GPI=1: print total GP in orthogonal basis
- GPI=2: print matrices GP and TP
GIP=0: print paging information for CIGIP
GIP=1: print GI at exit CIGIP
GSS=0: print paging information for CIGSS
GSS=1: print vectors GS at exit CIGSS
GSI=0: print paging information for CIGSI
GSI=1: print GS at exit CIGSI
GIS=0: print paging information for CIGIS
GIS=1: print GI at exit CIGIS
GII: print intermediate information in internal CI
DPQ: print coupling coefficients $\alpha(P, Q)$
EPQ: print coupling coefficients $\beta(P, Q)$
HPQ: print coupling coefficients $\gamma(P, Q)$
DPI: print coupling coefficients for pair-internal interactions
DSS: not yet used
DSI: not yet used
LOG: At end of each iteration, write summary to log file. Delete at end of job if LOG=0
CC=0: print address lists for coupling coefficients
CC=1: print coupling coefficients
DEN=1: print internal first order density
DEN=2: print internal second order density
DEN=3: print internal third order density
DEN=4: print first, second and third order densities
GAM=1: print first order transition densities
GAM=2: print second order transition densities
GAM=3: print first and second order transition densities
PAIRS=0: print list of non redundant pairs
PAIRS=1: print list of all pairs
CORE=0: print summary of internal configurations ($N, N-1$ and $N-2$ electron)
CORE=1: print internal configurations ($N, N-1, N-2$)
REF=0: print summary of reference configurations
REF=1: print reference configurations and their coefficients
PSpace: print p-space configurations
HII: print diagonal elements for internals
HSS: print diagonal elements for singles
SPQ: various levels of intermediate information in pair orthogonalization routine.
TEST=0: print information at each subroutine call
TEST=1: print in addition information about I/O in LESW, SREIBW
32.23 Examples

***, Single reference CISD and CEPA-1 for water
r=0.957, angstrom
theta=104.6, degree;
geometry={O; H1,O,r; H2,O,r, H1,theta}

{hf; wf, 10, 1;}
!TOTAL SCF ENERGY -76.02680642
{ci; occ, 3, 1, 1; core, 1; wf, 10, 1;}
!TOTAL CI(SD) ENERGY -76.22994348
{cepa(1); occ, 3, 1, 1; core, 1; wf, 10, 1;}
!TOTAL CEPA(1) ENERGY -76.23799334

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_cepa1.com

***, Valence multireference CI for X and A states of H2O
r=0.957, angstrom, theta=104.6, degree;
geometry={O; H1,O,r; H2,O,r, H1,theta}

{hf; wf, 10, 1;}
!TOTAL SCF ENERGY -76.02680642
{multi; occ, 4, 1, 2; closed, 2; frozen, 1; wf, 9, 2, 1; wf, 9, 1, 1; tran, ly}
!MCSCF ENERGY -75.66755631
!MCSCF ENERGY -75.56605896
{ci; occ, 4, 1, 2; closed, 2; core, 1; wf, 9, 2, 1; save, 7300.1}
!TOTAL MRCI ENERGY -75.79831209
{ci; occ, 4, 1, 2; closed, 2; core, 1; wf, 9, 1, 1; save, 7100.1}
!TOTAL MRCI ENERGY -75.71309879
{ci; trans, 7300.1, 7100.1, ly}
!Transition moment <1.3|X|1.1> = -0.14659810 a.u.
!Transition moment <1.3|LY|1.1> = 0.96200488 a.u.

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_mrci_trans.com

***, BH singlet Sigma and Delta states
r=2.1
geometry={b; h, b, r}

{hf; occ, 3; wf, 6, 1;}
{multi; occ, 3, 1, 1; frozen, 1; wf, 6, 1; state, 3; lquant, 0, 2, 0; wf, 6, 4; lquant, 2; tran, l2; expec2, l2l2;}
! Sigma states: - energies -25.20509620 -24.94085861
{ci; occ, 3, 1, 1; core, 1; wf, 6, 1; state, 2, 1, 3;}
! Delta states: - energies -24.98625171
{ci; occ, 3, 1, 1; core, 1; wf, 6, 1; state, 1, 2;}
! Delta state: - xy component
{ci; occ, 3, 1, 1; core, 1; wf, 6, 4;}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/bh_mrci_sigma_delta.com
32.24 Cluster corrections for multi-state MRCI

In the following, we assume that

\[ \Psi_{\text{ref}}^{(n)} = \sum_R C_{Rn}^{(0)} \Phi_R \] \hspace{1cm} (45)

\[ \Psi_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} = \sum_R C_{Rn} \Phi_R + \Psi_c \] \hspace{1cm} (46)

are the normalized reference and MRCI wave functions for state \( n \), respectively. \( C_R^{(0)} \) are the coefficients of the reference configurations in the initial reference functions and \( C_R^{n} \) are the relaxed coefficients of these configurations in the final MRCI wave function. \( \Psi_c \) is the remainder of the MRCI wave function, which is orthogonal to all reference configurations \( \Phi_R \).

The corresponding energies are defined as

\[ E_{\text{ref}}^{(n)} = \langle \Psi_{\text{ref}}^{(n)} | \hat{H} | \Psi_{\text{ref}}^{(n)} \rangle, \] \hspace{1cm} (47)

\[ E_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} = \langle \Psi_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} | \hat{H} | \Psi_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} \rangle. \] \hspace{1cm} (48)

The standard Davidson corrected correlation energies are defined as

\[ E_D^{(n)} = E_{\text{corr}}^{(n)} \cdot \frac{1 - c_n^2}{c_n^2} \] \hspace{1cm} (49)

where \( c_n \) is the coefficient of the (fixed) reference function in the MRCI wave function:

\[ c_n = \langle \Psi_{\text{ref}}^{(n)} | \Psi_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} \rangle = \sum_R C_{Rn}^{(0)} C_{Rn}, \] \hspace{1cm} (50)

and the correlation energies are

\[ E_{\text{corr}}^{(n)} = E_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} - E_{\text{ref}}^{(n)}. \] \hspace{1cm} (51)

In the vicinity of avoided crossings this correction may give unreasonable results since the reference function may get a small overlap with the MRCI wave function. One way to avoid this problem is to replace the reference wave function \( \Psi_{\text{ref}}^{(n)} \) by the relaxed reference functions

\[ \Psi_{\text{rlx}}^{(n)} = \sum_R C_{Rn} \Phi_R \sqrt{\sum_R C_{Rn}^2}, \] \hspace{1cm} (52)

which simply leads to

\[ c_n^2 = \sum_R C_{Rn}^2. \] \hspace{1cm} (53)

Alternatively, one can linearly combine the fixed reference functions to maximize the overlap with the MRCI wave functions. This yields projected functions

\[ \Psi_{\text{prj}}^{(n)} = \sum_m \psi_{\text{ref}}^{(m)} \psi_{\text{mrci}}^{(n)} = \sum_m \psi_{\text{ref}}^{(m)} d_{mn} \] \hspace{1cm} (54)
with
\[ d_{mn} = \langle \Psi^{(m)}_{\text{ref}} | \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{mrci}} \rangle = \sum_{R} C_{Rm} C_{Rn}. \] (55)

These projected functions are not orthonormal. The overlap is
\[ \langle \Psi^{(m)}_{\text{prj}} | \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{prj}} \rangle = (d^\dagger d)_{mn}. \] (56)

Symmetrical orthonormalization, which changes the functions as little as possible, yields
\[ \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{rot}} = \sum_{m} \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{ref}} u_{mn}, \] (57)
\[ u = (d^\dagger d)^{-1/2}. \] (58)

The overlap of these functions with the MRCI wave functions is
\[ \langle \Psi^{(m)}_{\text{rot}} | \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{mrci}} \rangle = [(d^\dagger d)(d^\dagger d)^{-1/2}]_{mn} = [(d^\dagger d)^{1/2}]_{mn}. \] (59)

Thus, in this case we use for the Davidson correction
\[ c_n = [(d^\dagger d)^{1/2}]_{nn}. \] (60)

The final question is which reference energy to use to compute the correlation energy used in eq. (49). In older MOLPRO version (to 2009.1) the reference wave function which has the largest overlap with the MRCI wave function was used to compute the reference energy for the corresponding state. But this can lead to steps of the Davidson corrected energies if the order of the states swaps along potential energy functions. In this version there are two options: the default is to use for state \( n \) the reference energy \( n \), cf. eq. (51) (assuming the states are ordered according to increasing energy). The second option is to recompute the correlation energies using the rotated reference functions
\[ E^{(n)}_{\text{corr}} = E^{(n)}_{\text{MRCI}} - \langle \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{rot}} | \hat{H} | \Psi^{(n)}_{\text{rot}} \rangle. \] (61)

Both should give smooth potentials (unless at conical intersections or crossings of states with different symmetries), but there is no guarantee that the Davidson corrected energies of different states don’t cross. This problem is unavoidable for non-variational energies. The relaxed and rotated Davidson corrections give rather similar results; the rotated one yields somewhat larger cluster corrections and was found to give better results in the case of the F + H\(_2\) potential [see J. Chem. Phys. 128, 034305 (2008)].

By default, the different cluster corrections listed in Table [11] are computed in multi-state MRCI calculations and stored in variables. By default, \( \text{ENERGD} (n) = \text{ENERGD0} (n) \). This can be changed by setting \( \text{OPTION,CLUSTER=x} \); then \( \text{ENERGD} (n) = \text{ENERGDx} (n) \) (default \( x = 0 \)).

The behaviour of Molpro 2009.1 and older can be retrieved using
\[ \text{MRCI,SWAP,ROTREF=-1}. \]
Table 11: Cluster corrections computed in multi-state MRCI calculations. By default, the energies are in increasing order of the MRCI total energy. In single-state calculations only the fixed and relaxed values are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>$c_n$ (Eq.)</th>
<th>$E_{\text{corr}}^{(n)}$ (Eq.)</th>
<th>Variable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>(50)</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>ENERGD1 (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxed</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>ENERGD0 (n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotated</td>
<td>(60)</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>ENERGD2 (n)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using standard reference energies:**

- Fixed (50) (51) ENERGD1 (n)
- Relaxed (53) (51) ENERGD0 (n)
- Rotated (60) (51) ENERGD2 (n)

**Using rotated reference energies:**

- Relaxed (53) (61) ENERGD3 (n)
- Rotated (60) (61) ENERGD4 (n)

### 32.25 Explicitly correlated MRCI-F12

The only change needed for including explicitly correlated terms is to append `-F12` to the MRCI command. All other options work as described before. It is recommended to use correlation consistent basis sets (aug-cc-pVnZ or VnZ-F12) since for these the appropriate fitting and RI auxiliary basis sets are chosen automatically. Otherwise it may be necessary to specify these basis sets as described for single-reference methods in section 22.

The following options (to be given on the MRCI-F12 command line) are specific to MRCI-F12:

- **SCALF12=scalar12**
  - If `scalar12=1` (default) the explicitly correlated contributions are treated variationally (`SFIX` ansatz, see J. Chem. Phys. 134, 034113 (2011). If `scalar12=0` intermediate normalization is used (`FIX` ansatz).

- **CABS_SINGLES=isingles**
  - `isingles=1`: use singles-CI CABS singles correction (default);
  - `isingles=2`: use perturbational CABS singles correction;
  - `isingles=3`: include couplings of CABS singles with MRCI terms.


### 33 MULTIREFERENCE RAYLEIGH SCHRODINGER PERTURBATION THEORY

Bibliography:

**Original RS2/RS3:**


**New internally contracted RS2C:**


All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above.

The commands

- `RS2.options`
- `RS2C.options`
RS3, options

are used to perform second or third-order perturbation calculations. RS3 always includes RS2
as a first step. For closed-shell single-reference cases, this is equivalent to MP2 or MP3 (but a
different program is used). RS2C calls a new more efficient second-order program (see below),
which should normally be used if third-order is not required (note that RS3C is not available).

for RS2 an explicitly correlated version as described in T. Shiozaki and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem.
Phys. 133, 141103 (2010) is available. This is called using the command

RS2-F12, options

Options can be the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gn</td>
<td>Use modified zeroth order Hamiltonian, see section 33.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT=value</td>
<td>Level shift, see section 33.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPEA=value</td>
<td>IPEA shift proposed by G. Ghigo, B. O. Roos, and P.A. Malmqvist, Chem. Phys. Lett. 396, 142 (2004), see section 33.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIX=nstates</td>
<td>Invokes multi-state (MS-CASPT2) treatment using nstates states. See section 33.3 for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMS=2:</td>
<td>XMS-CASPT2 method; level shift is only applied to the diagonal of H0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOT=iroot</td>
<td>Root number to be optimized in geometry optimization. This refers to the nstates included in the MS-CASPT2. See section 33.7 for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVEH=record</td>
<td>Record for saving the effective Hamiltonian in MS-CASPT2 calculations. If this is not given, a default record will be used (recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INIT</td>
<td>(logical) Initializes a MS-CASPT2 with single state reference functions, see section 33.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGNORE</td>
<td>(logical) Flags an approximate gradient calculation without CP-CASPT2; see section 33.7 for details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, all valid options for MRCI can be given (see Sect. 32).

33.1 Introduction

Multireference perturbation calculations are performed by the MRCI program as a special case.
For RS2 (CASPT2,RASPT2) only matrix elements over a one-electron operator need to be
computed, and therefore the computational effort is much smaller than for a corresponding
MRCI. For RS3 (CASPT3) the energy expectation value for the first-order wavefunction must
be computed and the computational effort is about the same as for one MRCI iteration. The
RS2 and RS3 programs use the same configuration spaces as the MRCI, i.e., only the doubly
external configurations are internally contracted.
A new version of the program has been implemented in which also subspaces of the singly external and internal configuration spaces are internally contracted (see reference given above). This program, which is called using the keyword RS2C, is more efficient than RS2, in particular for large molecules with many closed-shell (inactive) orbitals. It is recommended to use this program for normal applications of second-order multireference perturbation theory (CASPT2, RASPT2). Note that it gives slightly different results than RS2 due to the different contraction scheme. It should also be noted that neither RS2 or RS2C are identical with the CASPT2 of Roos et al. [J. Chem. Phys. 96, 1218 (1992)], since certain configuration subspaces are left uncontracted. However, the differences are normally very small. The last point that should be mentioned is that the calculation of CASPT2/RASPT2 density matrices (and therefore molecular properties) is presently possible only with the RS2 command and not with RS2C.

The results of multireference perturbation theory may be sensitive to the choice of the zeroth-order Hamiltonian. This dependence is more pronounced in second-order than in third-order. Several options are available, which will be described in the following sections. It may also happen that $(\hat{H}^{(0)} - E^{(0)})$ in the basis of the configuration state functions becomes (nearly) singular. This is known as ”intruder state problem” and can cause convergence problems or lead to a blow-up of the wavefunction. Often, such problems can be eliminated by including more orbitals into the reference wavefunction, but of course this leads to an increase of the CPU time. The use of modified Fock operators (see below) or level shifts, as proposed by Roos and Andersson [Chem. Phys. Lett. 245, 215 (1995)] may also be helpful. Presently, only ”real” level shifts have been implemented.

With no further input cards, the wavefunction definition (core, closed, and active orbital spaces, symmetry) corresponds to the one used in the most recently done SCF or MCSCF calculation. By default, a CASSCF reference space is generated. Other choices can be made using the OCC, CORE, CLOSED, WF, SELECT, CON, and RESTRICT cards, as described for the CI program. The orbitals are taken from the corresponding SCF or MCSCF calculation unless an ORBITAL directive is given.

For a CASPT2 calculation, the zeroth-order Hamiltonian can be brought to a block-diagonal form when (pseudo)canonical orbitals are used. This leads to fastest convergence. It is therefore recommended that in the preceding MULTI calculation the orbitals are saved using the CANONICAL directive (note that the default is NATORB).

Most options for MRCI calculations (like STATE, REFSTATE etc.) apply also for RS2(C) and RS3 and are not described here again. Some additional options which specific for CASPT2/3 and are described below.

### 33.2 Excited state calculations

There are two possibilities to perform excited state calculations:

1) One can calculate each state separately. This is done using the card

```
STATE, 1, root
```

where `root` is the desired root (i.e., 2 for the first excited state). In this case the Fock operator used in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian is computed using the density for the given state.

2) Alternatively, two or more states can be computed simultaneously, using

```
STATE, n [root1, root2, ..., rootn]
```

where `n` is the number of states to be computed. The default is to compute the lowest `n` roots. Optionally, this default can be modified by specifying the desired roots `rooti` as shown. One
should note that this does not correspond to the multi-state CASPT2 as described in section 33.3.

In the case that several states are computed simultaneously, the fock operator employed in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian is computed from a state-averaged density matrix, and the zeroth-order Hamiltonians for all states are constructed from the same fock operator. By default, equal weights for all states are used. This default can be modified using the \texttt{WEIGHT} directive \texttt{WEIGHT, w1, w2, \ldots, wn}.

If a \texttt{REFSTATE} card is given (see section 32.2.11), the state-averaged fock operator is made for all reference states, and the \texttt{WEIGHT} card refers to the corresponding states.

In the case of RS3 the Hamiltonian is diagonalized at the end of calculations using first-order wavefunctions, and the diagonal and transition properties are transformed accordingly. The untransformed properties, if required, can be retrieved from the output.

### 33.3 Multi-State CASPT2

Multi-state CASPT2 is implemented as described by Finley et al. CPL 288, 299 (1998). Currently this can only be used with the \texttt{RS2} program (i.e., not with \texttt{RS2C}). There are two different modes in which MS-CASPT2 calculations can be performed:

(i) Each of the states to be mixed is computed independently, and finally all states are mixed. In the following, such calculations will be denoted SS-SR-CASPT2 (single-state, single reference CASPT2). There is one contracted reference state for each CASPT2 calculation that is specific for the state under consideration. This is the cheapest method, but there are no gradients available in this case. It is the users responsibility to make sure that no state is computed twice.

(ii) All \texttt{nstates} states are treated together, with \texttt{nstates} contracted reference states. This is more expensive, but should give a more balanced description since the different reference states can mix in the CASPT2. It is required that \texttt{nstates} equals the number of states specified on the \texttt{STATE} directive. For this case, denoted ”MS-MR-CASPT2” (multi-state multi reference CASPT2), analytical energy gradients are available, see section [33.7]. It is recommended to use the ”extended” (XMS) multi-state CASPT2 option, which guarantees invariance of the theory with respect to unitary rotations of the reference functions. The method yields improved potentials in the vicinity of avoided crossings and conical intersections [see T. Shiozaki and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 133, 141103 (2010) and T. Shiozaki, C. Woywod and H.-J. Werner, Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys. 15, 262 (2013)].

#### 33.3.1 Performing SS-SR-CASPT2 calculations

If one wants to mix together \texttt{nstates} CASPT2 wavefunctions, a \texttt{nstates} single-state, single-reference CASPT2 calculations must be run.

The first calculation must use

\begin{verbatim}
{RS2, MIX=nstates, INIT, options
 STATE, 1, 1; }
\end{verbatim}

and the subsequent ones

\begin{verbatim}
{RS2, MIX=nstates, options
 STATE, 1, istate; }
\end{verbatim}

for \texttt{istate} = 2, \ldots, \texttt{nstates}. Further \texttt{options} can be given, for instance a level shift.
At the end of each calculation, the CASPT2 wavefunction is stored, and at the end of the last CASPT2 calculation the Bloch Hamiltonian and the corresponding overlap matrix are automatically assembled and printed. The Hamiltonian is diagonalized after symmetrization following Brandow IJQC 15, 207 (1979), as well as with simple half-sum (averaging). The MS-CASPT2 energy and mixing coefficients printed in each case.

The variable MSENERGY(i) (with i=1,...,nstates) is set to the multi-state energies obtained with half-sum diagonalization. If a Level Shift is present, MSENERGY(i) contains the multi-state energies obtained with half-sum diagonalization of the Bloch Hamiltonian whose diagonal elements (CASPT2 energies) have been corrected with the level shift.

**Example: SS-SR-CASPT2 calculation for LiF**

```plaintext
r=[3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10] ang

i=1
generation={[Li, F, 1, r(i)]}
basis=vtz, F=avtz

hf !Hartree-Fock
do i=1,#r !loop over range of bond distances
{multi
closed, 3, 0, 0, 0
occ, 5, 2, 2, 0
wf; state, 2
canonical, ci}
(rs2, MIX=2, INIT
wf; state, 1, 1) !single state CASPT2 for reference state 1
e1_caspt2(i)=energy !unmixed caspt2 energy for ground state
(rs2, MIX=2
wf; state, 1, 2) !single state CASPT2 for reference state 2
e2_caspt2(i)=energy !unmixed caspt2 energy for excited state
el_mscaspt2(i)=msenergy(1) !ms-caspt2 energy for ground state
e2_mscaspt2(i)=msenergy(2) !ms-caspt2 energy for excited state
enddo

{table, r, e1_caspt2, e2_caspt2, el_mscaspt2, e2_mscaspt2
title, SS-SR-CASPT2 for LiF
plot, file='lif_sr_mscaspt2.plot'}
```

This produces the plot

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/lif_sr_mscaspt2.com
33.3.2 Performing MS-MR-CASPT2 calculations

In the case of multi-state multi-reference CASPT2 calculations, only a single run is needed:

\[ \text{RS2, MIX=\text{nstates}, options} \]

\[ \text{STATE, nstates} \]

For using the XMS-CASPT2 method option \( XMS=1 \) or \( XMS=2 \) has to be set. The two variants differ in the treatment of level shifts. \( XMS=1 \) is a fully invariant treatment (recommended), while with \( XMS=2 \) the level shift is only applied to the diagonal of \( H_0 \).

At the end of calculations, the reference states and diagonal and transition properties are transformed according of the transformation of mixed CASPT2 states. Corresponding transformed energies and properties can be obtained from MS-prefixed variables, for example MSENERGR(i) or MSTRDMZ etc.

Example: MS-MR-CASPT2 calculation for LiF
r=[3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10] ang
i=1
geometry={Li
        F,1,r(i)}
basis=vtz,F=avtz

hf !Hartree-Fock
do i=1,#r !loop over range of bond distances
  multiplier closed,3,0,0,0
  occ,  5,2,2,0
  wf;state,2 !SA-CASSCF for 2 states
canonical,ci

  (rs2,MIX=2
  wf;state,2) !2-state MS-CASPT2 with 2 reference states
  e1_caspt2(i)=energu(1) !unmixed caspt2 energy for ground state
  e2_caspt2(i)=energu(2) !unmixed caspt2 energy for ground state

  e1_mscaspt2(i)=msenergy(1) !ms-caspt2 energy for ground state
  e2_mscaspt2(i)=msenergy(2) !ms-caspt2 energy for excited state

  (rs2,MIX=2,XMS=1
  wf;state,2) !2-state XMS-CASPT2 with 2 reference states
  e1_xmscaspt2(i)=msenergy(1) !ms-caspt2 energy for ground state
  e2_xmscaspt2(i)=msenergy(2) !ms-caspt2 energy for excited state
endo
d{table,r,e1_caspt2,e2_caspt2,e1_mscaspt2,e2_mscaspt2,e1_xmscaspt2,e2_xmscaspt2
title,MS-MR-CASPT2 for LiF
plot,file='lif_mr_mscaspt2.plot'}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/lif_mr_mscaspt2.com

This produces the plot
One can clearly see that this gives smoother potentials than the SS-SR-CASPT2 calculation in the previous section. Also, the avoided crossing is shifted to longer distances, which is due to the improvement of the electron affinity of F.

Example for xms-caspt2 for pyrrole B1 states
**Pyrrole**

Geometry:

```
gridsz

10 RS2/VTZ

H 0.0000000000 -0.0000000001 2.1166896815
H 0.0000000000 -2.1059182363 0.7619888215
H 0.0000000000 2.1059182368 0.7619888221
H 0.0000000000 1.3572481815 -1.8483571903
H 0.0000000000 -1.3572481818 -1.8483571900
N 0.0000000000 -0.0000000001 1.1133413258
C 0.0000000000 1.1228834673 0.3278824921
C 0.0000000000 -1.1228834675 0.3278824917
C 0.0000000000 -0.7098361247 -1.8483571903
C 0.0000000000 0.7098361249 -1.8483571900
```

basis=avtz

(hf;wf,symmetry=1,spin=0)

multi
occ,11,3,7,2;closed,9,0,6,0;
wf,symmetry=1,spin=0;state,1;  1A1 state
wf,symmetry=2,spin=0;state,2;  1B1 states
wf,symmetry=4,spin=0;state,2;  1A2 states
}

ecas=energy

shift=0.2

(rs2,shift=shift;  1caspt2 for 1A1 state
  wf,symmetry=1,spin=0;state,1,1)

ers2(1)=energy

(rs2,shift=shift,mix=2,xms=1;  xms-caspt2 for B1 states
  wf,symmetry=2,spin=0;state,2)

ers2(2)=msenergy(1)
ers2(3)=msenergy(2)

decas=(ecas-ecas(1))*toev  1vertical excitation energies in eV
ders2=(ers2-ers2(1))*toev

$state=[1A1,1B1,2B1]
table,state,ecas,ers2,decas,ders2
digits,,7,7,7,3,3,3,3
---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/pyrrole_xms_caspt2.com

This produces:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE</th>
<th>ECAS</th>
<th>ERS2</th>
<th>DECAS</th>
<th>DERS2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A1</td>
<td>-208.9123879</td>
<td>209.7458973</td>
<td>0.0000000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B1</td>
<td>-208.7459999</td>
<td>-209.5298616</td>
<td>4.5276489</td>
<td>5.8790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B1</td>
<td>-208.7397557</td>
<td>-209.5261196</td>
<td>4.6975625</td>
<td>5.9800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
33.4 Modified Fock-operators in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian.

The \( g_1 \), \( g_2 \), and \( g_3 \) operators proposed by Andersson [Theor. Chim. Acta 91, 31 (1995)] as well as a further \( g_4 \) operator may be used. \( g_4 \) makes CASPT2 calculations size extensive for cases in which a molecule dissociates to high-spin open-shell (RHF) atoms.

The index \( n \) of the operator to be used is specified on the RS2, RS2C, or RS3 card:

\[
\text{RS2,option} \\
\text{RS2C,option} \\
\text{RS3,option}
\]

where \( \text{option} \) can be \( G1 \), \( G2 \), \( G3 \), or \( G4 \). This option can be followed or preceded by other valid options.

33.5 Level shifts

Level shifts are often useful to avoid intruder state problems in excited state calculations. MOLPRO allows the use of shifts as described by Roos and Andersson, [Chem. Phys. Lett. 245, 215 (1995)]. The shift can be specified on the RS2 or RS2C card:

\[
\text{RS2}[,Gn][,SHIFT=shift],\text{IPEA=value} \\
\text{RS2C}[,Gn][,SHIFT=shift],\text{IPEA=value}
\]

Typical choices for the shift is are \( 0.1 - 0.3 \). Only two figures after the decimal point are considered. The shift affects the results, the printed energies as well as the ENERGY variable include the energy correction for the shift as proposed by Roos and Andersson. At convergence, also the uncorrected energies are printed for comparison.

Alternatively (or in addition), the IPEA shift of G. Ghigo, B. O. Roos, and P.A. Malmqvist, Chem. Phys. Lett. 396, 142 (2004) can be used. The implementation is not exactly identical to the one in MOLCAS, since in our program the singly external configurations are not (RS2) or only partially (RS2C) contracted. In Molpro, the shift is implemented as follows:

\[
\frac{1}{2}D_{pp}\varepsilon \text{ is added to the occupied part of the Fock matrix; in addition, } 2\varepsilon \text{ is added as a general shift (not corrected). } \\
\varepsilon \text{ is the value specified with the IPEA option (default 0). A value of } 0.20-0.25 \text{ is recommended. This removes intruder state problems to a large extent and usually improves the results. Note that the method is not exactly orbital invariant, and pseudo-canonical orbitals should be used (see CANONICAL option in MULTI).}
\]

It is possible to use SHIFT and IPEA simultaneously, but it does not make sense to use one of the \( G \)-options together with IPEA.

33.6 Integral direct calculations

RS2, RS2C, and RS3 calculations with very large basis sets can be performed in integral-direct mode. The calculation will be direct if a global DIRECT or GDIRECT card appears earlier in the input. Alternatively, (mainly for testing) DIRECT can be specified as an option on the RS\( n[C] \) card:

\[
\text{RS2}[,Gn][,SHIFT=shift][,DIRECT] \\
\text{RS2C}[,Gn][,SHIFT=shift][,DIRECT]
\]

Density fitting is also available, and as usual invoked by the prefix DF-, i.e. DF-RS2, DF-RS2C.
33.7 CASPT2 gradients


CASPT2 analytic energy gradients are computed automatically if a FORCE or OPTG command follows (see sections 36 and 37). Analytical gradients are presently only available for RS2 calculations (not RS2C), and only for the standard $\hat{H}^{(0)}$ (not G1, G2 etc). Gradients can be computed for single-state calculations, as well as multi-state MS-MR-CASPT2 (see section 33.3. However, only states with the same symmetry and spin and the same number of electrons as in the optimized state can be included in the preceding SA-CASSCF (CONFIG,DET must not be given in the CASSCF).

In single state calculations, the gradient is automatically computed for the state computed in CASPT2/RSPT2 (i.e., using STATE, 1, 2 the second state in the symmetry under consideration is computed, see section 33.2). The program works with state-averaged MCSCF (CASSCF) orbitals, and no CPMCSCF directive is needed. It is necessary that the state under consideration is included in the preceding (state-averaged) MCSCF/CASSCF. The RS2 gradient program can also be used to compute state-averaged MCSCF/CASSCF gradients by using the NOEXC directive.

In a multi-state MS-MR-CASPT2 calculation, the state for which the gradient is computed must be specified using the ROOT option (default ROOT=1), i.e.,

\[ RS2, MIX=nstates, ROOT=ioptroot \]

where \( 1 \leq ioptroot \leq nstates \).

Level shifts can be used. By default, the exact gradient of the level-shift corrected energy is computed. For a non-zero shift, this requires to solve the CASPT2 Z-vector equations, which roughly doubles the computational effort. In single state calculations it is possible to ignore the effect of the level shift on the gradient and not to solve the Z-vector equation. This variant, which is described in the above paper, may be sufficiently accurate for many purposes. It is invoked using the IGNORE option, e.g.

\[ RS2, SHIFT=0.2, IGNORE \]

\[ OPTG \]

Any publications employing the CASPT2 gradients should cite the above paper. A citation for MS-CASPT2 gradient method is P. Celani and H.-J. Werner, to be published.

Example:

CASPT2 geometry optimizations for H\(_2\)O:
This produces the Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>R_OPT</th>
<th>THETA_OPT</th>
<th>E_OPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rs2, analytical, ignore</td>
<td>1.8250</td>
<td>102.1069</td>
<td>-76.22789382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rs2, analytical, exact</td>
<td>1.8261</td>
<td>102.1168</td>
<td>-76.22789441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rs2, numerical</td>
<td>1.8261</td>
<td>102.1168</td>
<td>-76.22789441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rs2c, numerical</td>
<td>1.8260</td>
<td>102.1187</td>
<td>-76.22787681</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MS-CASPT2 geometry optimization for the second excited $^3B_2$ state if H$_2$O:
memory, 8, m
gthresh, energy=1.d-12
! basis=vdz
R=2.0
R0=R
Theta=100
step=0.001
geometry={
  H1,O,R;
  H2,O,R,H1,THETA}

hf; accu, 12
multi ! state averaged casscf for various triplet states
closed, 2
wf, 10, 1, 2
state, 3
wf, 10, 2, 2
state, 2
wf, 10, 3, 2
state, 3
canonical, 2140.2

rs2, mix=3, root=2, shift=0.2 ! optimized second 3B2 state
wf, 10, 3, 2 ! 3B2 wavefunction symmetry
state, 3 ! include 3 states
optg, gradient=1.d-5 ! geometry optimization using analytical gradients
e_opt(1)=msenergy(2) ! optimized ms-caspt2 energy
r_opt(1)=r ! optimized bond distance
theta_opt(1)=theta ! optimized bond angle
method(1)=‘rs2, analytical’

rs2, mix=3, shift=0.2
wf, 10, 3, 2 ! 3B2 wavefunction symmetry
state, 3 ! include 3 states
optg, variable=msenergy(2), gradient=1.d-5, fourpoint
! geometry optimization using numerical gradients
e_opt(2)=msenergy(2) ! optimized ms-caspt2 energy
r_opt(2)=r ! optimized bond distance
theta_opt(2)=theta ! optimized bond angle
method(2)=‘rs2, numerical’

table, method, r_opt, theta_opt, e_opt
digits,, 4, 4, 8

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_mscaspt2_opt.com

This produces the table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>R_OPT</th>
<th>THETA_OPT</th>
<th>E_OPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rs2, analytical</td>
<td>2.4259</td>
<td>96.7213</td>
<td>-75.81630628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rs2, numerical</td>
<td>2.4259</td>
<td>96.7213</td>
<td>-75.81630628</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33.8 Coupling MRCI and MRPT2: The CIPT2 method

For particularly difficult cases with strong intruder problems, or in which second-order perturbation theory fails to predict reliable results, a new method that couples MRCI and CASPT2 has been developed. This variant is invoked using the CIPT2 directive:

\textbf{CIPT2}

In this case all excitations solely from active orbitals are treated by MRCI, while the remaining excitations involving inactive (closed-shell) orbitals are treated by second-order perturbation theory. Both methods are coupled by minimizing an appropriate energy functional. Of course, this method is much more expensive than MRPT2. The cost is comparable to the cost for an MRCI without correlating the inactive orbitals.

\subsection{33.9 Further options for CASPT2 and CASPT3}

Other options can be set using the \texttt{OPTION} command. These options are mainly used for testing purposes and should be used with care. It should be noted that the only option that can be modified in the RS2C program is \texttt{IFDIA}; all others only work with RS2/RS3.

\texttt{OPTION,code1=value,code2=value,…}

Of relevance for the CASPT2/3 program are the following options:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{IPROCS=0} (Default). Calculation uses uncontracted singles with \texttt{RS2}.
  \item \texttt{IPROCS=1} Non-interacting singles are projected out during update. This is an approximate procedure which should be used with care.
  \item \texttt{IPROCS=2} The singles are fully internally contracted in \texttt{RS2}. This is achieved via a projection operator during the coefficient update and may be inefficient. \texttt{G}
  \item \texttt{IPROCS=3} Only singles with one or two holes in the closed-shells are internally contracted in \texttt{RS2} using a projection operator.
  \item \texttt{IPROCI=0} (Default). Calculation uses uncontracted internals with \texttt{RS2}.
  \item \texttt{IPROCI=1} Internals with two holes in the inactive space are internally contracted in \texttt{RS2} using a projection operator.
  \item \texttt{IPROCS=3,IPROCI=1} This combination of options reproduces with \texttt{RS2} the \texttt{RS2C} result using projection operators. This requires lot of memory and disk space and it is feasible only for small molecules.
  \item \texttt{IFDIA=0} (Default). All off-diagonal elements of the effective Fock matrix are included.
  \item \texttt{IFDIA=1} The internal-external block of the Fock-matrix is neglected. This eliminates the single-pair coupling.
  \item \texttt{IFDIA=2} All off-diagonal elements of the Fock matrix are neglected. This corresponds to CASPT2D of Andersson et al. Note: in this case the result is not invariant to rotations among active orbitals!
  \item \texttt{IHINT=0} (Default). Only one-electron integrals are used in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian for all interactions.
  \item \texttt{IHINT=1} The all-internal two-electron integrals are used in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian for the internal-internal and single-single interactions.
\end{itemize}
The all-internal two-electron integrals in the zeroth-order Hamiltonian are used for the internal-internal, single-single, and pair-pair interactions. Using \( \text{IHINT}=2 \) and \( \text{IDFIA}=1 \) corresponds to Dyall’s CAS/A method for the case that CASSCF references with no closed-shells (inactive orbitals) are used. Note that this requires more CPU time than a standard CASPT2 calculation. Moreover, convergence of the CAS/A method is often slow (denominator shifts specified on a \textsc{shift} card may be helpful in such cases). In general, we do not recommend the use of \( \text{IHINT} \) with nonzero values.

\[ \text{NOREF}=1 \]  
(Default). Interactions between reference configurations and singles are omitted.

\[ \text{NOREF}=0 \]  
Interactions between reference configurations and singles are included. This causes a relaxation of the reference coefficients but may lead to intruder-state problems.

\[ \text{IMP3}=2 \]  
After CASPT2 do variational CI using all internal configurations and the first-order wavefunctions of all states as a basis. In this case the second-order energy will correspond to the variational energy, and the third-order energy approximately to a Davidson-corrected energy. This is useful in excited state calculations with near-degeneracy situations.

### 34 The MRCC program of M. Kallay (MRCC)

An interface exists to use the MRCC program of M. Kallay and J. Gauss within Molpro. The license and source code of the MRCC program must be obtained from Mihaly Kallay [http://www.mrcc.hu/](http://www.mrcc.hu/). Currently, only single reference methods with \textsc{RHF} reference functions are supported. Perturbative methods and \textsc{CCn} methods are only available for closed-shell. Furthermore, only serial execution is supported under \textsc{Molpro}, i.e. the \textsc{mpp} version cannot be used.

#### 34.1 Installing MRCC

Please refer to the MRCC documentation on how to install the MRCC program. The MRCC executables must be found in \textsc{PATH} in order for Molpro to use them.

#### 34.2 Running MRCC

The MRCC program is invoked by the command

```
MRCC options directives
```

The available options summarized in Table 12. For a detailed description please refer to the MRCC manual of M. Kallay (file \textquoteleft\textquoteleft manual\textquoteright\textquoteright\ mrcc directory).

In \textsc{Molpro} the method to be used can be given as a string (option \textsc{method}=\textit{string}). The available methods and the corresponding MRCC input parameters (see MRCC manual) as specified in Table 13.
Directives are usually not necessary, but the \texttt{CORE}, \texttt{OCC}, \texttt{ORBITAL}, \texttt{MAXIT}, directives work as in the \textsc{Molpro} CCSD program. In addition, the number of states can be given on a \texttt{STATE} directive and this has the same meaning as the \texttt{EOM,NSTATES} option.

Table 12: Options for MRCC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{METHOD}</td>
<td>CALC</td>
<td>\texttt{CC(n)}</td>
<td>Computational method. See Table [13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{EXCITATION}</td>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Excitation level in cluster operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{RESTART_CC}</td>
<td>RESTART</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Restart option. If 1, restart with previous amplitudes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DIRECTORY}</td>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>‘ ‘</td>
<td>Subdirectory in which MRCC runs (necessary for restart jobs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{EOM_NSING}</td>
<td>NSING</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Number of excited singlet states in closed-shell case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{EOM_NTRIP}</td>
<td>NTRIP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number of excited triplet states in closed-shell case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{EOM_NSTATES}</td>
<td>NDOUB</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Number of states in open shell case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{SYMM}</td>
<td>SYMMETRY</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Symmetry of excited states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DENSITY}</td>
<td>IDENS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Parameter for density calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{HF}</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 for canonical Hartree-Fock orbitals, 0 otherwise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{SPATIAL}</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0 for spin-restricted orbitals, 1 for spin-unrestricted orbitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{NACTO}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number of active occupied orbitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{NACTV}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number of active virtual orbitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{SACC}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Spin-adapted coupled cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DBOC}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Diagonal BO correction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{MEMORY}</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Memory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TOL}</td>
<td>ENERGY</td>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>Energy convergence threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{FREQ}</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>Frequency for dynamic polarizabilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{FILE}</td>
<td>fort</td>
<td>Name for MRCC fortran files</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{CONVER}</td>
<td>ICONV</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>See \textsc{mrcc} manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{CS}</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See \textsc{mrcc} manual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{DIAG}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>See \textsc{mrcc} manual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{MAXEX}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>See \textsc{mrcc} manual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textit{a) -1 means default value taken from MOLPRO}
Table 13: Methods available in the MRCC program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>MRCC parameters</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI(n) configuration interaction methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISD</td>
<td>0 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISDT</td>
<td>0 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISDTQ</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI(N)</td>
<td>0 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N) coupled cluster methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>1 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDTQ</td>
<td>1 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N)</td>
<td>1 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1)[N] coupled cluster methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD[T]</td>
<td>2 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT[Q]</td>
<td>2 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1) [N]</td>
<td>2 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1)(N) coupled cluster methods. Also computes [n] corrections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD(T)</td>
<td>3 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT(Q)</td>
<td>3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1) (N)</td>
<td>3 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(n-1)(n)_L methods (also computes (n) and [n] corrections)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD(T)_L</td>
<td>4 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT(Q)_L</td>
<td>4 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1)(N)_L</td>
<td>4 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(n)-1a methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT-1A</td>
<td>5 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDTQ-1A</td>
<td>5 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1) -1A</td>
<td>5 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(n)-1b methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT-1B</td>
<td>6 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDTQ-1B</td>
<td>6 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N-1) -1B</td>
<td>6 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCn methods (only for ground states)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC3</td>
<td>7 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC4</td>
<td>7 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCN</td>
<td>7 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(n)-3 methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT-3</td>
<td>8 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDTQ-3</td>
<td>8 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC(N)-3</td>
<td>8 N</td>
<td>Specify excitation level N using LEVEL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples: Closed-shell ground-state calculations for H2O:

```plaintext
***,mrcc calculations for h2o
memory,8,m
gthresh,energy=1.d-8

geometry={
o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
theta=104
r=1 ang
basis=vdz

hf
mrcc,method=cc3;
method(1)=program
e(1)=energy !the final energy is returned in variable energy

ccsd(t)
method(2)=’CCSD(T) (MOLPRO)’
e(2)=energy

mrcc,method=ccsd(t)
method(3)=’CCSD(T) (MRCC)’
e(3)=energy

mrcc,method=ccsdt,dir=mrccdir
method(4)=program
e(4)=energy

mrcc,method=ccsdt(q),restart=1,dir=mrccdir
method(5)=program
e(5)=energy

mrcc,method=CC(n),excitation=4, restart=1,dir=mrccdir
method(6)=program
e(6)=energy

table,method,e
```

This yields

```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC3</td>
<td>-76.23912734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD (T) (MOLPRO)</td>
<td>-76.23905150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD (T) (MRCC)</td>
<td>-76.23905150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSDT</td>
<td>-76.23922746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT (Q)</td>
<td>-76.23976632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDTQ</td>
<td>-76.23973043</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Excitation energies for H2O:
**h2o excitation energies**

memory, 8, m

gthresh, energy=1.d-8

geometry=

o; h1, o, r; h2, o, r, h1, theta

theta = 104

r = 1 ang

basis = vdz

hf

ii = 0

s = 2 ! number of states in each symmetry

do sym = 1, 4 ! loop over irreps

ccsd; eom, - (s + 0.1 * sym); $p = molpro; save_energy

mrcc, method = ccsd, symm = sym, nstates = 2; $p = mrcc; save_energy

mrcc, method = ccsdt, symm = sym, nstates = 2; $p = mrcc; save_energy

s = 1

endo

{table, method, prog, states, e, exc

sort, 3}

save_energy={

! procedure to save results in variables

! nogprint, variable

e1 = energy (1)

do i = 1, # energy

ii = ii + 1

e (ii) = energy (i)

method (ii) = program

prog (ii) = p

states (ii) = i + 0.1 * sym

exc (ii) = (e (ii) - e1) * toev

end do

}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_mrcc_eom.com

This yields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>PROG</th>
<th>STATES</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>EXC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-76.23922746</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>-76.23922746</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>-76.23922746</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>-76.23580212</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>-76.23922746</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>-75.85033256</td>
<td>10.489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>-75.85033257</td>
<td>10.489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>-75.85316687</td>
<td>10.505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>-75.95093334</td>
<td>7.752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>-75.95093335</td>
<td>7.752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>-75.95299013</td>
<td>7.789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>-75.77630664</td>
<td>12.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>-75.77630665</td>
<td>12.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>-75.77972816</td>
<td>12.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MOLPRO</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>-75.87776149</td>
<td>9.743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSD</td>
<td>MRCC</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>-75.87776150</td>
<td>9.743</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Open-shell ground-state calculations for O\(_2\):

```plaintext
***O\(_2\) tests
memory,8,m
gthresh,energy=1.d-8

geometry=(o1;o2,o1,r1)
r1=2.2
set,state=1,symmetry=4,spin=2  ! Triplet sigma- state
basis=vdz

rhf
uccsd(t)
method(1)=‘UCCSD(T) MOLPRO’
e(1)=energy

rccsd(t)
method(2)=‘RCCSD(T) MOLPRO’
e(2)=energy

mrcc,method=ccsdt,dir=mrccdir
method(3)=‘CCSDT MRCC’
e(3)=energy

mrcc,method=ccsdtq,restart=1,dir=mrccdir
method(4)=‘CCSDT MRCC’
e(4)=energy
table,method,e

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/o2_mrcc.com
```

This yields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UCCSD(T) MOLPRO</td>
<td>-149.9815472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCCSD(T) MOLPRO</td>
<td>-149.9812566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT MRCC</td>
<td>-149.9816705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSDT MRCC</td>
<td>-149.9832255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 35 THE FULL CI PROGRAM

This module is the determinant full CI program, as described in


Published work resulting from the use of this program should cite these references.

The program in normal use finds the lowest eigenvector of the complete CI hamiltonian matrix; more sophisticated use is possible, but not documented here. The program is interfaced to free standing versions such as supplied in the CPC program library by use of the DUMP option.

The program is called with the command FCI.
35.1 Defining the orbitals

ORBIT, name.file;

name.file specifies the record from which orbitals are read. The default is the set of orbitals from the last SCF, MCSCF or CI calculation.

35.2 Occupied orbitals

OCC, n1, n2, ..., n8;

ni specifies numbers of occupied orbitals (including CORE) in irreducible representation number i. If not given, the default is the complete basis set.

35.3 Frozen-core orbitals

CORE, n1, n2, ..., n8;

ni is the number of frozen-core orbitals in irrep number i. These orbitals are doubly occupied in all configurations, i.e., not correlated. If no CORE card is given, the program uses the same core orbitals as the last CI calculation; if there was none, then the atomic inner shells are taken as core. To avoid this behaviour and correlate all electrons, specify

CORE

35.4 Defining the state symmetry

The number of electrons and the total symmetry of the wavefunction are specified on the WF card:

WF, elec, sym, spin

where

elec: is the number of electrons
sym: is the number of the irreducible representation
spin: defines the spin symmetry, spin= 2S (singlet=0, doublet=1, triplet=2, etc.)

35.5 Density matrix

The 1-electron density matrix can be computed with

DM, record.file

and then subsequently used to calculate one-electron properties using the PROP program.

35.6 Excited states

STATE, value;

Specifies the number of states to be sought (default 1).
35.7 Convergence threshold

THR,value;

Convergence threshold (default $10^{-5}$). If changes in the normalised wavefunction become less than this value, then the iterative eigenvector solver terminates.

35.8 Printing options

PRINT,code,value;

Print options. Generally, the value determines how much intermediate information is printed. \texttt{value=-1} means no print (default for all codes). If \texttt{value} is omitted, it is taken as zero, which is usually appropriate. Specification of higher values will generate more output. The following codes are allowed:

- ORBITAL: Print molecular orbitals
- INTEGRAL: Print integrals
- TIMING: Print extra timing information
- DIAGONAL: Print diagonal elements of Hamiltonian
- HAMILTONIAN: Print much intermediate information

35.9 Interface to other programs

FCI,DUMP=filename;

causes the FCI diagonalization to be bypassed, with input information and transformed integrals being written to a formatted file \textit{filename}. The format is as described in Comp. Phys. Commun. 54 (1989) 75, and in an external program should be accessed using the FCIdump class or module available from \url{https://bitbucket.org/pjknowles/fcidump}.

36 ENERGY GRADIENTS

36.1 Analytical energy gradients

MOLPRO uses different gradient programs:

The CADPAC gradient program is based on the CADPAC integral routines by R. D. Amos. Currently, this program works for closed shell SCF, high spin RHF, and (state averaged) MCSCF. In the MCSCF case the wavefunction must either be fully optimized, or frozen core orbitals must be taken from a closed-shell SCF calculation (but this does not work in the case of state-averaged MCSCF). Note that CADPAC does not work with generally contracted basis functions.

The ALASKA gradient program is based on the SEWARD integral routines by R. Lindh. It allows the calculation of gradients of generally contracted basis functions for closed shell SCF, open shell RHF, UHF, RKS, UKS, MCSCF, MP2, LMP2, DF-LMP2, QCISD, QCISD(T), CCSD, DCSD, CCSD(T) and RS2 (CASPT2). Gradients for state averaged MCSCF wave functions can be evaluated using the RS2 gradient program, see section 36.1.6. For details about CASPT2 gradients, see section 33.7.
The AIC density fitting integral program written by G. Knizia computes two- and three-index integrals and integral derivatives. This program is used for computing gradients for the DF-MP2, DF-LMP2, DF-CCSD, DF-CCSD(T), DF-MP2-F12, DF-CCSD-F12, DF-CCSD(T)-F12, state averaged DF-MCSCF, and DF-CASPT2 methods.

By default, the program uses ALASKA gradients whenever possible. However, it is possible to force the use of a particular gradient program by defining the variable GRADTYP before calling the gradient program:

```
GRADTYP=ALASKA
GRADTYP=CADPAC
```

The gradient program is called using the `FORCE` command:

```
FORCE
```

Normally, the `FORCE` command is not needed, since geometry optimizations should be performed using the `OPTG` procedure. An exception is the optimization of counterpoise corrected energies, which requires several force calculations (cf. section 37.4.7).

The `FORCE` command must be given after the energy calculation to which it refers. If the command for the energy calculation (e.g. HF, KS, MP2, etc.) is in a procedure, the `FORCE` must also be in the procedure. Furthermore, no procedures without an energy calculation must directly precede `FORCE`.

If no further data cards are given, the default is to evaluate the gradient for the last optimized wavefunction. In this case no further input is needed for ordinary gradient cases (the program remembers the records on which the wavefunction information is stored). An exception is the unusual case that several different CPMCSCF calculations have been formed in a previous MCSCF calculation. In this case the `SAMC` directive must be used to select the desired record. If analytical gradients are not available for the last wavefunction, the gradient is computed numerically. For more details regarding numerical energy gradients see section 36.2.

### 36.1.1 Adding gradients (ADD)

```
ADD,factor,[NOCHECK];
```

If this card is present, the current gradient and energy are added to the previous ones using the given factor. This is useful for the optimization of counterpoise corrected energies (cf. 37.4.7). By default, the program will stop with an error message unless `NOORIENT` has been specified in the geometry input. This behaviour can be disabled by the `NOCHECK` option. This option should only be given if all gradients which are added are evaluated at exactly the same nuclear geometry; otherwise wrong results could result due to unintended rotations of the system.

### 36.1.2 Scaling gradients (SCALE)

```
SCALE,factor;
```

If this card is present, the current gradient and energy are scaled by the give factor. This is sometimes useful for the optimization of counterpoise corrected energies (cf. 37.4.7).

### 36.1.3 Defining the orbitals for SCF gradients (ORBITAL)

```
ORBITAL,record.file;
```
In the SCF case, *record.file* specifies the location of the orbitals, which are used for constructing density matrices, etc. This card is only needed if the SCF for which the gradient is to be computed was not the most recent energy calculation.

For MCSCF wavefunctions, the ORBITAL card is not needed, because the location of the orbitals is stored in the MCSCF dump record.

### 36.1.4 Using grid weight derivatives for DFT gradients (*GRIDGRAD*)

**FORCE, GRIDGRAD=0 or 1**

Defines whether grid weight derivatives are included in analytical gradient calculations (default: 0). Disabling these can improve convergence in geometry optimizations.

### 36.1.5 MCSCF gradients (*MCSCF*)

**MCSCF, record.file:**

Triggers code for MCSCF gradient. *record.file* specifies the location of information dumped from the MCSCF program, using a *SAVE, GRD=recmc.filmc* card. This card is not needed if the FORCE command appears directly after the corresponding MCSCF input, since the program automatically remembers where the MCSCF information was stored. The same is true if OPTG is used.

### 36.1.6 State-averaged MCSCF gradients with *SEWARD*

SA-MCSCF gradients can be computed using segmented or generally contracted basis sets using *SEWARD* and the RS2 gradient program. The NOEXC directive has to be used in the RS2 input, but no CPMCSCF card is required in MULTI. The RS2 gradient program does the CP-MCSCF automatically.

Example: compute SA-CASSCF gradients for $2\Pi$ and $2\Sigma^+$ state of OH.

```plaintext
geometry={o;h,o,r}  
r=1.83  
(multi;wf,9,2,1;wf,9,3,1;wf,9,1,1)  !state averaged casscf for X(2PI) and A(2SIGMA)  
(rs2;noexc;wf,9,1,1)  !compute A(2SIGMA) energy  
forces  !energy gradient for A(2SIGMA) state  
(rs2;noexc;wf,9,2,1)  !compute A(2PI) energy  
forces  !energy gradient for A(2PI) state
```

Without the NOEXC directive, the RS2 (CASPT2) gradient would be evaluated, using the state-averaged orbitals.

### 36.1.7 State-averaged MCSCF gradients with *CADPAC*

Normally, no further input is required for computing gradients for state-averaged MCSCF when CADPAC is used. Note, however, that a *CPMCSCF, GRAD, state* directive is required in the SA-MCSCF calculation (see Section 28.10). The gradients are then computed automatically for the state specified on the CPMCSCF card. The same is true for difference gradients (*CPMCSCF, DGRAD, state1*,...
state2) and non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements (CPMCSCF, NACM, state1, state2). It is possible to do several coupled-perturbed MCSCF calculations one after each other in the same MCSCF. In this case FORCE would use the last solution by default. The information from the CPMCSCF is passed to the FORCE program in a certain records (default 5101.1, 5102.1, ...). If several CPMCSCF calculations are performed in the same MCSCF, several such records may be present, and a particular one can be accessed in the FORCE program using the SAMC directive:

SAMC,record.

An alias for SAMC is CPMC. For compatibility with earlier versions one can also use

NACM,record

for non-adiabatic couplings or

DEMC,record

for difference gradients.

Example:

multi;
....
state,2
  cpmcscf,nacm,1.1,2.1,save=5101.1 !do cpmcscf for coupling of states 1.1 - 2.1
  cpmcscf,nacm,1.1,3.1,save=5102.1 !do cpmcscf for coupling of states 1.1 - 3.1
  cpmcscf,nacm,2.1,3.1,save=5103.1 !do cpmcscf for coupling of states 2.1 - 3.1

force;samc,5101.1; !compute NACME for states 1.1 - 2.1
force;samc,5102.1; !compute NACME for states 1.1 - 3.1
force;samc,5103.1; !compute NACME for states 2.1 - 3.1

36.1.8 Non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements (NACM)

see Section 36.1.7

36.1.9 Difference gradients for SA-MCSCF (DEMC)

see Section 36.1.7

36.1.10 Example

***, Calculate Gradients for Water
alpha=104 degree !set geometry parameters
r=1 ang
geometry={O; !define z-matrix
  H1,o,r;
  H2,o,r,H1,alpha}
basis=vdz !basis set
hf !do scf
forces !compute gradient for SCF
mp2 !mp2 calculation
forces !mp2 gradients
multi !casscf calculation
forces !casscf gradient

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_forces.com
36.2 Numerical gradients

It is possible to compute gradients by finite differences using

```plaintext
FORCE, NUMERICAL, options
```

Numerical gradients are computed automatically if no analytical gradients are available for the last energy calculation. By default, no further input are needed, and the gradient will be computed for the last energy calculation. The following options can be given on the `FORCE` command or on subsequent directives (see subsequent sections):

```plaintext
STARTCMD=command
```

The input between `command` and the current `FORCE` command defines the energy calculation for which the gradient is computed. This input section is executed for each displacement.

```plaintext
PROC=procname
```

specifies a procedure to be executed for each displacement. This must define a complete energy calculation and must not contain gradient or Hessian calculations.

```plaintext
VARIABLE=varname
```

Compute the gradient of the value of variable `varname`. This implies numerical gradients. The variable must be set in the corresponding energy calculation.

```plaintext
COORD=ZMAT | CART | 3N
```

coordinates with respect to which the gradient is evaluated. See section [36.2.1] for more information.

```plaintext
DISPLACE=ZMAT | SYM | UNIQUE | CART
```

Displacement coordinates to be used for numerical gradient. The default is `ZMAT` if the geometry is given as a zmatrix which depends on variables, and `SYM` (symmetrical displacement coordinates) otherwise. See section [36.2.1] for more information.

```plaintext
SYMMETRY=AUTO | NOSYM
```

Symmetry to be used in wavefunction calculations of numerical gradients. This option is only relevant if `DISPLACE=UNIQUE | CART`. If `AUTO` is given, the maximum possible symmetry is used for each displacement. This implies that the energy is independent of the symmetry used. Note that this often not the case in MRCI or CASPT2 calculations. The option can also not be used in local correlation calculations.

```plaintext
AUTO (logical). Same as `SYMMETRY=AUTO`
```

```plaintext
ZMAT (logical). Same as `COORD=ZMAT`
```

```plaintext
OPT3N (logical). Same as `COORD=3N`
```

```plaintext
RSTEP=rstep
```

Step length for distances in numerical gradient calculations (in bohr). The default is 0.01.

```plaintext
DSTEP=dstep
```

Step length for symmetrical displacements (in bohr). The default is 0.01.

```plaintext
ASTEP=astep
```

Step length for angles in numerical gradient calculations (in degree). The default is 1.

```plaintext
CENTRAL (logical). Use 2-point central formula; needs 2M energy calculations for M degrees of freedom.
```

```plaintext
FORWARD (logical). Use forward gradients (needs only M + 1 energy calculations, but less accurate)
```

```plaintext
FOURPOINT (logical). Use 4-point formula for accurate numerical gradient; needs 4M energy calculations.
```
NUMERICAL (logical). Force the use of numerical gradients, even if gradients are available.

VARSAV (logical). Save gradient in variables GRADX, GRADY, GRADZ.

Example

hf
ccsd(t)
forces,numerical

The program will then automatically repeat HF and CCSD(T) at as many geometries as needed for evaluating the gradient. This is equivalent to

hf
ccsd(t)
forces,numerical,startcmd=hf

or, using a procedure

forces,numerical,proc=runccsdt
...
runccsdt=
  hf
  ccsd(t)"

36.2.1 Choice of coordinates (COORD)

By default, the numerical gradients are computed relative to all variables on which the z-matrix depends. If the z-matrix depends on no variables or on \(3N\) variables, the gradient is computed for all \(3N\) coordinates and symmetrical displacement coordinates are used to evaluate the gradient. This yields the minimum computational effort.

These defaults can be modified using the COORD directive:

COORD, coord_type,[displacement_type]

where coord_type can be one of the following:

ZMAT Compute the numerical gradients for all variables on which the geometry depends (default).

3N or CART Compute the gradients for all \(3N\) nuclear coordinates. This is the default if the z-matrix does not depend on variables or if the xyz input format is used. If this option is used and the original geometry is given in z-matrix form, the z-matrix is lost.

The specification of displacement_type is optional and only affects the numerical calculation of the gradient for \(3N\) coordinates. It can also be given using

DISPLACE, displacement_type

displacement_type can be one of the following:
Use symmetrical displacements. This yields the minimum number of displacements and always preserves the symmetry of the wavefunction. This is the default and only recommended option.

Displacements are generated for all $3N$ Cartesian coordinates. This is normally not recommended, since in cases in which molecular symmetry is present it generates far more displacements than needed. Also, the wavefunction symmetry is not preserved, and the calculation must be done in C1 symmetry.

As CART, but symmetry-equivalent displacements are eliminated. Not recommended either.

### 36.2.2 Numerical derivatives of a variable

Numerical derivatives of the value of a variable can be computed using

```
VARIABLE, name
```

The default is to compute the gradient of the current energy.

### 36.2.3 Step-sizes for numerical gradients

By default, the numerical step sizes are 0.01 bohr for distances or Cartesian coordinates, and 1 degree for angles. These defaults can be changed using

```
RSTEP, dr
ASTEP, da
```

where $dr$ is the displacement for distances (or Cartesian coordinates) in bohr, and $da$ is the displacement for angles in degree. The value of $RSTEP$ is used for symmetrical displacements. The step sizes for individual variables can be modified using

```
VARSTEP, varname=value, ...
```

where the $value$ must be in atomic units for distances and in degree for angles.

### 36.2.4 Active and inactive coordinates

By default, numerical gradients are computed with respect to all variables on which the Z-matrix depends, or for all $3N$ coordinates if there are no variables or XYZ inputstyle is used. One can define subsets of active variables using

```
ACTIVE, variables
```

If this card is present, all variables which are not specified are inactive. Alternatively,

```
INACTIVE, variables
```

In this case all variables that are not given are active.

### 36.3 Saving the gradient in a variables

If the directive

```
VARSAV
```
is given, the gradient is saved in variables GRADX, GRADY, GRADZ. GRADX(n) is the derivative with respect to x for the n-th atom. The atoms are in the order as printed. This order can be different from the order in the input z-matrix, since the centres are reordered so that all atoms of the same type follow each other.

37 GEOMETRY OPTIMIZATION (OPTG)

Automatic geometry optimization is invoked using the OPTG command. The OPT command available in previous MOLPRO versions is no longer needed and not available any more.

OPTG[, key1=value, key2=value, ...]

The OPTG command can be used to perform automatic geometry optimizations for all kinds of wavefunctions. For minimum searches, it is usually sufficient to give just the OPTG command without further options or directives, but many options are available which are described in the following sections.

The OPTG command must be given after the energy calculation to which it refers. If the command for the energy calculation (e.g. HF, KS, MP2, etc.) is in a procedure, the OPTG must also be in the procedure. Furthermore, no procedures without an energy calculation must directly precede OPTG.

Various optimization methods can be selected as described in section 37.2.1. MOLPRO allows minimization (i.e. search for equilibrium geometries), transition state optimization (i.e. search for saddle points on energy surfaces), and reaction path following. The standard algorithms are based on the rational function approach and the geometry DIIS approach. Also available is the quadratic steepest descent following method of Sun and Ruedenberg (see J. Sun and K. Ruedenberg, J. Chem. Phys. 99, 5257 (1993)). This method is often advantageous in Transition State searches. For a detailed discussion of the various minimization algorithms see F. Eckert, P. Pulay and H.-J. Werner, J. Comp. Chem 18, 1473 (1997). Reaction path following is described in F. Eckert and H.-J. Werner, Theor. Chem. Acc. 100, 21, (1998). Please refer to the references section for citations of the analytic gradient methods.

When analytical gradients are available for the optimized energy these will be used. See section 36.1 for a list of methods with analytical gradients. Otherwise the gradient will be computed numerically from finite energy differences. Normally, the last computed ground-state energy is used. But the VARIABLE directive or option can be used to optimize, e.g., Davidson corrected energies, excited states, or counterpoise corrected energies.

By default the program repeats in each geometry optimization step those commands in the input that are needed to compute the last energy. For example, for MP2 gradients the commands HF and MP2 are needed. The MP2 gradients will then be computed automatically. It is also possible to define procedures for the energy calculation, or to specify the first command from which the input should be repeated in each step (see section 37.1.1). The section of the input which is needed for the geometry optimization must not modify variables that are used in the geometry definition (changes of such variables are ignored, and a warning message is printed).

37.1 Options

Most parameters can be given as options on the OPTG command line, as described in this section. Alternatively, directives can be used, which will be described in section 37.2.
37.1.1 Options to select the wavefunction and energy to be optimized

By default, the last computed energy is optimized, and all commands on which the last energy calculation depends are automatically executed. For certain purposes, e.g., optimization of counter-poise corrected energies or Davidson corrected energies, the following options can be used to alter the default behaviour.

STARTCMD=\textit{command} Specifies a start command. In each geometry optimization step all input beginning with \textit{command} to the current OPTG is processed. This input must not include numerical gradient or Hessian calculations. If numerical gradients are needed, these will be computed for the final energy (or specified variable) by OPTG. It is assumed that these commands have been executed before entering the OPTG program.

PROC=\textit{procnamene} specifies a procedure to be executed in each geometry optimization step. This must define a complete energy calculation (orbital optimization and correlation treatment), and must not include numerical gradient of Hessian calculations (numerical gradients will be computed automatically for the optimized energy or variable). However, the procedure can include the calculation of analytical gradients, for instance for counter-poise corrected optimizations in which a linear combination of several gradient calculations is needed.

VARIABLE=\textit{varname} Optimize the value of variable \textit{varname}. This implies numerical gradients.

37.1.2 Options for optimization methods

METHOD=RF|AH|DIIS|QSD|QSDPATH|SRMIN|SRTRANS|STSTEEP Optimization method to be used. See section 37.2.1 for details.

ROOT=1|2 Minimum search (1, default) or transition state search (2).

DIRECTION|IDIR=\textit{idir} Determines initial step length and direction in reaction path following, see section 37.2.16.

STPTOL=\textit{value} For reaction path following, see section 37.2.16.

SLMAX=\textit{value} For reaction path following, see section 37.2.16.

STEPMAX=\textit{value} Max step length in one optimization step. This also affects the step length in reaction path following. For more detailed specifications see section 37.2.12.

TRUST=\textit{value} Trust ratio for Augmented Hessian method (default 0.5).

AHMAX=\textit{value} Maximum step size allowed in the Augmented Hessian procedure. This refers to the scaled parameter space (default 0.5).

CUT=\textit{value} Threshold for orthonormalization used in conjugate gradient update of Hessian (default 1.d-3).

ROTATE (logical). If .true., the Cartesian coordinates are transformed to minimize rotations (default=.true.)

37.1.3 Options to modify convergence criteria

The standard MOLPRO convergency criterion requires the maximum component of the gradient to be less than \(3 \cdot 10^{-4}\) [a.u.] and the maximum energy change to be less than \(1 \cdot 10^{-6}\) [H] or the
maximum component of the gradient to be less than $3 \times 10^{-4}$ [a.u.] and the maximum component of the step to be less than $3 \times 10^{-4}$ [a.u.].

It is also possible to use the convergency criterion of the Gaussian program package. It is somewhat weaker than the Molpro criterion and requires the maximum component of the gradient to be less than $4.5 \times 10^{-4}$ [a.u.] and the root mean square (RMS) of the gradient to be less than $3 \times 10^{-4}$ [a.u.] as well as the maximum component of the optimization step to be less than $0.0018$ [a.u.] and the RMS of the optimization step to be less than $0.0012$ [a.u.].

$\text{MAXIT}=\text{maxit}$ maximum number of optimization cycles. The default is 100. It cannot be increased above 100. If an optimization did not work, restart from e.g. the structure with the lowest energy using the information in the corresponding log-file (suffix .log).

$\text{GRADIENT}=\text{thrgrad}$ required accuracy of the optimized gradient. The default is $3 \times 10^{-4}$.

$\text{ENERGY}=\text{threnerg}$ required accuracy of the optimized energy. The default is $1 \times 10^{-6}$.

$\text{STEP}=\text{thrstep}$ convergence threshold for the geometry optimization step. The default is $3 \times 10^{-4}$.

$\text{BAKER}$ (logical). Use Baker’s convergency criteria (see J. Baker, J. Comp. Chem. 14, 1085 (1993)).

$\text{GAUSSIAN}$ (logical). Use Gaussian convergency criteria.

$\text{SRMS}=\text{thrsrms}$ sets (for Gaussian convergency criterion) the required accuracy of the RMS of the optimization step. The default is 0.0012.

$\text{GRMS}=\text{thrgrms}$ sets (for Gaussian convergency criterion) the required accuracy of the RMS of the gradient. The default is $3 \times 10^{-4}$.

$\text{FREEZE}=\text{thrfreez}$ Freeze DFT grid and domains in local calculations if the step length is smaller than $\text{thrfreez}$ (default 0.01).

Note: The defaults for the convergence parameters can also be changed by using a global GTHRESH directive, i.e.

\text{GTHRESH, OPTSTEP}=$\text{step}$, \text{OPTGRAD}=$\text{grad}$, \text{ENERGY}=$\text{energy}$;

### 37.1.4 Options to specify the optimization space

If the geometry is given as Z-matrix, the default is to optimize the variables on which the Z-matrix depends. In case of $\text{xyz}$ input, always all $3N$ coordinates are optimized, even if the $\text{xyz}$ input depends on fewer variables. If Cartesian z-matrix input is used, optimization in full space is only enforced if automatic orientation is requested using the $\text{MASS}$, or $\text{CHARGE}$ options on the $\text{ORIENT}$ directive. See opt.space in section 37.2.2 for details.

$\text{SPACE}=\text{ZMAT}|\text{3N}$ Specifies the coordinates to be used in the optimization. Z-matrix optimization is only possible if the geometry is given as Z-matrix.

$\text{OPT3N}|\text{3N}$ (logical). Same as $\text{SPACE}=\text{3N}$

$\text{ZMAT}$ (logical). Same as $\text{SPACE}=\text{ZMAT}$
37.1.5 Options to specify the optimization coordinates

These options specify the coordinates in which the optimization takes place. The default is to use local normal coordinates. See opt Coord in section 37.2.2 for details.

COORD=NORMAL|NONORMAL|BMAT
NORMAL (logical). Same as COORD=NORMAL.
NONORMAL (logical). Same as COORD=NONORMAL.
BMAT (logical). Same as COORD=BMAT.

37.1.6 Options for numerical gradients

Numerical gradients can be computed with respect to variables on which the Z-matrix depends or with respect to Cartesian coordinates. In the latter case, it is most efficient to use symmetrical displacement coordinates. These do not change the symmetry of the molecule and the number of displacements is minimal. Alternatively (mainly for testing purpose) the gradients can be computed using symmetry unique Cartesian displacements or all 3N Cartesian displacements. In these cases the symmetry of the molecule can be reduced by the displacements and using such displacements is normally not recommended.

DISPLACE=ZMAT|SYMM|UNIQUE|CART
Displacement coordinates to be used for numerical gradient. The default is ZMAT if the geometry is given as a zmatrix which depends on variables, and SYMM (symmetrical displacement coordinates) otherwise. The use of UNIQUE or CART is not recommended.

SYMMETRY=AUTO|NOSYM Symmetry to be used in wavefunction calculations of numerical gradients. This option is only relevant if DISPLACE=UNIQUE|CART. If AUTO is given, the maximum possible symmetry is used for each displacement. This implies that the energy is independent of the symmetry used. Note that this often not the case in MRCI or CASPT2 calculations. The option can also not be used in local correlation calculations.

AUTO (logical). Same as SYMMETRY=AUTO
NOSYM (logical). Same as SYMMETRY=NOSYM

RSTEP=rstep Step length for distances in numerical gradient calculations (in bohr). The default is 0.01.
DSTEP=dstep Step length for symmetrical displacements (in bohr). The default is 0.01.
ASTEP=astep Step length for angles in numerical gradient calculations (in degree). The default is 1.
FOURPOINT (logical). Use 4-point formula for accurate numerical gradient.
NUMERICAL (logical). Force the use of numerical gradients, even if gradients are available.

In special cases the energy calculations may require several steps with different occupations and/or symmetries. In this case the FORCEINP directive must be given (see section 37.1.8).
37.1.7 Options for computing Hessians

By default, an approximate Hessian (model Hessian) is used. Optionally, a Hessian can be computed in the optimization or read from a previous Hessian or frequency calculation.

**NUMHESS**=**hstep** If given, a numerical Hessian is computed in each *hstep*’th iteration. If *hstep*=0 or not given, only an initial Hessian is computed.

**HESSREC**=**record** Read initial Hessian from the given record. If *record* is not given or zero, the last computed Hessian is used.

**READHESS** (logical). Same as **HESSREC**=0.

**HESSPROC**=**procname** specifies a procedure to be used for computing the Hessian. This procedure must be define a complete energy calculation (orbital optimization and correlation treatment). A different method can be used than for the optimized energy, but the basis must not be redefined in this procedure. For instance, an MP2 Hessian can be used for CCSD(T) optimizations, or a CASPT2 Hessian for MRCI optimizations. By default, the same procedure is used for the Hessian as for the optimized energy. Note: If a hessian procedure is used and two or more optimizations are done after each other in the same input, the complete energy calculation (including orbital optimization) must be defined before each optg command or in the optg procedure.

**HESSVAR**=**varname** Compute Hessian for variable *varname*. This implies numerical calculation of the Hessian from energies. The default is to use the same variable as for the energy and gradient.

**HESSCENT** Use central gradient differences for computing Hessian (only effective if gradients are available)

**HESSFORW** Use forward gradient differences for computing Hessian (only effective if gradients are available). This effectively computes the Hessian at a slightly displaced geometry, but needs only half the number of displacements. This is the default.

**UPDATE**=**BFGS**|**IBFGS**|**CGRD**|**PMS**|**POWELL**|**MS**|**NONE** Hessian update method to be used. See section 37.2.9 for details.

**MAXUPD**=**maxupd** Max number of Hessian updates. The count is reset to zero each time a Hessian is computed.

**NUMDIAG** If true, replace diagonal elements of model hessian by diagonal numerical hessian (if available). This sometimes improves convergence, but since it may lead to symmetry breaking it is no the default.

Note that there are restrictions for computing Hessians for multireference methods (MCSCF, MRCI, ACPF, AQCC, RS2). For these methods the symmetry must not change by any displacements, since this could change the occupations and states and may lead to non-contiguous potential energy surfaces. One of the following three options can be used in these cases:

- Use no symmetry from the beginning (**NOSYM**).
- Use symmetric displacement coordinates. This is the default if the optimization is done in 3N cartesian coordinates. One can use **OPTG,DISPLACE=SYMM** to force the use of symmetrical displacements (this creates 3N cartesian coordinates if a Z-matrix is used in the geometry input).
- Use a Z-matrix with the restriction that no variable in the Z-matrix may change the symmetry. For example, \texttt{geometry=\{O;H1,O,r;H2,O,r,H1,theta\}} would work, but \texttt{geometry=\{O;H1,O,r1;H2,O,r2,H1,theta1\}} would not work. In this case the program prints a warning message. If an incorrect Z-matrix is used and the symmetry changes, the program will crash.

### 37.1.8 Miscellaneous options:

- **VARS\text{SAVE}** Save Cartesian gradients in variables \texttt{GRADX}, \texttt{GRADY}, \texttt{GRADZ}.
- **NONUC** Do not compute gradients at lattice points.
- **DEBUG** Set debug print options.
- **PRINT=iprint** Print option for optimization.
- **SAVEXYZ [=file]** Save the optimized coordinates in an xyz-file. One file is written for each step. The filename is \texttt{file.nn.xyz}, where \texttt{nn} is the iteration number. For the final geometry, \texttt{nn} is omitted. If filename is not given, \texttt{file} is taken to be the root name of the input, i.e. \texttt{test.inp} creates \texttt{test.1.xyz} in the first iteration and \texttt{test.xyz} for the converged geometry. By default, the xyz information is written to the log file in each step.
- **SAVEACT [=file]** Save optimized variables in each step. The file name is \texttt{file.act}. If \texttt{file} is not given the root name of the input is used. The file can be read later using the \texttt{READVAR} command or copied into new input.
- **SAVEGRD [=file]** Write in each step the Cartesian coordinates and gradients. The file name is \texttt{file.grd}. If file is not given, the root name of the input appended by \texttt{.grd} is used.
- **APPEND** (logical). If given, existing \texttt{SAVEACT} and/or \texttt{SAVEGRD} files are appended.
- **REWIND** (logical). If given, the \texttt{SAVEACT} and/or \texttt{SAVEGRD} files are rewound at each step, i.e. only the last geometry or gradient is saved, previous values are overwritten.
- **FORCEINP** (logical) Disables the mechanism that freezes the occupations during geometry optimizations. If this option is given, the occupations and wave function definitions given in the input for the energy calculations are strictly obeyed.

### 37.2 Directives for OPTG

An alternative way to specify options is to use directives, as described in this section. In some cases this allows more detailed specifications than with the options on the \texttt{OPTG} command. In particular, directives \texttt{ACTIVE} or \texttt{INACTICE} can be used to define the optimization space in more detail.

#### 37.2.1 Selecting the optimization method (\texttt{METHOD})

\texttt{METHOD key;}

\texttt{key} defines the optimization method.

For \textit{minimization} the following options are valid for \texttt{key}:
**RF**
Rational Function method (default).

**AH**
Augmented Hessian method. This is similar to RF algorithm but uses a more sophisticated step restriction algorithm.

**DIIS**
Pulay’s Geometry DIIS method. As an additional option you may add the number of geometries to be used in GDIIS interpolation (default 5) and the interpolation type (i.e. the subspace in which the GDIIS interpolation is made).

`METHOD, DIIS, number, type`

type may be `GRAD` interpolation using the gradients (default), working good for rigid molecules, `STEP` interpolation using Quasi-Newton steps which could be advantageous in dealing with very floppy molecules, `ENER` interpolation using energies, which is an intermediate between the above two.

**QSD**
Quadratic steepest descent method of Sun and Ruedenberg.

**SRMIN**
Old version of QSD.

For *transition state* searches (invoked with the `ROOT` option, see section [37.2.11]) key can be

**RF**
Rational Function method (default).

**DIIS**
Pulay’s Geometry DIIS method (see above).

**QSD**
Quadratic Steepest Descent Transition State search using the image Hessian method (see J. Sun and K. Ruedenberg, *J. Chem. Phys.* **101**, 2157 (1994)) The use of this option is recommended for transition state searches – especially in complicated cases. The optimization step is checked and the Hessian is recalculated when approaching a troublesome region of the PES. Thus **this method is somewhat safer (and often faster) in reaching convergence than the RF or DIIS method**. The Hessian recalculation safeguard may be turned off using the `METHOD, QSD, NOHESS` input card.

**SRTRANS**
Old version of QSD.

For *reaction path following* the input key is

**QSDPATH**
Quadratic Steepest Descent reaction path following. This method determines reaction paths (intrinsic reaction coordinates, IRCs) by following the exact steepest descent lines of subsequent quadratic approximations to the potential energy surface. The Hessian matrix is calculated numerically at the first optimization step and subsequently updated by Powell or BFGS update. If a given arc length of the steepest descent lines is exceeded, the Hessian is recalculated numerically (see `OPTION` section [37.2.16]). For details see J. Sun and K. Ruedenberg, *J. Chem. Phys.* **99**, 5269 (1993) It is also possible to recalculate the Hessian after each `m` steps using the `NUMHES,m` command (see section [37.2.7]). If the Hessian matrix is recalculated in every optimization step (NUMHES,1) a algorithm different to the one with updated Hessians is used, which is very accurate. Using the `PRINT, OPT` card, this algorithm prints in every optimization step a *reaction path point* `r` which is different from the point where the energy and the gradient is calculated but closer to the real reaction path (for further
details of the algorithm see J. Sun and K. Ruedenberg, J. Chem. Phys. 99, 5257 (1993)). For further input options of the QSD reaction path following see OPTION section[37.2.16]

SRSTEEP
Old Version of QSDPATH.

37.2.2 Optimization coordinates (COORD)

It is possible to use various coordinate types and algorithms for the optimization. This can be controlled by additional subcommands as described in this and the following subsections.

COORD,[opt_space],[opt_coord],[NOROT]

These options choose the optimization space and the coordinate system in which the optimization takes place.

opt_space defines the parameters to be optimized. By default, if the geometry input is given in Z-matrix format, all variables on which the Z-matrix depends are optimized. Subsets of the variables on which the Z-matrix depends can be chosen using the ACTIVE or INACTIVE subdirectives. If the Z-matrix depends on no variables or xyz input is used, all 3N cartesian coordinates are optimized.

opt_space can be one of the following:

ZMAT Optimize all variables on which the Z-matrix depends (default if the geometry is given as Z-matrix).

3N Optimize all 3N cartesian coordinates (default if the Z-matrix depends on no variables, or if xyz-input is used). Z-Matrix input coordinates will be destroyed if 3N is used..

opt_coord determines the coordinates in which the optimization takes place. By default, local normal coordinates are used. Optionally cartesian coordinates or natural internal coordinates can be used.

opt_coord can be one of the following:

NORMAL Optimization in local normal coordinates. This is default if the Model Hessian is used to approximate the Hessian.

NONORM Don’t use local normal coordinates.

BMAT[=filename] Use Pulay’s natural internal coordinates, see G. Fogarasi, X. Zhou, P. W. Taylor and P. Pulay J. Am. Chem. Soc. 114, 8191 (1992); P. Pulay, G. Fogarasi, F. Pang, J. E. Boggs J. Am. Chem. Soc. 101, 2550 (1979)). Optionally, the created coordinates as well as additional informations about this optimization are written to the specified file. These coordinates resemble in part the valence coordinates used by vibrational spectroscopist, and have the advantage of decreasing coupling between different modes. This often increases the speed of convergence. The use of this option is highly recommended, especially in minimization of large organic molecules with rings. Nevertheless you should keep in mind that these coordinates are constructed automatically, and there exist exotic bond structures which might not be treated properly (e.g. weakly bonded species as in transition state optimizations). In such a case, if the BMAT optimization converges slowly or leads to symmetry-breaking errors, you should try another optimization method and/or cartesian or Z-Matrix coordinates.
If the option \[\text{NOROT}\] is given, the cartesian coordinates are not transformed to minimize rotations.

### 37.2.3 Displacement coordinates (DISPLACE)

\text{DISPLACE,displacement\_type}

see section \[36.2.1\] for details.

### 37.2.4 Defining active geometry parameters (ACTIVE)

\text{ACTIVE,param;}

Declares variable name \text{param} to be active in the optimization. By default, initially all variables on which the geometry depends are active; inclusion of an \text{ACTIVE} card makes all parameters inactive unless explicitly declared active (see also \text{INACTIVE}).

### 37.2.5 Defining inactive geometry parameters (INACTIVE)

\text{INACTIVE,param;}

Declares variable name \text{param} to be inactive in the optimization. If any \text{ACTIVE} card appears in the input, this card is ignored! (see also \text{ACTIVE})

### 37.2.6 Hessian approximations (HESSIAN)

By default, the MOLPRO geometry optimization utilizes a force field approximation to the hessian (“Model Hessian”, see R. Lindh, A. Bernhardsson, G. Karlström and P. Malmqvist \textit{Chem. Phys. Lett.} 241, 423 (1995)), which speeds up convergence significantly. The Model Hessian is parameterized for the elements up to the third row. Alternatively, the model Hessian of Schlegel can be used, or the Hessian can be computed numerically (see also section \[37.2.7\]).

\text{HESSIAN,\textit{options}}

where \textit{options} can be

- \text{MODEL} \hspace{1cm} \text{Use Lindh’s Model Hessian in optimization (default).}
- \text{MODEL=SCHLEGEL} \hspace{1cm} \text{Use Schlegel’s Model Hessian.}
- \text{MODEL=VDW} \hspace{1cm} \text{Add vdW terms to Lindh’s Model Hessian.}
- \text{SCHLEGEL} \hspace{1cm} \text{same as MODEL=SCHLEGEL.}
- \text{VDW} \hspace{1cm} \text{same as MODEL=VDW.}
- \text{NOMODEL} \hspace{1cm} \text{Don’t use Model Hessian approximation to the hessian.}
- \text{NUMERICAL=hstep} \hspace{1cm} \text{Recompute Hessian after \textit{hstep} iterations. This disables the use of a model hessian. If \textit{hstep}=0, the Hessian is only computed in the first iteration. Default parameters are used for computing the numerical Hessian, unless modified using options as described for the NUMHESS directive, see Sect. \[37.2.7\]. Any option valid for the NUMHESS directive may also follow the NUMERICAL option on the HESSIAN directive.}
READ | RECORD | HESSREC=record  Read Hessian from given record. If record is not given or zero, the last computed hessian will be read. See section 37.2.7 for more details about numerical Hessians.

UPDATE=type  Method used for hessian update. See section 37.2.9 for possibilities and details.

MAXUPD=maxupd  Max number of hessian updates. The count is reset to zero each time a hessian is computed.

If the Model Hessian is disabled (NOMODEL) and no Hessian is read or computed, the initial hessian is assumed to be diagonal, with values 1 hartree*bohr**(-2) for all lengths, 1 hartree*radian**(-2) for all angles. Additional matrix elements of the hessian can be defined using the HESSELEM directive, see section 37.2.8.

In transition state searches the Hessian is evaluated numerically in the first iteration by default. Alternatively, if READ is specified, a previously computed hessian is used.

### 37.2.7 Numerical Hessian (NUMHESS)

NUMHESS, options

or

NUMHESS, hstep, options

If this directive is present a numerical Hessian is computed using finite differences. If analytical gradients are available, one can use forward gradient differences (needs one gradient calculation for each coordinate) or central differences (more accurate, needs two gradient calculations for each coordinate). For transition state optimizations it is usually sufficient to use forward differences. If analytical gradients are not available for the optimized method, the energy is differentiated twice. In this case only central differences are possible.

The following options can be given:

**HSTEP=hstep**  
- `hstep=1`: Don’t calculate numerical hessian (default for minimization);
- `hstep=0`: Calculate numerical hessian only once at the start of the optimization (default for transition state searches).
- `hstep=n`: Calculate numerical hessian after each `n` optimization steps. This is useful for difficult transition state optimizations (e.g. if the eigenvalue structure of the hessian changes during the optimization).

**FORWARD**  
Use forward differences (default).

**CENTRAL**  
Use the more accurate central differences.

**RSTEP=rstep**  
Step length for distances (in bohr). The default is 0.01.

**ASTEP=astep**  
Step length for angles (in degree). The default is 0.5 or 1 for angles below and above 90 degree, respectively.

**DSTEP=dstep**  
Step length for symmetrical displacements (in bohr). The default is 0.01.

**VARIABLE=varname**  
Use given variable for numerical calculation of the Hessian. Note that this disables the use of gradients, and Hessian evaluation can be very expensive.
PROCEDURE=procname  Procedure to be used for computing Hessian. This procedure must be
define a complete energy calculation (orbital optimization and corre-
lation treatment). A different method can be used than for the opti-
zed energy. For instance, an MP2 hessian can be used for CCSD(T)
optimizations, or a CASPT2 hessian for MRCI optimizations. By de-
default, the same procedure is used for the hessian as for the optimized
energy.

DISPLACE=type  type can be one of the following:

SYMM     Use symmetric displacement coordinates (default). This
is the only recommended option.

CART     Use 3N cartesian displacements (not recommended). This
requires many more energy calculations than necessary
and does not preserve the molecular symmetry.

UNIQUE   Use symmetry-unique cartesian displacements (not rec-
ommended)

Note that the displacement type for gradient and hessian must be the
same.

CALC=icalc  icalc=0: Recalculate the complete Hessian matrix numerically after
each hstep optimization steps (default).

icalc=1 (currently disabled): Recalculate selected Hessian matrix ele-
ments if the relative deviation of this element before and after update
(see UPDATE, section 37.2.9) is larger than thresh. If thresh is not
specified, a default value of thresh = 0.05 (i.e. a maximum deviation
of 5%) is used.

icalc=2 (currently disabled): Recalculate complete Hessian matrix
if the RMS deviation of the Hessian matrix before and after update
is larger than thresh. If thresh is not specified a default value of
thresh = 0.5 a.u. is used.

THRESH=thresh  Threshold for partial or dynamical update of hessian, see above

37.2.8  Hessian elements (HESSELEM)

HESSELEM,value, active1,active2,…

sets the starting value for hessian matrix element between active variables active1, active2 to
value. If active2 is omitted it defaults to active1 (diagonal element). As many HESSELEM
directives as needed may be given.

37.2.9  Hessian update (UPDATE)

UPDATE,[TYPE]=type,MAXUPD=maxupd

This directive chooses the update type and limits the number of points used for the hessian
update to maxupd. The default number of steps used in hessian update procedures is 5. If there
are symmetry constraint in the coordinates of the optimization, the default number may be lower
than five.

In minimizations type may be

BFGS     Use BFGS update of hessian (default).
### 37.2.10 Numerical gradients (NUMERICAL)

With this directive the gradients are computed by finite differences. $step_i$ is the increment for the active geometry parameter $active_i$. For active parameters which are not specified, the default values are used. By default, the increment is 0.01 bohr for bond distances and 0.5 or 1 degree for angles less than or greater than 90 degrees, respectively. These defaults can be modified by specifying `RSTEP` or `ASTEP`. `DSTEP` is the length of symmetrical displacements, which are used if the optimization is performed in 3N coordinates.

For each active variable, two energy calculations are necessary in each geometry optimization step – so numerical optimizations may be expensive! In optimizations of 3N coordinates symmetrical displacement coordinates are normally used to minimize the number of energy calculations. (see section [36.2.1](#)).

For optimization of special energies see VARIABLE section [37.2.17](#).

The following options can be given:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RSTEP=rstep</td>
<td>Step length for distances (in bohr). The default is 0.01.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTEP=astep</td>
<td>Step length for angles (in degree). The default is 0.5 or 1 for angles below and above 90 degree, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTEP=dstep</td>
<td>Step length for symmetrical displacements (in bohr). The default is 0.01.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTRAL</td>
<td>Use central differences for gradient (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD</td>
<td>Use forward differences (not recommended for gradient).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURPOINT</td>
<td>Use four-point formula for very accurate numerical gradients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE=procname</td>
<td>Use given procedure for numerical calculation of the gradient. This procedure must define a complete energy calculation (orbital optimization and correlation treatment).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARIABLE=varname</td>
<td>Use given variable for numerical calculation of the gradient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLACE=type</td>
<td>The displacement type. Note that the displacement type for gradient and hessian must be the same. $type$ can be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYMM Use symmetric displacement coordinates (default). This is the only recommended option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CART Use $3N$ cartesian displacements (not recommended). This requires many more energy calculations than necessary and does not preserve the molecular symmetry.

UNIQUE Use symmetry-unique cartesian displacements (not recommended)

37.2.11 Transition state (saddle point) optimization (ROOT)

ROOT,$root$

Specifies the eigenvector of the hessian to be followed.

$root=1$ specifies a minimization (default).

$root=2$ specifies a transition state (saddle point) optimization.

In the present implementation a saddle point search is possible with the rational function method $(\text{METHOD, RF})$, the geometry DIIS method $(\text{METHOD, DIIS})$ and the quadratic steepest descent method of Sun and Ruedenberg $(\text{METHOD, SRTRANS})$.

Note that convergence is usually much more difficult to achieve than for minimizations. In particular, a good starting geometry and a good approximation to the hessian is needed. The latter is achieved by evaluating the hessian numerically (see section 37.2.7) or using a precomputed hessian (see section 37.2.6).

37.2.12 Setting a maximum step size (STEP)

STEP,$steplength,drmax,damax,drmax1,damax1$

$steplength$ is the initial step length in the scaled parameter space (default 0.3). In the AH-method this is dynamically adjusted, and can have a maximum value $ahmax$ (see TRUST).

$drmax$ is the initial max change of distances (in bohr, default 0.3). In the AH-method this is dynamically adjusted up to a maximum value of $drmax1$ (default 0.5 bohr).

$damax$ is the initial max change of angles (in degree, default 2). In the AH-method this is dynamically adjusted up to a maximum value of $damax1$ (default 10 degrees).

37.2.13 Redefining the trust ratio (TRUST)

TRUST,$ratio,ahmax$

$ratio$ determines the radius around the current minimum in which points are used to update the Hessian with the conjugate gradient method (default 0.5; see also UPDATE).

$ahmax$ is the maximum step size allowed in the Augmented Hessian procedure. This refers to the scaled parameter space (default 0.5). The initial step size is $stepmx$ (see STEP card).

37.2.14 Setting a cut parameter (CUT)

CUT,$threshold$

Specifies a threshold for ortho-normalization used in conjugate gradient update of hessian (default 1.d-3; see also UPDATE).
37.2.15 Line searching (LINESEARCH)

LINESEARCH, $i$flag,$thrlmin,$thrlmax

Interpolate the geometry of the stationary point (minimum or saddle point) by a quartic polynomial between the current and the previous geometry. If $i$flag=0 or no $i$flag is set, the next optimization step will be taken from the interpolated geometry using the interpolated energy and gradient. If $i$flag=1 the energy and gradient will be recalculated at the interpolated geometry before taking the new optimization step. Note though, that the additional effort of recalculating the energy and gradient is usually not met by the increase of the convergence rate of the optimization. $thrlmin$ and $thrlmax$ are min and max thresholds for the recalculation of the energy and the gradient in case $i$flag=1. I.e. the recalculation just takes place if the interpolated geometry isn’t too close to the actual geometry $thrlmin$ and isn’t too remote from the actual geometry $thrlmax$. Default values are $thrlmin=0.001$ and $thrlmax=0.05$ in the scaled parameter space of the optimization.

37.2.16 Reaction path following options (OPTION)

OPTION,$key=param$;

where $key$ can be

IDIR

If starting at a transition state (or near a transition state) determine where to take the first step. If IDIR=0 is chosen, the first step will be towards the transition state. This is the default. If IDIR=1 is given in the input the first optimization step will be along the "transition vector" i.e. the hessian eigenvector to the smallest eigenvalue which points down towards the minimum. If using a larger IDIR parameter, the first step will be larger; if using a negative value, the first step will be in the opposite direction.

STPTOL

If using an updated hessian matrix, this parameter determines what update to take. If the step size between two subsequent points on which the steepest decent lines are puzzled together is smaller than stptol (i.e. if we are close to a minimum) the BFGS update is used, otherwise it is Powell update. The default value of stptol is 1.0 - 6. Note that the stepsie is also affected by the STEPMAX option.

SLMAX

This option is only valid with the old version of the reaction path following algorithm (i.e. METHOD,SRSTEEP). In this algorithm slmax determines the frequency of the recalculation of the numerical hessian. If the total step size of the last steps exceeds slmax the hessian will be recalculated, otherwise it will be updated. By default slmax is two times the maximum step size of the optimization step steplength (see STEP section [37.2.12]). If you are using METHOD,QSD, the SLMAX option is obsolete and the NUMHES command (see above) should be used instead.

These options can also be given on the OPTG command line.

37.2.17 Optimizing energy variables (VARIABLE)

VARIABLE,$name$;
Defines a variable name which holds the energy value to be optimized in using finite differences. By default, this is ENERGY(1) as set by the most recent program. Other variables which can be used are

- ENERGY(i) holds last energy for state i.
- ENERGR(i) holds last reference energy for state i.
- ENERGD(i) holds last Davidson corrected energy for state i.
- ENERGP(i) holds last Pople corrected energy for state i.
- ENERGC holds CCSD (QCI, BCCD) energy in CCSD(T) [QCI(T), BCCD(T)] calculations (single state optimization).
- ENERGT(1) holds CCSD(T) energy in CCSD(T) calculations (single state).
- ENERGT(2) holds CCSD[T] energy in CCSD(T) calculations (single state).
- ENERGT(3) holds CCSD-T energy in CCSD(T) calculations (single state).

These variables are set automatically by the CI and/or CCSD programs. It is the user’s responsibility to use the correct variable name; an error exit occurs if the specified variable has not been defined by the last program or the user.

Note: The use of the VARIABLE option triggers NUMERICAL, so optimization can be very inefficient!

### 37.2.18 Printing options (PRINT)

PRINT,code=level, ...

Enables printing options. Usually level should be omitted or 0; values of level > 0 produce output useful only for debugging. code can be

- HESSIAN prints the updated hessian matrix. Note that its diagonal elements are printed anyway.
- HISTORY prints the complete set of previous geometries, gradients and energies.
- GRADIENT prints extended gradient information
- OPT prints detailed information about the optimization process (mainly for debugging).

Several print options can be specified with one PRINT command.

### 37.2.19 Conical Intersection optimization (CONICAL)

To optimize a conical intersection between two electronic states having the same spin, three vectors must be evaluated at SA-CPMCSCF level:

1. Non-Adiabatic Derivative Coupling (DC).
2. Gradient of the lower state (LSG).
3. Gradient of the upper state (USG).
This requires three different CPMCSCF directives in the MULTI input:

CPMCSCF, NACM, S_i, S_j, ACCU=1.0d-7, record=record1.file
CPMCSCF, GRAD, S_i, SPIN=Spin of state S_i, ACCU=1.0d-7, record=record2.file
CPMCSCF, GRAD, S_j, SPIN=Spin of state S_j, ACCU=1.0d-7, record=record3.file

where S_i, S_j are the electronic states in the usual format istate.istsym, and record[n].file specifies the name and the file number where CPMCSCF solutions should be stored. Parameter SPIN is half of the value in the WF card used to define the electronic state.

Things to remember:

i) Specify always three different record.file on the CPMCSCF directives.

ii) Evaluate the CPMCSCF for USG always last.

iii) Skip the DC evaluation if the conical intersection involves states with different spin (e.g., a Singlet/Triplet crossing) because the coupling is then zero.

Three sets of FORCE commands (only two for Singlet/Triplet intersection) follow the MULTI input. They will be like:

FORCE
SAMC,record[n].file
CONICAL,record4.file[,NODC]

where record.file is one of the records containing CPMCSCF info and record4.file points to a free record used for internal storage by the CONICAL code. record4.file must be the same on all the CONICAL directives. Furthermore, the present implementation works properly only if file=1 on the CONICAL directive. The optional keyword NODC must be used in case of different spins (e.g., S/T crossing) when DC is not needed.

The actual optimization is performed using OPTG, STARTCMD=MULTI The example below optimizes the conical intersection in LiH_2 (ground and excited states are both doublets).
This second example optimizes the singlet-triplet intersection in LiH$_2^+$ (ground state is Singlet, excited state is Triplet).
***, LiH2
basis=sto-3g

symmetry, nosym
geometry=
  Li;
  H1,Li,r;
  H2,Li,r,H1,theta}

r=3.7
theta=160

{hf;wf,4,1,0}

{multi;
  occ,7;
  wf,4,1,0; !singlet state
  wf,4,1,2; !triplet state
  CPMCSF,GRAD,1.1,spin=0,accu=1.0d-7,record=5101.1 !cpmcscf for gradient of singlet state
  CPMCSF,GRAD,1.1,spin=1,accu=1.0d-7,record=5100.1 !cpmcscf for gradient of triplet state
}

{Force
  SAMC,5101.1 !state averaged gradient for singlet state
  CONICAL,6100.1,NODC} !save information for OPTCONICAL

{Force
  SAMC,5100.1 !state averaged gradient for triplet state
  CONICAL,6100.1,NODC} !save information for OPTCONICAL

optg,startcmd=multi,gradient=1.d-6 !find singlet-triplet crossing point

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/lih2+_SOT0.com

37.3 Using the SLAPAF program for geometry optimization

It is optionally possible to use the SLAPAF program written by Roland Lindh for geometry optimizations. This is done by prepending the optimization method with 'SL'. The following methods are supported:

- **SLRF**: Use the rational function approximation;
- **SLNR**: Use the Newton-Raphson method;
- **SLC1**: Use the C1-DIIS method;
- **SLC2**: Use the C2-DIIS method.

When using DIIS methods (SLC1 or SLC2), the DIIS parameters are specified in the same way as in standard molpro optimizer.

There are some differences when using the SLAPAF program:

1) It is not possible to use Z-matrix coordinates in the optimization.

2) Instead, one can explicitly define internal coordinates to be varied or fixed.

3) Additional constraints can be imposed on the converged geometry in a flexible way.
37.3.1 Defining constraints

Constraints and internal coordinates (see below) can be linear combinations of bonds, angles etc. The latter, called here primitive internal coordinates, can be specified before the constraints definition, or directly inside. The general definition of a primitive coordinate is:

\[ \text{PRIMITIVE,} [\text{NAME=} ] \text{symbolic name, explicit definition;} \]

or

\[ \text{PRIM,} [\text{NAME=} ] \text{symbolic name, explicit definition;} \]

Here \textit{symbolic name} is the name given to the primitive coordinate (if omitted, it will be generated automatically). This name is needed for further reference of this primitive coordinate.

\textit{explicit definition} has the form:

\[ \text{type,atoms} \]

\textit{type} can be one of the following:

- \texttt{BOND}: Bond length, defined by 2 atoms.
- \texttt{ANGLE}: Bond angle, defined by 3 atoms (angle 1–2–3).
- \texttt{DIHEDRAL}: Dihedral angle, defined by 4 atoms (angle between the planes formed by atoms 1,2,3 and 2,3,4, respectively).
- \texttt{OUTOFPLANE}: Out-of-plane angle, defined by 4 atoms (angle between the plane formed by atoms 2,3,4 and the bond 1–4).
- \texttt{DISSOC}: A dissociation coordinate, defined by two groups of atoms (Not permitted with constraints).
- \texttt{CARTESIAN}: Cartesian coordinates of an atom.

For all types except \texttt{DISSOC} and \texttt{CARTESIAN}, atoms are given as:

\[ \text{ATOMS=} [a1,a2,a3,...] \]

where the number of atoms required varies with \textit{type} as specified above, and the atomic names \texttt{a1,a2,a3,...} can be either atomic tag names from the Z-matrix input, or integers corresponding to Z-matrix rows. Note that the square brackets are required here and do not indicate optional input.

For \texttt{DISSOC} the specification is as follows:

\[ \text{DISSOC, GROUP1=} [a1,a2,...], GROUP2= [b1,b2,...]; \]

The corresponding internal coordinate is the distance between the centres of mass of the two groups.

For \texttt{CARTESIAN} the definition is

\[ \text{CARTESIAN, I, atom;} \]

where \texttt{I} can be one of \texttt{X, Y, Z} or \texttt{1,2,3} and \texttt{atom} can be a z-matrix atom name or an integer referring to the z-matrix row.

With this definition, the constraints are defined as

\[ \text{CONSTRAINT,} [\text{VALUE=} ] \text{value, unit}, [ [\text{FACTOR=} ] \text{fac, prim}, [ [\text{FACTOR=} ] \text{fac}, prim,...; } \]
where \( \text{value} \) is the value imposed to the constraint, and \( \text{prim} \) is either the name of the primitive defined before this constraint, or an explicit definition; and \( \text{fac} \) is a factor of the corresponding primitive in the constraint. If \( \text{fac} \) is omitted it is taken to be 1.

If \( \text{value} \) is specified in Angstrom or Radian, \( \text{unit} \) must be given.

Examples for \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \) in \( C_\text{s} \) symmetry:

Constraining the bond angle to 100 degrees:

\[
\text{constraint, 100, deg, angle, atoms=[h1, o, h2];}
\]

which is equivalent to

\[
\text{primitive, a1, angle, atoms=[h1, o, h2];}
\]
\[
\text{constraint, 100, a1;}
\]

Keeping the two OH distances equal:

\[
\text{constraint, 0, bond, atoms=[h1, o], -1., bond, atoms=[h2, o];}
\]

which is equivalent to

\[
\text{primitive, b1, bond, atoms=[h1, o];}
\]
\[
\text{primitive, b2, bond, atoms=[h2, o];}
\]
\[
\text{constraint, 0, b1, -1., b2;}
\]

### 37.3.2 Defining internal coordinates

By default \( \text{SLAPAF} \) optimizes in force-constant weighted normal coordinates that are determined automatically. However, the user can define his own coordinates. The definition of internal coordinates, similar to constraints, is based on primitive coordinates. The input is:

\[
\text{INTERNAL, [\{NAME=\text{name}, [\{FACTOR=\text{fac}, \text{prim}, [\{FACTOR=\text{fac}, \text{prim}, ..;}
\]
\[
\text{FIX, [\{NAME=\text{name}, [\{FACTOR=\text{fac}, \text{prim}, [\{FACTOR=\text{fac}, \text{prim}, ..;}
\]

Internal coordinates that are specified using \text{INTERNAL} are varied and those using \text{FIX} are fixed to their initial values.

An important point for the definition of internal coordinates is that their total number must be equal to the number of degrees of freedom of the molecule. Otherwise an error message is generated. Only symmetry independent coordinates need to be given.

### 37.3.3 Additional options for \( \text{SLAPAF} \)

Some options can be passed to the \( \text{SLAPAF} \) program. Options are specified with SLOPT sub-directive:

\[
\{\text{opt; method=slnr; \{slopt; opt1; opt2, \text{par1, par2; opt3; ..;}}\}
\]

The available options are

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{CART} \quad \text{Use eigenvectors of the approximate Hessian, expressed in cartesian coordinates, as the definition of internal coordinates;}
  \item \text{NOMA} \quad \text{Don’t impose any restrictions on the step size;}
\end{itemize}
UORD  Order the gradients and displacement vectors according to Schlegel prior to the update of the Hessian. Default is no reordering;
HWRS  Use force field weighted internal coordinates (default);
RS-P   Activate RS-P-RFO as default for transition state search; default is RS-I-RFO;
NOHW  Use unweighted internal coordinates;
PRBM  Print B-matrix;
RTHR, Thra,Thrb,Thrt  Thresholds for redundant coordinate selection for bonds, bends and torsions, respectively. Default 0.2, 0.2, 0.2
MODE, index  Hessian vector index for mode following when calculating transition states.
FIND  Enable unconstrained optimization for constrained cases, when looking for transition states (see MOLCAS manual).
GNRM, thr  Threshold for FIND, default 0.2 (see MOLCAS manual).

For more information, please consult the MOLCAS manual.

37.4  Examples

37.4.1  Simple HF optimization using Z-matrix

***, Allene geometry optimization using Z-Matrix
memory,1,m
basis=sto-3g

rcc=1.32 ang
rch=1.08 ang
acc=120 degree
Geometry=(C1 !Z-matrix input
C2,c1,rcc
Q1,c1,rcc,c2,45
C3,c2,rcc,c1,180,q1,0
h1,c1,rch,c2,acc,q1,0
h2,c1,rch,c2,acc,h1,180
h3,c3,rch,c2,acc,h1,90
h4,c3,rch,c2,acc,h2,90)
hf
optg,saveact=’allene.act’,savexyz=’allene.xyz’ !default optimization
!using model hessian.
!Save optimized variables
!in file allene.act
!Save optimized geometry
!in xyz style in
!file allene.xyz

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/allene_optscf.com
37.4.2 Optimization using natural internal coordinates (BMAT)

***, Allene geometry optimization using natural internal coordinates
memory,1,m
basis=sto-3g
rcc=1.32 ang
rch=1.08 ang
acc=120 degree
symmetry,nosym
Geometry={C1; !Z-matrix input
  C2,c1,rcc
  Q1,c1,rcc,c2,45
  C3,c2,rcc,c1,180,q1,0
  h1,c1,rch,c2,acc,q1,0
  h2,c1,rch,c2,acc,h1,180
  h3,c3,rch,c2,acc,h1,90
  h4,c3,rch,c2,acc,h2,90}
hf;
optg !default optimization using model hessian
coord,bmat !use natural internal coordinates
optg,coord=bmat !same as above
https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/allene_opt_bmat.com

37.4.3 MP2 optimization using a procedure

***, Allene geometry optimization using Z-Matrix
memory,2,m
basis=vdz
rcc=1.32 ang
rch=1.08 ang
acc=120 degree
Geometry={C1; !Z-matrix input
  C2,c1,rcc
  Q1,c1,rcc,c2,45
  C3,c2,rcc,c1,180,q1,0
  h1,c1,rch,c2,acc,q1,0
  h2,c1,rch,c2,acc,h1,180
  h3,c3,rch,c2,acc,h1,90
  h4,c3,rch,c2,acc,h2,90}
optg,procedure=runmp2 !use procedure optmp2
runmp2={hf;mp2} !procedure definition
https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/allene_optmp2.com
37.4.4 Optimization using geometry DIIS

***, CAFFEINE cartesian coordinates (XYZ format)
memory, 1, m
basis=sto-3g
gemtyp=xyz
gem={
24
    C 0.8423320060 -0.3654865620 0.0000000000
    C -0.2841017540 -1.1961236000 0.0000000000
    N 2.0294818880 -1.1042264700 0.0000000000
    N 0.0774743850 -2.5357317920 0.0000000000
    N -1.6472646000 -0.6177952290 0.0000000000
    C 1.4531962870 -2.3678913120 0.0000000000
    C 0.6373131870 1.1735112670 0.0000000000
    C -1.7812691930 0.7688916330 0.0000000000
    N -0.6771444680 1.6306355000 0.0000000000
    O 1.6106752160 1.9349693060 0.0000000000
    O -2.9202894000 1.2510058880 0.0000000000
    C -0.9202462430 3.1094501020 0.0000000000
    C -2.8623938560 -1.4824503660 0.0000000000
    C 3.4552156930 -0.6811094280 0.0000000000
    H 2.0878150460 -3.2451913360 0.0000000000
    H -1.4989252090 3.4221116470 -0.8897886280
    H -1.4989252090 3.4221116470 0.8897886280
    H 0.0071905670 3.7148499490 0.0000000000
    H -3.4903070930 -1.2888938190 -0.8907763360
    H -3.4903070930 -1.2888938190 0.8907763360
    H -2.6289534570 -2.5638654230 0.0000000000
    H 4.1360211370 -1.5529079440 0.0000000000
    H 3.6817059520 -0.0685850980 0.8931597470
    H 3.6817059520 -0.0685850980 -0.8931597470
}

hf
optg,savexyz=caffeine.xyz !save optimized geometry in file caffeine.xyz
coord,bmat !Optimization in natural internal coordinates
method,diis !Optimization method: Geometry DIIS

optg,coord=bmat,method=diis,savexyz=caffeine.xyz !same as above

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/caffeine_opt_diis.com

37.4.5 Transition state of the HCN – HNC isomerization

The first example shows how to do a MP2 transition state optimization. The initial Hessian is taken from a previous HF frequency calculation.


### HCN <-> NHC Isomerization - Transition State Optimization and Frequencies

\[ l_1 = 1.18268242 \text{ ang} \]
\[ l_2 = 1.40745082 \text{ ang} \]
\[ a_1 = 55.05153416 \text{ degree} \]

basis=3-21G

symmetry,nosym

geometry={
  C
  N,1,l1
  H,2,l2,1,a1
}

hf ! HF-SCF

frequencies,analytical ! Vibrational frequencies for HF-SCF (analytical Hessian)

mp2 ! MP2

optg,root=2,method=rf,readhess ! Transition State Search using Rational Function Optimizer and HF hessian

frequencies ! Vibrational frequencies for MP2 (numerical Hessian)

---

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hcn_mp2_ts.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hcn_mp2_ts.com)

The second example shows how to do a CCSD(T) optimization with an MP2 hessian. Note that currently the CCSD(T) gradient is computed numerically using finite energy differences, and this can take long time for larger molecules. The calculation of the MP2 hessian finite differences of analytical gradients.

### HCN <-> NHC Transition State Optimization and Frequencies

\[ rcn = 1.18 \text{ ang} \]
\[ rnh = 1.40 \text{ ang} \]
\[ \alpha = 55 \text{ degree} \]

basis=vtz

geometry={
  C
  N,1,rcn
  H,2,rnh,1,\alpha
}

hf

ccsd(t)

optg,numerical,root=2,hessproc=runmp2 !Transition state optimization for ccsd(t) using mp2 hessian

frequencies !CCSD(T) frequencies (using numerical second derivatives)

runmp2=(hf;mp2) !procedure definition

---

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hcn_ccsd_ts.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hcn_ccsd_ts.com)

The last example shows how to do a MRCI+Q (MRCI with Davidson correction) optimization with an CASPT2 hessian. As for CCSD(T), the MRCI+Q gradient as computed numerically, while the CASPT2 hessian is obtained using finite differences of analytical CASPT2 gradients.
37.4.6 Reaction path of the HCN – HNC isomerization

The following input first optimizes the transition state, and then performs reaction path calculations in both directions. The results are plotted.
***, HCN \rightleftharpoons NHC Isomerization Reaction Path
memory, 1, m
basis=3-21G

rcn=1.18282 ang ! Starting geometry is transition state
rnh=1.40745 ang
alpha=55.05 degree

symmetry,x ! Cs Symmetry
group=

C
N, 1, rcn
H, 2, rnh, 1, alpha

int
rhf

optg, root=2, saveact=hcنت_ts, rewind ! Find and store the TS
{optg, method=qsdpath, dir=1, numhess=5, hesscentral, saveact=hcنت_path}
! find IRC in positive direction

readvar, hcنت_ts.act ! Reset geometry to TS
{optg, method=qsdpath, dir=-1, numhess=5, hesscentral, saveact=hcنت_path, append}
! Find IRC in negative direction

readvar, hcنت_path.act

alpha=alpha*pi/180 ! convert angle to radian

table, irc, rcn, rnh, alpha, e_opt ! tabulate results

{table, irc, e_opt ! plot energy profile as function of irc
 plot, file='hcنت_eopt.plot'}

{table, irc, rcn, rnh, alpha ! plot distances and angle as function of irc
 plot, file='hcنت_dist.plot'}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hcn_isomerization.com

This produces the plots
37.4.7 Optimizing counterpoise corrected energies

Geometry optimization of counterpoise corrected energies is possible by performing for the total system as well as for each individual fragment separate FORCE calculations. The gradients and energies are added using the ADD directive. This requires that NOORIENT has been specified in the geometry input, in order to avoid errors due to unintended rotation of the system. This default can be disabled using the NOCHECK option, see ADD above.

The way a counterpoise corrected geometry optimization works is shown in the following example. Note that the total counterpoise corrected energy must be optimized, not just the interaction energy, since the interaction energy depends on the monomer geometries and has a different minimum than the total energy. The interaction energy could be optimized, however, if the monomer geometries were frozen. In any case, the last calculation before calling OPTG must be the calculation of the total system at the current geometry (in the example below the dimer calculation), since otherwise the optimizer gets confused.
***HF dimer MP2/CP optimization with relaxed monomers

basis=avtz
qthresh, energy=1.d-8

! INITIAL VALUES OF GEOMETRY VARIABLES

RFF= 5.3
R1= 1.76
R2 = 1.75
THETA1 = 7.0
THETA2 = 111

symmetry,x
orient,noorient
geometry=
   f1
   f2 f1 rff
   h1 f1 r1 f2 theta1
   h2 f2 r2 f1 theta2 h1 180.

label:

text, CALCULATION AT LARGE SEPARATION

rff_save=rff !save current rff distance
rff=1000 !dimer calculation at large separation
text, HF1
dummy,f2,h2; !second hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for first monomer
mp2; !mp2 for first monomer
ehf1inf=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for first monomer

text, HF2
dummy,f1,h1; !first hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for second monomer
mp2; !mp2 for second monomer
ehf2inf=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for second monomer
add,1 !add to previous gradient
einf=ehf1inf+ehf2inf !total energy of unrelaxed monomers
rff=rff_save !reset HF - HF distance to current value
text, CP calculation for HF1 MONOMER
dummy,f2,h2; !second hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for first monomer
mp2; !mp2 for first monomer
ehf1=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for first monomer
add,-1 !subtract from previous gradient
text, CP calculation for HF2 MONOMER
dummy,f1,h1; !first hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for second monomer
mp2; !mp2 for second monomer
ehf2=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for second monomer
add,-1 !subtract from previous gradient
text, DIMER CALCULATION

dummy !reset dummies
(hf;accu,16) !scf for dimer
mp2; !mp2 for dimer
edimer=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for dimer
add,1 !add to previous gradient
optg,gradient=1.d-4,startcmd=label: !find next energy
text, compute optimized monomer energy
rhf=r1
geometry={h1 F1,H1,rhf}
(hf;accu,16) !scf for relaxed monomer
mp2; !mp2 for relaxed monomer
ehf=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
optg !optimize HF structure
text, optimized geometry parameters
show,r1,r2,rhf,rff,theta1,theta2
text, computed interaction energies
decpc=(einf-ehf1-ehf2)*tocm !counter poise correction
dep=(edimer-ehf1-ehf2)*tocm !CPC corrected interaction energy relative to unrelaxed monomers
erelax=(2*ehf-einf)*tocm !relaxation energy
derel=de-erelax !CPC corrected interaction energy relative to relaxed monomer

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hfdimer_cpcopt1.com
The next example shows how the same calculations can be done using numerical gradients. In this case, first the total counter-poise corrected energy is formed and then optimized. Note that the ADD command does not work for numerical gradients.
***, HF dimer MP2/CP optimization with relaxed monomers

basis=avtz
gthresh,energy=1.d-8

! INITIAL VALUES OF GEOMETRY VARIABLES

RFF= 5.3
R1= 1.76
R2 = 1.75
THETA1 = 7.0
THETA2 = 111

symmetry,x
orient,noorient

geometry=
  f1
  f2 f1 rff
  h1 f1 r1 f2 theta1
  h2 f2 r2 f1 theta2 h1 180.)

label:

text, CALCULATION AT LARGE SEPARATION

rff_save=rff !save current rff distance
rff=1000 !dimer calculation at large separation

text, HF1

dummy,f2,h2; !second hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for first monomer
mp2; !mp2 for first monomer
ehf1inf=energy !save mp2 energy in variable

text, HF2

dummy,f1,h1; !first hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for second monomer
mp2; !mp2 for second monomer
ehf2inf=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
einf=ehf1inf+ehf2inf !total energy of unrelaxed monomers

rff=rff_save !reset HF - HF distance to current value

text, CP calculation for HF1 MONOMER

dummy,f2,h2; !second hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for first monomer
mp2; !mp2 for first monomer
ehf1=energy !save mp2 energy in variable

text, CP calculation for HF2 MONOMER

dummy,f1,h1; !first hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for second monomer
mp2; !mp2 for second monomer
ehf2=energy !save mp2 energy in variable

text, DIMER CALCULATION

dummy !reset dummies
(hf;accu,16) !scf for dimer
mp2; !mp2 for dimer
edimer=energy !save mp2 energy in variable
etot=edimer-ehf2-ehf1+ehf1inf+ehf2inf !total BSSE corrected energy

optg,numerical,variable=etot,gradient=1.d-4,startcmd=label: !optimize geometry

text, compute optimized monomer energy
In the last example the monomer structures are kept fixed, and the interaction energy is optimized.

***,HF dimer MP2/CP optimization without monomer relaxation

basis=avtz
qthresh,energy=1.d-8

! INITIAL VALUES OF GEOMETRY VARIABLES

RFF=5.3
THETA1 = 7
THETA2 = 111

symmetry,x
orient,noorient
geometry={(f1 f2 f1 rff
h1 f1 1.74764059 f2 theta1
h2 f2 1.74764059 f1 theta2 h1 180.) !using fixed HF distances of isolated HF}

label:

text, CP calculation for HF1 MONOMER
dummy,f2,h2; !second hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for first monomer
mp2; !mp2 for first monomer
nehf1-energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for first monomer
scale,-1 !multiply gradient by -1

text, CP calculation for HF2 MONOMER
dummy,f1,h1; !first hf is now dummy
(hf;accu,16) !scf for second monomer
mp2; !mp2 for second monomer
nehf2-energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for first monomer
add,-1 !subtract from previous gradient

text, DIMER CALCULATION
dummy !reset dummies
(hf;accu,16) !scf for dimer
mp2; !mp2 for dimer
nedimer-energy !save mp2 energy in variable
forces; !compute mp2 gradient for dimer
add,1 !add to previous gradient

optg,gradient=1.d-5,startcmd=label: !find next energy

text,optimized geometry parameters
show,rhf,rff,theta1,theta2

text,computed interaction energies
de=(edimer-nehf1-nehf2)*tocm !CPC corrected interaction energy with fixed monomers

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/hfdimer_cpcopt2.com
37.4.8 Adding CABS singles correction in CCSD(T)-F12 geometry optimization

Geometry optimization using CCSD(T)-F12 method including CABS singles corrections is possible by combining numerical gradients for HF+CABS singles method and analytical gradients for DF-CCSD(T)-F12 method obtained in separate FORCE calculations. The gradients are added using the ADD directive. Similarly to the example 37.4.7, NOORIENT is required. The following example shows geometry optimization for the hydrogen fluoride molecule using DF-CCSD(T)-F12b method without and with CABS singles correction.

```plaintext
***, geometry optimization (tight thresholds) for HF using DF-CCSD(T)-F12b/3*C(FIXC,HY1) without and with CABS singles memory,
memory,32,m
qthresh,energy=1.d-10,gradient=1.d-08

nosym
noorient
angstrom
geometry={
  2
  F 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 -0.0463705158
  H 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.8745302823
}
basis=avdz

! perform geometry optimization using CCCSD(T)-F12b/3*C(FIXC,HY1) without CABS singles by using analytical derivatives
{df-hf;accu,18;}
{df-ccsd(t)-f12,ansatz=3*C(fixc,hy1),cabs_singles=0,cabs=0,ri_basis=optri,thrcabs=1.d-10,thrcabsrel=1.d-10,thrabs=1.d-10,thrabsrel=1.d-10,gem_beta=1.0d0;cphf,thrmin=1.d-9;}
{optg,energy=1.d-08,gradient=1.d-06;}

! save geometry parameters for printing
struct,distvar=ccf12distwocabs,angvar=ccf12angwocabs,dihedvar=ccf12dihedwocabs

! perform geometry optimization using CCCSD(T)-F12b/3*C(FIXC,HY1) with CABS singles by using numerical and analytical derivatives

label1
! compute CABS singles forces by using numerical derivatives
{df-hf;accu,18;}
{df-mp2-f12,cabs_singles=-1,ri_basis=optri,thrcabs=1.d-10,thrcabsrel=1.d-10,thrabs=1.d-10,thrabsrel=1.d-10,gem_beta=1.0d0}
{forces,variable=ef12_singles,varsav=on,fourpoint}

! compute CCCSD(T)-F12b/3*C(FIXC,HY1) without CABS singles forces by using analytical derivatives
{df-hf;accu,18;}
{df-ccsd(t)-f12,ansatz=3*C(fixc,hy1),cabs_singles=0,cabs=0,ri_basis=optri,thrcabs=1.d-10,thrcabsrel=1.d-10,thrabs=1.d-10,thrabsrel=1.d-10,gem_beta=1.0d0}
{forces,varsav=on;add,1} ! add the forces
{optg,startcmd=label1,energy=1.d-08,gradient=1.d-06;}

! save geometry parameters for printing
struct,distvar=ccf12dist,distdef=distance,angvar=ccf12ang,dihedvar=ccf12dihed
! compute CABS singles correction for bond length
distcorr=ccf12dist-ccf12distwocabs
! print results
table,distance,ccf12distwocabs,ccf12dist,distcorr
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/dfccsdtf12_3stc_ tight_opt.com
38 HARMONIC VIBRATIONAL FREQUENCIES (FREQUENCIES)

FREQUENCIES, options.

Calculate harmonic vibrational frequencies and normal modes. For the calculation of anharmonic vibrational frequencies see sections 39 to 42. The hessian is calculated analytically or numerically by finite differences in 3N cartesian coordinates (Z-Matrix coordinates will be destroyed on entry). If analytic gradients are available these are differentiated once to build the hessian, otherwise the energy is differentiated twice. If for the wavefunction method dipole moments are available, the dipole derivatives and the IR intensities are also calculated. Note that numerical hessians cannot be computed when dummy atoms holding basis functions are present. To get reasonable results it is necessary to do a geometry optimization before using the frequency calculation.

The FREQUENCIES command must be given after the energy calculation to which it refers or after OPTG. If the command for the energy calculation (e.g. HF, KS, MP2, etc.) is in a procedure, the OPTG and FREQUENCIES commands must also be in the procedure. Furthermore, no procedures without an energy calculation must directly precede FREQUENCIES or OPTG.

38.1 Options

The following options are available:

ANALYTICAL

Use analytical second derivatives of the energy. At present, analytical second derivatives are only possible for closed shell Hartree-Fock (HF) and MCSCF wavefunctions without symmetry. It is not yet possible to calculate IR-intensities analytically. Note that, due to technical reasons, the analytical MCSCF second derivatives have to be computed in the MCSCF-program using e.g. multi; cpmcscf, hess (see MULTI) before they can be used in FREQUENCIES. If analytical MCSCF second derivatives have been computed using multi; cpmcscf, hess, FREQUENCIES will use them by default.

CENTRAL

Use central differences/high quality force constants (default).

NUMERICAL

Differentiate the energy twice, using central differences.

FORWARD

Use forward differences/low quality force constants (only effective if gradients are available).

SYMM=AUTO|NO

During the numerical calculation of the hessian, the symmetry of the molecule may be lowered. Giving SYMM=AUTO the program uses the maximum possible symmetry of the molecular wavefunction in each energy/gradient calculation, and this option therefore minimizes the computational effort. With SYMM=NO no symmetry is used during the frequency calculation (default). For single reference calculations like HF, MP2, CCSD, RCCSD the AUTO option can be safely used and is recommended. However, the AUTO option cannot be used for multireference methods (MCSCF/MRCI/ACPF/AQCC/RS2). If given, the option is disabled in these cases. For these methods frequency calculations are only possible without symmetry. Symmetry is turned off atomically if the state symmetry is 1. Note that this may fail if there are lower states in other symmetries. Use of RESTRICT, SELECT, REF, PROJECT, LOCAL, state-averaged MCSCF will lead
on errors unless the calculation is performed in $C_1$ symmetry. In such cases the whole calculation must be done without symmetry.

**AUTO**
Same as SYMM=AUTO, see above.

**NOAUTO|NOSYM**
Same as SYMM=NO, see above.

**HESSREC|SAVE=record**
Save hessian to record. By default the hessian is saved on record 5300.2.

**FREQREC=record**
Save frequencies and normal modes to record (default 5400.2). This information is used, e.g., by the VSCF/VCI program.

**TASKREC=record**
Save task information in numerical hessian calculation to the given record. This information is required for a restart of a numerical hessian calculation. By default, the information is saved on record 5500.2.

**READH**
Read hessian from default hessian record.

**READH|START=record**
Use hessian from previously saved on record. If the hessian has been computed for the current method and geometry already, it is used by default.

**READF**
Read frequencies and normal modes from default record.

**READF=record**
Read hessian from previously saved on record.

**RESTART**
Attempt to restart a previous numerical frequency/hessian calculation using default task record.

**RESTART=record**
Attempt to restart a previous numerical frequency/hessian calculation using task record record.

**LOW=value**
Threshold for printing low frequencies in cm$^{-1}$. If this option is given, frequencies below the given value are not printed. By default, all frequencies are printed.

**STEP=value**
Determines the step size of the numerical differentiation of the energy or the gradient. The default step size is 0.01 a.u.

**MAXTASK=value**
Stop the calculation if the number of tasks is exceeded (the calculation can be restarted later).

**MAXCPU=value**
Stop the calculation if the given CPU-time (in sec) exceeded (the calculation can be restarted later).

**NEW**
Recompute hessian, even if a hessian is already available.

**PROJECT**
Project rotations and translations out of the hessian (default).

**NOPROJECT**
Don’t project rotations and translations out of the hessian.

**PRINT=value**
Print option. If value is greater or equal to zero, the hessian and other information is printed (default $-1$).

**DEBUG**
Print Debug information, same as PRINT=1.

**SCALE=value**
Scaling factor for frequencies. The scaled frequencies are used to compute the ZPE and thermodynamic properties.

For compatibility with older MOLPRO versions many of the options can also be set using directives, as described in the following sections.
38.2 Printing options \textbf{(PRINT)}

\texttt{PRINT, options}

This directive can be used to control the output:

The following \textit{options} can be given:

\begin{description}
\item[HESSIAN] Print the force constant matrix (hessian) i.e. the second derivative matrix of the energy and the mass weighted hessian matrix.
\item[LOW] Print low vibrational frequencies (i.e. the 5 or 6 frequencies belonging to rotations and translations) and their normal modes (default; \texttt{LOW=-1} suppresses the print).
\item[LOW=value] Threshold for printing low vibrations in cm$^{-1}$ (default 150). If a value $> 0$ is given, frequencies below this value are not printed.
\end{description}

38.3 Saving the hessian and other information \textbf{(SAVE)}

\texttt{SAVE, options}

The following \textit{options} can be given:

\begin{description}
\item[hessian=record] Save hessian to \textit{record} (same effect as option \texttt{HESSREC}). By default the hessian is saved on record 5300.2.
\item[FREQ=record] Save frequencies and normal modes to \textit{record} (same effect as option \texttt{FREQREC}). By default the frequencies are saved on record 5400.2.
\item[TASK=record] Save task information for possible restart of hessian calculation to \textit{record} (same effect as option \texttt{TASKREC}). By default the frequencies are saved on record 5500.2.
\end{description}

38.4 Restarting a hessian/Frequency calculation \textbf{(START)}

\texttt{START, options}

The following options can be given:

\begin{description}
\item[HESSIAN=record] Read hessian from record \textit{record} (same effect as option \texttt{READHESS}).
\item[TASK=record] Read task information from record \textit{record} and restart numerical hessian calculation (same effect as option \texttt{RESTART}).
\end{description}

38.5 Coordinates for numerical hessian calculations \textbf{(COORD)}

\texttt{COORD, type}

\textit{type} can be one of the following:

\begin{description}
\item[UNIQUE] Use symmetry-unique displacements in the numerical calculation of the hessian (default).
\item[3N] Don’t use symmetry-unique displacements (not recommended).
\end{description}
38.6 Stepsizes for numerical hessian calculations (STEP)

\[ \text{STEP}, r\text{step} \]

determines the step size of the numerical differentiation of the energy or the gradient. The default step size is \( r\text{step}=0.01 \) a.u.

38.7 Numerical hessian using energy variables (VARIABLE)

\text{VARIABLE}, \text{name};

Defines a variable \text{name} which holds the energy value to be used for computing the hessian using finite differences. By default, this is \text{ENERGY}(1) as set by the most recent program. For other other variables which can be used see section 37.2.17. Note that numerical Hessians cannot be computed when dummy atoms holding basis functions are present.

38.8 Thermodynamical properties (THERMO)

It is also possible to calculate the thermodynamical properties of the molecule. Since MOLPRO can only handle Abelian point groups it is necessary to give the point group of the molecule in the input file:

\text{THERMO}, [\text{SYM}=\text{pointgroup}], [\text{TEMP}=\text{value}], [\text{PRESS}=\text{value}], [\text{TMIN}=\text{value}, \text{TMAX}=\text{value}, \text{TSTEP}=\text{value}]

\text{pointgroup} has to be the Schoenflies Symbol (e.g. \text{C}_3\text{v} for ammonia; linear molecules have to be \text{C}_1\text{v} or \text{D}_\text{h} respectively). If no point group is given, the point group is determined automatically, but only Abelian groups (\text{D}_\text{2H} and subgroups) are recognized. If the molecule has higher symmetry this may eventually cause deviations in the rotational entropy.

The temperature (in K), pressure (in atm) or a range of temperatures (in K) can be given as options.

If no temperature or pressure is specified the zero-point vibrational energy and the enthalpy \( H(T) - H(0) \) [kJ/mol], heat capacity \( C_v \) [J/mol K] and entropy \( S \) [J/mol K] are calculated for standard temperature and pressure \( (T = 298.150 \text{ K}, p = 1 \text{ atm}) \).

The FREQUENCIES program sets the variable \text{ZPE} containing the zero-point-energy of the harmonic vibrations in atomic units. If the THERMO option is used, the variables \text{HTOTAL} and \text{GTOTAL}, containing the enthalpy and the free enthalpy of the system in atomic units, are also set.
38.9 Examples

***, formaldehyde frequency calculation

```plaintext
memory,8,m

basis=vdz
gthresh,energy=1.d-8

geomtyp=xyz
symmetry,nosym
geometry=
   4
FORMALDEHYDE
   C 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 -0.5265526741
   O 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.6555124750
   H 0.0000000000 -0.9325664988 -1.1133424527
   H 0.0000000000 0.9325664988 -1.1133424527

hf;accu,14
optg;coord,3n;

(frequencies,analytic
thermo,sym=c2v
print,thermo)

mp2
optg;coord,3n
(frequencies
thermo,sym=c2v
print,thermo)
```

***, Phosphorous-pentafluoride Vibrational Frequencies

```plaintext
memory,1,m

basis=3-21G

geomtyp=xyz     ! use cartesian coordinates xmol style
symmetry,nosym   ! don’t use symmetry
geometry=
   6
PF5
   P 0.00000 0.00000 0.00000
   F 0.00000 1.11100 -1.12400
   F 0.00000 -1.52800 -0.40100
   F 0.00000 0.41700 1.52500
   F -1.60400 0.00000 0.00000
   F 1.60400 0.00000 0.00000

rhf
optg       ! optimize geometry

frequencies   ! calculate vibrational frequencies
print,low     ! print frequencies+modes of zero frequencies
thermo,sym=d3h ! calculate thermodynamical properties
temp,200,400,50 ! temperature range 200 - 400 [K]
```

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/form_freq.com

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/pf5_freq.com
POTENTIAL ENERGY SURFACES (SURF)

The SURF program allows for the calculation of the potential energy surface around a reference structure as required for the calculation of anharmonic frequencies (see the VSCF and VCI programs). The reference structure is supposed to be a (local) minimum or a transition state of a double-minimum potential. The potential is represented by energy grid points rather than an analytical representation. Within the SURF program the potential energy surface is expanded in terms of normal coordinates, linear combination of normal coordinates or localized normal coordinates. Consequently, a harmonic frequency calculation needs to be performed first. The potential will then be represented by a multi-mode expansion, i.e. a hierarchical scheme given by

\[
V(q_1, \ldots, q_{3N-6}) = \sum_i V_i(q_i) + \sum_{i<j} V_{ij}(q_i, q_j) + \sum_{i<j<k} V_{ijk}(q_i, q_j, q_k) + \ldots
\]

(62)

with

\[
V_i(q_i) = V^0_i(q_i) - V(0)
\]

(63)

\[
V_{ij}(q_i, q_j) = V^0_{ij}(q_i, q_j) - \sum_{r \in \{i,j\}} V_r(q_r) - V(0)
\]

(64)

\[
V_{ijk}(q_i, q_j, q_k) = V^0_{ijk}(q_i, q_j, q_k) - \sum_{rs \in \{i,j,k\}} V_{rs}(q_r, q_s) - \sum_{r \in \{i,j,k\}} V_r(q_r) - V(0)
\]

(65)

\[
V_{ijkl}(q_i, q_j, q_k, q_l) = \ldots
\]

(66)

where \(q_i\) denotes the coordinates. This expansion needs to be terminated after an \(n\)-body contribution as controlled by the keyword NDIM. The SURF program is fully parallelized in a sense that the calculation of different grid points is send to different processors (embarrassingly parallel MPPX scheme). The START1D keyword is mandatory and defines the label where to jump in the input in order to do an electronic structure calculation which is terminated by the SURF command. This way the quality of the potential energy surface is defined. For example, the input for the calculation of a CCSD surface looks like:

```
label1
hf
ccsd
surf,start1D=label1
```

The SURF program is based on an iterative algorithm, i.e. grid points will be added automatically to the grid representation of the potential until a convergence threshold will be met. This guarantees a well-balanced description of the different terms in the expansion of the potential and simultaneously minimizes the number of \textit{ab initio} calculations for a representation of the potential. For further details see:

39 POTENTIAL ENERGY SURFACES (SURF)

39.1 Options

The following options are available:

**NDIM=n**
The keyword NDIM=n terminates the expansion of the PES after the n-body term. Currently, at most 4-body terms can be included, but the default is set to 3. Please note, when you use NDIM=4 as a keyword for the SURF program, you need to pass this information to the VSCF and VCI programs also. Otherwise these programs will neglect the 4-body terms.

**NGRID=n**
Based on a coarse grid of *ab initio* points a fine grid will be generated from automated interpolation techniques. The keyword NGRID=n determines the number of equidistant grid points in one dimension. NGRID=n has to be an even number. The default is currently set to 16. Note that the number of grid points also controls the extension of the n-dimensional potential energy surfaces (see keyword SCALE) and thus influences many internal thresholds which are optimized to the default value of NGRID. The number of grid points also determines the number of basis functions in the grid-based VSCF program. At present the maximum grid size is 36.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid points</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface extension</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>4.69</td>
<td>5.05</td>
<td>5.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VAR1D=variable**
The SURF program reads the energy of electronic structure calculations from the internal MOLEPRO variables, e.g. ENERGY, EMP2, ... The internal variable is specified by the keyword VAR1D. Within the example shown above, VAR1D=ENERGY would read the CCSD energy, while VAR1D=EMP2 would read the MP2 energy, which is a byproduct of the CCSD calculation. The default for the VAR1D keyword is the internal variable ENERGY.

**SYM=variable**
Symmetry within electronic structure calculations can be exploited by the keyword SYM=Auto. Usually this leads to significant time savings. By default this symmetry recognition is switched off as certain calculations may cause some trouble (e.g. local correlation methods). Symmetry in electronic structure calculations may not be mistaken by the symmetry of the mode-coupling terms (see keyword MPG). Once SYM=Auto is used, it is advisable to insert an INT card prior to the call of the Hartree-Fock program.

**MPG=n**
Symmetry of the normal modes is recognized by the program automatically. Only Abelian point groups can be handled at the moment. Symmetry of the modes will be determined even if the NOSYM keyword is used in the electronic structure calculations. In certain cases numerical noise can be very high and thus prohibits a correct determination of the symmetry labels. Symmetry can be switched off by using MPG=1.

**SCALE=value**
The extension of the potential energy surfaces is determined from Gauss-Hermite quadrature points. Using a fine grid NGRID=16 the surface stretches out to the NGRID/2th Gauss-Hermite point, i.e. 4.69, in each direction (see keyword NGRID). As these values are fairly large within the calculation of fundamental modes, a scaling factor,
SCALE=$f$, has been introduced. A default scaling of 0.75 is used. Increasing the size of the surfaces usually requires the calculation of further \textit{ab initio} points as the surface interpolation is more stable for surfaces of limited size. Alternative to the SCALE option, which introduces a uniform scaling of all coordinates, individual scaling of the coordinates as provided by the directive SCALNM may be used.

\textbf{THRFIT=value}

The iterative algorithm for generating potential energy surfaces is based on a successive increase of interpolation points. The iterations are terminated once the interpolation of two subsequent iteration steps became stable. The convergence threshold can be changed by the keyword THRFIT=$f$. There is currently just one control variable for the different 1D, 2D, 3D, and 4D iterations. The 4 thresholds are different but depend on each other. Consequently, changing the default value (THRFIT=$4.0d-2$) will change all thresholds simultaneously which keeps the calculation balanced.

\textbf{FIT1D=$n$}

The maximum order of the polynomials used for fitting within the iterative interpolation scheme can be controlled by the keywords FIT1D, FIT2D, FIT3D, FIT4D. The default is given by 8. However in certain cases higher values may be necessary, but require an appropriate number of coarse grid points, which can be controlled by MIN1D etc.

\textbf{MIN1D=$n$}

The minimum number of coarse grid points can be controlled by the keywords MIN1D, MIN2D, MIN3D, MIN4D. These 4 keywords determine the minimum number of \textit{ab initio} calculations in one dimension for each 1D, 2D, 3D and 4D surface. The defaults are currently MIN1D=4, MIN2D=4, MIN3D=4, MIN4D=4. Presently, values larger than 24 are not supported.

\textbf{MAX1D=$n$}

The maximum number of coarse grid points can be controlled by the keywords MAX1D, MAX2D, MAX3D, MAX4D. These 4 keywords determine the maximum number of \textit{ab initio} calculations in one dimension for each 1D, 2D, 3D and 4D surface. The defaults are currently MAX1D=24, MAX2D=16, MAX3D=10, MAX4D=8. Presently, values larger than 24 are not supported.

\textbf{EXT12D=value}

Outer regions of the potential energy surfaces may be determined by extrapolation rather than interpolation schemes. By default extrapolation is switched off, i.e. EXT12D=1.0 and EXT34D=1.0. However, an extrapolation of 10\% in case of the 1D and 2D contributions to the potential (EXT12D=0.9) and of 20\% in case of the 3D and 4D terms (EXT34D=0.8) may be useful as it usually stabilizes the fitting procedure.

\textbf{SKIP3D=value}

As the number of 3D and 4D surfaces can increase very rapidly, there exists the possibility to neglect unimportant 3D and 4D surfaces by the keywords SKIP3D and SKIP4D. The criterion for the prescreening of the 3D surfaces is based on the 2D terms and likewise for the 4D terms the 3D surfaces are used. The neglect of 3D surfaces automatically leads to the neglect of 4D surfaces, as the latter depend on the previous ones. By default prescreening is switched on, but can be switched off by SKIP3D=0.0 and SKIP4D=0.0.

\textbf{VRC=$n$}

Once the keyword VRC=1 is provided, the \textit{SURF} program will also compute the vibrational-rotational coupling surfaces and thus increases
the number of degrees of freedom to 3N-3. Vibrational-rotational coupling surfaces can only be used within the PESTRANS program (see below), but will be neglected in any VSCF or VCI calculations.

**BATCH3D=n**

After calculating a number of grid points within the iterative interpolation scheme the convergence of the individual surfaces will be checked and, if provided by the keyword DUMP, dumped to disk. This leads typically to 3-5 iterations and thus the same number of restart points within the calculation of the 1D, 2D, ... surfaces. As the number of 3D and 4D terms can be very large this is not sufficient in these cases. Therefore, the lists of 3D and 4D terms is cut into batches which will be processed subsequently. BATCH3D and BATCH4D control the number of 3D and 4D surfaces within each batch. By default BATCH3D is set to 30 times the number of processors and BATCH4D to 10 times the number of processors. Accordingly the number of restart points is increased. Smaller values for BATCH3D and BATCH4D, e.g. BATCH3D=20, increase the number of restart points on cost of the efficiency of the parallelization.

**SADDLE=n**

Standard SURF calculations expect the reference structure to be a (local) minimum on the PES, i.e. SADDLE=0 (default). Alternatively, one may start the PES generation from a transition state, which is recommended for the calculation of double-minimum potentials. This situation is not recognized automatically and thus requires the keyword SADDLE=1.

**TYPE=variable**

TYPE=QFF calls a macro, which modifies the parameters of the SURF program in order to compute a quartic force field in the most efficient manner. This implies a reduction of the size of the coupling surfaces and a limitation of the maximum number of points for the nD-terms. It should be used for VPT2 calculations. TYPE=ZPVE calls a macro, which changes the defaults for several parameters of the SURF, VSCF and VCI programs. It is meant for the quick and efficient calculation of zero point vibrational energies on cost of some accuracy. For example, the expansion of the potential will be truncated after the 2D terms. As a consequence the output of course is reduced to the presentation of the vibrational ground state only. TYPE=FULL (default) performs a standard calculation as needed for VSCF or VCI calculations.

**USEMRCC=n**

Once the Mrcc program of M. Kallay is used for determining individual grid points, the option USEMRCC=1 needs to be set, which is needed to ensure proper communication between MOLPRO and Mrcc. Default: USEMRCC=0.

**DELLOG=n**

For large molecules or in the case of modelling the 3D and 4D terms, the .log-file may become huge. First of all the .log-file can be directed to scratch within the electronic structure program, i.e. logfile, scratch. The option DELLOG=1 always truncates the .log-file in a way that it contains only the very last energy calculation. Default: DELLOG=0.

**INFO=n**

INFO=1 provides a list of the values of all relevant program parameters (options). Default: INFO=0.

**PLOT=n**

PLOT=n plots all nD surfaces and a corresponding GNUPLOT script in a separate subdirectory (plots1) in the home-directory in order to allow for visualization of the computed nD surfaces. E.g. the com-
mand "gnuplot plotV1D.gnu" in the plots1 directory produces .eps files for all 1D surfaces. Default: PLOT=0.

The following example shows the input of a calculation which computes energy and dipole surfaces at the MP2/cc-pVTZ level and subsequently determines the anharmonic frequencies at the VSCF and VCI levels. Hartree-Fock calculations will not be restarted and the .log-file is directed to the scratch directory as defined by the $TMPDIR variable.

```plaintext
memory,20,m
orient,mass
geometry={
    3
    Water
    O 0.0675762564 0.0000000000 -1.3259214590
    H -0.4362118830 -0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
    H -0.4362118830 0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
}

mass,iso
basis=vdz
logfile,scratch

hf
mp2
optg

frequencies,symm=auto

label1
int
{hf
    start,atden}
{mp2
cphf,1}

{surf,start1D=label1,sym=auto
    intensity,dipole=2}
vscf,combi=1
vci,combi=1
```

## 39.2 Multi-level calculations

**VMULT,options**

The level of the electronic structure calculations can be changed for the different \(i\)-body terms in the expansion of the potential. As a consequence, the keywords \(\text{START}2D\), \(\text{START}3D\), \(\text{VAR}2D\) and \(\text{VAR}3D\) exist in full analogy to the keywords \(\text{START}1D\) and \(\text{VAR}1D\) in standard calculations (see above). The number always represents the level of the expansion term. Such calculations are termed multi-level calculations. There does not exist a corresponding set of keywords for the 4-body terms. 4-body terms will always use the variables specified for the 3-body terms.

**MULTI=n**

The keywords \(\text{START}1D\), \(\text{START}2D\), \(\text{START}3D\) in combination with the commands \(\text{VAR}1D\), \(\text{VAR}2D\) and \(\text{VAR}3D\) allow for the calculation of multi-level potential energy surfaces. This would imply in principle that the 1D term of the potential needs to be computed at all three levels and the 2D term at two computational levels. As certain low level results are byproducts of more sophisticated methods (e.g. the HF energy is a byproduct of an MP2 calculation or the MP2 energy is a byproduct of a CCSD(T) calculation) the computational overhead
can be avoided by the MULTI option.

MULTI=1: This is the default and most expensive choice. The 1D potential will be computed at all 3 levels of theory. Likewise, the 2D potential will be calculated at 2 levels explicitly. An example would be:

1D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
2D: MP4(SDQ)/cc-pVTZ
3D: MP2/cc-pVDZ

{SURF,Start1D=label1
VMULT,Start2D=label2,Start3D=label3,Multi=1}

MULTI=2: All information is provided by the preceding calculations and thus no part of the potential has to be computed twice. Examples:

1D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
2D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
3D: MP2/cc-pVTZ

{SURF,Start1D=label1
VMULT,Start2D=label1,Start3D=label2
VMULT,Var3D=EMP2,Multi=2}

MULTI=3: The 2D potential provides all information for the 3D part while there is no connection between 1D and 2D. Consequently, the 1D contributions need to be computed twice (at the 1D and 2D levels) while all other terms will be computed just once. Examples:

1D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
2D: MP4(SDQ)/cc-pVTZ
3D: MP4(SDQ)/cc-pVTZ

{SURF,Start1D=label1
VMULT,Start2D=label2,Start3D=label3
VMULT,Var3D=EMP2,Multi=3}

MULTI=4: The 1D calculation provides all information for the 2D potential but does not so for the 3D part. Hence, the 1D contribution and the 2D contributions need to be computed twice. Examples:

1D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
2D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
3D: MP4(SDQ)/cc-pVTZ

{SURF,Start1D=label1
VMULT,Start2D=label1,Start3D=label2,Multi=4}
1D: CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ
2D: MP2/cc-pVTZ
3D: MP2/cc-pVDZ

(SURF, Start1D=label1
VMULT, Start2D=label2, Start3D=label3
VMULT, Var2D=EMP2, Multi=4)

In 2D and 4D calculations (i.e. NDIM=2, 4) the VMULT command can be used as well. In 4D calculations the last level must always be identical to the 3D level. In 2D the meaning of MULTI=1 and MULTI=3 is the same. Likewise, MULTI=2 and MULTI=4 are the same in case of 2D calculations.

START2D=label

START2D and START3D define labels in the input stream in order to compute the 2D and 3D terms at different levels of electronic structure theory than the 1D terms. The use of the START2D and START3D commands usually requests the use of GOTO commands in the input.

VAR2D=variable

The keywords VAR2D and VAR3D are defined in full analogy to the VAR1D option. They specify the internal variable (e.g. ENERGY, EMP2, CCSD, ...) to be read out for a given grid point.

The following example shows a 1D:CCSD(T)/cc-pVTZ; 2D:MP4(SDQ)/cc-pVTZ and 3D:MP2/cc-pVTZ multi-level calculation. As the MP2 energy is a byproduct of the CCSD(T) and MP4(SDQ) calculations only the 1D grid points will be computed twice (at the CCSD(T) and MP4(SDQ) levels). The 1D and 2D energies will be obtained from the internal variable ENERGY while the 3D energies make use of the EMP2 variable.

memory, 50, m
orient, mass
geometry=
6
Ethene
C 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 -0.6685890718
C 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.6685890718
H 0.0000000000 -0.9240027061 -1.2338497710
H 0.0000000000 0.9240027061 -1.2338497710
H 0.0000000000 0.9240027061 1.2338497710
H 0.0000000000 -0.9240027061 1.2338497710
}
mass, iso
basis=vtz
logfile, scratch
hf
ccsd(t)
optg
freq, symm=auto

label1
int
{hf
  start, atden}
ccsd(t)
goto, label14

label2
int
{hf
Special options for Intensities

The INTENSITY directive of the SURF program provides the option to alter the electronic structure methods for calculating the dipole surfaces. It also allows to define the VARDIPnD[X,Y,Z] variables separately. \( n \) describes the dimension of the coupling surface and can be chosen to be 1 - 4.

Dipole surfaces can be computed for all those methods for which analytical gradients are available in MOLPRO. For all methods except Hartree-Fock this requires the keyword CPHF,1 after the keyword for the electronic structure method. In multi-level schemes for which the variables VAR1D, VAR2D and VAR3D are set individually, the VARDIPnD[X,Y,Z] variables have to be set accordingly. Symmetry is currently only implemented for the 1D, 2D and 3D dipole surfaces. For 4D terms symmetry will automatically switched off at the moment. The determination of dipole surfaces beyond Hartree-Fock quality effectively doubles the computation time for surface calculations.

\[ \text{DIPOLE} = n \]

Allows to switch between the different dipole surface calculations. DIPOLE=0 switches off all dipole calculations. DIPOLE=1 (this is the default) computes the dipole surfaces at the Hartree Fock level of theory, and therefore does not increase the computation time of electronic structure theory. DIPOLE=2 switches on the dipole surfaces at the full level of theory, therefore CPHF,1 is required. This effectively doubles the computation time for surface calculations.

\[ \text{POLAR} = n \]

By default (POLAR=0) Raman intensities will not be computed. POLAR=1 switches the calculation of polarizability tensor surfaces on. Note that currently only Hartree-Fock and MP2 polarizabilities are supported, which requires the POLARI keyword in the respective programs. Besides that, the frozen core approximation cannot yet be employed within the calculation of MP2 polarizabilities.

\[ \text{NDIMDIP} = n \]

This denotes the term after which the \( n \)-body expansion of the dipole surfaces is truncated. The default is set to 3. Note that NDIMDIP has to be lower or equal to NDIM.

\[ \text{NDIMPOL} = n \]

This variable denotes the term after which the \( n \)-body expansion of the polarizability tensor surfaces is truncated. The default is set to 2. Note that NDIMPOL has to be lower or equal to NDIM and must be smaller than 4.
VARDIP1DX = variable  Variable which is used for the x direction of the dipole moment for 1D surfaces.

VARDIP1DY = variable  Variable which is used for the y direction of the dipole moment for 1D surfaces.

VARDIP1DZ = variable  Variable which is used for the z direction of the dipole moment for 1D surfaces.

VARPOL1DXX = variable  Variable which is used for the xx component of the polarizability tensor for 1D surfaces.

VARPOL1DYY = variable  Variable which is used for the yy component of the polarizability tensor for 1D surfaces.

VARPOL1DZZ = variable  Variable which is used for the zz component of the polarizability tensor for 1D surfaces.

VARPOL1DXY = variable  Variable which is used for the xy component of the polarizability tensor for 1D surfaces.

VARPOL1DXZ = variable  Variable which is used for the xz component of the polarizability tensor for 1D surfaces.

VARPOL1DYZ = variable  Variable which is used for the yz component of the polarizability tensor for 1D surfaces.

The higher order terms VARDIPnD[X,Y,Z] and VARPOLnD[XX,...,YZ] can be defined the same way. An example for a calculation, which provides both, infrared and Raman intensities, is given below.

```
l1
{hf
   start, atden}
{mp2
   core, 0
   polar}
{surf, start1D=l1, ndim=3, info=1
   intensity, polar=1, ndimpol=3
   scalnm, auto=on }
poly, polar=1, ndimpol=3
vscf, pot=poly, polar=1, ndimpol=3, info=1
vci, pot=poly, version=4, polar=1, ndimpol=3, info=1
```

### 39.4 Error correction schemes

**ALTER.options**

The ALTER directive of the SURF program allows to apply error correction schemes for individual single point calculations. For example, in case that the Hartree Fock calculation for a certain grid point did not converge and the ORBITAL directive in the subsequent electron correlation calculation uses the IGNORE_ERROR option, an alternative calculation scheme can be provided, e.g. MCSCF in contrast to RHF. In the case of multi level calculations the ALT2D and ALT3D options can be set according to the START2D and START3D options. Note that the energy variable has to be the same in the original method and the alternative.

**ALT1D=label**  Alternative procedure to calculate the single points of the 1st level.
39 POTENTIAL ENERGY SURFACES (SURF)

ALT2D=label
Alternative procedure to calculate the single points of the 2nd level.

ALT3D=label
Alternative procedure to calculate the single points of the 3rd level.

Note that DFT calculations often still converge when RHF calculations already fail to do so.

39.5 Restart capabilities

DISK.options

As SURF calculations are very demanding it is highly recommended to dump the grid representation of the potential to disk. This allows for convenient restarts for subsequent vibrational structure calculations. In contrast to previous Molpro releases, the current version supports only restarts from external ASCII-files - due to many new options. Note, that restarts can also be performed for incomplete potentials. An open-access database of high-level potential files is available at http://pes-database.theochem.uni-stuttgart.de/surfaces. Potential files have their own version number. Potential file versions older than 3.0 may not support the full capabilities of the current Molpro release.

WHERE=value
In combination with the keywords DUMP and EXTERN for an external restart file, the keyword WHERE specifies the path for the external ASCII file. Two options are available, WHERE=home and WHERE=scr. As the external files can be huge for SURF calculations, they will be stored on the scratch disk given by the MOLPRO variable $TMPDIR by default.

DUMP=file name
The potential can be dumped into an external ASCII-file which can be used for restarting. Its name must be provided as the argument of the DUMP keyword, e.g. DUMP='formaldehyde.pot'. The ASCII-file provides the interface to other programs and offers the possibility for controlled storage and modification of the computed potentials. Dipole and polarizability surfaces will also be dumped if available.

EXTERN=file name
In principle, SURF calculations should be restartable at any point of a truncated calculation. However, since only fully converged difference potentials will be stored in the ASCII file (DUMP), this is not the case. As a consequence, SURF calculations can be restarted from dump-files once a batch of surfaces has been dumped. Since the generation of the 2D or 3D surfaces usually requires about 2 to 3 batches, there are about 6-10 restart points for surface calculation including 3D potentials (see also the keywords BATCH3D and BATCH4D of the SURF program). Restarting from the ASCII dump-file is possible for any type of VMULT calculation. Harmonic frequencies should not be recalculated for restarts.

SAVE=record
Once a complete surface has been generated, a record can be specified, where to dump the potential in the temporary binary files. Once this keyword is not provided explicitly, the potential will be dumped in record 5600.2

39.6 Linear combinations of normal coordinates

LINCOMB.options
The LINCOMB directive allows for the calculation of linear combinations of normal coordinates for the expansion of the potential. This is realized by 2x2 Jacobi rotations. At most 3N-6/2 rotations can be provided in the input. Using an angle of 45° between the degenerate modes of non-Abelian molecules avoids symmetry breaking in the subsequent VSCF and VCI calculations.

\[ \text{NM1}=n, \text{NM2}=m \]
Denotes the normal coordinates to be rotated.

\[ \text{ANGLE}=\text{value} \]
Rotation angle in degree.

\[ \text{LOCAL}=n \]
\( \text{LOCAL}=1 \) localizes the normal coordinates of the CH-stretchings. Note that this destroys symmetry of these modes. Usually localization has strong impact on subsequent VSCF calculations. \( \text{LOCAL}=3 \) localizes the normal coordinates of a molecular cluster to the contributing entities. This localization scheme localizes within the individual irreps, which usually leads to a very faint localization. Switching symmetry off by \( \text{MPG}=1 \) in the SURF program leads to a much stronger localization. \( \text{LOCAL}=2 \) is a combination of \( \text{LOCAL}=1 \) and \( \text{LOCAL}=3 \).

### 39.7 Scaling of individual coordinates

\[ \text{SCALNM}, \text{options} \]
The SCALE option of the SURF program enables a modification of the extension of all difference potentials by a common factor. In contrast to that the SCALNM directive allows for the scaling with respect to the individual normal coordinates. This is the recommended choice for potentials dominated by quartic rather than quadratic terms. At most 3N-6 individual scale factors and shift parameters can be provided. In particular the AUTO option was found to be very helpful in practical applications.

\[ \text{MODE}=n \]
Denotes the normal coordinate to be scaled or shifted.

\[ \text{SFAC}=\text{value} \]
Scaling factor for mode MODE. The default is 1.0.

\[ \text{SHIFT}=n \]
Allows to shift the potential with respect to the specified coordinate by \( n \) or \( -n \) grid points, respectively. Default: \( \text{SHIFT}=0 \).

\[ \text{AUTO}=\text{on} / \text{off} \]
\( \text{AUTO}=\text{on} \) (default) switches on an automatic scaling procedure of the potential in order to determine meaningful elongations and \( \text{SHIFT} \) values with respect to all coordinates, i.e. for each normal mode an optimized scaling parameter \( \text{SFAC} \) and \( \text{SHIFT} \) parameter will be determined. Usually this results in an increased number of 1D grid points. The AUTO keyword intrinsically depends on the thresholds and parameters, which can be controlled by the keywords \( \text{THRSHIFT}, \text{ITMAX}, \text{LEVMAX}, \text{DENSMAX}, \text{and DENSMIN} \).

\[ \text{ITMAX}=n \]
Specifies the maximum number of iterations within the automatic scaling of the potentials (see Keyword AUTO).

\[ \text{THRSHIFT}=\text{value} \]
Threshold controlling the automated shifting of potentials as obtained from the state densities on the lhs and rhs of the potentials. The default is given as \( \text{THRSHIFT}=0.05 \).

\[ \text{LEVMAX}=n \]
Maximum number of vibrational states to be included for controlling the automated scaling and shifting procedure. The default is set to 5. This value should support subsequent VCI calculations.
DENSMAX=value  
Threshold for the maximum vibrational density on the edges of the 
potential needed for the automated upscaling of the potentials (see 
keyword AUTO).

DENSMIN=value  
Threshold for the minimum vibrational density on the edges of the 
potential needed for the automated downscaling of the potentials (see 
keyword AUTO).

39.8 Deleting individual surfaces

DELETE, surface labels

The DELETE directive allows to eliminate individual surfaces within the multi-mode expan-
sion of the potential. Unlike the SKIP3D and SKIP4D keywords, this directive can only be 
used once a calculation is restarted from a completed potential energy surface calculation. This 
directive is meant for studying the impact of individual surfaces or to eliminate troublesome 
surfaces, which failed to converge in the iterative fitting procedure.

DELETE,i,j  deletes the 2D surface i,j
DELETE,i,j,k  deletes the 3D surface i,j,k
DELETE,i,j,k,l  deletes the 4D surface i,j,k,l

39.9 Modeling of high-order n-body terms

REPAR, options

Within the framework of multi-level calculations (see the directive VMULT), 3D and 4D terms 
can be modeled. The modeling scheme is based on a reparametrization of the semiempirical 
AM1 method. Consequently, in the input stream the energy variable to be read in must refer 
to a semiempirical calculation. After the 2D terms the program optimizes the semiempirical 
parameters in order to represent the 1D and 2D surfaces best.

RMS1D=value  
The keywords RMS1D and RMS2D specify the threshold for terminat-
ing the 1D and 2D iterations in the local optimization of the semiempirical 
parameters. The defaults are given by RMS1D=1.d-6 and 
RMS2D=1.d-6.

ITMAX1D=n  
The maximum number of iterations in the local optimization of 
the semiempirical parameters can be controlled by ITMAX1D and 
ITMAX2D. The defaults are ITMAX1D=100 and ITMAX2D=150.

The following example shows the input for a surface calculation in which the 3D terms will be 
modeled.

memory,20,m 
orient, mass 
geometry={ 
  3 
  Water 
  O  0.0675762564  0.0000000000  -1.3259214590 
  H  -0.4362118830  -0.7612267436  -1.7014971211 
  H  -0.4362118830   0.7612267436  -1.7014971211 
}
39.10 Quality Check

The CHECK directive of the SURF program allows for a quality check of a completed surface. This routine simply computes the exact \textit{ab initio} energies at randomly selected grid points and compares these values with the interpolated ones, which will be used subsequently for the determination of the wavefunction. This program is fully parallelized.

\textbf{LEVEL=\textit{n}}

Denotes the level to be checked, i.e. 1 corresponds to 1D, etc. Note, levels below \textit{n} will not be checked automatically.

\textbf{POINTS=\textit{value}}

Determines the number of grid points in one dimension to be checked. The default is set to 4.

39.11 Grid Computing

The GRIDCOMP directive of the SURF program allows to interface MOLPRO with a grid computing client such as SEGEL. It is also possible to use the grid computing interface without any grid computing client by using the two scripts (CREATE_SUBMIT and COLLECT) being supplied in the directory "src/vscf". The charge of the molecule as well as some other general commands are transferred to the individual grid point command files, which are printed out in the subdirectory POINTS. If there are any doubts whether the specified command is transferred to the single point or not, the command should be given within the definition of the electronic structure calculations.

\textbf{MEMORY=\textit{n}}

Denotes the amount of memory (in MW) which is needed in each single point calculation. The default is given by 100 MW.
To generate a potential energy surface with the grid computing interface, follow these steps:
Run a Molpro calculation on the master control file (see the example above) to generate the control files for the individual single points.

Calculate the energies for all generated control files in the POINTS subdirectory.

Collect the results and start with point 1 until no more new .com files are produced.

The results of the point calculations should be collected as listed below:

```
grep -h '*** 1D Surf ilev=1' *.out >> results1Dilev-1
grep -h '*** 1D Surf ilev=2' *.out >> results1Dilev-2
grep -h '*** 1D Surf ilev=3' *.out >> results1Dilev-3
grep -h '*** 2D Surf ilev=2' *.out >> results2Dilev-2
grep -h '*** 2D Surf ilev=3' *.out >> results2Dilev-3
grep -h '*** 3D Surf' *.out >>results3D
grep -h '*** 4D Surf' *.out >>results4D
```

To reduce the calculation time of the first step, the restart procedure can be used.

### 39.12 Recommendations

It is recommended to

- use the ORIENT, MASS keyword in order to rotate the molecule into standard orientation. This is necessary for a full exploitation of symmetry within the generation of the potential energy surface.

- use the MASS, ISO keyword to use the most available isotopes.

- use multi-level schemes in combination with symmetry and a parallelized MOLPRO version (MPPX) in order to speed up the calculations. Explicitly correlated methods are preferable over conventional approaches.

### 39.13 Standard Problems

- **Problem:** The SURF calculation crashes with an error message like

  ```
  ?ERROR IN VIRTORB: INCORRECT NUMBER OF ORB...
  ERROR EXIT
  CURRENT STACK:   MAIN
  ```

  **Solution:** The program has problems in the symmetry conversion when restarting a Hartree-Fock calculation from the reference calculation at the equilibrium geometry. You need to start the Hartree-Fock calculations independently by using the keywords `start, atden`.

- **Problem:** In parallel calculations (MPPX) the CPU-time of a SURF calculation differs considerably from the real-time (wallclock time).

  **Solution:** There may be two reasons for this: (1) Usually a SURF calculation spends a significant amount of the total time in the Hartree-Fock program and the 2-electron integrals program. As the integrals are stored on disk, 2 processes on the same machine may write on disk at the same time and thus the calculation time
depends to some extend on the disk controller. It is more efficient to stripe several disks and to use several controllers. This problem can be circumvented by distributing the job over several machines, but limiting the number of processors for each machine to 1. (2) The integrals program buffers the integrals. Parallel jobs may require too much memory (factor of 2 plus the shared memory) and thus the integrals buffering will be inefficient. Try to reduce the memory as much as you can. It might be advantageous to separate the memory demanding VCI calculation from the SURF calculation.
40 PES TRANSFORMATIONS

Once a potential energy surface (PES) has been generated by the SURF program, it can be transformed to different representations. The first possibility is a representation by basis functions, i.e. the POLY program. The representation by grid points may be altered by the VGRID program, which includes a grid to grid transformation. Finally the PESTRANS program offers a transformation of the PES for vibrational structure calculations of isotopologues or Franck-Condon factors.

40.1 Analytical representations (POLY)

POLY, options

The POLY program allows for the transformation of the potential energy surface and property surfaces from a grid representation to an analytical representation. Once an analytical representation has been chosen, the corresponding VSCF, VCI or VMP2 programs need to be selected (see below). An example for the use of the POLY program can be found in chapter 42.1.3.

The following options are available:

NDIM=n The keyword NDIM=n terminates the transformation after the nD terms within the n-mode expansion of the surfaces. The default is set to 3. The transformation of the 4D terms can be very time consuming.

NDIMDIP=n Term after which the n-body expansions of the dipole surfaces are truncated. The default is set to 3. Note that NDIMDIP has to be lower or equal than NDIM.

NDIMPOL=n Term after which the n-body expansions of the polarizability tensor surfaces are truncated. The default is 0. NDIMPOL has to be lower or equal than NDIM and must be smaller than 4.

NGRID=n Once the value of the NGRID=n keyword for controlling the number of grid points has been changed in the SURF program, this information will be passed to the POLY program automatically.

POT=variable POT=POLY transforms the grid representation as passed over from the SURF program to a polynomial representation. Likewise, POT=BSPLINE and POT=GAUSS use B-splines or a distributed Gaussian basis. Note, that in contrast to the polynomials the latter two a local basis functions. The default is POT=POLY.

MXBF=n This keyword controls the maximum number of basis functions to be used. This keyword may be used to restrict the basis for certain purposes.

TYPE=variable Once polynomials have been generated, the expansion of the potential can be restricted to the harmonic approximation or a semi-quartic force field, i.e. TYPE=HARM or TYPE=QFF.

DIPOLE=n In case that dipole surfaces have been computed, they need to be transformed to a analytical representation as well. This can be accomplished by DIPOLE=1 and will be set by default, if dipole surfaces are available. DIPOLE=0 excludes existing dipole surfaces from the transformation.
Once set to one this keyword switches the transformation of the polarizability tensor surfaces on. The default is POLAR=0.

The Watson correction term, i.e. VAM=1, is absorbed in the potential by default. Once the polynomials to be generated should exclude this correction, this needs to be specified by VAM=0. Any other values, i.e. 2 or 3, will be ignored.

Within the fitting of the grid representation the expansion point usually is not included. In certain cases in might be meaningful to include it. This can be accomplished by ADDZERO=1.

In order to delete troublesome 2D, 3D or 4D surfaces from the multi-mode expansion of the potential, the DELAUTO keyword sets all coefficients of the polynomial expansion of these surfaces to zero. The threshold passed to the DELAUTO keyword corresponds to the $\chi^2$ value of the least squares fitting procedure. It acts on both, the energy and the dipole surfaces. The default is set to 9.d99, i.e. all surfaces with $\chi^2$ values below this threshold will not be affected.

For the calculation of vibrationally averaged rotational constants $\mu$-tensor surfaces will be generated and transformed to polynomials up to 2nd order (default). The order can be changed by the integer passed to the NVARC keyword. This transformation can also be extended within the VSCF program.

Once vibrational-rotational coupling surfaces have been computed in the SURF program, these couplings can be considered (VRC=1) or excluded (VRC=0, default) in the POLY program.

The coefficients of the polynomial representation can be printed. In order to identify quartic potentials, it is recommended to use SHOW=1. Higher values will lead to a very long output file.

INFO=1 provides a list of the values of all relevant program parameters (options).

### 40.1.1 Plotting of 3D surfaces

The LEVELCURVES.directive within the POLY program allows to plot isosurfaces for the sum of the corresponding 1D, 2D, and 3D surfaces. This enables the visual control of the potential including the 3D terms. Datafiles for the gnuplot program and associated input files will be provided in individual subdirectories.

The following options are available:

**ENERGY=value**
If this keyword isn’t used, the energy value for the isosurface will be determined by the program automatically. The value determined this way is the lowest energy of the outer surfaces of the 3D cube. If a specific value is provided for ENERGY, the corresponding 3D level surface will be plotted.

**ESTEP=value**
Once several isosurfaces shall be plotted for a given 3D potential, the energy difference between two isosurfaces can be specified by ESTEP=value. The first isosurface, that will be plotted, corresponds to the level energy of the stepwidth itself. In all subsequent
isosurfaces the energy will be increased by the value of the stepwidth ESTEP, until the final energy as defined by the ENERGY keyword is obtained. As a consequence, a series of isosurfaces will be produced, which is different for each 3D potential.

\textbf{DUMP=path}  

\textbf{MODE=n}  

In order to restrict the generation of isosurfaces to individual triples of modes, the MODE keyword can be used. For example, \texttt{LEVELCURVES,MODE=5,MODE=3,MODE=2} generates the isosurface for the 3D potential $V_{532}$. The ordering of the modes is insignificant. Once isosurfaces for different triples shall be plotted, the directive \texttt{LEVELCURVES} needs to be provided several times.

### 40.1.2 Record handling

\textbf{DISK, options}  

The DISK directive allows to specify explicitly, from where the grid information shall be taken and where it shall be stored to disk. This can also be accomplished in an automated manner. These features are only relevant for the simulation of vibronic spectra as one has to deal with several PESs in the same input. For simple VCI calculations, no information is needed here.

The following options are available:

\textbf{START=record}  

This keyword controls the record, from which the potential shall be read. The default is 5600.2.

\textbf{SAVE=record}  

Specification of the record, where to dump the polynomials. The default is 5750.2.

\textbf{AUTO=n}  

Rather than using the options \texttt{START} and \texttt{SAVE} one may simply assign a label \texttt{n} to a certain PES and all the records will be set automatically. The grid information is read from the last PES specified in the call of the SURF program.

### 40.2 Grid to grid transformations (VGRID)

\textbf{VGRID, options}  

For certain applications a finer grid may be needed than generated by the SURF program. In order to avoid the recalculation of the entire PES the VGRID program offers the possibility of a grid to grid transformation. The transformation of polarizability tensor surfaces is not yet supported.

The following options are available:

\textbf{NGRID=n}  

This keyword provides the number of grid points as generated by the SURF program, i.e. this is the \textit{old} number of grid points.

\textbf{NEWGRID=n}  

Determines the number of grid points to be used in all subsequent programs. Note that in the subsequent programs the variable NGRID controls the number of grid points. The keyword NEWGRID exists only within the VGRID program.
NDIM=n  
Specifies the maximum order of the PES expansion, which shall be transformed. Default: NDIM=3.

DIPOLE=n  
In case that dipole surfaces have been computed, these may be transformed to a finer or coarser grid as well. This transformation can be switched off by DIPOLE=0.

NDIMDIP=n  
Specifies the maximum order of the dipole surfaces, which shall be transformed. n must be equal or smaller than the corresponding value of NDIM.

INFO=n  
INFO=1 provides a list of the values of all relevant program parameters (options).

### 40.3 Transformation of the coordinate system (PESTRANS)

PESTRANS.options

The PESTRANS program allows to change the coordinate system being used within the representation of the potential by a Duschinsky-like transformation. This allows for the transformation of PESs as needed for the calculation of the vibrational spectra of isotopologues or Franck-Condon factors including Duschinsky rotations. This requires a representation of the potential energy surface by polynomials. For further details see:


The following options are available:

**ECKART=n**  
By default the Eckart transformation matrix needed within the PESTRANS program will be computed explicitly. ECKART=0 replaces the Eckart transformation matrix by a unit matrix.

**UMAT=n**  
As needed for Franck-Condon calculations, UMAT=1 defines the linear combinations of the displacement vectors due to Duschinsky rotations, which influences the selection of states in subsequent VCI calculations. The default, UMAT=0, switches off this feature.

**VRC=n**  
Once vibrational-rotational coupling surfaces have been computed in the SURF program, these couplings can be considered (VRC=1) or excluded (VRC=0, default) in the PESTRANS program. The inclusion of these terms usually increases the accuracy of the transformation.

**CUT=n**  
CUT=0 (default) transforms all surfaces as requested by the input. CUT=1 neglects the generation of vibrational-rotational coupling surfaces for the new potential. CUT=2 neglects rotational-rotational coupling surfaces within the transformation and thus also for the new potential.

**THQ=value**  
Elements in the displacement vectors below this threshold (default THQ=10^-8) will be neglected within the transformation.

**THRMAT=value**  
Threshold controlling the analysis of the S-matrix indicating the accuracy of the transformation (default: THRMAT=0.3).
Most keywords and directives of the SURF program can also be used in the PESTRANS program (i.e. NDIM, SCALE, INFO, INTENSITY, SCALNM, DISK, LINCOMB), while specific ones had to be excluded (i.e. NGRID, etc.).

### 40.3.1 Definition of atomic masses

**MASS.options**

Once the PESTRANS program will be used for the calculation of isotopologues, the atomic masses of the individual atoms can be specified by this directive. Note, the use of the MASS directive here differs from that in the electronic structure code as it requests the running number of the atoms in the geometry definition.

**MASS,n,value**

The \( n \)th atom is supposed to have the mass \( value \).

### 40.3.2 Reading of 2nd Hessian

**DISK.options**

Within Franck-Condon calculations information about the geometry and the Hessian of the 2nd system (belonging to the 2nd electronic state) is needed. This can be realized by the DISK directive, which thus differs from the directive of the same name within the SURF program. The options of this directive are the same as for the directive of the SURF program.

**EXTERN=file name**

Specifies the name of the ASCII restart file (see the SURF program) belonging to the 2nd system, which includes the 2nd coordinate system.

The following example shows a calculation for water including vibrational-rotational coupling surfaces, the corresponding VSCF and VCI calculations a subsequent transformation of the potential to doubly deuterated water.

```plaintext
memory,100,m
qthresh,optgrad=1.d-7,twoint=1.d-14,prefac=1.d-16
geometry={
  O ,, 0.0000000000 , 0.0000000000 , 0.1241819425
  H ,, 0.0000000000 , -1.4320403835 , -0.9855926792
  H ,, 0.0000000000 , 1.4320403835 , -0.9855926792
}
basis=vtz-f12
hf
optg
ccsd(t)-f12
freq,symm=auto
label1
int
{hf
 start,atden}
ccsd(t)-f12
{surf,start1D=label1,sym=auto,vrc=1,ndim=4
```
scalnm, auto=on
disk, where=home, dump='h2o.pot'}

vscf
vci
poly, vam=0, vrc=1, ndim=4
{pestrans, vrc=1, ndim=4
mass, 2, 2.0141017778d0
mass, 3, 2.0141017778d0
scalnm, auto=on
disk, where=home, dump='d2o.pot'}
vscf
vci
41 VIBRATIONAL SCF PROGRAMS

41.1 The VSCF program (VSCF)

VSCF, options

The VSCF program is exclusively based on the Watson Hamiltonian

\[ \hat{H} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha\beta} (\hat{J}_\alpha - \hat{\pi}_\alpha) \mu_{\alpha\beta} (\hat{J}_\beta - \hat{\pi}_\beta) - \frac{1}{8} \sum_\alpha \mu_{\alpha\alpha} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_\nu \frac{\partial^2}{\partial q_\nu^2} + V(q_1, \ldots, q_{3N-6}) \]  

(67)

in which the potential energy surfaces, \( V(q_1, \ldots, q_{3N-6}) \), are provided by the SURF module. The Watson correction term and the 0D term of the vibrational angular momentum terms are by default \((VAM=2)\) included. Within the grid-based version of the program the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation is solved by the DVR procedure of Hamilton and Light. Note that, the number of basis functions (e.g. distributed Gaussians) is determined by the grid points of the potential and cannot be increased without changing the PES grid representation. In contrast to that, the number of basis functions can be modified without restrictions in the version based on an analytical representation of the potential (polynomials, B-splines, Gaussians). As VSCF calculations are extremely fast, these calculations cannot be restarted. For details see:


The anharmonic frequencies and intensities calculated by the VSCF program can be used to plot an IR spectrum, using the PUT command (see subsection 10.3) with the style IRSPEC.

The following options are available:

- **POT=variable**  
  VSCF solutions can be obtained using a potential in grid representation, i.e. POT=GRID, or in an analytical representation, POT=POLY, POT=BSPLINE, POT=GAUSS. In the latter case the POLY program needs to be called prior to the VSCF program in order to transform the potential.

- **SADDLE=n**  
  By default, i.e. SADDLE=0, the VSCF program assumes, that the reference point of the potential belongs to a local minimum. Once the PES calculation has been started from a transition state, this information must be provided to VSCF program by using SADDLE=1. Currently, the VSCF program can only handle symmetrical double-minimum potentials.

- **VAM=n**  
  The 0D terms of the vibrational angular momentum terms, i.e. \( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha\beta} \hat{\pi}_\alpha \mu_{\alpha\beta} \hat{\pi}_\beta \), and the Watson correction term are by default \((VAM=2)\) included. \( VAM=1 \) adds the Watson correction term (see eq. 67) as a pseudo-potential like contribution to the fine grid of the potential. \( VAM=2 \) allows for the calculation of the integrals of the VAM operator using the approximation that the \( \mu \) tensor is given as the inverse of the moment of inertia tensor at equilibrium geometry. When using \( VAM=4 \) the expansion of the effective moment of inertia tensor will be truncated after the 1D terms (rather than the 0D term
in case of $VAM=2$). Note that values higher than 2 are only active for non-linear molecules. $VAM=5$ truncates the series after the 2D term. In almost all cases $VAM=2$ is fully sufficient. Vibrational angular momentum terms are accounted for in a perturbational manner and do not affect the wavefunction.

$\text{MUPLOT}=n$  
Plots all $\mu$-tensor surfaces up to $nD$ and a corresponding Gnuplot script in a separate subdirectory (plots). This option works only in combination with $\text{POT}=\text{POLY}$. The $VAM$ option has to be set accordingly.

$\text{COMBI}=n$  
By default the VSCF program calculates the fundamental modes of the molecule only. However, choosing $\text{COMBI}=n$ allows for the calculation of the vibrational overtones and combination bands. The value of $n$ controls the excitation level, i.e. the number of states to be computed increases very rapidly for large values of $n$. Therefore, by default the upper limit is set to 5000 cm$^{-1}$, but this cutoff can be changed by the option $\text{UBOUND}$. See also the VIBSTATE program (section 41.3) for even more possibilities of defining vibrational states.

$\text{USERMODE}=n$  
Once vibrational states have been defined with the VIBSTATE program (section 41.3), the VSCF program can be forced to compute just these states by the option $\text{USERMODE}=1$. Note that the vibrational ground state will always be computed and needs not to be specified explicitly.

$\text{UBOUND}=n$  
Once overtones and combination bands shall be computed, the upper energy limit is controlled by the keyword $\text{UBOND}$, i.e. states, for which the harmonic estimate is larger than $n$, will not be computed. The default is set to $n=5000$ cm$^{-1}$.

$\text{SOLVER}=n$  
For solving the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation within a grid representation two different algorithms can be used. The default, i.e. $\text{SOLVER}=1$, calls the discrete variable representation (DVR) as proposed by Hamilton and Light. Alternatively, the collocation algorithm of Young and Peet can be used ($\text{SOLVER}=2$).

$\text{GUESS}=n$  
The initial guess for the VSCF programs is by default generated from the uncoupled one-dimensional potentials, i.e. $\text{GUESS}=1$. Alternatively, one may start within the calculation of excited vibrational states from the solution of the vibrational ground state, $\text{GUESS}=2$.

$\text{BASIS}=\text{variable}$  
$\text{BASIS=DGB}$ (default) defines a mode-specific basis of distributed Gaussians and distributes the Gaussians in a way, that the overlap integral between two functions is always the same (controlled by $\text{THRBASOVLP}$). This guarantees that an increasing number of basis functions will always lead to an improvement. $\text{BASIS=HO}$ defines a harmonic oscillator basis. Using this basis together with $\text{MAXITER}=0$ and $\text{VAM}=0$ provides a simple harmonic oscillator basis to be used in all subsequent programs, e.g. in the VCI program. $\text{BASIS=SIN}$ uses a basis of sine functions. This is not a fully implemented feature, but primarily available for experimental purposes.

$\text{THRBASOVLP}=\text{value}$  
Overlap between two Gaussian basis functions, once $\text{BASIS=DGB}$ has been chosen. The default is 0.75.

$\text{ORTHO}=n$  
Determines the type of orthogonalization within the VSCF program. $\text{ORTHO}=1$ invokes a symmetrical orthogonalization, $\text{ORTHO}=2$ a canon-
ical one and ORTHO=3 uses a canonical one together with an elimination of linear dependencies (see also keyword THRLINDEP. The default is ORTHO=1.

**THRLINDEP=** *value*  
Threshold for eliminating linear dependencies in the VSCF procedure (see keyword BASIS=DGB). The default is THRLINDEP=1e-8.

**MAXITER=** *n*  
This key sets the maximum number of iterations to be performed in the VSCF program.

**JMAX=** *n*  
By default VSCF calculations will be performed for non-rotating molecules, i.e. J=0. Rovibrational transitions can be computed for arbitrary numbers of J= *n* within the adiabatic rotation approximation.

**THERMO=** *n*  
THERMO=1 allows for the improved calculation of thermodynamical quantities (compare the THERMO keyword in combination with a harmonic frequency calculation). However, the approach used here is an approximation: While the harmonic approximation is still retained in the equation for the partition functions, the actual values of the frequencies entering into these functions are the anharmonic values derived from the VSCF calculation. Default: THERMO=0.

**DIPOLE=** *n*  
DIPOLE=1 allows for the calculation of infrared intensities. Calculation of infrared intensities requires the calculation of dipole surfaces within the SURF program. By default the intensities will be computed on the basis of Hartree-Fock dipole surfaces.

**POLAR=** *n*  
POLAR=1 allows to compute Raman intensities in addition to infrared intensities, but of course requires polarizability tensor surfaces from the SURF program. By default Raman intensities are switched off.

**NDIM=** *n*  
The expansion of the potential in the VSCF calculation can differ from the expansion in the SURF calculation. However, only values less or equal to the one used in the surface calculation can be used.

**NDIMDIP=** *n*  
Term after which the n-body expansions of the dipole surfaces are truncated. The default is set to 3. Note that NDIMDIP has to be lower or equal to NDIM.

**NDIMPOL=** *n*  
Term after which the n-body expansions of the polarizability tensor surfaces are truncated. The default is set to 0. Note that NDIMPOL has to be lower or equal to NDIM and must be smaller than 4.

**NBAS=** *n*  
The number of basis functions (distributed Gaussians) to be used for solving the VSCF equations can be controlled by NBAS= *n*. The default is NBAS=20. This option is only active once an analytical representation of the potential has been chosen, see the option POT and the POLY program.

**NVARC=** *n*  
By default the expansion of the µ-tensor for calculating the vibrationally averaged rotational constants is truncated after the 2nd order terms, i.e. NVARC=2. This may be altered by the NVARC keyword.

**PRINT=** *n*  
This option provides an extended output. PRINT=1 prints the vibrationally averaged rotational constants for all computed states and the associated vibration-rotation constants α. Moreover, the temperature dependence of bond lengths will also be printed, when the potential is represented by a linear combination of basis functions. PRINT=2 prints the effective 1D polynomials in case that the potential is represented in terms of polynomials, see the option POT=POLY and the
POLY program. In addition the generalized VSCF property integrals, i.e. $\langle VSCF | q_i | VSCF \rangle$ are printed. These integrals allow for the calculation of arbitrary vibrationally averaged properties once the property surfaces are available. Default: PRINT=0.

INFO=n  INFO=1 provides a list of the values of all relevant program parameters (options).

The following input example for a grid based calculation of anharmonic frequencies and intensities on the VSCF level (1) optimizes the geometry of water, (2) computes the harmonic frequencies,(3) generates a potential energy surface around the equilibrium structure and (4) computes the nuclear wave function and the infrared intensities at the VSCF level. Vibrational angular momentum terms (VAM) are included. Note, that it is recommended to perform a VCI calculation after a VSCF calculation. The details of the VCI input are described in the next chapter 42.1.

memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient,mass
geometry=
   3
   Water
   O  0.0675762564 0.0000000000 -1.3259214590
   H -0.4362118830 -0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
   H -0.4362118830 0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
}
mass,iso
hf
mp2
optg !(1) optimizes the geometry
frequencies,symm=auto !(2) compute harmonic frequencies
label1
{hf
start,atden}
{mp2
start1D=label1,sym=auto
vscf !(3) generate potential energy surface
intensity,dipole=2)
put,irspec,irspec.gnu !writes a gnuplot file to plot an IR
!spectrum of the VSCF calculation

41.1.1 Record handling

DISK, options

The DISK directive allows to specify explicitly, from where the potential information shall be taken and where it shall be stored to disk. This can also be accomplished in an automated manner. These features are only relevant for the simulation of vibronic spectra as one has to deal with several PESs in the same input. For simple VCI calculations, no information is needed here.

The following options are available:
STARTSURF=record
Surface information shall be read from the specified record. This must correspond to the record, to which the potential has been dumped in the SURF program.

START=record
Polynomial and other information shall be read from the specified record. This must be the same record, to which the polynomials have been dumped in the POLY program.

SAVE=record
This specifies the record, where to dump the VSCF information. Usually this is the same record as specified in the START option. Note that the VSCF information is currently stored in the same record as the polynomial information.

AUTO=n
Rather than using the options START and SAVE one may simply assign a label n to a a certain PES and all the records will be set automatically.

41.2 The VMCSCF program (VMCSCF)

VMCSCF,options
The VMCSCF program is still under development and has not yet been fully optimized with respect to speed and efficiency. It is strongly recommended to run a VSCF calculation prior to the VMCSCF calculation and thus to use VSCF modals as an initial guess. By default configuration-selective VMCSCF calculations will be performed. The VMCSCF calculation based on analytical representations of the potential is significantly faster than the grid-based version and should be used whenever possible. By default the active space will be determined automatically, but it can also be controlled by the input stream. For details see:


The following options are available:

NACT=n
Is the number of active modals for each mode. The smallest meaningful value for NACT is 3, which is the current default. Configurations will only be generated within this space. Note that there is no equivalent in the VMCSCF program to the closed and core orbitals in electronic structure theory.

NVIRT=n
Is the number of modals on top of the number of active modals. The default is NVIRT=3. The virtual modals are needed for the modal rotations. Modals above the virtual modals are entirely neglected.

AVERAGE=n
By default state-specific VMCSCF calculations will be performed. This may be altered by AVERAGE=1, which calls the state-averaged VMCSCF program. The states, which will automatically be chosen for averaging, are displayed in the output.
ROT=n
Specifies, if only active-virtual modal rotations shall be considered (ROT=0, default) or if active-active modal rotations shall be considered as well (ROT=1). Formally one would need active-active modal rotations for configuration-selective VMCSF calculations, but the effects are usually extremely small.

CALCANGLE=n
The procedure how to determine the rotational angles between the modals within the Jacobi rotations can be specified by this keyword. CALCANGLE=1 uses the standard quadratic procedure, which is the current default. CALCANGLE=2 uses a cubic equation instead. CALCANGLE=3 switches to a full numerical determination of the rotational angle.

USERMODE=n
Once vibrational states have been defined with the VIBSTATE program (section 41.3), the VMCSF program can be forced to compute just these states by the option USERMODE=1. Note that the vibrational ground state will always be computed and needs not to be specified explicitly.

VERSION=n
By default configuration-selective VMCSF calculations will be performed (VERSION=3). Note that the selection is always performed prior to the VMCSF iterations but not within them. The selection of configurations can be switched off by (VERSION=4).

CITYPE=n
Defines the maximum number of simultaneous excitations within the configurations generated from modals of the active space, i.e. Singles, Doubles, Triples, ... The maximum excitation level is limited to CITYPE=9, the default is set to 4 for 3D potentials and to 5 for 4D potentials.

REF=n
REF=0 specifies ground-state based VMCSF calculations, i.e. the initial guess of the VMCSF calculation is given by the VSCF wave function of the vibrational ground state. In contrast to that, REF=1 allows for a state-specific initial guess (default).

GSMODALS=n
By default all VMCSF calculations are based on ground-state based VSCF modals, GSMODALS=1. GSMODALS=0 uses state-specific modals for all VMCSF calculations.

MAXMAC=n
Controls the maximum number of macroiterations of the VMCSF program. The default is 25.

THRMAC=value
Controls the convergence threshold for the macroiterations of the VMCSF program. The default is 1.d-2.

MAXMIC=n
Controls the maximum number of microiterations of the VMCSF program. The default is 50.

THRMIC=value
Controls the convergence threshold for the microiterations of the VMCSF program. The default is 1.d-5.

PRINT=n
Provides additional information within the VMCSF iterations, once a value larger than 0 (default) is used.

SAVE=record
Specifies the record and file, on which the VMCSF wave function shall be stored. The default is 5950.2.

SAVEVSCF=n
Once set to 1, this option allows to store the VMCSF modals in the record of the VSCF modals (which will be overwritten). This allows for VCI calculations with VMCSF modals.
Besides these VMCSCF specific keywords, a number of option can be used, which are identical with those provided for the VCI program. These keywords are NDIM, VAM, POT, NBAS, DIPOLE, NDIMDIP, COMBI, INFO, MPG, DIAG, CONT, THRSEL, THRCEF, ANALYZE.

41.2.1 Explicit definition of active spaces

NACT.options

Within the VMCSCF program the active space can be specified in a general manner (option NACT), which means that the same number of active modals for each mode will be used. Alternatively, one may use the NACT directive. This allows to specify active spaces for the individual modes. Typically such definition refer to just one vibrational state and thus the program should be used within the USERMODE mode.

AUTO=on / off

By default, the active space will be determined by a VMP2 based criterion (AUTO=on). This can be switched off by AUTO=off. The options exists only for analytical representations of the potential.

MODE(n)=m

The number of active modals for mode n is set to m. This always includes the vibrational ground state. In order to resolve Fermi resonances, one would need to choose m at least to be 3, which corresponds to the modals 0, 1 and 2.

41.3 The VIBSTATE program (VIBSTATE)

VIBSTATE.options

The VIBSTATE program allows to specify the occupation number vectors for individual vibrational states to be calculated in the following vibrational SCF and vibration correlation programs. Within the input stream, the VIBSTATE program needs to be called prior to the first call of the VSCF program. Note that, the VIBSTATE program needs only to be called, if a limited number of states shall be computed. On the contrary, the COMBI keyword within the VSCF and VCI programs generate large lists of vibrational states, which may result in significant computational effort. The VIBSTATE program necessarily requests the VSTATE directive to be called as described below. If only those vibrational states shall be computed, which are defined by the VIBSTATE program, all subsequent programs need to call the USERMODE option.

41.3.1 Definition of vibrational states

VSTATE.options

This directive specifies the occupation number vector of the vibrational state to be calculated.

MODE(n)=m

The nth mode of the molecule is supposed to have the quantum number m. If several modes are excited, the option can be repeated accordingly, e.g. VSTATE, MODE(1)=3, MODE(3)=2, MODE(6)=2. All other modes are not excited and thus have the quantum number 0.
42 VIBRATION CORRELATION PROGRAMS

42.1 The VCI program (VCI)

VCI,\textit{options}

VCI calculations account for vibration correlation effects and use potential energy surfaces as generated from the \textit{SURF} program and a basis of \textit{VSCF} modals. For each vibrational state an individual VCI calculation will be performed. As VCI calculations may require substantial computer resources, these calculations can be rather expensive. Currently, two different VCI programs (configuration selective and conventional) are available (see below). Moreover, VCI calculations can be performed using the grid-based version of the program or within an analytical representation. The latter is significantly faster and is thus recommended. The different versions of the configuration selection VCI program and the underlying configuration selection scheme are described in detail in:


The anharmonic frequencies and intensities calculated by the VCI program can be used to plot an IR spectrum, using the \textit{PUT} command (see subsection \[10.3\]) with the \textit{style} IRSPEC.

42.1.1 Options

The following \textit{options} are available:

\textbf{POT=\textit{variable}}

VCI solutions can be obtained using a potential in grid representation, i.e. POT=GRID (default), or in an analytical representation, POT=POLY, POT=GAUSS or POT=BSPLINE. In the latter cases the POLY program needs to be called prior to the VSCF and VCI programs in order to transform the potential.

\textbf{SADDLE=\textit{n}}

By default, i.e. SADDLE=0, the VCI program assumes, that the reference point of the potential belongs to a local minimum. Once the PES calculation has been started from a transition state, this information must be provided to the VCI program by using SADDLE=1. Currently, the VCI program can only handle symmetrical double-minimum potentials.

\textbf{VERSION=\textit{n}}

Both, the grid-based and the analytical versions of the VCI programs offer 2 different kinds of VCI implementations: VERSION=3 (which is the default) is a configuration selective and most efficient VCI program. VERSION=4 is a conventional VCI program without configuration selection. It is thus computationally extremely demanding.

\textbf{CITYPE=\textit{n}}

CITYPE defines the maximum number of simultaneous excitations, i.e. Singles, Doubles, Triples, ... and thus determines the kind of calculations, i.e. VCISD, VCISDT, ... The default is CITYPE=4 (VCISDTQ) for 3D potentials and CITYPE=5 for 4D potentials, which appears to be a fair compromise between accuracy and computational speed. The maximum excitation level is currently limited to CITYPE=9.
LEVEX = \( n \)

LEVEX determines the level of excitation within one mode, i.e. \( 0 \to 1 \), \( 0 \to 2 \), \( 0 \to 3 \), ... The default is \( \text{LEVEX} = 5 \), which was found to be sufficient for many applications.

CIMAX = \( \text{value} \)

CIMAX is the maximum excitation level corresponding to CITYPE and LEVEX. In principle, a triple configuration \( (1^24^3 5^4) \) would contribute to the VCI space. However, \( \text{CIMAX} = 7 \) restricts this to \( (1^4 2^3), (1^3 2^3), (1^2 3^2) \), ... The default is \( \text{CIMAX} = 12 \) for 3D potentials and \( \text{CIMAX} = 15 \) for 4D potentials.

THRSEL = \( \text{value} \)

THRSEL controls the determination of the iterative configuration selection scheme. By default the wavefunction is considered to be converged once energy changes drop below \( \text{ THRSEL} = 0.02 \text{ cm}^{-1} \).

THRCF = \( \text{value} \)

THRCF is the threshold for selecting individual configurations. The default is given by \( \text{ THRCF} = 5 \cdot 10^{-10} \).

THREX = \( \text{value} \)

This thresholds controls the exclusion of selected configurations within the perturbative configuration selection criterion. The default is \( \text{THREX} = 5 \cdot 10^{-4} \).

THRUP = \( \text{value} \)

Within the perturbative selection criterion, unselected configurations are excluded from the procedure based on a criterion, which checks on the selection of configuration, which are excited in the same modes. The default is \( \text{THRUP} = 10^{-9} \).

SELSHEME = \( n \)

By default \( \text{SELSHEME} = 1 \), configurationis will be selected by a perturbative criterion. Alternative one may use a criterion based on \( 2 \times 2 \) VCI matrices \( \text{SELSHEME} = 2 \). Usually the differences are extremely small and the matrix based criterion is slightly more time-consuming.

CONT = \( n \)

Within the evaluation of the VCI integrals contraction schemes are used to reduce the computational effort. In the analytical VCI program values 0, 1 and 2 are supported, while in the grid based version only the options 0 and 1 exist. Memory demands and CPU speed-ups increase with increasing values. The default is set to 1. On machines with limited memory a value of 0 is recommended for this keyword.

VAM = \( n \)

VAM = 0: switches off all vibrational angular momentum terms and the Watson correction term.
VAM = 1: adds the Watson correction term (see eq. 67) as a pseudopotential like contribution to the fine grid of the potential. In the analytical representation of the potential this will already be done in the POLY program.
VAM = 2: (default) the 0D terms of the vibrational angular momentum terms, i.e. \( \frac{1}{2} \sum_{\alpha \beta} \tilde{\pi}_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha} \tilde{\pi}_{\beta} \), and the Watson correction term are included. The VAM-terms will be added to the diagonal elements of the VCI-matrix only. This approximations works rather well for many applications.
VAM = 3: again, the \( \mu \) tensor is given as the inverse of the moment of inertia tensor at equilibrium geometry, but is added to all elements of the VCI matrix.
VAM = 4: extends the constant \( \mu \)-tensor (0D) by 1D terms and is added to all elements of the VCI matrix. A prescreening technique is used for the 1D terms, in which the convergence of the VAM operator will be checked for each VCI matrix element.
VAM = 5: includes 0D, 1D and 2D terms of the \( \mu \)-tensor, which are added to all elements of the VCI matrix. Prescreening is used for the 1D and 2D terms.
VAM=6: includes 0D and 1D terms of the $\mu$-tensor without prescreening.
VAM=7: includes 0D, 1D and 2D terms of the $\mu$-tensor, which are added to all elements of the VCI matrix. Prescreening is used for the 2D terms only.
VAM=8: includes 0D, 1D and 2D terms of the $\mu$-tensor without any prescreening.

Note that the 1D and 2D corrections increase the computational cost considerably and are only available for non-linear molecules.

COMBI$=n$

By default the VSCF program calculates the fundamental modes of the molecule only. However, choosing COMBI$=n$ allows for the calculation of the vibrational overtones and combination bands. The value of $n$ controls the excitation level, i.e. the number of states to be computed increases very rapidly for large values of $n$. Therefore, by default the upper limit is set to 5000 cm$^{-1}$, but this cutoff can be changed by the option UBOUND.

USERMODE$=n$

Once vibrational states have been defined with the VIBSTATE program (section 41.3), the VCI program can be forced to compute just these states by the option USERMODE$=1$. Note that the vibrational ground state will always be computed and needs not to be specified explicitly.

UBOUND$=n$

Once overtones and combination bands shall be computed, the upper energy limit is controlled by the keyword UBOUND, i.e. states, for which the harmonic estimate is larger than $n$, will not be computed. The default is set to $n=5000$ cm$^{-1}$.

JMAX$=n$

Rovibrational energy levels can be computed within the adiabatic rotation approximation (ARA). All energy levels for J-values up to $n$ will be calculated.

THERMO$=n$

THERMO$=1$ allows for the improved calculation of thermodynamical quantities (compare the THERMO keyword in combination with a harmonic frequency calculation). However, the approach used here is an approximation: While the harmonic approximation is still retained in the equation for the partition functions, the actual values of the frequencies entering into these functions are the anharmonic values derived from the VCI calculation. Default: THERMO=0.

DIPOLE$=n$

DIPOLE$=1$ (default) allows for the calculation of infrared intensities. Calculation of infrared intensities requires the calculation of dipole surfaces within the SURF program. By default the intensities will be computed on the basis of Hartree-Fock dipole surfaces.

POLAR$=n$

POLAR$=1$ allows to compute Raman intensities in addition to infrared intensities, but of course requires polarizability tensor surfaces from the SURF program. By default Raman intensities are switched off.

NDIM$=n$

The expansion of the potential in the VCI calculation can differ from the expansion in the SURF calculation. However, only values less or equal to the one used in the surface calculation can be used. Default: NDIM=3.

NDIMDIP$=n$

Term after which the $n$-body expansions of the dipole surfaces are truncated. The default is set to 3. Note that NDIMDIP has to be lower or equal to NDIM.
NDIMPOL = $n$

Term after which the $n$-body expansions of the polarizability tensor surfaces are truncated. The default is set to 0. Note that NDIMPOL has to be lower or equal to NDIM and must be smaller than 4.

MPG = $n$

By default the symmetry of the molecule will be recognized automatically within the VCI calculations. MPG=1 switches symmetry off.

REFERENCE = $n$

This keyword specifies the reference for the definition of the configurations. By default, REFERENCE=0 the reference for all state-specific calculations is the vibrational ground-state configuration. This leads to a violation of the Brillouin condition, but often also to faster convergence. REFERENCE=1 uses the VSCF configuration as reference for generating all excited configurations. This is the proper way of doing it, but usually requests higher excitation levels.

GSMODALS = $n$

By default all VCI calculations will employ ground-state based VSCF modals, GSMODALS=0. GSMODALS=0 uses the state-specific VSCF modals the subsequent VCI calculations. In any case, individual VCI calculations will be performed for each vibrational state (in contrast to just one VCI calculations from which all solutions will be retrieved) and thus the final VCI wave functions may not be strictly orthogonal to each other once the VCI space is incomplete.

DIAG = $n$

In the analytical configuration selective VCI program different diagonalization schemes can be used. DIAG=TRS uses our residual-based algorithm for the calculation of eigenpairs (RACE), which is the default. DIAG=CON specifies a conventional non-iterative diagonalization as used in the grid-based versions, which will be used once the ANALYZE keyword has been provided. DIAG=JAC uses a Jacobi-Davidson scheme. DIAG=HJD denotes a disk-based Jacobi-Davidson algorithm.

ANALYZE = value

In case of resonances or strongly mixed states in general (i.e. low VCI coefficients) a multi-state analysis can be performed, which prints major contributions of the VCI-vectors for all states in a certain window around the state of interest. Typically a window between 10 and 20% (i.e. ANALYZE=0.1 or ANALYZE=0.2) provides all the information needed. As this analysis requires a conventional diagonalization (see DIAG), the CPU time may increase significantly.

NVARC = $n$

By default the expansion of the $\mu$-tensor for calculating the vibrationally averaged rotational constants is truncated after the 2nd order terms, i.e. NVARC=2. This may be altered by the NVARC keyword.

PRINT = $n$

This option provides an extended output. PRINT=1 prints the vibrationally averaged rotational constants for all computed states and the associated vibration-rotation constants $\alpha$. PRINT=2 prints the effective 1D polynomials in case that the potential is represented in terms of polynomials, see the option TYPE=POLY and the POLY program. In addition the generalized VSCF property integrals, i.e. $\langle VSCF | q_i | VSCF \rangle$ are printed. These integrals allow for the calculation of arbitrary vibrationally averaged properties once the property surfaces are available. Default: PRINT=0.

EXPORT = variable

If variable is set to FCON, important VCI information will be passed to the Franck-Condon calculation. Within Franck-Condon calculations this option has to be used.
INFO = n  INFO = 1 provides a list of the values of all relevant program parameters (options).

42.1.2 Explicit definition of the correlation space

**LEVEX, options**

Within the VCI program the correlation space can be specified in a general manner (keyword **LEVEX**), which means that the same number of modals for each mode will be used. Alternatively, one may use the **LEVEX** directive. This allows to specify the correlation spaces for the individual modes.

MODE (n) = m  The number of correlating modals for mode n is set to m.

42.1.3 Examples

The following input example for a grid based calculation of anharmonic frequencies and intensities (1) optimizes the geometry of water, (2) computes the harmonic frequencies, (3) generates a potential energy surface around the equilibrium structure, (4) computes the vibrational wave function and the infrared intensities at the VSCF level, and finally (5) a VCI calculation will be performed. Vibrational angular momentum terms (VAM) are included even for the non-diagonal elements of the VCI matrix.

```
memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient,mass
geometry={
  3
  Water
  O  0.0675762564  0.0000000000 -1.3259214590
  H -0.4362118830 -0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
  H -0.4362118830  0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
}
mass,iso
hf
mp2
optg !(1) optimizes the geometry
frequencies,symm=auto !(2) compute harmonic frequencies
label1
int
{hf
 start,atden}
{mp2
cphf,1}

{surf,start1D=label1,sym=auto intensity,dipole=2} !(3) generate potential energy surface
vscf !(4) do a VSCF calculation
vci,vam=3 !(5) do a VCI calculation
put,irspec,irspec.gnu !writes a gnuplot file to plot an IR spectrum of the last VCI calculation
```
The following input example for an analytical calculation of anharmonic frequencies and intensities (1) optimizes the geometry of water, (2) computes the harmonic frequencies, (3) generates a potential energy surface around the equilibrium structure, (4) converts the potential energy surface into an analytical representation (5) computes the nuclear wave function and the infrared intensities at the VSCF level, and finally (6) performs a VCI calculation. Vibrational angular momentum terms (VAM) are included even for the non-diagonal elements of the VCI matrix.

```plaintext
memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient,mass
geometry=
    3
    Water
    O  0.0675762564  0.0000000000  -1.3259214590
    H  -0.4362118830  -0.7612267436  -1.7014971211
    H  -0.4362118830   0.7612267436  -1.7014971211

mass,iso

hf
mp2
optg
frequencies,symm=auto
label1
int
(hf
start,atden)
(mp2
cphf,1)

(surf,start1D=label1,sym=auto
    poly,dipole=2)

vscf,type=poly
vci,type=poly,vam=3
put,irspec,irspec.gnu
```

### 42.1.4 Record handling

**DISK.options**

The DISK directive allows to specify explicitly, from where the potential information shall be taken and where it shall be stored to disk. This can also be accomplished in an automated manner. These features are only relevant for the simulation of vibronic spectra as one has to deal with several PESs in the same input. For simple VCI calculations, no information is needed here.

The following *options* are available:

- **START=record**
  - This card specifies the record from where to read the VSCF information. As the VSCF information usually is stored in the same record as the polynomials, it is usually defined in the POLY program.

- **SAVE=record**
  - This keyword specifies the record where to dump the VCI information.
**42.2 The vibrational MP2 program (VMP2)**

VMP2, *options*

The VMP2 program allows to perform 2nd order vibrational Møller-Plesset calculations. The program has been implemented in a grid-based and an analytical version. Most of the keywords as described for the VCI program are also valid for the VMP2 program, i.e. TYPE, CITEME, LEVEX, CIMAX, NGRID, NDIM, NBAS, VAM, COMBI, THERMO, DIPOLE, MPG and INFO.

```
memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient,mass
geomtyp=xyz
geometry={
  Water
  O  0.0675762564  0.0000000000  -1.3259214590
  H  -0.4362118830  -0.7612267436  -1.7014971211
  H  -0.4362118830   0.7612267436  -1.7014971211
}

hf
mp2
optg
{frequencies,symm=auto
  print,low=50}

l1
{hf
  start,atden}
{mp2
cphf,1}

{surf,start1D=l1,sym=auto
  intensity,dipole=2}
{poly,pmp=1,dipole=1,show=1
  vscf,type=poly,pmp=2,dipole=1
  vmp2,type=poly,pmp=3,dipole=1
}
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/vmp2.com

---

**42.3 The vibrational multi-reference CI program (VMRCI)**

VMRCI, *options*

The vibrational multi-reference CI program requests a preceding VMCSF calculation and accounts for correlation effects on top of those considered in the VMCSF run. Note, in all VMRCI calculations, configurations being considered within the active space of the underlying VMCSF calculation, will be relaxed. Configurations to be generated for the VMRCI correlation space refer to all reference configurations and thus the VMRCI correlation space increases significantly faster than the VCI space. Once parameters have been altered with respect to the defaults in the VMCSF program, e.g. NGRID, the same settings must be used within the
VMRCI program. Further details are described in:


### 42.3.1 Options

The following *options* are available:

\[
\text{VSCFMODALS}=n \quad \text{Instead of using VMCSCF modals (default), VSCF modals will be used (once a VSCF calculation has been performed prior to the VM-CSCF calculation), i.e. VSCFMODALS=1.}
\]

Most of the keywords as described for the VCI program are also valid for the VMRCI program, i.e. TYPE, CITYPE, LEVEX, CIMAX, NDIM, NBAS, DIAG, VAM, COMBI, DIPOLE, CONT, ANALYZE, MPG and INFO.

### 42.3.2 Explicit definition of the correlation space

**LEVEX, options**

Within the VMRCI program the correlation space can be specified in a general manner (keyword LEVEX), which means that the same number of modals for each mode will be used. Alternatively, one may use the LEVEX directive. This allows to specify the correlation spaces for the individual modes.

\[
\text{MODE}(n)=m \quad \text{The number of correlating modals for mode } n \text{ is set to } m.
\]
VIBRATIONAL PERTURBATION THEORY (VPT2)

VPT2.options

The VPT2 program is based on force constants, which are retrieved from the polynomial coefficients as generated by the POLY program. Therefore, each VPT2 calculation requests a call of the POLY program prior to the VPT2 call. As the VPT2 program relies on a quartic force field (QFF), one may use the option TYPE=QFF in the SURF program. This will lead to tremendous time savings as the size of the potential energy surface is significantly reduced. However, this is an option and the force constants can be retrieved from any potential provided by the SURF program. The current VPT2 implementation is limited to asymmetric top and linear molecules. For further details see:


43.1 Options

The following options are available:

PRINT=n

PRINT=0 (default) prints the anharmonic vibrational frequencies and the most important vibrational constants.
PRINT=1 prints in addition the force constants as retrieved from the polynomial coefficients.
PRINT=2 prints the force constants and an analysis of the detected resonances.

INFO=n

INFO=1 provides a list of the values of all relevant program parameters.

43.1.1 Example

The following example shows an input for water, for which a semi-quartic force field will be generated at the MP2/cc-pVDZ level.

```
memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient,mass
geometry={
  3
  Water
  O  0.0675762564  0.0000000000  -1.3259214590
  H  -0.4362118830  -0.7612267436  -1.7014971211
  H  -0.4362118830   0.7612267436  -1.7014971211
}

mass,iso

hf

mp2

optg  !(1) optimizes the geometry

frequencies,symm=auto  !(2) compute harmonic frequencies
```


VIBRATIONAL PERTURBATION THEORY (VPT2)

label1
(hf
start,atden)
mp2

surf,start1D=label1,type=qff,sym=auto !(3) generate a QFF
poly,type=qff,vam=0 !(4) transform the PES to polynomials
vpt2 !(5) do a VPT2 calculation
44 FRANCK-CONDON CALCULATIONS

44.1 FRANCK-CONDON FACTORS (FCON)

FCON, options

The FCON program allows for the calculation of Franck-Condon factors based on potential energy surfaces obtained from the SURF program and vibrational wavefunctions as provided by the VSCF or VCI programs. Duschinsky effects may or may not be included. These can either be applied to the vibrational wavefunction (of the vibrational ground state) or the potential by using the PESTRANS program. The latter possibility is the recommended one as it is significantly faster. The FCON program including Duschinsky rotations can only be used with analytical representations of the potential energy surfaces. A prescreening of the Franck-Condon factors without Duschinsky effects at the VSCF level is used to reduce the computational effort for correlated levels, e.g. VCI. Note that, Franck-Condon factors at the uncorrelated VSCF level including Duschinsky effects are usually of fairly poor quality. As the calculation of Franck-Condon factors often involves very high quantum numbers for the vibrational states of the final electronic state, very high excitation levels must be enabled in the VCI calculations, i.e. see keyword LEVEX. As a consequence, the SCALE parameter in SURF calculations needs to be modified in most applications. For details see:


44.1.1 Options

The following options are available:

WF=type  Defines the type of the wavefunction. WF=VSCF specifies state-specific VSCF wavefunctions for both levels, while WF=VCI denotes state-specific VCI wavefunctions. Alternatively, one may use WF=VSCFG for ground-state based VSCF wavefunctions and WF=VCIG for ground-state based VCI wavefunctions. The default is WF=VCI.

THRPRINT=value  This keyword defines the smallest value of a Franck-Condon factor to be printed in the output. The default is set to 1.0d-99, i.e. this threshold usually is inactive.

THRFCFSPEC=value  This threshold controls, if a Franck-Condon factor will be considered within the plotting of the spectrum. See the PUT command and the IRSPEC style. The default is 1.0d-6.

THRFCF=value  The sum of all Franck-Condon factors is 1.0d0 by definition. However, this value is hard to reach by sum over states approaches. Therefore, it can be lowered by this keyword.

THRDELTA=value  The δ-criterion is a threshold, which allows for the prescreening of overlap integrals within the evaluation of the Franck-Condon factors prior to their evaluation. The default is set to 1.0d-8.

THRSKIPBAS=value  Basis functions in the outer regions of the potentials may be skipped within the calculation of Franck-Condon factors. In particular within
the approach of Doktorov, the CPU time depends strongly on the number of basis functions. This keyword allows to skip such basis functions and is given as the overlap integral of the modal. The default is 0.999999d0.

**THRSEL=value**

This threshold controls, if a Franck-Condon factor shall be selected and thus be considered in all subsequent calculations or not. The default is 1.0d-5.

**THRVCLIM=value**

Within the calculation of Franck-Condon factors based on VCI wavefunctions, the leading VCI coefficient should be largest in order to correspond to the state of interest. The default is set to 0.01d0, which of course means that this keyword essentially is inactive.

**THRSUMSEL=value**

This threshold controls the sum of the selected Franck-Condon factors, which must formally be 1.0d0. The default is set to 0.999999d0.

**MAXSEL=n**

MAXSEL=n determines the maximum number of Franck-Condon factors to be selected. By default n is set to 100.

**SEL=n**

This option switches the selection of Franck-Condon factors based on VSCF calculation on (SEL=1) or off (SEL=0, default).

**DUSCH=n**

This keyword controls the Duschinsky transformation. DUSCH=0 entirely neglects the Duschinsky transformation - including the shift-vector. DUSCH=1 switches the Duschinsky transformation on and the algorithm of Doktorov will be used. Note that this option is only limited to 3-atomic systems. DUSCH=3 neglects the Duschinsky rotation, but includes the shift-vector. This is the default option as the Duschinsky rotation can be passed to the PESTRANS program, which is much more efficient.

**ECKART=n**

ECKART=1 (default) determines the Eckart transformation matrix as described in the literature. ECKART=0 approximates the Eckart transformation matrix by a unit matrix, which is meaningless unless for debugging purposes or for some very special tests.

Some of the keywords as described for the VCI program are also valid for the FCON program, i.e. CTYPE, LEVEX, CIMAX, DIPOLE, NDIM, NBAS, NGRID, BASIS and INFO.

### 44.1.2 Information Handling

**DISK.options**

As the Franck-Condon program requests the information of two sets of potentials and wave functions, the information handling is controlled by an extra directive. All the records provided here must refer to the defaults or the explicitly given records in the preceding POLY, VSCF and VCI calculations.

**INITIAL=n**

Rather than specifying the records explicitly, the number of the initial state as defined in DISK directive of the POLY program may be used.

**FINAL=n**

Rather than specifying the records explicitly, the number of the final state as defined in DISK directive of the POLY program may be used.
**44.1.3 Example 1**

The following example shows the input for a calculation of Franck-Condon factors at the VCI level. The selection of important Franck-Condon factors will be done at the VSCF level without Duschinsky rotation.

```plaintext
memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient, mass
geometry={
  3
  Water
  O  0.0675762564  0.0000000000 -1.3259214590
  H -0.4362118830 -0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
  H -0.4362118830  0.7612267436 -1.7014971211
}

labell
hf
  {surf,start1D=labell,sym=auto} ! reads the PES of the final electronic
  {disk,where=home,extern='final.pot'} ! state from 'final.pot'

poly
  vscf,type=poly ! saves VSCF wavefunction in record 5750.2
  vci,type=poly,export=fcon ! saves VCI wavefunction in record 5800.2

{surf,start1D=labell,sym=auto} ! reads the PES of the initial electronic
  {disk,where=home,save=5601.2,extern='initial.pot'} ! state from 'initial.pot'

{poly
  disk,save=5751.2}
{vscf,type=poly
  disk,save=5751.2}
{fcon,wf=vscfg,sel=1 ! selection of the FCFs based on a VSCF calc.
  disk,surf1=5600.2,surf2=5601.2}
{poly,vam=0 ! it is important to switch off VAM terms
  disk,start=5601.2,save=5751.2}
{pestrans,umat=1 ! for pestrans
  disk,where=home,save=5601.2
  disk,extern='final.pot'} ! rotate the PES of initial.pot in the coordinates of final.pot
{pestrans,umat=1 ! umat-1 save the Duschinsky matrix in the
  disk,where=home,save=5601.2 ! U-matrix for the VCI program, the extern file
  disk,extern='final.pot'} ! pestrans
```

**SURF1=record**

Specifies the record from where to read the potential information for the final PES.

**SURF2=record**

Specifies the record from where to read the potential information for the initial PES.

**VSCF1=record**

Specifies the record from where to read the VSCF information for the final wave function.

**VSCF2=record**

Specifies the record from where to read the VSCF information for the initial wave function.

**VCI1=record**

Specifies the record from where to read the VCI information for the final wave function.

**VCI2=record**

Specifies the record from where to read the VCI information for the initial wave function.
(poly,
  disk,start=5600.2,save=5750.2)  ! provides the hessian of the other system
(vscf,type=poly
  disk,save=5750.2)
(vci,type=poly,export=fcon
  disk,save=5800.2)

(poly
  disk,start=5601.2,save=5751.2)
(vscf,type=poly
  disk,save=5751.2)
(vci,type=poly,export=fcon
  disk,save=5801.2)

(fcon
  disk,surf1=5600.2,surf2=5601.2
  disk,vscf1=5750.2,vscf2=5751.2
  disk,vci1=5800.2,vci2=5801.2)  ! calculate the selected FCFs
  ! disk directive is not necessary here,
  ! but one can see the standard values this way
  ! 1 correspond to the final state;
  ! 2 correspond to the initial state

put,irspec,h2o_pe.gnu  ! generate a GNU file with the PE spectrum

44.1.4 Example 2

This alternative example shows the use of the AUTO cards, which may be used to control the correct order of the records. It avoids the explicit use of record numbers.

memory,100,m
orient,mass;
geometry=
  5
  UCCSD(T)-F12A/VTZ-F12 ENERGY=-152.07488677
  C  0.0000000000  0.0000000000  -0.0682760315
  C  0.0000000000  0.0000000000   1.3222851825
  O  0.0000000000  0.0000000000  -1.1931542345
  H  0.0000000000  0.9578360683  1.8313436280
  H  0.0000000000 -0.9578360683  1.8313436280
}

mass,iso
logfile,scratch

basis=vdz
  (rhf;accu,14;start,atden)
  ccsd(t)-f12a
optg
freq,symm=auto

basis=vtz-f12
  (rhf;accu,14;start,atden)
  ccsd(t)-f12a,freeze_save=1891.2

basis=vdz-f12
  (rhf;accu,14;start,atden)
  ccsd(t)-f12a,freeze_save=1892.2

label1
basis=vtz-f12
  (rhf;start,atden)
  (ccsd(t)-f12a,freeze_start=1891.2)
goto, label4

label2
basis=vdz-f12
{rhf;start,atden}
{ccsd(t)-f12a,freeze_start=1892.2}

label4
{surf, start1D=label1, info=1, ndim=3
scalmn, auto=on, show=1
vmult, start2D=label1, start3D=label2, multi=4
disk, where=home, extern='keten_final.pot'}

{poly, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=1}
{vscf, type=poly, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=1}

{surf, start1D=label1, info=1, ndim=3
scalmn, auto=on, show=1
vmult, start2D=label1, start3D=label2, multi=4
disk, where=home, extern='keten_initial.pot'}

{poly, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=2}
{vscf, type=poly, dipole=0, info=1, usermode=2
disk, auto=2}

{fcon, wf=vscfg, sel=1, thrsel=1.0d-6, maxsel=1000, dipole=0
disk, initial=2, final=1}

{poly, dipole=0, info=1, vam=0
disk, auto=2}
{pestrans, scale=0.7, info=1
scalmn, auto=on, show=1
disk, where=home, extern='keten_final.pot'}

{poly, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=2}
{vscf, type=poly, dipole=0, info=1, usermode=2
disk, auto=2}
{vci, type=poly, version=3, export=fcon, dipole=0, info=1, usermode=2
disk, auto=2}

{surf, start1D=label1, info=1, ndim=3
scalmn, auto=on, show=1
vmult, start2D=label1, start3D=label2, multi=4
disk, where=home, extern='keten_final.pot'}

{poly, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=1}
{vscf, type=poly, usermode=1, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=1}
{vci, type=poly, version=3, export=fcon, usermode=1, dipole=0, info=1
disk, auto=1}

{fcon, dipole=0
disk, initial=2, final=1}

put, irspec, keten-fcon.gnu
44.2 ELECTRONIC-VIBRATIONAL SPECTRA (EVSPEC)

**EVSPEC.options**

Similar to the FCON, the EVSPEC program allows for the calculation of anharmonic electronic-vibrational absorption spectra with the inclusion of Duschinsky effects. In addition, it can take finite-temperature effects into account as arising from the thermal population of the excited vibrational levels of the electronic ground PES. The program requires a precalculated set of initial VCI wavefunctions, a polynomial representation of the final PES, and the corresponding VSCF ground-state modals. In addition, the initial VCI states should be provided in the same set of normal coordinates as the final PES, which is achieved by the coordinate transformation of the potential energy function via the PESTRANS program. All these aspects will be illustrated in the examples below.

There are basically two approaches employed in this module. The first one consists in the determination of the eigenstates with the largest Franck-Condon factors within the formalism of contracted invariant Krylov subspaces (CIKS) by means of the Lanczos or RACE methods. Alternatively, the spectra can be evaluated using the time-independent eigenstate-free ansatz based on the inhomogeneous Schrödinger equation. The solution of this equation, the so-called Raman wavefunction (RWF), is directly related to the spectral intensities. For details see:


T. Petrenko, G. Rauhut, *A general approach for calculating strongly anharmonic vibronic spectra with a high density of states: the \( \tilde{X}^2B_1 \leftarrow \tilde{X}^1A_1 \) photoelectron spectrum of difluoromethane*, J. Chem. Theory Comput. **13** (2017) 5515.


**44.2.1 Options**

The following options are available:

- **METHOD=CIKS | RWF**  
  Defines the method of calculation. **METHOD=CIKS** specifies the CIKS approach which enables the determination of the eigenstates with the most significant Franck-Condon factors. **METHOD=RWF** denotes the eigenstate-free method based on the Raman wavefunction formalism. Default: **METHOD=RWF**.

- **INITIAL=n1, FINAL=n2**  
  These keywords provide the reference values for the initial and final PESs, respectively. In this case, the option **AUTO=n1** within the **DISK** directive of the **POLY** or **VCI** blocks would attribute the respective computational results to the initial PES, while **AUTO=n2** would attribute them to the final PES. Default: **INITIAL=1, FINAL=2**.

The keyword **INFO** has the same meaning as in the other programs.
44.2.2  Handling of Initial States

**ISTATES**.options

For a given temperature, the program can calculate the spectrum with the contributions from all initial states which are found in the VCI record. This directive provides the opportunity to control the prescreening of the initial states based on their relative thermal populations. The following options are possible:

- **TEMPK=value**  Provides the temperature in Kelvin.
  Default: TEMPK=300.0.

- **THRPOP=value**  The initial states with the relative thermal populations (with respect to the ground vibrational level) which are below this parameter will be neglected.
  Default: THRPOP=1.0d-3.

44.2.3  RWF calculations

**RWF**.options

This directive provides various computational settings which are specific to the RWF calculations. Currently, only the iterative subspace algorithm of Lanczos type is implemented. The following options are possible:

- **ERANGE=value1,value2**  Defines the spectral range in 1/cm unit for the RWF calculation relative to the 0-0 transition energy. In the case that the eV unit is implied, see the explanation for the keyword EUNIT.
  Default: automatic determination of the spectral range with significant intensity.

- **GAMMA=value**  Defines the damping factor in 1/cm unit. In the case that the eV unit is implied, see the explanation for the keyword EUNIT.
  Default: GAMMA=100.0.

- **EUNIT=CM|EV**  Defines the energy unit for the values specified via the keywords ERANGE and GAMMA. CM and EV stand for 1/cm and eV, respectively.
  Default: EUNIT=CM.

- **THRCONV=value**  Defines the convergence threshold for the RWF in terms of the dimensionless squared residual norm for the inhomogeneous Schrödinger equation.
  Default: THRCONV=1.0d-3.

- **NLMAX=n**  Defines the maximum number of Lanczos iterations.

- **NSMAX=n**  Defines the maximum number of printed approximate eigenstates representing the RWF.

- **THRFCF=value**  This is the threshold for the sum of the FCFs which controls the number of printed approximate eigenstates representing the RWF.
  Default: THRFCF=0.999.
44.2.4 CIKS calculations

CIKS, options

This directive provides the computational settings that are specific to the CIKS calculations. The following options are possible:

METHOD=LCS|RACE Defines the method of calculation. Currently, two choices are possible: Lanczos (LCS) and RACE (RACE) algorithms.
Default: METHOD=RACE.

THREN=value Defines the convergence threshold for the calculated eigenstates in terms of the residual norm in Hartree unit.
Default: THREN=1.0d-7.

NLMAX=n Defines the maximum number of Lanczos iterations.
Default: NLMAX=2000 for the Lanczos method, and NLMAX=300 for the RACE one.

NDMAX=n Defines the maximum number of the state-specific expansion vectors. It is valid only for METHOD=RACE.
Default: NDMAX=1000.

NSMAX=n Defines the maximum number of the eigenstates to be calculated. The same number of states will be printed out.
Default: NSMAX=100 for the RACE method, and NSMAX=NLMAX for the Lanczos one.

NEVMAX=n Defines the maximum number of the eigenvectors to be calculated in one batch (NEVMAX≤NSMAX).
Default: NEVMAX=20 for the RACE method, and NEVMAX=NLMAX for the Lanczos one.

THRFCF=value This is the threshold for the sum of the FCFs which additionally controls the total number of the calculated and printed eigenstates.
Default: THRFCF=0.999.

44.2.5 Vibrational configuration basis

VCIBASIS, options

This directive controls the choice of the vibrational configuration basis. The following options are possible:

REFTYPE=n Controls the selection of the reference configuration involved in the generation of the VCI basis. REFTYPE=1 refers to the ground vibrational configuration. The other choices are based on the calculated modal-contracted Franck-Condon factors (MCFCFs). For REFTYPE=2, the modals with the largest MCFCF is selected for the respective components of the reference vector, while for REFTYPE=3, one takes the modal which approximately corresponds to the average of the MCFCF distribution over the modals.
Default: REFTYPE=3.
The keywords \texttt{CITYPE}, \texttt{LEVEX}, and \texttt{CIMAX} restrict the VCI basis to certain excitation patterns, and have the same meaning as in the other modules:

- \texttt{CITYPE}=$n$ Defines the maximum number of simultaneously excited modes relative to the reference configuration. Default: \texttt{CITYPE}=4.
- \texttt{LEVEX}=$n$ Defines the maximum excitation level within a single mode. Default: \texttt{LEVEX}=4.
- \texttt{CIMAX}=$n$ Defines the maximum total excitation level over all modes. Default: \texttt{CIMAX}=6.

### 44.2.6 Vibrational interaction matrix

\texttt{HMAT, options}

This directive controls the construction of the VCI Hamiltonian matrix. The following options are possible:

- \texttt{THRSPARSE=value} Defines the threshold for neglecting the off-diagonal elements in the Hamiltonian matrix stored in a packed sparse form. The smaller is this value the higher are the memory demands, and the computational cost of the matrix-vector multiplications. In particular, setting \texttt{THRSPARSE}=0.0 would not lead to any meaningful changes in the calculated transition energies and intensities, but can easily increase the memory demands by $\sim 10 - 10000$ times as compared to the default value. Default: \texttt{THRSPARSE}=1.0d-6.

### 44.2.7 Interface to Gnuplot

\texttt{GRAPH, options}

This directive controls the output of the calculated spectra for plotting with the \texttt{GNUPLOT} program. Thus far, a single option is available:

- \texttt{EVSDUMP=file name} Provides the name of the gnuplot input file. Default: \texttt{EVSDUMP='InputFileName.evs.gnu'}.

### 44.3 Example

The following example shows a general program flow involving the \texttt{EVSPEC} calculations.

\begin{verbatim}
memory,20,m
basis=vdz
orient,mass
group={
  3
Water
  O 0.0675762564 0.0000000000 -1.3259214590

\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}
{'surf',start1D=label1,sym=auto ! reads the PES of the initial electronic
disk,where=home,extern='initial.pot' ! state from 'initial.pot'
  disk,save=5600.2
}

{'poly
  disk, auto=1} ! Transform the initial PES to the
{'pestrans
  disk,where=home,save=5600.2 ! representation in terms of the normal
  disk,extern='final.pot'} ! coordinates of the final PES
{'poly
  disk, auto=1} ! {stored in 'final.pot'), and fit it
{'pestrans
  disk,where=home,save=5600.2 ! with polynomial functions.
  disk,extern='final.pot'} ! All results for the initial surface
{'poly
  disk, auto=1} ! are stored with the reference number
{'surf,start1D=label1,sym=auto ! given by the keyword auto=1.
  disk,where=home,extern='initial.pot'
  disk,save=5601.2
}

{'poly
  disk, auto=2} ! NOTE THAT AUTO=1 CAN ONLY REFER TO THE PES STORED IN THE RECORD 5600.2
{'vscf,ibx=0,bsf=4.0 ! (KEYWORD SAVE=5600.2 FOR THE SURF AND PESTRANS PROGRAMS), WHILE AUTO=2
  disk,auto=1} ! IMPLIES THAT THE PES STORED IN THE RECORD 5601.2 (SAVE=5601.2).

! ACCORDINGLY, ONE SHOULD ALSO ADJUST THE VALUE OF THE KEYWORD SAVE
! IN THE RESPECTIVE .POT FILE.

{'vscf,ibx=0,bsf=4.0
  disk,auto=1} ! Run VSCF calculations
! FOR AVOIDING ARTIFACTS IN THE EVSPEC CALCULATIONS,
! IT IS ADVISABLE TO CONTROL THE QUALITY OF
! THE MODAL BASIS FUNCTIONS BY THE KEYWORDS IBX AND BSF.

! The keyword IBX=0 DISABLES THE SHIFT OF THE GAUSSIAN BASIS FUNCTIONS
! RELATED TO THE SHIFT OF THE RESPECTIVE GRID POINTS.
! THE KEYWORD BSF=4.0 PROVIDES THE MINIMUM EXTENSION OF THE BASIS
! FUNCTIONS OVER THE PES.

{'vci,gsmodals=1
  disk,auto=1} ! Run VCI calculations
! IT IS IMPORTANT TO USE THE
! GROUND-STATES MODALS (GSMODALS=1).

! IT IS ADVISABLE TO COMBINE THE VSCF AND VCI CALCULATIONS WITH THE
! VIBSTATE PROGRAM FOR EXPLICIT SPECIFICATION OF ALL RELEVANT INITIAL STATES

{'surf, start1D=label1,sym=auto
  disk,where=home,extern='final.pot'
  disk,save=5601.2
}

{'poly
  disk, auto=2} ! Provides the polynomial representation
{'vscf,ibx=0,bsf=4.0
  disk, auto=2} ! of the final PES.

! RUN VSCF CALCULATIONS FOR GENERATING
! VIBRATIONAL MODALS FOR THE FINAL PES.

{'evspec,method=rwf,start=1,final=2
  evspec,method=rwf,start=1,final=2
  hmat,thrsparse= 1.0d-8
}
\end{verbatim}
45 PROPERTIES AND EXPECTATION VALUES

45.1 The property program

The property program allows the evaluation of one-electron operators and expectation values. Normally, the operators are computed automatically when using the global GEXPEC directive (see section 6.13) or the EXPEC or TRAN commands in the SCF, MCSCF, and CI programs. The explicit use of the property program is only necessary in the rare case that the user is interested in an orbital analysis of the properties.

45.1.1 Calling the property program (PROPERTY)

PROPERTY

invokes the property program.

45.1.2 Expectation values (DENSITY)

DENSITY [,record.file] [,specifications]

If this card is present, the density matrix will be read from record record_file and property expectation values will be calculated. If the specification record_file is omitted, the last dump record is used. Density matrices for specific states can be selected using specifications, as explained in section 4.11. Note that the density matrices are stored in the same record as the orbitals.

45.1.3 Orbital analysis (ORBITAL)

ORBITAL [,record.file] [,specifications]

If this card is present, the orbitals are read from record record_file and an orbital analysis of the expectation values is printed (the density matrix must also be provided!). If record_file is omitted, the last dump record is used. This is only meaningful for diagonal density matrices (SCF or natural orbitals). Natural orbitals for specific states can be selected using specifications, as explained in section 4.11.
45.1.4 Specification of one-electron operators

The required operators are specified by code words. Optionally, the geometry or the nuclear centre at which the operator is computed can be specified.

For each operator, an input card of the following form is required:

```
<code>,<centre>,<x>,<y>,<z>,<factor>
```

*<code>* specifies the property. The available operators are given in section 6.13.

The other parameters have the following meaning:

- `<centre>`: row number of Z-matrix or atomic symbol defining the centre at which property shall be calculated; if `<centre>≠0` you need not read in coordinates.
- `<x>,<y>,<z>`: cartesian coordinates of the point (only if `<centre>=0`).
- `<factor>`: the operator is multiplied by this factor. The default is `<factor>=1` except for REL. In this cases proper factors for relativistic corrections are used unless `<factor>` is given. The two commas before factor are needed to preserve compatibility with Molpro96.

45.1.5 Printing options

```
PRINT,<print>
```

This card is used to control output, mainly for debugging purposes.

- `<print>=0`: no test output (default)
- `<print>0`: operators are printed.

45.1.6 Examples

The following example computes the dipole quadrupole moments of water and prints an orbital analysis. By default, the origin is at the centre of mass, and this is taken as origin for the quadrupole moments.
45 PROPERTIES AND EXPECTATION VALUES

```plaintext
***,h2o properties
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta} !Z-matrix geometry input
r=1 ang !bond length
theta=104 !bond angle
hf !do scf calculation
property !call property program
orbital !read scf orbitals
density !read scf density matrix
dm !compute dipole moments and print orbital contributions
qm !compute quadrupole moments and print orbital contributions
{multi;wf;state,2;dm !do full-valence CASSCF
natorb,state=1.1 !compute natural orbitals for state 1.1
natorb,state=2.1} !compute natural orbitals for state 2.1
{property !call property program
orbital,state=1.1 !read casscf natural orbitals for state 1.1
density,state=1.1 !read casscf density matrix for state 1.1
dm !compute dipole moments and print orbital contributions
qm} !compute quadrupole moments and print orbital contributions
{property !call property program
orbital,state=2.1 !read casscf natural orbitals for state 2.1
density,state=2.1 !read casscf density matrix for state 2.1
dm !compute dipole moments and print orbital contributions
qm} !compute quadrupole moments and print orbital contributions
```

Alternatively, the dipole and quadrupole moments can be computed directly in the SCF and MCSCF programs, but in this case no orbital contributions are printed:

```plaintext
***,h2o properties
gexpec,dm,qm !global request of dipole and quadrupole moments
hf !do scf calculation
{multi;wf;state,2 !do full-valence CASSCF
natorb,state=1.1 !compute natural orbitals for state 1.1
natorb,state=2.1} !compute natural orbitals for state 2.1
```

45.2 Distributed multipole analysis

Any density matrix can be analysed using the distributed multipole analysis described by Stone, Chem. Phys. Letters 83, 233 (1981). The multipole moments arising from the overlap of each pair of primitives are calculated with respect to the overlap centre, and then shifted to the nearest of a number of multipole sites. By default these comprise all atoms specified in the integral input. However the list of multipole sites can be modified by deleting and/or adding sites, and also by restricting the rank of multipole which may be transferred to any given site. The atomic charges are stored in the MOLPRO variable ATCHARGE. The i’th element in ATCHARGE corresponds to the i’th row of the Z-matrix input.

Options may appear in any order, except DENSITY, which must be first if given.

The present version does not allow generally contracted AO basis sets.

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_gexpecl.com
45.2.1 Calling the DMA program (DMA)

DMA;
This command initializes the DMA program.

45.2.2 Specifying the density matrix (DENSITY)

DENSITY, record.file [. specifications]
The density matrix to be analysed is that found in record record on file file. If omitted, record.file defaults to current orbital record. If specified, DENSITY must appear first in the input. Density matrices for specific states can be selected using specifications, as explained in section 4.11.

45.2.3 Linear molecules (LINEAR, GENERAL)

GENERAL;
(default) invokes the normal program, which copes with any geometry.
LINEAR
invokes a faster program which can be used when all the atoms are arranged parallel to the z-axis and only the $m = 0$ components of the multipoles are required.

45.2.4 Maximum rank of multipoles (LIMIT)

LIMIT, name, lmax;
lmax is the highest rank of multipole that is to be calculated by the program. Default (and maximum) is 10 for the general program and 20 for the linear one. If name is specified, the limit applies only to multipole site name.

45.2.5 Omitting nuclear contributions (NONUCLEAR)

NONUCLEAR
The nuclear contributions to properties are not to be evaluated.

45.2.6 Specification of multipole sites (ADD, DELETE)

ADD, name, x, y, z, lmax, radius;
Add a new site at (x, y, z) with the name specified. The multipole rank is limited to lmax if a value is specified, otherwise the value of lmax specified by the LIMIT directive is used. No account is taken of symmetry; every site in a symmetry-equivalent set must be specified explicitly. The radius of the site may also be specified (default 1.0).
DELETE, name
Delete all atoms with the name given from consideration as a multipole site. Note that original atoms from the integral program have names 1, 2, 3, ... as printed in integral output. DELETE, ALL deletes all atoms and gives the multipoles with respect to the origin only.
45.2.7 Defining the radius of multipole sites (RADIUS)

RADIUS, name, r;

Assign radius $r$ to all sites with the name given. The program moves multipoles at an overlap centre $P$ to the site $S$ for which the value of $|P - S|/r(S)$ is smallest. In the absence of a RADIUS directive, all sites are given radius 1.

45.2.8 Notes and references

The multipoles produced by this analysis are given in their spherical harmonic definitions. Explicit formulae for translating between the cartesian and spherical harmonic definitions of the multipole moments are given in, Explicit formulae for the electrostatic energy, forces and torques between a pair of molecules of arbitrary symmetry, S. L. Price, A. J. Stone, and M. Alderton, Molec. Phys., 52, 987 (1984).


45.2.9 Examples

The following input calculates SCF multipole moments for water.

```plaintext
***, h2o distributed multipole analysis
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta} !Z-matrix geometry input
r=1 ang !bond length
theta=104 !bond angle
basis=6-311g**
hf !do scf calculation
{dma; limit,,4} !results for total multipoles are
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_dma.com

45.3 Mulliken population analysis

45.3.1 Calling the population analysis program (POP)

POP;

Invokes Mulliken analysis program, which analyses any density matrix into its contributions from s,p,d,f... basis functions on each atom. In the case of Hartree-Fock, density functional, and MCSCF calculations, the density matrix is taken from the last dump record, unless overridden with the DENSITY card. For other methods, the density matrix has to be written and then must be referred to with the DENSITY card.

The subcommands may be abbreviated by the first four characters. The atomic charges are stored in the MOLPRO variable ATCHARGE. The i'th element in ATCHARGE corresponds to the i'th row of the Z-matrix input.

45.3.2 Defining the density matrix (DENSITY)

DENSITY, record.file [.specifications]
Take density matrix to be analysed from record record on file file. Density matrices for specific states can be selected using specifications, as explained in section 4.11. Note that the density matrices are stored in the same record as the orbitals.

### 45.3.3 Populations of basis functions (INDIVIDUAL)

INDIVIDUAL;

### 45.3.4 Examples

```plaintext
***, h2o population analysis
g = (o; h1, o; h2, o, r, h1, theta) ! Z-matrix geometry input
r = 1 ang ! bond length
theta = 104 ! bond angle
basis = 6-311g**
hf ! do scf calculation
pop; ! Mulliken population analysis using mcscf density
individual ! give occupations of individual basis functions
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_pop.com

If specified, the Mulliken populations of each individual basis function are printed.

The following example shows how to compute the population first on the Hartree-Fock level, and then on the CI level.

```plaintext
geomtyp = xyz;
g = (c -1.058493 -0.384055 0.000000
     h -1.058493 0.695337 0.000000
     h -0.040825 -0.743829 0.000000
     h -1.567327 -0.743829 0.881326
     h -1.567327 -0.743829 -0.881326
)!
basis = 

default = def2-SVP

hf;
pop;
ci; dm, 9000.2;
pop; density, 9000.2

```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/ch4_ci_pop.com

### 45.4 Natural Bond Orbital Analysis

#### 45.4.1 Calling the Natural Bond Orbital analysis program (NBO)

```
NBO, [WITH_CORE = core_option], [LEVEL = level], [KEEP_WBI = wbi_option];
```

The Natural Bond Orbital Analysis of Weinhold and coworkers (J. Chem. Phys. 83 (1985) 735, J. Chem. Phys. 83 (1985) 1736 and J. Chem. Phys. 78 (1983) 4066) can be called by the use of the NBO card. It reads from a density or orbital record, and performs the necessary transformations to Natural Atomic Orbitals (NAO), Natural Bond Orbitals (NBO) and Natural Localized Molecular Orbitals (NLMO). The latter can also be saved to a record and later used.
in local correlation treatments (cf. Section 26). By default, the full orbital space is used. The core orbitals can, however, be left out of the procedure if core\_option=0.

One can choose to truncate the transformation series (e.g., only compute the NAO orbitals), with help of the LEVEL keyword. If level=1, only the NAO transformation will be carried out. For level=2 the NBO transformation is performed, and for 3 the NLMO (default).

Sometimes, the NBO procedure will not converge due to a bad ordering on the 2-center bond search. The first run is based on the Wiberg bond index, but the algorithm switches to the atom ordering on the subsequent runs. This can be avoided by the use of the option KEEP\_WBI. If wbi\_option=1, the Wiberg bond index is used in all iterations.

**45.4.2 Saving the NLMO orbitals (SAVE)**

SAVE, record.file;

The NLMO orbitals are saved in the specified record, together with the NPA charges.

**45.5 Finite field calculations**

Dipole moments, quadrupole moments etc. and the corresponding polarizabilities can be obtained as energy derivatives by the finite difference approximation. This is most easily done with the DIP, QUAD, or FIELD commands. An error will result if the added perturbation is not totally symmetric (symmetry 1). Note that the orbitals must be recomputed before performing a correlation calculation.

**45.5.1 Dipole fields (DIP)**

DIP, xfield, yfield, zfield;  
DIP+, xfield, yfield, zfield;

Add a finite dipole field to the one electron Hamiltonian and the core energy. The field strength is given by xfield, yfield, zfield. DIP+ adds to any existing field, otherwise any previous field is removed.

**45.5.2 Quadrupole fields (QUAD)**

QUAD, xxfield, yyfield, zzfield, xyfield, xzfield, yzfield;  
QUAD+, xxfield, yyfield, zzfield, xyfield, xzfield, yzfield;

Exactly as the DIP command, but adds a quadrupole field.

**45.5.3 General fields (FIELD)**

FIELD, oper1, fac1, oper2, fac2, ...;  
FIELD+, oper1, fac1, oper2, fac2, ...;

Adds one-electron operators oper1, oper2, ... with the corresponding factors fac1, fac2, ... to the one-electron hamiltonian. The available operators are given in section 6.13. An error will result if the added perturbation is not totally symmetric (symmetry 1).
FIELD+ adds to any existing field, otherwise any previous field is removed.

Note that FIELD does currently not modify core polarization potentials (CPP). If CPPs are present, only DIP and QUAD should be used.

### 45.5.4 Examples

The first examples shows various possibilities to add perturbations to the one-electron hamiltonian.

```bash
****,H2O finite fields
memory,4,m
R = 0.96488518 ANG
THETA = 101.90140469
geometry={H1
  O,H1,R;
  H2,O,R,H1,THETA}
{hf;wf,10,1} !scf without field
f=0.05
dip,,f !add dipole (z) field to h0
hf !do scf with modified h0
field,dmz,f !add dipole (z) field to H0
hf !do scf with modified h0
quad,,,f !add quadrupole (qmzz) field to h0
hf !do scf with modified h0
field,qmzz,f !add quadrupole (qmzz) field to h0; same result as previous example
hf !do scf with modified h0
field,zz,f,xx,-0.5*f,yy,-0.5*f !add general field; same result as quad above
hf !do scf with modified h0
field+,xx,-0.5*f
field+,yy,-0.5*f !same as before with separate field commands
hf !do scf with modified h0
field !remove field
hf !scf without field
```

The second example shows how to compute dipole moments and polarizabilities using finite fields.

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/field.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/field.com)
45.6 Relativistic corrections

Relativistic corrections may be calculated within the Cowan-Griffin approach by computing expectation values of the mass-velocity and 1-electron Darwin integrals; these should be generated using the property integral program with keyword REL. The expectation values can be computed within the SCF, MCSCF and CI programs in the usual way using the EXPEC command, again with the keyword REL. The mass-velocity and Darwin terms, and their sum are subsequently available through the MOLPRO variables MASSV, DARWIN and EREL respectively.
### 46.6.1 Example

```plaintext
***,ar2
geometry=(ar1;ar2,ar1,r) !geometry definition
r=2.5 ang !bond distance
(hf; !non-relativisitic scf calculation
expec,rel,darwin,massv) !compute relativistic correction using Cowan-Griffin operator
e_nrel-energy !save non-relativistic energy in variable enrel
show,massv,darwin,erel !show individual contribution and their sum
dkroll=1 !use douglas-kroll one-electron integrals
hf; !relativistic scf calculation
e_dk-energy !save relativistic scf energy in variable e_dk.
show,massv,darwin,erel !show mass-velocity and darwin contributions and their sum
show,e_dk-e_nrel !show relativistic correction using Douglas-Kroll
```

### 46 RELATIVISTIC CORRECTIONS

There are three ways in MOLPRO to take into account scalar relativistic effects:

1. Use the Douglas-Kroll-Hess or eXact-2-Component (X2C) relativistic one-electron integrals.
2. Compute a perturbational correction using the Cowan-Griffin operator (see section 6.13).
3. Use relativistic effective core potentials (see section 12).

#### 46.1 Using the Douglas–Kroll–Hess or eXact-2-Component Hamiltonians

For all-electron calculations, the preferred way is to use either the Douglas-Kroll-Hess (DKH) or eXact-2-Component (X2C) Hamiltonians, the former of which is available up to (in principle) arbitrary order in MOLPRO. DKH is activated by setting any of

```
SET,DKROLL=1
SET,DKHO=n, (n = 2,...,99),
SET,DKHP=m, (m = 1,...,5)
```

or for X2C by setting

```
SET,DKHO=101
```

somewhere in the input before the first energy calculation.

Alternatively, these values can be given as options on the INT command:

```
INT, [DKROLL=1],DKHO=n,DKHP=m.
```

or

```
INT,DKHO=101
```

The DKH option DKROLL is available for compatibility with earlier versions of MOLPRO. If only DKROLL=1 is given, the default for DKHO is 2. Setting DKROLL=0 disables DKH and X2C, independently of the setting of DKHO. DKH is also disabled by setting DKHO=0, unless
DKROLL=1 is set. In order to avoid confusion, it is recommended only to use DKHO and never set DKROLL.

The value of DKHP specifies the parametrization for the DKH treatment (it has no effect for X2C):

- DKHP=1: Optimum parametrization (OPT, default)
- DKHP=2: Exponential parametrization (EXP)
- DKHP=3: Square-root parametrization (SQR)
- DKHP=4: McWeeny parametrization (MCW)
- DKHP=5: Cayley parametrization (CAY)

**Example:**

```plaintext
SET, DKHO=8 ! DKH order = 8
SET, DKHP=2 ! choose exponential parametrization for unitary transformations (recommended)
```

Up to fourth order (DKHO=4) the DKH Hamiltonian is independent of the chosen parametrization. Higher-order DKH Hamiltonians depend slightly on the chosen parametrization of the unitary transformations applied in order to decouple the Dirac Hamiltonian.

For details on the infinite-order DKH Hamiltonians see

M. Reiher, A. Wolf, JCP 121, 2037–2047 (2004),

For details on the different parametrizations of the unitary transformations see


The current implementation is the polynomial-cost algorithm by Peng and Hirao: D. Peng, K. Hirao, JCP 130, 044102 (2009).

A detailed comparison of the capabilities of this implementation as well as the current implementation of the X2C approach is provided in:


### 46.2 Example for computing relativistic corrections

```plaintext
***,ar2
geometry=(ar1;ar2,ar1,r) !geometry definition
r=2.5 ang !bond distance
(hf; !non-relativistic scf calculation
expec,rel,darwin,massv)
!compute relativistic correction using Cowan-Griffin operator
e_nrel-energy !save non-relativistic energy in variable enrel
show,massv,darwin,erel !show individual contribution and their sum
dkroll=1 !use douglas-kroll one-electron integrals
hf; !relativistic scf calculation
e_dk-energy !save relativistic scf energy in variable e_dk.
show,massv,darwin,erel !show mass-velocity and darwin contributions and their sum
show,e_dk-e_nrel !show relativistic correction using Douglas-Kroll
```

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/ar2_rel.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/ar2_rel.com)
47 SPIN-ORBIT-COUPLING

47.1 Introduction

Spin-orbit matrix elements and eigenstates can be computed using either the Breit-Pauli (BP) operator or spin-orbit pseudopotentials (ECPs). The state-interacting method is employed, which means that the spin-orbit eigenstates are obtained by diagonalizing $\hat{H}_d + \hat{H}_{SO}$ in a basis of eigenfunctions of $\hat{H}_d$. The full Breit-Pauli SO-operator can be used only for MCSCF wavefunctions. For MRCI wavefunctions, the full BP operator is used for computing the matrix elements between internal configurations (no electrons in external orbitals), while for contributions of external configurations a mean-field one-electron fock operator is employed. The error caused by this approximation is usually smaller than 1 cm$^{-1}$.

The program allows either the computation of individual spin-orbit matrix elements for a given pair of states, or the automatic setting-up and diagonalization of the whole matrix for a given set of electronic states. In the latter case, matrix elements over one-electron operators are also computed and transformed to the spin-orbit eigenstates (by default, the dipole matrix elements are computed; other operators can be specified on the GEXPEC or EXPEC cards, see section 6.13). Since it may be often sufficient to compute the spin-orbit matrix elements in a smaller basis than the energies, it is possible to replace the energy eigenvalues by precomputed values, which are passed to the spin-orbit program by the MOLPRO variable HLSDIAG.

47.2 Calculation of SO integrals

The one- and two-electron spin-orbit integrals over the BP Hamiltonian can be precomputed and stored on disk using the command

```
LSINT[X][Y][Z][,ONECENTER][,TWOINT,twoint][,PREFAC,prefac];
```

X, Y, and Z specify the components to be computed. If none of these is given, all three are evaluated. The advantage of precomputing the integrals is that they can then be used in any number of subsequent SO calculations, but this may require a large amount of disk space (note that there are 6 times as many integrals as in an energy calculation). If the LSINT card is not given, the integrals are computed whenever needed. The keyword ONECENTER activates the one-center approximation for one- and two-electron spin-orbit integrals. This can reduce drastically the computing time for large molecules. TWOINT and PREFAC can be used to control the accuracy of spin-orbit integrals. These thresholds are similar to TWOINT and PREFAC for standard integrals. The default value for PREFAC is TWOINT/100, and the default value for TWOINT is $10^{-7}$. In the case when no integrals are precomputed, these thresholds can be specified as options for HLSMAT or TRANLS cards, see below.

The input for spin-orbit ECPs is described in section 12. Of course, in ECP-LS calculations the LSINT card is not needed.

47.3 Calculation of individual SO matrix elements

Individual spin-orbit matrix elements can be computed within the MRCI program using

```
TRANLS,record1.file, record2.file, bra2ms, ket2ms, lsop;
```

where
Record holding the bra-wavefunction.

Record holding the ket-wavefunction. Both records must have been generated using the SAVE directive of the MRCI program.

$2 \times M_S$ value of the bra-wavefunction.

$2 \times M_S$ value of the ket-wavefunction.

Cartesian component of the Spin-orbit Hamiltonian. This can be one of LSX, LSY, or LSZ in all electron calculations, and ECPLSX, ECPLSY, or ECPLSZ in ECP calculations. Starting from the MOLPRO version 2008.1, more types are available which control the approximation level. These are described in section 47.4.

Since the spin-orbit program is part of the MRCI program, the TRANLS card must be preceded by a [MR]CI card. For the case that the matrix elements are computed for MCSCF wavefunctions, one has to recompute and save the CI-vectors using the MRCI program (see chapter 32), using the NOEXC directive to avoid inclusion of any further excitations out of the MCSCF reference function. If in the MRCI step several states of the same symmetry are computed simultaneously using the STATE directive, the matrix elements are computed for all these states. Note that the OCC and CLOSED cards must be the same for all states used in a TRANLS calculation.

The selection rules for the $M_S$ values are $\Delta M_S = \pm 1$ for the LSX and LSY operators, and $\Delta M_S = 0$ for the LSZ operator. Note that $2M_S$ has to be specified, and so the selection rules applying to the difference of the input values are 0 or 2.

In all-electron SO calculations the value of the calculated spin-orbit matrix element is saved (in atomic units) in the MOLPRO variables TRLSX, TRLSY and TRLSZ for the x, y, and z components respectively. For ECP-LS calculations the variables TRECPLSX, TRECPLSY, and TRECPLSZ are used. Note that for imaginary matrix elements (i.e., for the x and z components of the SO Hamiltonian) the matrix elements are imaginary and the stored real values have to be multiplied by $i$. If matrix elements for several states are computed, all values are stored in the respective variable-arrays with the bra-states running fastest.

### 47.4 Approximations used in calculating spin-orbit integrals and matrix elements

Recently, more sophisticated approximations were introduced to simplify spin-orbit calculations for larger molecules. These are controlled by specifying the spin-orbit operator type $lsop$ as follows (we omit suffixes X, Y, Z which specify the component):

- **LS**: Standard spin-orbit calculations.
- **ALS**: The one-center approximation is used for one- and two-electron spin-orbit integrals.
- **FLS**: The effective Fock-matrix approximation is used for the internal part too.
- **AFLS | AMFI**: The one-center approximation is used for one- and two-electron spin-orbit integrals, and the effective Fock-matrix approximation for the internal part.
- **ECPLS**: Effective core potentials are used for all atoms at which they are defined; contributions of all other atoms are neglected (see below).
In case that the effective Fock matrix is used for all contributions, and no spin-orbit integrals are pre-calculated and stored on disk (i.e., the \texttt{LSINT} command is not given), the Fock matrices are evaluated in direct mode and no integrals are stored on disk. When this is combined with the one-center approximation (AMFI), the computing and I/O times are drastically reduced, and this makes spin-orbit calculations quite fast even for larger molecules.

Also, the treatment of ECP-type of spin-orbit interaction has been changed and now allows for treating both ECP and non-ECP atoms in one calculation. Thus, in molecules containing both heavy and light atoms, the heavy atoms can be described using ECPs and the light atoms using all-electron basis sets. If the operator type is \texttt{LS}, \texttt{ALS}, \texttt{FLS}, or \texttt{AFLS}, then for the atoms having an ECP spin-orbit operator defined in the basis input the ECP operator is used, while the full BP-operator is used for all other atoms (couplings are neglected). Both one-center and AMFI approximations can be used in this case. If, on the other hand, one specifies the operator type as \texttt{ECPLS}, then the behavior is the same as in the previous versions, i.e., only the ECP contributions are considered and the contributions from all other atoms are neglected.

### 47.5 Calculation and diagonalization of the entire SO-matrix

\texttt{HLSMAT.type, record1, record2, record3, \ldots}

Computes the entire SO matrix and diagonalizes it using all states which are contained in the records \texttt{record1, record2, record3, \ldots}. All records must have been generated using the \texttt{SAVE} directive of the MRCI program. \texttt{type} may be either \texttt{LS} for Breit-Pauli calculations, or \texttt{ECP} for ECP-LS calculations. By default, the eigenvalues and dipole transition matrix elements between the ground and excited states are printed.

As with the \texttt{TRANLS} card, the \texttt{HLSMAT} is recognized only by the MRCI program and must be preceded by a \texttt{CI} card. Also, the \texttt{OCC} and \texttt{CLOSED} cards must be the same for all states used in a \texttt{HLSMAT} calculation.

### 47.6 Modifying the unperturbed energies

Often it may be sufficient to compute the spin-orbit matrix elements in a smaller basis or at a lower computational level than the energies. It is therefore possible to replace the energy eigenvalues by precomputed values, which are passed to the spin-orbit program by the MOLPRO variable \texttt{HLSDIAG}. The energy values in \texttt{HLSDIAG} must be in exactly the same order as the states in the records given on the \texttt{HLSMAT} card. Before any spin-orbit calculation, the variable \texttt{HLSDIAG} must either be undefined or cleared (then the original energies are used), or must contain exactly the number of energies as the number of states treated in the subsequent spin-orbit calculation (use \texttt{CLEAR,HLSDIAG} to clear any previous values in the variable). It is the user’s responsibility that the order of the energies in \texttt{HLSDIAG} is correct!

See example in section \ref{47.7.1}

### 47.6.1 Print Options for spin-orbit calculations

\texttt{PRINT.option\_1=value\_1, option\_2=value\_2,\ldots}

where option can be

\texttt{HLS}

\texttt{HLS=-1} only the SO energies and transition matrix elements between ground and excited states are printed (default).
47 SPIN-ORBIT-COUPLING

\( \text{HLS} \geq 0 \): The SO matrix is printed.
\( \text{HLS} \geq 1 \): The property matrices are printed.
\( \text{HLS} \geq 2 \): The individual matrix elements are printed (same as \text{OPTION, MATEL}).
\( \text{HLS} \geq 3 \): Debugging information is printed.

\( \text{VLS} \)
\( \text{VLS} = -1 \): No print of eigenvectors (default).
\( \text{VLS} \geq 0 \): The eigenvectors are printed.

47.6.2 Options for spin-orbit calculations

Some options can be set using the \text{OPTION} directive (in any order)

\text{OPTIONS \[, \text{WIGNER}=\text{value} \] \[, \text{HLTRANS}=\text{value} \] \[, \text{MATEL}=\text{value} \]}

where

\text{WIGNER} \quad \text{This option determines whether the Wigner-Eckart theorem should be used when the SO matrix is determined. WIGNER}=1 \text{ (default) uses the theorem, WIGNER}=0 \text{ calculates each SO matrix element individually. This option is needed for test purposes only.}

\text{HLTRANS} \quad \text{This option determines whether a SO matrix calculation should be performed in the not spin-symmetry adapted basis set (HLTRANS}=0), in the spin-symmetry adapted basis set (HLTRANS}=1, default) or with both basis sets (HLTRANS}=2). At present, symmetry adaption can only be performed for triplet states, where the following notation is used to indicate the symmetry adapted spin functions: \( |S,M_S \rangle_{+} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|S,M_S \rangle + |S, -M_S \rangle), |S,M_S \rangle_{-} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(|S,M_S \rangle - |S, -M_S \rangle) \). If only singlet and triplet states are considered, the spin-orbit matrix is blocked according to double-group symmetry and the eigenvalues for each each block are printed separately. In all other cases the HLTRANS option is ignored.

\text{MATEL} \quad \text{If the entire SO matrix is calculated using HLSMAT, the individual matrix elements are normally not shown. When the option MATEL}=1 is given, the individual matrix elements and the contributions of the internal and external configuration classes are printed.
47.7 Examples

47.7.1 SO calculation for the S-atom using the BP operator

```plaintext
*** SO calculation for the S-atom
memory, 30, M;
game, {s}
basis= {spd, s, vtz} !use uncontracted basis

{rhf; occ, 3, 2, 2, 2; wf, 16, 4, 2} !rhf for 3P state

{multi
  wf, 16, 4, 2; wf, 16, 6, 2; wf, 16, 7, 2; wf, 16, 1, 0; state, 3;
  wf, 16, 4, 0; wf, 16, 6, 0; wf, 16, 7, 0} !1D and 1S states

{ci; wf, 16, 1, 0; save, 3010.1; state, 3; noexc} !save casscf wavefunctions using mrci
{ci; wf, 16, 4, 0; save, 3040.1; noexc}
{ci; wf, 16, 6, 0; save, 3060.1; noexc}
{ci; wf, 16, 7, 0; save, 3070.1; noexc}
{ci; wf, 16, 4, 2; save, 3042.1; noexc}
{ci; wf, 16, 6, 2; save, 3062.1; noexc}
{ci; wf, 16, 7, 2; save, 3072.1; noexc}

{ci; wf, 16, 1, 0; save, 4010.1; state, 3} !mrci calculations for 1D, 1S states
ed = energy(1) !save energy for 1D state in variable ed
es = energy(3) !save energy for 1S state in variable es

{ci; wf, 16, 4, 2; save, 4042.1}
ep = energy !save energy for 3P state in variable ep

{ci; wf, 16, 7, 2; save, 4072.1}
text, only triplet states, casscf

lsint !compute so integrals

text, 3P states, casscf
{ci; hlsmat, ls, 3042.1, 3062.1, 3072.1} !Only triplet states, casscf

text, 3P states, mrci
{ci; hlsmat, ls, 4042.1, 4062.1, 4072.1} !Only triplet states, mrci

text, 3P, 1D, 1S states, casscf
{ci; hlsmat, ls, 3010.1, 3040.1, 3060.1, 3070.1, 3042.1, 3062.1, 3072.1} !All states, casscf

text, only triplet states, use mrci energies and casscf SO-matrix elements
hlsdiag= [ed, ed, es, ed, ed, ep, ep, ep] !set variable hlsdiag to mrci energies
{ci; hlsmat, ls, 3010.1, 3040.1, 3060.1, 3070.1, 3042.1, 3062.1, 3072.1}
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/s_so.com
47.7.2 SO calculation for the I-atom using ECPs

```plaintext
***,I
memory, 30, M;
gprint, orbitals, cvector, basis;
gthresh, energy=1.d-8, coeff=1.d-8;
geometry={I};

basis={

! Iodine-ECP (Dirac-Fock) with SO-coupling
!
ecp, 1, 46, 4, 3;
1; 2, 1.00000000, 0.00000000; ! lokal term = 0
2; 2, 3.50642001, 83.09814545; 2, 1.74736492, 5.06370919; ! s-terms
4; 2, 2.99860773, 1/3* 81.88444526; 2, 3.01690894, 2/3* 83.41280402; ! p-terms with weights
2, 1.59415934, 1/3* 2.32392477; 2, 1.19802939, 2/3* 2.72079843;
2, 1.03813792, 2/5* 6.40131754; 2, 1.01158599, 3/5* 6.21328827;
2, 2.04193864, 2/5* 19.11604172; 2, 1.99631017, 3/5* 19.08465909;
2, 2.64971585, -3/7* 24.79106489; 2, 2.75335574, -4/7* 24.98147319; ! f-terms with weights
2, 0.49970082, -3/7* 0.27936581; 2, 0.79638982, -4/7* 0.70184261;
4; 2, 1.03813792, -2/3* 81.88444526; 2, 1.19802939, -2/3* 2.72079843;
4; 2, 2.04193864, -2/5* 19.11604172; 2, 1.99631017, -2/5* 19.08465909;
4; 2, 2.64971585, 2/7* 24.79106489; 2, 2.75335574, -2/7* 24.98147319; ! ECP-SO for p-terms
2, 0.49970082, 2/7* 0.27936581; 2, 0.79638982, -2/7* 0.70184261;
!
! Iodine-basis
!
s, 1, 0.2027624, 0.4080619, 0.8212297, 1.6527350, 3.3261500;
c, 1.5, -0.4782372, -0.5811680, 0.2617769, 0.4444120, -0.1596560;
s, 1, 0.05, 0.1007509;
p, 1.0, 0.2027624, 0.4080619, 0.8212297, 1.6527350, 3.3261500;
c, 1.5, 0.4251859, 0.2995618, 0.0303167, -0.2064228, 0.0450858;
p, 1.0, 0.1007509, 0.01; ! diffuse p-Funktion wegen evt. neg. Part.Ldg
d, 1.0, 2.2, 0.4;
f, 1, 0.3;
}

{HF; occ, 1, 1,, 1, 1; wf, 7, 5, 1} ! scf for 2Pz
{multi; occ, 1, 1,, 1, 1} ! casscf with minimal active space
wf, 7, 2, 1; wf, 7, 3, 1; wf, 7, 5, 1} ! average 2P states
{ci; wf, 7, 2, 1; noexc; save, 5000.2} ! save casscf vector for 2Px state
{ci; wf, 7, 3, 1; noexc; save, 5100.2} ! save casscf vector for 2Py state
{ci; wf, 7, 5, 1; noexc; save, 5200.2} ! save casscf vector for 2Pz state
{ci; wf, 7, 2, 1; save, 6000.2} ! mrci for 2Px state
{ci; wf, 7, 3, 1; save, 6100.2} ! mrci for 2Py state
{ci; wf, 7, 5, 1; save, 6200.2} ! mrci for 2Pz state

{multi; occ, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2} ! casscf with larger active space
wf, 7, 2, 1; wf, 7, 3, 1; wf, 7, 5, 1} ! average 2P states
{ci; wf, 7, 2, 1; noexc; save, 5010.2} ! save casscf vector for 2Px state
{ci; wf, 7, 3, 1; noexc; save, 5110.2} ! save casscf vector for 2Py state
{ci; wf, 7, 5, 1; noexc; save, 5210.2} ! save casscf vector for 2Pz state
{ci; wf, 7, 2, 1; save, 6010.2} ! mrci for 2Px state
{ci; wf, 7, 3, 1; save, 6110.2} ! mrci for 2Py state
{ci; wf, 7, 5, 1; save, 6210.2} ! mrci for 2Pz state

text, casscf, occ, 1, 1, 1, 1
{ci; hlsmat, ecp, 5000.2, 5100.2, 5200.2} ! do spin-orbit calculations
text, casscf, occ, 1, 2, 2, 2
{ci; hlsmat, ecp, 5010.2, 5110.2, 5210.2}
text, mrci, occ, 1, 1, 1, 1
{ci; hlsmat, ecp, 6000.2, 6100.2, 6200.2}
text, mrci, occ, 1, 2, 2, 2
{ci; hlsmat, ecp, 6010.2, 6110.2, 6210.2}
```
Basis set extrapolation can be carried out for correlation consistent basis sets using

\texttt{EXTRAPOLATE, BASIS=basislist, options}

where \texttt{basislist} is a list of at least two basis sets separated by colons, e.g. \texttt{AVTZ:AVQZ:AV5Z}. Some extrapolation types need three or more basis sets, others only two. The default is to use \( n^{-3} \) extrapolation of the correlation energies, and in this case two subsequent basis sets and the corresponding energies are needed. The default is not to extrapolate the reference (HF) energies; the value obtained with the largest basis set is taken as reference energy for the CBS estimate. However, extrapolation of the reference is also possible by specifying the \texttt{METHOD_R} option.

The simplest way to perform extrapolations for standard methods like MP2 or CCSD(T) is to use, e.g.

\begin{verbatim}
***,H2O
memory,32,m
qthresh,energy=1.d-8
r = 0.9572 ang, theta = 104.52
geometry={O;
    H1,O,r;
    H2,O,r,H1,theta};
basis=avtz
hf
ccsd(t)
extrapolate,basis=avqz:av5z

\end{verbatim}

This will perform the first calculation with AVTZ basis, and then compute the estimated basis set limit using the AVQZ and AV5Z basis sets. The correlation energy obtained in the calculation that is performed immediately before the extrapolate command will be extrapolated (in this case the CCSD(T) energy), and the necessary sequence of calculations [here HF;CCSD(T)] will be automatically carried out.

The resulting energies are returned in variables \texttt{ENERGR} (reference energies), \texttt{ENERGY} (total energies), and \texttt{ENERGD} (Davidson corrected energy if available); the corresponding basis sets are returned in variable \texttt{BASEISSETS}. The results can be printed, e.g., in a table as shown above, or used otherwise. The above input produces the table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASIS</th>
<th>EHF</th>
<th>ECORR</th>
<th>ETOT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVQZ</td>
<td>-76.06600082</td>
<td>-0.29758099</td>
<td>-76.36358181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AV5Z</td>
<td>-76.06732050</td>
<td>-0.30297495</td>
<td>-76.37029545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBS</td>
<td>-76.06732050</td>
<td>-0.30863418</td>
<td>-76.37595468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The extrapolated total energy is also returned in variable \texttt{ECBS} (ECBSD for Davidson corrected energy if available).

In order to extrapolate the HF energy as well (using exponential extrapolation), three energies are needed. One can modify the input as follows:

\begin{verbatim}
extrapolate,basis=avtz:avqz:av5z,method_r=ex1,npc=2

\end{verbatim}

\texttt{method_r} determines the method for extrapolating the reference energy (in this case a single exponential); \texttt{npc=2} means that only the last two energies should be used to extrapolate the correlation energy (by default, a least square fit to all given energies is used). This yields
Rather than using the default procedure as above, one can also specify a procedure used to carry out the energy calculation, e.g.

```
extrapolate, basis=avtz:avqz:av5z, proc=runccsd, method_r=ex1, npc=2
```

Alternatively, the energies can be provided via variables EREF, ECORR, ETOT etc. These must be vectors, holding as many values as basis sets are given.

### 48.1 Options

The possible options and extrapolation methods are:

- **BASIS=basissets** Specify as set of correlation consistent basis sets, separated by colons.
- **PROC=procname** Specify a procedure to run the energy calculations
- **STARTCMD=command** Start command for the energy calculations: the sequence of commands from STARTCMD and the current EXTRAPOLATE is run. STARTCMD must come before the extrapolate command in the input.
- **METHOD=key** Specifies a keyword to define the extrapolation function, see section 48.2
- **METHOD_C=key** Specifies a keyword to define the extrapolation function for the correlation energy, see section 48.2
- **METHOD_R=key** Specifies a keyword to define the extrapolation function for the reference energy, see section 48.2
- **VARIABLE=name** Specifies a variable name; this variable should contain the energies to be extrapolated.
- **ETOT=variable** Provide the total energies in variable (a vector with the same number of energies as basis sets are given) If only ETOT but not EREF is given, the total energy is extrapolated.
- **EREF=variable** Provide the reference energies to be extrapolated in variable (a vector with the same number of energies as basis sets are given)
- **ECORR=variable** Provide the correlation energies to be extrapolated in variable (a vector with the same number of energies as basis sets are given)
- **ECORRD=variable** Provide the Davidson corrected correlation energies to be extrapolated in variable (a vector with the same number of energies as basis sets are given). If both ECORR and ECORRD are given, both will be extrapolated.
- **MINB=number** First basis set to be used for extrapolation (default 1)
48 BÁSIS SET EXTRAPOLATION

MAXB=number Last basis set to be used for extrapolation (default number of basis sets)

NPR=number If given, the last NPR values are used for extrapolating the reference energy. NPR must be smaller or equal to the number of basis sets.

NPC=number If given, the last NPC values are used for extrapolating the reference energy. NPC must be smaller or equal to the number of basis sets.

XR=array Provide a vector of exponents to be used for defining the extrapolation functional for the reference energy when using the LX functional.

XC=array Provide a vector of exponents to be used for defining the extrapolation functional for the correlation energy when using the LX functional.

PR=array Provide the constant $p$ to be used for defining the extrapolation functional for the reference energy.

PC=array Provide the constant $p$ to be used for defining the extrapolation functional for the correlation energy.

48.2 Extrapolation functionals

The extrapolation functional is chosen by a keyword with the METHOD, METHOD_R, and/or METHOD_C options. The default functional is L3. In the following, $n$ is the cardinal number of the basis set (e.g., 2 for VDZ, 3 for VTZ etc), and $x$ is an arbitrary number. $p$ is a constant given either by the PR or PC options (default $p = 0$). $X$ is a number or a vector given either by the XR or XC options (only for LX; $nx$ is the number of elements provided in $X$). $A$, $B$, $A_i$ are the fitting coefficients that are optimized by least-squares fits.

- $Lx$: $E_n = E_{CBS} + A \cdot (n + p)^{-x}$
- $LHx$: $E_n = E_{CBS} + A \cdot (n + \frac{1}{2})^{-x}$
- $LX$: $E_n = E_{CBS} + \sum_{i=1}^{nx} A_i \cdot (n + p)^{-x(i)}$
- $EX1$: $E_n = E_{CBS} + A \cdot \exp(-C \cdot n)$
- $EX2$: $E_n = E_{CBS} + A \cdot \exp(-(n - 1)) + B \cdot \exp(-(n - 1)^2)$
- $KM$: Two-point formula for extrapolating the HF reference energy, as proposed by A. Karton and J. M. L. Martin, Theor. Chem. Acc. 115, 330 (2006): $E_{HF,n} = E_{HF,CBS} + A(n + 1) \cdot \exp(-9 \sqrt{n})$. Use METHOD_R=KM for this.

The following example shows various possibilities for extrapolation:
The second example shows extrapolations of MRCI energies. In this case both the MRCI and the MRCI+Q energies are extrapolated.
### Basis Set Extrapolation

```plaintext
***, h2o
memory, 32, m

gthresh, energy=1.d-9
basis=avtz

r = 0.9572 ang, theta = 104.52
geometry={(O;
            H1, O, r;
            H2, O, r, H1, theta})

hf
multi
mrci
text, Compute energies, extrapolate reference energy using EX1 and correlation energy using L3;
text, The Davidson corrected energy is also extrapolated
extrapolate, basis=avtz:avqz:av5z, method_c=l3, method_r=ex1, npc=2

dec=energr
decorr_mrci=energy-emc
decorr_mrciq=energd-emc
text, Extrapolate reference energy by EX1 and correlation energy by LH3
text, The Davidson corrected energy is also extrapolated
extrapolate, basis=avtz:avqz:av5z, ecorr=ecorr_mrci, ecorrd=ecorr_mrciq, method_c=LH3, eef=emc, met

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_extrapolate_mrci.com
```
48.3 Geometry optimization using extrapolated energies

Geometry optimizations are possible by using numerical gradients obtained from extrapolated energies. Analytical energy gradients cannot be used.

The following possibilities exist:

1.) If OPTG directly follows the EXTRAPOLATE command, the extrapolated energy is optimized automatically (only variable settings may occur between EXTRAPOLATE and OPTG).

Examples:
Extrapolating the energy for the last command:

```
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
theta=102
r=0.96 ang
basis=vtz

hf
ccsd(t)
extrapolate,basis=vtz:vqz
optg
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_extrapol_opt1.com

Extrapolating the energy computed in a procedure:

```
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
theta=102
r=0.96 ang

proc ccsdt
hf
ccsd(t)
endproc
extrapolate,basis=vtz:vqz,proc=ccsd
optg
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_extrapol_opt2.com

Note that this is not possible if EXTRAPOLATE gets the input energies from variables.
2.) Using a procedure for the extrapolation:

By default, variable \( \text{ECBS} \) is optimized, but other variables (e.g. \( \text{ECBSD} \)) can be specified using the \texttt{VARIABLE} option on the \texttt{OPTG} command.

\begin{verbatim}
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
theta=102
r=0.96 ang
basis=vtz

proc cbs34
hf
ccsd(t)
extrapolate,basis=vtz:vqz
endproc

optg,variable=ecbs,proc=cbs34
https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_extrapol_opt3.com
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
theta=102
r=0.96 ang

proc cbs34
basis=vtz
hf
ccsd(t)
eref(1)=energr
ecc(1)=energy

basis=vqz
hf
ccsd(t)
eref(2)=energr
ecc(2)=energy
extrapolate,basis=vtz:vqz,eref=eref,etot=ecc
endproc

optg,variable=ecbs,proc=cbs34
https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_extrapol_opt4.com
\end{verbatim}

48.4 Harmonic vibrational frequencies using extrapolated energies

This is possible by defining the extrapolation in a procedure:
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta}
theta=102
r=0.96 ang
basis=vtz

proc cbs34
hf
ccsd(t)
extrapolate,basis=vtz:vqz
endproc

optg,variable=ecbs,proc=cbs34
freq,variable=ecbs,proc=cbs34

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_extrapol_freq.com
49 THE COSMO MODEL


The COSMO model is invoked by the COSMO card:

COSMO[ option1=value1, option2=value2,… ]

where option can be

- NPPA: size of the underlying basis grid. The value must satisfy: value = 10 × 3^k × 4^l + 2 (default = 1082; type integer).
- NSPA: number of segments for non hydrogen atoms. The value must satisfy: values = 10 × 3^k × 4^l + 2 (default = 92; type integer).
- CAVITY: the intersection seams of the molecular surface are closed (1) or open (0) (default = 1; type integer).
- EPSILON: dielectric permittivity (default = -1.d0, which means ε = ∞; type real).
- DISEX: distance criteria for the A-matrix setup. Short range interactions (segment centre distances < DISEX × mean atomic diameter) are calculated using the underlying basis grid. Long range interactions are calculated via the segment centres (default = 10.d0; type float).
- ROUTF: factor used for outer cavity construction. The radii of the outer cavity are defined as: r_{out} = r_l + ROUTF × RSOLV (default = 0.85d0; type float).
- PHSRAN: phase offset of coordinate randomization (default = 0.d0; type float).
- AMPRAN: amplitude factor of coordinate randomization (default = 1.0d-5; type float).
- RSOLV: additional radius for cavity construction (default = -1d0, the optimized H radius is used; type float).
- MAXNPS: maximal number of surface segments (default = -1, will be estimated; type integer).

It is recommended to change the default values for problematic cases only.

By default the program uses optimized radii if existent and 1.17×vdW radius else. The optimized radii [Å] are: H=1.30, C=2.00, N=1.83, O=1.72, F=1.72, S=2.16, Cl=2.05, Br=2.16, I=2.32. Own proposals can be given directly subsequent to the cosmo card:

RAD, symbol, radius

where the radius has to be given in Å.

Example:

cosmo
rad,O,1.72
rad,H,1.3

Output file:
The COSMO output file will be written after every converged SCF calculation. The segment charges and potentials are corrected by the outlying charge correction. For the total charges and energies corrected and uncorrected values are given. The normal output file contains uncorrected values only. It is recommended to use the corrected values from the output file.

Optimizations:
It is recommended to use optimizer that operates with gradients exclusively. Line search techniques that use energies tends to fail, because of the energy discontinuities which may occur due to a reorganization of the segments after a geometry step. For the same reasons numerical gradients are not recommended.

49.1 BASIC THEORY

COSMO is a continuum solvation model, in which the solvent is represented as a dielectric continuum of permittivity $\varepsilon$. The solute molecule is placed in a cavity inside the continuum. The response of the continuum due to the charge distribution of the solute is described by the generation of a screening charge distribution on the cavity surface. This charge distribution can be calculated by solving the boundary equation of vanishing electrostatic potential on the surface of a conductor. After a discretization of the cavity surface into sufficiently small segments, the vector of the screening charges on the surface segments is

$$q^* = -A^{-1}\Phi$$

where $\Phi$ is the vector of the potential due to the solute charge distribution on the segments, and $A$ is the interaction matrix of the screening charges on the segments. This solution is exact for an electric conductor. For finite dielectrics the true dielectric screening charges can be approximated very well by scaling the charge density of a conductor with $f(\varepsilon)$.

$$q = f(\varepsilon)q^*; \quad f(\varepsilon) = (\varepsilon - 1)/(\varepsilon + 0.5)$$

In every SCF step the screening charges $q$ have to be generated from the potential $\Phi$, and then added to the Hamiltonian as external point charges. The total energy of the system is

$$E_{tot} = E_0 + E_{dieu}; \quad E_{dieu} = \frac{1}{2}\Phi q$$

where $E_0$ is the bare self-energy of the system and $E_{dieu}$ the dielectric energy.

Cavity construction:
First a surface of mutually excluding spheres of radius $R_i + rsolv$ is constructed, where the $R_i$ are the radii of the atoms, defined as element specific radii and $rsolv$ is some radius representing a typical maximum curvature of a solvent molecular surface. $rsolv$ should not be misinterpreted as a mean solvent radius, nor modified for different solvents. Every atomic sphere is represented by an underlying basis grid of $nppa$ points per full atom. Basis grid points which intersect a sphere of a different atom are neglected. In a second step the remainder of the basis grid points are projected to the surface defined by the radii $R_i$. As a third step of the cavity construction the remaining basis grid points are gathered to segments, which are the areas of constant screening charges in the numerical solution. Finally, the intersection seams between the atoms are filled with additional segments.

Now the $A$-matrix can be set up. The matrix elements will be calculated from the basis grid points of the segments for close and medium segment distances (governed by the $dise$ value),
or using the segment centres for large segment distances.

Outlying charge correction:
The non vanishing electron density outside the cavity causes an error that can be corrected by the outlying charge correction. This correction uses the potential on the so called outer surface (defined by the radii $R_i + rsolv \times routf$) to estimate a correction term for the screening charges and the energies (A. Klamt and V. Jonas, J. Chem. Phys., 105, 9972-9981(1996)). The correction will be performed once at the end of a converged SCF calculation. All corrected values can be found in the COSMO output file.
49.2  CUBE — dump density or orbital values

CUBE, filename, iflag, n1, n2, n3

calls a module which dumps the values of various properties on a spatial parallelopipedal grid to an external file. The purpose is to allow plotting of orbitals, densities and other quantities by external programs. The format of the file is intended to be the same as that produced by other programs.

filename is the unix path name of the file to be written, and its specification is mandatory.

iflag  If iflag is negative (default), a formatted file will be written, otherwise unformatted fortran i/o will be used.

n1, n2, n3  specify the number of grid points in each of three dimensions. If not specified, sensible defaults are chosen.

By default, the last density computed is evaluated on the grid, and written to filename. This behaviour can be modified by one or more of the following subcommands.

49.2.1  STEP — setting the point spacing

STEP, [stepx], [stepy], [stepz]

stepx, stepy, stepz specify the point spacing in each of three axis directions. By default, the value of stepx, stepy, stepz is determined by the number of grid points, the Bragg radii of the atoms, and some related parameters.

49.2.2  DENSITY — source of density

DENSITY, [density-source]

GRADIENT, [density-source]

LAPLACIAN, [density-source]

Compute the density and, optionally, its gradient and laplacian. <density-source> may be a record number containing the required density, and may contain further qualification, such as set or state number, in the usual way. By default, the last computed density is taken.

Example:

{multi;wf,spin=0,symmetry=1;state,2;dm;orbital,2140.2}
{cube,multi_1;density,2140.2,state=1.1}  ! cube for state 1
{cube,multi_2;density,2140.2,state=2.1}  ! cube for state 2
{mrci;wf,spin=0,symmetry=1;state,2;dm,3000.2} ! save densities in record 3000.2
{cube,mrci_1;density,3000.2,state=1.1}  ! cube for state 1
{cube,mrci_2;density,3000.2,state=2.1}  ! cube for state 2

49.2.3  ORBITAL — source of orbitals

ORBITAL, [orbital-list], [RECORD=orbital-source]
<orbital-list> is a list of one or more orbital numbers of the form number.symmetry or keywords chosen from HOMO, LUMO, OCC (all occupied orbitals), ALL. If nothing is specified, the default is HOMO. <orbital-source> may be a record number containing the required density, and may contain further qualification, such as set number, in the usual way. By default, the last computed orbitals are taken.

Note that the CUBE file format precludes simultaneous orbital and density dumps, but that this may be achieved in the GOPENMOL format (see 49.3).

49.2.4 AXIS — direction of grid axes

\[ \text{AXIS,x,y,z} \]

x,y,z specify the unnormalised direction cosines of one of the three axes defining the grid. Up to three AXIS commands can be given, but none is required. Axes need not be orthogonal. By default, the first axis is the cartesian \( x \), the second is orthogonal to the first and to the cartesian \( z \), and the third is orthogonal to the first two.

49.2.5 BRAGG — spatial extent of grid

Based on the direction of the coordinate axes, a parallelopiped (in the usual case of orthogonal axes, a cuboid) is constructed to contain the molecule completely. The atoms are assumed to be spherical, with an extent proportional to their Bragg radii, and the constant of proportionality can be changed from the default value using

\[ \text{BRAGG, scale} \]

After the parallelopiped has been constructed, the grid is laid out with equal spacing to cover it using the number of points specified on the CUBE command.

49.2.6 ORIGIN — centroid of grid

\[ \text{ORIGIN,x,y,z} \]

x,y,z specify the centroid of the grid. It is usually not necessary to use this option, since the default should suffice for most purposes.

49.2.7 TITLE — user defined title

\[ \text{TITLE,title} \]

Set a user defined title in the cube file.

49.2.8 DESCRIPTION — user defined description

\[ \text{DESCRIPTION, description} \]

Set a user defined description in the cube file.
49.2.9 Format of cube file

The formatted cube file contains the following records:

- **(A)** job title.
- **(A)** brief description of the file contents.
- **(I5,3F12.6)** number of atoms, coordinates of grid origin (bohr).
- **(I5,3F12.6)** number of grid points $n_1$, step vector for first grid dimension.
- **(I5,3F12.6)** number of grid points $n_2$, step vector for second grid dimension.
- **(I5,3F12.6)** number of grid points $n_3$, step vector for third grid dimension.
- **(I5,4F12.6)** atomic number, charge and coordinates; one such record for each atom.
- **(6E13.5)** $n_1 \times n_2$ records of length $n_3$ containing the values of the density or orbital at each grid point. With default choice of the axes, the inner loop will be over $n_3$ points along the cartesian $z$ axis, and the outer loop over $n_1$ points along the cartesian $x$ axis.

In the case of a number of orbitals $m$, the record length is $m \times n_3$, with the data for a single grid point grouped together. In the case of the density gradient, there is first a record of length $n_3$ containing the density, then one of length $3n_3$ containing the gradient, with the three cartesian components contiguous. For the laplacian, there is a further record of length $n_3$.

49.3 GOPENMOL — calculate grids for visualization in gOpenMol

GOPENMOL, filename, iflag, $n_1, n_2, n_3$

The syntax and sub-options are exactly the same as for CUBE, except that the files produced are in a format that can be used directly in the gOpenMol visualization program. The following should be noted:

- Only the base name (up to the last '.') in filename is used, and is appended by different suffixes to create several different files:
  - .crd A CHARMM CRD-format file containing the coordinates is always produced, and may be used in the invocation of gOpenMol:
    ```
    rungOpenMol -ifilename.crd
    ```
  - _density.plt If DENSITY is given, then the file filename_density.plt is produced and contains the density grid in gOpenMol internal format.
  - _orbital_number_symmetry.plt If ORBITAL is given, then for each orbital number symmetry specified, the file filename_orbital_number_symmetry.plt is produced and contains the orbital grid in gOpenMol internal format.

- The default is not to produce any orbitals or densities, and so only the atomic coordinates are dumped.
- The default is to use unformatted binary files, and this should not normally be changed.
• The **ORIGIN** and **AXIS** commands should not be used.

• If **INTERACT** is given in the input, when all the grids have been calculated, an attempt is made to start gOpenMol by executing the Unix command `rungOpenMol`. If `rungOpenMol` is not in `$PATH`, then nothing happens. Otherwise, gOpenMol should start and display the molecule. Any `.plt` files produced can be added to the display by following the **Plot>Contour** menu item. The name of the Unix command may be changed from the default `rungOpenMol` by specifying it as the first argument to the **INTERACT** directive. By default, gOpenMol is not started, and this is equivalent to giving the command **BATCH**.

50  **DIABATIC ORBITALS**

In order to construct diabatic states, it is necessary to determine the mixing of the diabatic states in the adiabatic wavefunctions. In principle, this mixing can be obtained by integration of the non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements. Often, it is much easier to use an approximate method, in which the mixing is determined by inspection of the CI coefficients of the MCSCF or CI wavefunctions. This method is applicable only if the orbital mixing is negligible. For CASSCF wavefunctions this can be achieved by maximizing the overlap of the active orbitals with those of a reference geometry, at which the wavefunctions are assumed to be diabatic (e.g. for symmetry reasons). The orbital overlap is maximized using the new **DIAB** command in the **MCSCF** program.

This procedure works as follows: first, the orbitals are determined at the reference geometry. Then, the calculations are performed at displaced geometries, and the ”diabatic” active orbitals, which have maximum overlap with the active orbitals at the reference geometry, are obtained by adding a **DIAB** directive to the input:

**Old form** (Molpro96, obsolete):

```plaintext```
DIAB, orbref, orbsav, orb1, orb2, pri
```plaintext```

**New form:**

```plaintext```
DIAB, orbref[, **TYPE**=orbtype] [, **STATE**=state] [, **SPIN**=spin] [, **MS2**=ms2] [, **SAVE**=orbsav] [, **ORB1**=orb1, **ORB2**=orb2] [, **PRINT**=pri]
```plaintext```

Here **orbref** is the record holding the orbitals of the reference geometry, and **orbsav** is the record on which the new orbitals are stored. If **orbsav** is not given (recommended!) the new orbitals are stored in the default dump record (2140.2) or the one given on the **ORBITAL** directive (see section 28.5.4). In contrast to earlier versions of **MOLPRO** it is possible that **orbref** and **orbsav** are the same. The specifications **TYPE**, **STATE**, **SPIN** can be used to select specific sets of reference orbitals, as described in section 4.11. **orb1**, **orb2** is a pair of orbitals for which the overlap is to be maximized. These orbitals are specified in the form number.sym, e.g. 3.1 means the third orbital in symmetry 1. If **orb1**, **orb2** are not given, the overlap of all active orbitals is maximized. **pri** is a print parameter. If this is set to 1, the transformation angles for each orbital are printed for each jacobi iteration.

Using the defaults described above, the following input is sufficient in most cases:

```plaintext```
DIAB, orbref
```plaintext```

Using Molpro98 is is not necessary any more to give any **GEOM** and **DISPL** cards. The displacements and overlap matrices are computed automatically (the geometries are stored in the dump records, along with the orbitals).
The diabatic orbitals have the property that the sum of orbital and overlap contributions in the non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements become approximately zero, such that the adiabatic mixing occurs only through changes of the CI coefficients. This allows to determine the mixing angle directly from the CI coefficients, either in a simple way as described for instance in J. Chem. Phys. 89, 3139 (1988), or in a more advanced manner as described by Pacher, Cederbaum, and Köppel in J. Chem. Phys. 89, 7367 (1988).

Below we present an example for the first two excited states of H$_2$S, which have $B_1$ and $A_2$ symmetry in $C_{2v}$, and $A''$ symmetry in $C_S$. We first perform a reference calculation in $C_{2v}$ symmetry, and then determine the diabatic orbitals for displaced geometries in $C_S$ symmetry. Each subsequent calculation uses the previous orbitals as reference. One could also use the orbitals of the $C_{2v}$ calculation as reference for all other calculations. In this case one would have to take out the second-last input card, which sets $\text{reforb}=2141.2$.

***, H$_2$S diabatic A" states

```
basis=VDZ
symmetry,x,planeyz
orient,noorient
geometry={s;h1,s,r1;h2,s,r2,h1,theta}
gprint,orbitals,civector
text,reference calculation for C2V
theta=92.12,r1=2.3,r2=2.3
{hf;occ,7,2;wf,18,1}
{multi;occ,9,2;closed,4,1;
  wf,18,2;state,2;
  orbital,2140.2}
reforb=2140.2
text,collections at displaced geometries
rd=[2.4,2.5,2.6]
do i=1,#rd
  r2=rd(i)
  {multi;occ,9,2;closed,4,1;
    wf,18,2;state,2;
    orbital,2141.2
diab,reforb}
  diab,reforb=2141.2
endo
```

Non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements can be computed by finite differences for MCSCF or CI wavefunctions using the DDR program. For state-averaged MCSCF wavefunctions, they can also computed analytically (cf. section [28.10.2]).

Note that present numerical procedure has been much simplified relative to Molpro96. No
GEOM and DISPL input cards are needed any more, and the three necessary calculations can be done in any order.

51.1 The DDR procedure

In order to compute the coupling matrix elements by finite differences, one has to compute and store the wavefunctions at two (first-order algorithm) or three (second-order algorithm) slightly displaced geometries. The order of these calculations is arbitrary.

The typical strategy is as follows:

1.) Compute the wavefunction at the reference geometry. The wavefunctions for both states have to be stored using the SAVE command of the CI program. If the matrix elements are computed for MCSCF wavefunctions, it is necessary to recompute the wavefunction with the CI program, using the NOEXC option. The transition density matrix is stored using the DM directive of the CI program.

2.) Compute the wavefunctions at the (positively) displaced geometry and store the CI wavefunction in a second record.

3.) If the second-order (three-point) method is used, step (2) is repeated at a (negatively) displaced geometry.

4.) Compute the transition density matrices between the states at the reference geometry and the displaced geometries. This is done with the TRANS directive of the CI program.

5.) Finally, the DDR program is used to assemble the matrix element. Using the first-order two-point method, only a single input line is needed:

\[
\text{DDR, } dr, \text{ orb1, orb2, trdm2}
\]

where \(dr\) is the geometry increment used as denominator in the finite difference method, orb1 is the record holding the orbitals of the reference geometry, orb2 is the record holding the orbitals of the displaced geometry, and trdm2 is the record holding the transition density matrix computed from the CI-vectors at \(R\) and \(R+DR\).

If central differences (three points) are used, the input is as follows:

\[
\text{DDR, 2*dr}
\]

\[
\text{ORBITAL, orb1, orb2, orb3}
\]

\[
\text{DENSITY, trdm1, trdm2, trdm3}
\]

where \(dr\), orb1, orb2 are as above, and orb3 is the record holding the orbitals at the negatively displaced geometry.

\(trdm1, trdm2, trdm3\) are the records holding the transition densities \(\gamma(R|R)\), \(\gamma(R|R+DR)\), and \(\gamma(R|R-DR)\), respectively.

If more than two states are computed simultaneously, the transition density matrices for all pairs of states will be stored in the same record. In that case, and also when there are just two states whose spatial symmetry is not 1, it is necessary to specify for which states the coupling is to be computed using the STATE directive:

\[
\text{STATE, state1, state2}
\]

where state1 is of the form istate.isym (the symmetries of both states must be the same, and it is therefore sufficient to specify the symmetry of the first state).
As an example the input for first-order and second-order calculations is given below. The calculation is repeated for a range of geometries, and at the end of the calculation the results are printed using the TABLE command.

In the calculation shown, the "diabatic" CASSCF orbitals are generated in the two CASSCF calculations at the displaced geometries by maximizing the overlap with the orbitals at the reference geometry. This is optional, and (within the numerical accuracy) does not influence the final results. However, the relative contributions of the orbital, overlap and CI contributions to the NACME are modified. If diabatic orbitals are used, which change as little as possible as function of geometry, the sum of overlap and orbital contribution is minimized, and to a very good approximation the NACME could be obtained from the CI-vectors alone.
***, lif non-adiabatic coupling
memory,1,m

basis,f=avdz,li=vdz !define basis
r=[10.0, 10.5, 11.0, 11.5, 12.0] !define bond distances
dr=0.01 !define increment
geometry={li;f,li,rlif} !define geometry
rlif=3 !first calculation at R=3

{hf;occ,4,1,1} !SCF
{multi;closed,3; !CASSCF, 3 inactive orbitals
wf,12,1;state,2; !Two 1A1 states
orbital,2140.2) !dump orbitals to record 2140.2

do i=1,#r
rlif=r(i) !set bond distance
{multi;closed,3; !CASSCF, 3 inactive orbitals
wf,12,1;state,2; !Two 1A1 states
start,2140.2; !start with orbitals from reference geometry
orbital,2141.2; !save orbitals to record 2141.2
diab,2140.2} !generate diabatic orbitals by maximizing the
overlap with the orbitals at the reference geometry

{ci;state,2;noexc;save,6000.2; !CI for 2 states, no excitations
dm,8000.2} !save (transition) densities to record 8000.2

rlif=r(i)+dr !increment bond distance by dr

{multi;closed,3; !same CASSCF as above
wf,12,1;state,2; !Two 1A1 states
start,2140.2; !start with orbitals from reference geometry
orbital,2141.2; !save orbitals to record 2141.2
diab,2140.2} !generate diabatic orbitals by maximizing the
overlap with the orbitals at the reference geometry

{ci;trans,6000.2,6001.2; !Compute overlap and transition density <R|R+DR>
dm,8100.2} !Save transition density to record 8100.2

rlif=r(i)-dr !repeat at r-dr

{multi;closed,3; !same CASSCF as above
wf,12,1;state,2; !Two 1A1 states
start,2140.2; !start with orbitals from reference geometry
orbital,2142.2; !save orbitals to record 2142.2
diab,2140.2} !generate diabatic orbitals by maximizing the
overlap with the orbitals at the reference geometry

{ci;state,2;noexc;save,6002.2} !CI for 2 states, wavefunction saved to record 6002.2

{ci;trans,6000.2,6002.2; !Compute overlap and transition density <R|R-DR>
dm,8200.2} !Save transition density to record 8200.2

{ddr,dr,2140.2,2141.2,8100.2} !compute NACME using 2-point formula (forward difference)
nacmelp(i)=nacme !store result in variable nacmelp
{ddr,-dr,2140.2,2142.2,8200.2} !compute NACME using 2-point formula (backward difference)
nacmelm(i)=nacme !store result in variable nacmelm

{ddr,2*dr !compute NACME using 3-point formula
orbital,2140.2,2141.2,2142.2;
density,8000.2,8100.2,8200.2)
nacme2(i)=nacme2 !store result in variable nacme2

end do !end of loop over different bond distances

nacmeav=(nacmelp+nacmelm)*0.5 !average the two results forward and backward differences

nacme, r, nacmelp, nacmelm, nacmeav, nacme2 !print a table with results

end

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/lif_nacme.com
This calculation produces the following table:

Non-adiabatic couplings for LiF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>NACME1P</th>
<th>NACME1M</th>
<th>NACMEAV</th>
<th>NACME2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>-0.22828936</td>
<td>-0.22328949</td>
<td>-0.22578942</td>
<td>-0.22578942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>-0.51777034</td>
<td>-0.50728914</td>
<td>-0.51252974</td>
<td>-0.51252974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>0.76672943</td>
<td>0.76125391</td>
<td>0.76399167</td>
<td>0.76399167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>0.42565202</td>
<td>0.42750263</td>
<td>0.42657733</td>
<td>0.42657733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>0.19199878</td>
<td>0.19246799</td>
<td>0.19223338</td>
<td>0.19223338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the sign changes because of a phase change of one of the wavefunctions. In order to keep track of the sign, one has to inspect both the orbitals and the ci-vectors.

52 QUASI-DIABATIZATION

The DDR procedure can also be used to generate quasi-diabatic states and energies for MRCI wavefunctions (CASSCF case can be treated as special case using the NOEXC directive in the MRCI). The quasi-diabatic states have the property that they change as little as possible relative to a reference geometry; with other words, the overlap between the states at the current geometry with those at a reference geometry is maximized by performing a unitary transformation among the given states. Preferably, the adiabatic and diabatic states should be identical at the reference geometry, e.g., due to symmetry. For instance, in the examples given below for the $^1B_1$ and $^1A_2$ states of H$_2$S, C$_2$ geometries are used as reference, and at these geometries the states are unmixed due to their different symmetry. At the displaced geometries the molecular symmetry is reduced to $C_S$. Both states now belong to the $^1A''$ irreducible representation and are strongly mixed. For a description and application of the procedure described below, see D. Simah, B. Hartke, and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 111, 4523 (1999).

This diabatization can be done automatically and requires two steps: first, the active orbitals of a CASSCF calculation are rotated to maximize the overlap with the orbitals at the reference geometry. This is achieved using the DIAB procedure described in section 28.5.9. Secondly, the DDR procedure can be used to find the transformation among the CI vectors.

The following input is required:

- **DDR** calls the DDR procedure.
- **ORBITAL,orb1, orb2** $orb1$ and $orb2$ are the (diabatic) orbitals at the current and reference geometry, respectively.
- **DENSITY,trdm1,trdm2** $trdm1$ are the transition densities computed at the current geometry, $trdm2$ are transition densities computed using the wavefunctions of the current (bra) and reference (ket) geometries.
- **MIXING,state1, state2, ...** The given states are included in the diabatization.
- **ENERGY,e1, e2, ...** Adiabatic energies of the states. If this input card is present, the Hamiltonian in the basis of the diabatic states is computed and printed. Alternatively, the energies can be passed to DDR using the Molpro variable EADIA.

The results are printed and stored in the following Molpro variables, provided the ENERGY directive or the EADIA variable is found:

Results including the first-order orbital correction:
The first \( n_{\text{state}} \times n_{\text{state}} \) elements contain the state overlap matrix (bra index runs fastest).

The first \( n_{\text{state}} \times n_{\text{state}} \) elements contain the transformation matrix.

The first \( n_{\text{state}} \cdot (n_{\text{state}} + 1)/2 \) elements contain the lower triangle of the diabatic Hamiltonian.

Non-adiabatic mixing angle in degree. This is available only in the two-state case.

The corresponding results obtained from the CI-vectors only (without orbital correction) are stored in the variables \([\text{SMATCI}], \text{UMATCI}, \text{HDIACI}, \text{and MIXANGCI}\).

The way it works is most easily demonstrated for some examples. In the following input, the wavefunction is first computed at the \( C_{2v} \) reference geometry, and then at displaced geometries.
***, h2s Diabatization
memory, 3, m

gprint, orbitals, civector

symmetry, x
orient, noorient ! noorient should always be used for diabatization
geometry={
  s;
  h1, s, r1;
  h2, s, r2, h1, theta}

basis=avdz ! This basis is too small for real application
r1=2.5 ! Reference geometry
theta=[92]
r=[2.50, 2.55, 2.60] ! Displaced geometries
reforb=2140.2 ! Orbital dumprecord at reference geometry
refci=6000.2 ! MRCI record at reference geometry
savci=6100.2 ! MRCI record at displaced geometries
text, compute wavefunction at reference geometry (C2v)
r2=r1

(hf; occ, 9, 2; wf, 18, 2, 4;
orbital, 2100.2)

{multi; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1;
wf, 18, 2; state, 2;
natorb, reforb
noextra} ! IB1 and 1A2 states

{ci; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1;
wf, 18, 2, 0; state, 2;
orbital, diab, reforb
save, savci} ! MRCI at reference geometry

Text, Displaced geometries

do i=1, #r
  r2=r(i)
  data, truncate, savci+1
  ! Loop over different r values
  r2=r(i)

  {multi; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1;
wf, 18, 2, 0; state, 2;
start, reforb
orbital, 3140.2
diab, reforb
noextra} ! Wavefunction definition

  {ci; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1;
wf, 18, 2, 0; state, 2;
orbital, diabatic
save, savci}

  el(i)=energy(1)
  e2(i)=energy(2)

  {ci; trans, savci, savci
dm, 7000.2} ! Compute transition densities at R2

  {ci; trans, savci, refci;
dm, 7100.2} ! Compute transition densities between R2 and R1

  {ddr
density, 7000.2, 7100.2
orbital, 3140.2, 2140.2
energy, el(i), e2(i)
mixing, 1.2, 2.2} ! Compute mixing angle and diabatic energies

{table, r, e1, e2, h11ci, h22ci, h21ci, mixci
  title, Diabatic energies for H2S, obtained from CI-vectors
  format, ’(f10.2, 5f14.8, f12.2)’
  sort, 1}

{table, r, e1, e2, h11, h22, h21, mixtot
  title, Diabatic energies for H2S, obtained from CI-vectors and orbital correction
  format, ’(f10.2, 5f14.8, f12.2)’
  sort, 1}
This calculation produces the following results:

Diabatic energies for H$_2$S, obtained from CI-vectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>H11CI</th>
<th>H22CI</th>
<th>H21CI</th>
<th>MIXCI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-0.00230207</td>
<td>15.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771802</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771802</td>
<td>-0.00471125</td>
<td>27.87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diabatic energies for H$_2$S, obtained from CI-vectors and orbital correction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>H11</th>
<th>H22</th>
<th>H21</th>
<th>MIXTOT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-0.00230139</td>
<td>15.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771802</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771802</td>
<td>-0.00471160</td>
<td>27.88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results in the first table are obtained from the CI-contribution to the state-overlap matrix only, while the ones in the second table include a first-order correction for the orbitals. In this case, both results are almost identical, since the DIAB procedure has been used to minimize the change of the active orbitals. This is the recommended procedure. If simply natural orbitals are used without orbital diabatization, the following results are obtained from the otherwise unchanged calculation:

Diabatic energies for H$_2$S, obtained from CI-vectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>H11CI</th>
<th>H22CI</th>
<th>H21CI</th>
<th>MIXCI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-0.00280315</td>
<td>19.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771803</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771803</td>
<td>-0.00541050</td>
<td>35.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diabatic energies for H$_2$S, obtained from CI-vectors and orbital correction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>H11</th>
<th>H22</th>
<th>H21</th>
<th>MIXTOT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>-398.64296319</td>
<td>-398.63384782</td>
<td>0.00000000</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-0.00231474</td>
<td>15.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771803</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771803</td>
<td>-0.00480493</td>
<td>28.73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is seen that the mixing obtained from the CI vectors only is now very different and meaningless, since the orbitals change significantly as function of geometry. However, the second calculations, which accounts for this change approximately, still gives results in quite good agreement with the calculation involving diabatic orbitals.

The final examples shows a more complicated input, which also computes the non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements. In a two-state model, the NACME should equal the first derivative of the mixing angle. In the example, the NACME is computed using the 3-point DDR method (NACMECI), and also by finite difference of the mixing angle (DCHI).
h2s Diabatization and NACME calculation

Memory, 3, m

gprint, orbitals, civector

Symmetry, x

Orient, noorient  ! noorient should always be used for diabatization

Geometry =

\begin{align*}
& h1, s, r1; \\
& h2, s, r2, h1, \theta
\end{align*}

Basis = avdz  ! This basis is too small for real application

\begin{align*}
& r1 = 2.5  \quad ! Reference geometry \\
& \theta = [92] \\
& r = [2.55, 2.60]  \quad ! Displaced geometries \\
& dr = [0, 0.01, -0.01]  \quad ! Small displacements for finite difference NACME calculation
\end{align*}

Reforb1 = 2140.2  ! Orbital dumprecord at reference geometry

Refci = 6000.2  ! MRCI record at reference geometry

Savci = 6100.2  ! MRCI record at displaced geometries

text, compute wavefunction at reference geometry (C2v)

r2 = r1

\begin{align*}
& (hf; occ, 9, 2; wf, 18, 2, 4; orbital, 2100.2) \\
& (multi; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1; \\
& \quad wf, 18, 2; state, 2;  \quad ! 1B1 and 1A2 states \\
& \quad natorb, reforb1  \quad ! Save reference orbitals on reforb1 \\
& \quad noextra)  \quad ! Don't use extra symmetries
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
& (ci; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1; \\
& \quad wf, 18, 2, 0; state, 2;  \quad ! 1B1 and 1A2 states \\
& \quad orbital, reforb1  \quad ! Use orbitals from previous CASCCF \\
& \quad save, refci)  \quad ! Save MRCI wavefunction
\end{align*}

Text, Displaced geometries

do i = 1, #r  ! Loop over different r values

data, truncate, savci + 1  ! Truncate dumpfile after reference

reforb = reforb1

do j = 1, 3  ! Loop over small displacements for NACME

r2 = r(i) + dr(j)  ! Set current r2

\begin{align*}
& (multi; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1; \\
& \quad wf, 18, 2, 0; state, 2;  \quad ! Wavefunction definition \\
& \quad start, reforb  \quad ! Starting orbitals \\
& \quad orbital, 3140.2 + j;  \quad ! Dumprecord for orbitals \\
& \quad diab, reforb  \quad ! Generate diabatic orbitals relative to reference geometry \\
& \quad noextra)  \quad ! Don't use extra symmetries
\end{align*}

Reforb = 3141.2  ! Use orbitals for j=1 as reference for j=2, 3

\begin{align*}
& (ci; occ, 9, 2; closed, 4, 1; \\
& \quad wf, 18, 2, 0; state, 2;  \quad ! Use diabatic orbitals \\
& \quad orbital, diabatic \\
& \quad save, savci + j)  \quad ! Save MRCI for displaced geometries
\end{align*}

Eadia = energy

if(j.eq.1) then

Else(energy(1))

end if

\begin{align*}
& (ci; trans, savci + j, savci + j;  \quad ! Compute transition densities at R2 + DR(j) \\
& \quad dm, 7000.2 + j)  \quad ! Save transition densities on this record \\
& (ci; trans, savci + j, refci;  \quad ! Compute transition densities between R2 + DR(j) and R1
\end{align*}
The calculation produces the following table

Mixing angles and non-adiabatic coupling matrix elements for H2S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>MIXCI</th>
<th>MIXTOT</th>
<th>DCHI</th>
<th>NACMECI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>15.2694</td>
<td>15.2644</td>
<td>-5.2226</td>
<td>-5.2365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>27.8740</td>
<td>27.8772</td>
<td>-3.4702</td>
<td>-3.4794</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diabatic energies for H2S, obtained from CI-vectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>H11CI</th>
<th>H22CI</th>
<th>H21CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-398.64509901</td>
<td>-398.63729481</td>
<td>-0.00230207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771802</td>
<td>-398.64662578</td>
<td>-398.64020976</td>
<td>-0.00471125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diabatic energies for H2S, obtained from CI-vectors and orbital correction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
<th>E1</th>
<th>E2</th>
<th>H11</th>
<th>H22</th>
<th>H21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>-398.64572746</td>
<td>-398.63666636</td>
<td>-398.64509941</td>
<td>-398.63729441</td>
<td>-0.00230139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>-398.64911752</td>
<td>-398.63771802</td>
<td>-398.64662526</td>
<td>-398.64021027</td>
<td>-0.00471160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As expected the coupling matrix elements obtained from the 3-point DDR calculation (NACMECI) and by differentiating the mixing angle (DCHI) are in close agreement.
AIMS is a multi-state first-principles dynamics program written by
Benjamin G. Levine, Joshua D. Coe, Aaron M. Virshup, Hongli Tao, Christian R. Evenhuis,
William J. Glover, Toshifumi Mori, Michal Ben-Nun and Todd J. Martinez.

Bibliography:

All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above. See also:

The AIMS module implements the Ab Initio Multiple Spawning method to perform dynamics calculations on multiple electronic states. Although the program was designed for non-adiabatic dynamics with CASSCF wavefunctions, it can be used quite generally for first principles molecular dynamics, provided that nuclear gradients are available.

AIMS provides a description of a time-evolving molecular wavepacket with a multi-configurational, product gaussian function basis. To allow the size of the basis set to remain small while describing the wavepacket dynamics, the centers of the full-dimensional gaussian functions follow classical trajectories while their widths are kept fixed (the frozen Gaussian approximation). When these classical trajectories encounter regions of large non-adiabatic coupling to another electronic state, new basis functions are spawned on the coupled state and the Time Dependent Schrödinger Equation is solved in order to describe population transfer between the electronic states. In this way, the description of the wavepacket can be systematically improved by increasing the number of initial trajectory basis functions, while reducing the coupling threshold at which trajectories spawned. Alternatively, spawning can be disabled, and the method will reduce to traditional first-principles classical molecular dynamics when a single trajectory basis function is used.

53.1 Compilation

AIMS is compiled as a component of Molpro; however, it requires a fortran 2003 compiler and is disabled unless the preprocessor variable MOLPRO_f2003 is defined, which depends on the version of your compiler.
53.2 Structure of the input

The AIMS program is controlled by the Molpro input deck and a number of external text files:

53.2.1 Molpro input deck

The AIMS program is invoked by the command AIMS. The details of the electronic structure are defined in specifically named procedures. At a minimum, for first principles dynamics, AIMS requires the following structure to the input deck:

\begin{verbatim}
SYMMETRY, nosym
ORIENT, noorient
GEOMTYP=xyz
GEOMETRY={
Initial atom specifications. Must match ordering of Geometry.dat, but need not be the same geometry
}
BASIS={Basis specifications.}
MPINIT={
Electronic structure routines for initial wavefunction
}
MPCALC={
Electronic structure routines for dynamics calculations. At a minimum, must include:
ener(1)=energy(1)
ener(2)=energy(2) etc
force
}
AIMS,dir
\end{verbatim}

where

\textit{dir} (string) Relative directory to AIMS input files. (Default is working directory).

Note: the above is appropriate only for first-principles dynamics (without spawning). CASSCF spawning calculations require additional procedures and a specific structure to the MPINIT and MPCALC procedures. See the examples in section 53.5.
53.2.2 Control.dat

Control.dat is a fortran NAMELIST file storing the main parameters (in au) of an AIMS simulation. At the end of the file, one can optionally specify user-defined atom types (see below).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Options (Default)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required parameters:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumStates</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Number of electronic states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitState</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Initial electronic state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumParticles</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Number of atoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common parameters:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMethod</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>First principles dynamics (No NACV).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>CASSCF dynamics, with NACV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRestart</td>
<td>(0)/1</td>
<td>Restart the calculation when set to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestartTime</td>
<td>Real (-100.0)</td>
<td>Time from which to restart in Checkpoint.txt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If disabled, use Last_Bundle.txt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRndSeed</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Initial condition random number seed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitialCond</td>
<td>(’NoSample’)</td>
<td>Read initial conditions from Geometry.dat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>’Wigner’</td>
<td>Sample from the Wigner distribution of harmonic normal modes in Frequencies.dat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>’Quasiclassical’</td>
<td>As above, for the Quasiclassical distribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>’Boltzmann’</td>
<td>As above, for the Boltzmann distribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Real (0.0)</td>
<td>Temperature (Kelvin) of the initial conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expert parameters:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitBright</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Select optically brightest of InitState and IDark as initial state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitDark</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>As above, but for darkest state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDark</td>
<td>Integer (-1)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitGap</td>
<td>Real (0.0)</td>
<td>Select initial ground-excited energy gap to within ( \pm 0.5 \times \text{InitGapWidth} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InitGapWidth</td>
<td>Real (0.0)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRestartTraj</td>
<td>Integer array (0)</td>
<td>Subset of trajectories to restart from. Can restart a single dead trajectory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumInitBasis</td>
<td>Integer (1)</td>
<td>Number of initial coupled basis functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FirstGauss</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Place the first basis function at the molecular origin (that of Geometry.dat), with zero momentum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MirrorBasis</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Mirror the initial basis on another electronic state, MirrorState.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MirrorState</td>
<td>Integer (1)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnergyAdjust</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Adjust momenta of mirrored basis (along NACV) to match original basis energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SharpEnergy</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Adjust momenta of all initial basis functions to match first basis function energy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15: Integration and numerics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Options (Default)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required parameters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeStep</td>
<td>Real</td>
<td>Simulation timestep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimulationTime</td>
<td>Real</td>
<td>Simulation length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Common parameters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExShift</td>
<td>Real (0.0)</td>
<td>Apply a shift of $\pm$ExShift to diagonals of Hamiltonian to improve amplitude/phase propagation. Good choice is average potential energy of ground and excited states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoupTimeStep</td>
<td>Real (TimeStep/4)</td>
<td>Timestep to use in regions of large nonadiabatic coupling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expert parameters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeStepRejection</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Enables adaptive time-stepping when encountering integration problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinTimeStep</td>
<td>Real (CoupTimeStep/4)</td>
<td>Minimum timestep to use when adaptive time-stepping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DieOnMinStep</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Stop calculation if minimum timestep is reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnergyStepCons</td>
<td>Real (0.005)</td>
<td>Allowed violation of classical energy conservation before timestep is rejected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NormCons</td>
<td>Real (0.25)</td>
<td>Permitted deviation in Norm from beginning of simulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RejectAllStateFlip</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Reject a timestep if any two electronic states flip. If .false., then only reject if state is coupled to occupied state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OlapThresh</td>
<td>Real (0.001)</td>
<td>Threshold overlap between two trajectories below which matrix elements not calculated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegThresh</td>
<td>Real (0.0001)</td>
<td>Threshold to regularize the overlap matrix before inversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constrain</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Apply geometric constraints? If yes, supply Constraints.dat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Options (Default)</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSThresh</td>
<td>Real (0.1)</td>
<td>Threshold Coupling, above which to spawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PopToSpawn</td>
<td>Real (0.1)</td>
<td>Minimum population a trajectory must have before it can spawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMax</td>
<td>Real (0.8)</td>
<td>Prevent spawning if overlap of spawned trajectory with existing basis greater than Omax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxTraj</td>
<td>Real (100)</td>
<td>Maximum number of allowed trajectories. Above which, spawning is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgnoreState</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Stop dynamics of trajectories on IgnoreState if not coupled for at least DecoherenceTime. Choose 1 if only interested in excited states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxEDiff</td>
<td>Real (0.03)</td>
<td>Energy gap threshold for calculating nonadiabatic couplings, above which, coupling taken to be zero.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expert parameters:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Options (Default)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DecoherenceTime</td>
<td>Real (200.0)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpawnCoupV</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Use Coup.velocity as criterion for spawning rather than Coupling magnitude alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EShellOnly</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Require spawned trajectories to have same classical energy as parent by adjusting momentum along NACV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Options (Default)</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Common parameters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zAllText</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write all output files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zEDatFile</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Write Energy file?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zNDatFile</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Write Population file?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zTrajFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Trajectory files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zAmpFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Amplitude files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zPotEnFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Potential Energy files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zXYZ</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write XYZ Geometry files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zCoupFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Coupling files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zChargeFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Charge files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zDipoleFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Dipole files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zTDipoleFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Transition Dipole files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zQMRRFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write ⟨r²⟩ quadrupole moment files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zCIVecFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write CI Vector files? (Not recommended for large CI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zCorrfile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Correlation function file?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zBundMatFile</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Matrices (H, S, etc)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WriteMolden</td>
<td>Logical (.false.)</td>
<td>Write Molden files?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoldenStep</td>
<td>Integer (200)</td>
<td>How often (every number of timesteps) Molden files are written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RestartStep</td>
<td>Integer (4)</td>
<td>How often (every number of timesteps) Restart files are written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expert parameters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NStepToPrint</td>
<td>Integer (1)</td>
<td>How often (every number of timesteps) output files are written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WriteEveryStep</td>
<td>Logical (.true.)</td>
<td>Write output every timestep, including substimesteps of adaptive propagation. Overrides NStepToPrint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBonds</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of bond lengths to print. Define IBond below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBond(2,NBonds)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that are bonded. See NBonds above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAngles</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of bond angles to print. Define IAngle below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAngle(3,NAngles)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that define bond angles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDihedrals</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of dihedral angles to print. Define IDihedral below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDihedral(4,NDihedrals)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that define dihedral angles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPyrams</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of pyramidalization angles to print. Define IPyram below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPyram(4,NPyrams)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that define pyramidalization angles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
User-defined atom types

AIMS recognizes the atoms H, C, N, O, S, F, Cl and assigns appropriate masses and gaussian width parameters for these atoms. If you wish to modify these defaults, or if your system contains other atoms, you can define custom atom types at the end of Control.dat. The format is (in atomic units):

\[
n \text{AtomName}(1) \text{ AtomicNumber}(1) \text{ AtomicMass}(1) \text{ GaussianWidth}(1) \\
\vdots \\
\text{AtomName}(n) \text{ AtomicNumber}(n) \text{ AtomicMass}(n) \text{ GaussianWidth}(n)
\]

53.2.3 Geometry.dat

Geometry.dat contains the molecular geometry that will be used in the generation of initial conditions. Optionally, the momenta can also be specified, which is useful if \texttt{InitialCond='NoSample'}:

\[
\text{UNITS=ANG or UNITS=BOHR} \\
natom \\
\text{AtomName}(1) \quad x(1) \quad y(1) \quad z(1) \\
\vdots \\
\text{AtomName}(natom) \quad x(natom) \quad y(natom) \quad z(natom) \\
\text{Momenta:} \\
\text{AtomName}(1) \quad px(1) \quad py(1) \quad pz(1) \\
\vdots \\
\text{AtomName}(natom) \quad px(natom) \quad py(natom) \quad pz(natom)
\]

\footnote{For definition, see J. Phys. Chem. A 113, 12815 (2009)}
53.2.4 FrequenciesMP.dat

FrequenciesMP.dat contains the normal-mode frequencies and displacements of the molecule in its initial geometry and electronic state (usually the ground state). This information is used in the generation of initial conditions. If InitialCond ≠ 'NoSample' then either this file, Hessian.dat or Frequencies.dat (Sections 53.2.5 and 53.2.6 respectively) must be present. The format of FrequenciesMP.dat follows the Molpro output of a Frequencies calculation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 A</th>
<th>2 A</th>
<th>3 A</th>
<th>4 A</th>
<th>5 A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wavenumbers [cm⁻¹]</td>
<td>1116.71</td>
<td>1725.49</td>
<td>1728.47</td>
<td>3435.76</td>
<td>3566.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensities [km/mol]</td>
<td>157.34</td>
<td>17.93</td>
<td>16.24</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensities [relative]</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>11.40</td>
<td>10.32</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX1</td>
<td>-0.10597</td>
<td>-0.00088</td>
<td>-0.00021</td>
<td>-0.03801</td>
<td>-0.00009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY1</td>
<td>0.00067</td>
<td>-0.05838</td>
<td>-0.02628</td>
<td>-0.00017</td>
<td>-0.07554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ1</td>
<td>0.00004</td>
<td>0.02639</td>
<td>-0.05807</td>
<td>0.00078</td>
<td>0.00226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX2</td>
<td>0.49134</td>
<td>-0.14946</td>
<td>0.19728</td>
<td>0.17300</td>
<td>-0.07729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY2</td>
<td>0.03972</td>
<td>0.54519</td>
<td>0.46553</td>
<td>-0.12339</td>
<td>0.02439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ2</td>
<td>-0.19161</td>
<td>0.21763</td>
<td>-0.00782</td>
<td>0.51879</td>
<td>-0.19043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX3</td>
<td>0.49290</td>
<td>-0.09010</td>
<td>-0.22955</td>
<td>0.17771</td>
<td>-0.20720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY3</td>
<td>0.13665</td>
<td>0.43154</td>
<td>-0.28739</td>
<td>-0.39612</td>
<td>0.35792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ3</td>
<td>0.13722</td>
<td>-0.52910</td>
<td>0.11024</td>
<td>-0.37702</td>
<td>0.36169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX4</td>
<td>0.48838</td>
<td>0.25184</td>
<td>0.03520</td>
<td>0.17755</td>
<td>0.28570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY4</td>
<td>-0.18573</td>
<td>-0.16545</td>
<td>0.18702</td>
<td>0.52182</td>
<td>0.66736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ4</td>
<td>0.05376</td>
<td>-0.05521</td>
<td>0.70450</td>
<td>-0.15258</td>
<td>-0.20268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6 A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wavenumbers [cm⁻¹]</td>
<td>3570.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensities [km/mol]</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensities [relative]</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX1</td>
<td>-0.00060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY1</td>
<td>-0.00245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ1</td>
<td>-0.07574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX2</td>
<td>0.28798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY2</td>
<td>-0.16745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ2</td>
<td>0.68133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX3</td>
<td>-0.20790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY3</td>
<td>0.37733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ3</td>
<td>0.33817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GX4</td>
<td>-0.07175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY4</td>
<td>-0.17584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GZ4</td>
<td>0.03308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Only the real, non-zero frequencies should be included in this file (i.e. those corresponding to vibrations). The first line of the file must be the number of frequencies. See section 38 for details on how to perform a normal-mode frequencies calculation in Molpro.

53.2.5 Hessian.dat

As an alternative to FrequenciesMP.dat, AIMS can generate the normal mode frequencies after reading in the Hessian from Hessian.dat. The format of this file is:

```plaintext
natom
Hess(1,1) Hess(2,1) ... Hess(3*natom,3*natom)
```

Note: the Hessian should not be mass weighted. It is permissible to have carriage returns in the list of Hessian components.
53.2.6 Frequencies.dat

As an alternative to FrequenciesMP.dat and Hessian.dat, AIMS can read in normal-mode frequencies and vectors in AIMS format in Frequencies.dat. The format of this file is:

\[
\text{natom} \quad \text{nmodes} \\
freq(1) \quad freq(2) \ldots \quad freq(nmodes) \\
\text{modevec}(1,1) \quad \text{modevec}(2,1) \ldots \quad \text{modevec}(3*\text{natom}, \text{nmodes})
\]

Note: Frequencies must be in cm\(^{-1}\), but normal mode vectors can be mass scaled or not- AIMS will detect. Also, it is permissible to have carriage returns in the list of frequencies and mode vectors. This file is generated by AIMS if either FrequenciesMP.dat or Hessian.dat is used initially.

53.2.7 Constraints.dat

If \text{Constraint=.true.} then Constraints.dat must be supplied. This is a fortran NAMELIST file that defines the geometric constraints in the system. These constraints are enforced with the RATTLE algorithm. The parameters contained in this file are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Options (Default)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NumBonds</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of bond lengths to constrain Define IBondPtcles below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBondPtcles(2,NumBonds)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that are bonded. See NumBonds above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumAngles</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of bond angles to constrain. Define IAnglePtcles below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAnglePtcles(3,NumAngles)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that define bond angles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NComAtoms</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>Number of atoms that define the center-of-mass constraint. Define ICOMPtcles below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICOMPtcles(NComAtoms)</td>
<td>Integer (0)</td>
<td>List of atom indices that define the center of mass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toler</td>
<td>Real (1E-4)</td>
<td>Rattle tolerance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxIts</td>
<td>Integer (10000)</td>
<td>Maximum number of Rattle iterations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, a maximum of 1000 constraints is allowed.

53.3 Running a CASSCF spawning calculation

This section gives an overview of how to set up and run a CASSCF ab initio multiple spawning calculation.

1) The first step is to create a molpro input deck that controls how the CASSCF electronic structure calculations are performed. AIMS requires a fairly complicated structure to the molpro deck and it is highly recommended that you use the ethylene CASSCF example as a starting point (section 53.5). Control.dat should then be modified for your system and desired simulation parameters (section 53.2.2).
2) Next, the initial conditions should be defined. This involves providing an initial geometry in Geometry.dat (section 53.2.3) and normal-mode frequencies and displacements in FrequenciesMP.dat (section 53.2.4), which will be used to generate a phase-space distribution that the initial conditions sample. Alternatively, one can also provide momenta in Geometry.dat and set InitialCond='NoSample' in Control.dat, and directly specify the initial conditions.

3) The AIMS calculation is then initiated by running molpro on the input deck, in the usual fashion. In order to sample different initial conditions, multiple AIMS simulations should be run with different values of the random number seed IRndSeed (or different Geometry.dat files) - each of these should be run in a unique directory.
53.4 Output

Beyond the regular molpro output, which contains the electronic structure output, AIMS writes to a number of text files, depending on the output parameters in Control.dat (section 53.2.2). All values are given in atomic units unless otherwise specified. Electronic properties of a trajectory are evaluated at the center geometry of the trajectory basis function.

- **FMS.out** Current progress of simulation and any warning/error messages.
- **E.dat** Wavepacket energies. QM energies are expectation values of the quantum operators, including coherences between the trajectory basis functions. CL energies are averages of the trajectories’ classical energies, weighted by the amplitude norm of each trajectory.
- **N.dat** Electronic populations, the sum of which should be conserved.
- **TrajDump.i** Dynamic variables for trajectory i.
- **Amp.i** Amplitudes of trajectory i. Note: since the product Gaussian basis is non-orthogonal, the amplitude norms do not necessarily sum to 1.
- **PotEn.i** Electronic energies for trajectory i. The last column displays the total classical energy of the trajectory, which should be conserved.
- **positions.i.xyz** Snapshots of trajectory i’s center geometry in XYZ format (Angstrom).
- **Coup.i** Nonadiabatic couplings of each state to the occupied state for trajectory i. The first nstate columns contain the magnitude of coupling vectors and the last nstate columns contain the projection of the coupling onto the velocity vector.
- **Charge.i** Partial atomic charges corresponding to the occupied electronic state of trajectory i. The molpro input deck must contain a Mulliken population analysis directive in the MPCALC procedure.
- **Dipole.i** Dipole moments of each electronic state for trajectory i.
- **TDip.i** Transition dipoles from ground to excited states for trajectory i.
- **QMRR.i** Isotropic quadrupole moment $\langle r^2 \rangle$ of each electronic state for trajectory i. The molpro input deck must contain EXPEC,QMRR.
- **CIVec.i** CI Vectors for each state of trajectory i.
- **CFxn.dat** The overlap correlation function $\langle \Psi(t) | \Psi(0) \rangle$.
- **H.dat** Hamiltonian matrix.
- **S.dat** Overlap matrix. Note: the overlap between trajectories on different states is zero, but is displayed here as if they were on the same state.
- **SDot.dat** The time derivative of the Overlap matrix.
- **i.j.molf** Molden file for trajectory i at time j.
- **Checkpoint.txt** Restart file with history.
- **Last_Bundle.txt** Restart file for the last written timestep.
- **Spawn.log** Details of successful spawns.
- **FailSpawn.log** Details of unsuccessful spawns.
- **Spawn.i** XYZ file of geometry where trajectory i was spawned.
53.5 Examples

The following two examples show how AIMS can be run in either single-state first-principle molecular dynamics mode, or multi-state spawning mode. The parameters found in these input files were chosen for illustrative purposes and are not necessarily appropriate for your system of interest. It is recommended the literature be consulted before performing AIMS simulations.

Ethylene Hartree-Fock First-Principles Molecular Dynamics
See examples/aims_ethyl_HF

Ethylene CASSCF Spawning Dynamics
See examples/aims_ethyl_CASSCF

54 SMILES


This code is not included in binary versions of Molpro, and by default the code is not included when building from source code; one should use the *--enable-slater* configure option to enable compilation of the code.

The SMILES module is invoked by the *intyp='SLATER'* card. Name for ancillary files generated by the package can be supplied by *SLFILES=filename*. Default name is ‘slscratch’.

Three-center two-electron integrals of types *(AB|AC)* and *(AB|CD)* are computed by means of Gaussian expansions (STO-nG). The default length of the expansions is 9 (STO-9G). However, integrals obtained with STO-9G expansions may have not sufficient accuracy for post-HF calculations, specially with high quality basis sets. In these cases, the length of the expansions can be changed setting the variable *NGSSTO= number of gaussians*. Though a maximum of *NGSSTO=30* is allowed, the lengths of the expansions actually available in the package depend on the *(n,l)* quantum numbers. If an expansion not included is required, the program takes the largest currently available.

Program limitations: In the current version, a maximum of 511 basis functions is allowed, and contracted functions cannot be used.

54.1 INTERNAL BASIS SETS

The following internal basis sets are available.

54.2 EXTERNAL BASIS SETS

External basis sets can be supplied in a file that must be located in the working directory. Each record will contain the following data (free format):

I N L EXP NG
### Table 19: Internal basis sets in SMILES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basis set</th>
<th>H-He</th>
<th>Li-Be</th>
<th>B-Ne</th>
<th>Na-Ar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VB1</td>
<td>[3,1]</td>
<td>[5,1]</td>
<td>[5,3,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVB1</td>
<td>[3,1]</td>
<td>[6,2]</td>
<td>[6,4,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FVB1</td>
<td>[3,2,1]</td>
<td>[5,3,1,1]</td>
<td>[5,4,2,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZVB1</td>
<td>[3,1]</td>
<td>[4,3,1]</td>
<td>[4,3,1]</td>
<td>[6,5,1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB2</td>
<td>[4,2,1]</td>
<td>[6,2,1]</td>
<td>[6,4,2,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVB2</td>
<td>[4,2,1]</td>
<td>[7,3,2]</td>
<td>[7,5,3,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZVB2</td>
<td>[4,2,1]</td>
<td>[5,4,2,1]</td>
<td>[5,4,2,1]</td>
<td>[7,6,2,1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB3</td>
<td>[5,3,2,1]</td>
<td>[7,3,2,1]</td>
<td>[7,5,3,2,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVB3</td>
<td>[5,3,2,1]</td>
<td>[8,4,3,2]</td>
<td>[8,6,4,3,1]</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZVB3</td>
<td>[5,3,2,1]</td>
<td>[6,5,3,2,1]</td>
<td>[6,5,3,2,1]</td>
<td>[8,7,3,2,1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

- I: atom type index (integer)
- N: principal quantum number (integer)
- L: angular quantum number (integer)
- EXP: exponent (double precision)
- NG: number of gaussians for the $\langle AB|AC\rangle$ and $\langle AB|CB\rangle$ integrals (integer)

Atom type index is used to establish the correspondence between the basis functions and the centers (atoms). All records having the same value of I will define the basis set for all the atoms of the corresponding type.

**Example:**

For a calculation on the CO$_2$ molecule with the following geometry data:

```plaintext
Geometry={
    C1, 0.000000000000E+00, 0.000000000000E+00, 0.000000000000E+00
    O2, 0.000000000000E+00, 0.000000000000E+00,-0.117963799946E+01
    O3, 0.000000000000E+00, 0.000000000000E+00, 0.117963799946E+01
}
```

Clementi and Roetti’s Single Zeta basis set could be supplied in an external file like:

```plaintext
1 1 0 5.67263 12
1 2 0 1.60833 12
1 2 1 1.56788 12
2 1 0 7.65781 12
2 2 0 2.24588 12
2 2 1 2.22662 12
```

The first three records define the basis set for atoms of the first type (carbon in this example), and the following three, the basis set for atoms of the second type (oxygen).

NG is mandatory even in case of diatomics, though gaussian expansions will not be used, the value of NG being irrelevant in this case.
54.3 Example

Example using internal basis set for H₂O.

memory,20,m
if(.not.modul_slater) then
  exit
end if
geomtyp=zmat
geometry={
o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta
}
r=0.96 ang
theta=102
intyp='SLATER'
basis=VB1
hf
ccsd(t)
multi
mrci

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/slatter.com

55 SYMMETRY-ADAPTED INTERMOLECULAR PERTURBATION THEORY

55.1 Introduction

The SAPT (symmetry-adapted intermolecular perturbation theory) program calculates the total interaction energy between closed-shell molecules as a sum of individual first and second order interaction terms, namely electrostatic $E^{(1)}_{\text{pol}}$, induction $E^{(2)}_{\text{ind}}$ and dispersion $E^{(2)}_{\text{disp}}$ accompanied by their respective exchange counterparts ($E^{(1)}_{\text{exch}}$, $E^{(2)}_{\text{exch-ind}}$ and $E^{(2)}_{\text{exch-disp}}$). The latter ones arise due to electron exchange between the monomers when the molecules are close to each other and are sometimes denoted as Pauli repulsion. Since all above terms are accessible through density matrices and static and dynamic density-density response functions of the monomers, in principle (see section 55.4) no calculation of the dimer wave function is required. Therefore SAPT is free from the basis set superposition error which occurs in the supermolecular approach.

References:

General Symmetry-adapted perturbation theory and many-body SAPT:

DFT-SAPT:
Density fitting DFT-SAPT (DF-DFT-SAPT):

Density fitting DFT-SAPT for arbitrary monomer basis sets (DFSAPT):

DFT-SAPT employing exact-exchange response kernels (EXX-SAPT):

Single-determinant-based SAPT without single-exchange approximation:

SAPT with regularised nuclear attraction integrals:

(See also:
and references therein for a related approach to DFT-SAPT termed SAPT(DFT))

55.2 First example

A typical input for SAPT has the following form:

```
r=5.6
geometry={nosym; he1; he2,he1,r}
basis=avqz

!wf records
cia=2101.2
ccb=2102.2

!monomer A
dummy,he2
{hf; save,$ca}
sapt;monomerA

!monomer B
dummy,he1
{hf; start,atdens; save,$cb}
sapt;monomerB

!interaction contributions
sapt;intermol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb
```

Here the sapt;monomerA/B store some informations about the two monomers which are needed in the subsequent SAPT calculation invoked by sapt;intermol. The individual interaction energy terms are stored (in millihartree) in distinct variables and may be collected in arrays for producing potential energy surfaces. For example the input

```
geometry={nosym; he1; he2,he1,r}
basis=avtz

!wf records
ca=2101.2
cb=2102.2
```
The calculation involving distances do i=1,#dist
r=dist(i)

!monomer A
dummy,he2
(hf; save,$ca)
sapt;monomerA

!monomer B
dummy,he1
(hf; start,atdens; save,$cb)
sapt;monomerB

!interaction contributions
sapt;intemol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb

elst(i)=E1pol; exch(i)=E1ex
ind(i)=E2ind; exind(i)=E2exind
disp(i)=E2disp; exdisp(i)=E2exdisp
etot(i)=E12tot

data,truncate,$ca
endo
data,table,dist,elst,exch,ind,exind,disp,exdisp,etot

Currently SAPT only accepts single-determinant wave functions for the monomers, i.e. from Hartree-Fock or Kohn-Sham DFT (see next section) calculations. This means that if Hartree-Fock wave functions are used for monomer, the following quantity is obtained (zero in superscript denotes that no intramonomer correlation is accounted for) [1].

\[ E_{SAPT} = E^{(10)}_{\text{pol}} + E^{(10)}_{\text{exch}} + E^{(20)}_{\text{ind,resp}} + E^{(20)}_{\text{exch-ind,resp}} + E^{(20)}_{\text{disp}} + E^{(20)}_{\text{exch-disp}} \]

No point group symmetry can be exploited in a SAPT calculation.
55.3 DFT-SAPT

It is of crucial importance to account for the *intra*molecular correlation effects of the individual SAPT terms since Hartree-Fock theory often yields poor first- and second-order electrostatic properties. While this can be done using many-body perturbation theory [1] (in a double perturbation theory ansatz) a more efficient way is to use static and time-dependent DFT theory. This variant of SAPT, termed as DFT-SAPT [2-6], has in contrast to Hartree-Fock-SAPT the appealing feature that the polarisation terms ($E_{\text{pol}}^{(1)}, E_{\text{ind}}^{(2)}, E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)}$) are potentially exact, i.e. they come out exactly if the exact exchange-correlation (xc) potential and the exact (frequency-dependent) xc response kernel of the monomers were known. On the other hand, this does not hold for the exchange terms since Kohn-Sham theory can at best give a good approximation to the exact density matrix of a many-body system. It has been shown [6] that this is indeed the the case and therefore DFT-SAPT has the potential to produce highly accurate interaction energies comparable to high-level supermolecular many-body perturbation or coupled cluster theory. However, in order to achieve this accuracy, it is of crucial importance to correct the wrong asymptotic behaviour of the xc potential in current DFT functionals [3-5]. This can be done by using e.g.:

\[
\{\text{ks, lda; asymp, <shift>}\}
\]

which activates the gradient-regulated asymptotic correction approach of Grüning *et al.* (J. Chem. Phys. **114**, 652 (2001)) for the respective monomer calculation. The user has to supply a shift parameter ($\Delta_{xc}$) for the bulk potential which should approximate the difference between the HOMO energy ($\varepsilon_{\text{HOMO}}$) obtained from the respective standard Kohn-Sham calculation and the (negative) ionisation potential of the monomer (IP):

\[
\Delta_{xc} = \varepsilon_{\text{HOMO}} - (-\text{IP})
\]

This method accounts for the derivative discontinuity of the exact xc-potential and that is missing in approximate ones. Note that this needs to be done only once for each system. (See also section 55.10.2 for an explicit example).

It is also possible to use an alternative asymptotic correction method described in Ref. [9] by using the EXX program (see section 17.6.2). Here, the derivative discontinuity shift is determined through an interpolation between the HOMO energy of the EXX method and the HOMO energy of a corresponding hybrid functional. Currently, this technique should only be used in conjunction with hybrid methods employing 25% exact exchange.

Concerning the more technical parameters in the DFT monomer calculations it is recommended to use lower convergence thresholds and larger integration grids compared to standard Kohn-Sham calculations.

55.4 High order terms

It has been found that third and higher-order terms become quite important if one or both monomers are polar. As no higher than second-order terms are currently implemented in SAPT, one may use a non-correlated estimation of those terms by using supermolecular Hartree-Fock (see e.g. [7]). This can be done by adapting the following template:

\[
!dimer
hf
edm=energy
\]
55 SYMMETRY-ADAPTED INTERMOLECULAR PERTURBATION THEORY

!monomer A
dummy,<monomer2>
(hf; save,$ca)
ema=energy
sapt;monomerA

!monomer B
dummy,<monomer1>
(hf; start,atdens; save,$cb)
emb=energy
sapt;monomerB

!interaction contributions
sapt,sapt_level=2;intermol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb
esup=(edm-ema-emb)*1000. mH
dHF=esup-e1pol-e1ex-e2ind-e2exind

which stores the resulting $\delta$(HF) term in dHF.

55.5 Exchange interaction energies with infinite expansion in the intermolecular overlap

The exchange interaction energies are commonly expanded in powers of the intermolecular overlap $S$:

\[
E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S) = E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S^2) + \Delta E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S^4) + \Delta E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S^6) + \ldots
\]
\[
E_{\text{exch–ind}}^{(2)}(S) = E_{\text{exch–ind}}^{(2)}(S^2) + \Delta E_{\text{exch–ind}}^{(2)}(S^4) + \Delta E_{\text{exch–ind}}^{(2)}(S^6) + \ldots
\]
\[
E_{\text{exch–disp}}^{(2)}(S) = E_{\text{exch–disp}}^{(2)}(S^2) + \Delta E_{\text{exch–disp}}^{(2)}(S^4) + \Delta E_{\text{exch–disp}}^{(2)}(S^6) + \ldots
\]

where $E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S^2)$ corresponds to the exchange interaction energy in which the intermolecular overlap occurs only in single and quadratic powers and $\Delta E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S^4)$ collects all terms up to the fourth power in $S$ excluding the terms in $E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}(S^2)$. The above expansions are commonly truncated after the first terms, leading to the so-called $S^2$ approximation. Accordingly, for very small distances of the monomers, the exchange interaction energies become inaccurate and eventually the $S^2$ approximation may even break down, see Refs. [10,11].

While this problem may be circumvented by adding the $\delta$(HF) term to the SAPT interaction energy (see section 55.4), a derivation of the infinite expansions of the first-order exchange energy was given by Jeziorski, Bulski and Piela (Int. J. Quantum Chem. 10 (1976) 281). More recently, formulas for the second-order exchange induction and dispersion energies were derived by Schäffer and Jansen, see Refs. [10,11].

In Molpro, the calculation of the exchange interaction energies in the $S^2$ approximation or with an infinite expansion in $S$ ($S^\infty$) can be controlled through the switch

\[
sapt,sinf=<0,1,2>
\]

where $sinf=0$ will calculate the exchange interaction energies within the $S^2$ approximation and $sinf=1$ calls the routines to calculate all exchange interaction terms with infinite overlap expansion ($S^\infty$). Using $sinf=2$ will calculate both the $S^2$ and the $S^\infty$ contributions. Note that the first-order exchange energy is always calculated in both variants.
55.6 Using exact exchange Kohn-Sham response kernels

The exact exchange Kohn-Sham response kernel can be used in the computations of the second order (exchange-)induction and (exchange-)dispersion contributions, see Ref. [9]. In order to do so, the $\langle i | v_{NL}^x - v_{x}^i | j \rangle$ matrix elements have to be precomputed for each monomer and supplied to the SAPT program. The following input template shows how to compute DFT-SAPT interaction energy contributions using the (A)TDEXX response kernels and the LPBE0AC xc potentials (cf section 17.6.2):

```plaintext
dummy,<atoms on B> !monomer A
{ks,lda; save,2100.2; start,atdens}
{exxhyb,orb=2100.2,oep=7,homo=1,charge=1,maxit=30,scfthr=1d-9,add=1,xfac=0.25,shift=1
func,pbex,pbec; dftfac,0.75,1.0}
{oep,orb=2101.2,vxdiff=5100.2,gamma=3d-4,dfit=1,homo=1}
{sapt;monomerA}

dummy,<atoms on A> !monomer B
{ks,lda; save,2200.2; start,atdens}
{exxhyb,orb=2200.2,oep=7,homo=1,charge=1,maxit=30,scfthr=1d-9,add=1,xfac=0.25,shift=1
func,pbex,pbec; dftfac,0.75,1.0}
{oep,orb=2201.2,vxdiff=5200.2,gamma=3d-4,dfit=1,homo=1}
{sapt;monomerB}

sapt;intermol,ca=2101.2,cb=2201.2,icpks=0,vxdiffA=5100.2,vxdiffB=5200.2,\ nlexfac=1.0,tdexx=<TDEXXMODE>
```

The input parameter TDEXXMODE takes the values 1 or 2. With TDEXXMODE=1 the full nonadiabatic TDEXX response kernel and with TDEXXMODE=2 only the adiabatic TDEXX response kernel is used in the calculation of the response matrices of the monomers. Notice also from the above template that it is important to set nlexfac=1.0 which sets the scaling factor of exact exchange in the SAPT program. If nlexfac is set to a value lower than one, a hybrid ALDA-TDEXX kernel will be used in the calculation. All reported calculations using this program should cite Ref. [9].

DFT-SAPT calculations with (A)TDEXX kernels can also be performed efficiently using density fitting techniques via the DFSAPT program, see section 55.12.

55.7 SAPT with regularised nuclear attraction integrals

The SAPT expansion of the intermolecular interaction energy does not yield the charge-transfer (CT) interaction energy as a separate term, rather it is included in the sum of the second-order induction and exchange-induction energies:

$$E_{\text{int}}^{\text{CT}} \subset E_{\text{ind}}^{(2)} + E_{\text{exch-ind}}^{(2)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (69)

Due to Misquitta, see Ref. [12], the CT interaction energy can, however, be ‘estimated’ by using a regularised nuclear attraction potential for the monomers in order to calculate (exchange-)induction energies excluding the (short-ranged) CT interaction contribution. The CT interaction energy can then be obtained by calculating the difference between the full (exchange-)induction interaction energy and the (exchange-)induction interaction energy as obtained by the regularised SAPT method:

$$E_{\text{int}}^{\text{CT}} \approx E_{\text{ind}}^{(2)} + E_{\text{exch-ind}}^{(2)} - E_{\text{ind}}^{(2)[\text{regul}]} - E_{\text{exch-ind}}^{(2)[\text{regul}]}$$  \hspace{1cm} (70)
For obtaining regularised nuclear attraction integrals Misquitta proposes the form [12]:

\[ V_{\text{regul}} = \frac{1}{r} \left( 1 - e^{-\alpha r^2} \right) \]  

(71)

with \( \alpha = 3.0 \).

In Molpro, regularised SAPT calculations can be performed by calling the \texttt{vreg} module 'before' saving the monomer geometries with \texttt{(sapt; monomerA,B)}. An input template for the calculation of the CT interaction energy is given by:

```
dummy,<monomer B centres>
{ks,<functional>; orbital,2100.2}
{sapt;monomerA}

dummy,<monomer A centres>
{ks,<functional>; start,atdens; orbital,2200.2}
{sapt;monomerB}

sapt,sapt_level=2;intermol,ca=2100.2,cb=2200.2,icpks=0
eIND1=e2ind+e2exind

dummy,<monomer B centres>
vreg,alpha=3d0,nq=1
{sapt;monomerA}

dummy,<monomer A centres>
vreg,alpha=3d0,nq=1
{sapt;monomerB}

sapt,sapt_level=2;intermol,ca=2100.2,cb=2200.2,icpks=0
eIND2=e2ind+e2exind

eint_CT=eIND1-eIND2
```

The \texttt{vreg} module accepts the following options:

- **ALPHA**: Exponent of the exponential function of the damping factor.
- **NQ**: Global exponent of the damping factor (type: integer).
- **SAVE**: Record (\texttt{record.file}) in which to save the integrals. If not used, the standard record that holds the nuclear attraction integrals is overwritten.

The regularised SAPT can also be used in order to resolve the breakdown of the conventional SAPT expansion for the interaction between heavy atoms, see, e.g., Liu et al., \textit{J. Chem. Theory Comput.} \textbf{7}, 2399 (2011). A regularised SAPT method was, e.g., used in T. Clark, A. Heßelmann, \textit{Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.}, \textbf{20}, 22849 (2018) for calculating the bonding between carbon tetrahalides and halide anions. Note that in this case the addition of the \( \delta \text{(HF)} \) term (see section \textbf{55.4}) for taking into account short-ranged polarisation effects is crucial.

### 55.8 Density fitting

In order to be able to study interactions between extended monomers one can use density fitting to approximate the integrals in SAPT [7]. For this one may use the input:

```
{sapt;intermol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb,fitlevel=3
dfit,basis_coul=jkfit,basis_exch=jkfit,basis_mp2=mp2fit,cfit_scf=3}
```
with in the basis section defined \texttt{jkfit} and \texttt{mp2fit} fitting basis sets (see section \ref{sec:15}).

Currently only the ALDA xc-kernel is implemented for the case \texttt{SAPT\_LEVEL=3} and \texttt{SAPT\_FITLEVEL=3}. This means that a corresponding SAPT calculation would be incompatible with hybrid-DFT monomer orbitals/orbital energies. Therefore it is recommended to use nonhybrid functionals in the case the dispersion/exchange-dispersion energy terms are requested in a DF-DFT-SAPT run. Another possibility is to localise the xc-potential via, e.g., the OEP method (see section \ref{sec:17.6} and the example in section \ref{sec:55.10.3}).

New density fitting routines for the calculation of \( E^{(2)}_{\text{IND}}(S^\infty) \) and \( E^{(2)}_{\text{DISP}}(S^\infty) \) can be activated with the switch

\begin{verbatim}
sapt,df2=true,...
\end{verbatim}

For performing density-fitting DFT-SAPT calculations with arbitrary monomer basis sets see section \ref{sec:55.12}.

\section{SAPT with ECP's}

If effective core potentials (ECP's) are used in the monomer calculations, it is important to add the \( \delta(\text{HF}) \) term to the SAPT interaction energy (see K. Patkowski, K. Szalewicz, \emph{J. Chem. Phys.} \textbf{127} (2007) 164103). For examples for the calculation of \( \delta(\text{HF}) \) see sections \ref{sec:55.4} and \ref{sec:55.10}.
55.10 Examples

55.10.1 HF-SAPT calculation of the H$_2$O dimer using the $\delta$(HF) correction

```
gthresh,energy=1.d-8,orbital=1.d-8,grid=1.d-8
symmetry,nosym
orient,noonorient
GEOMETRY={
  1,O1,,0.00000000,0.00000000,0.00000000
  2,H1,,0.00000000,0.00000000,1.83606000
  3,H2,,1.77604000,0.00000000,-0.4656040
  4,O2,,-0.6605540,0.00000000,5.54064000
  5,H3,,-1.6582100,-1.4536300,6.05324000
  6,H4,,-1.6582100,1.45363000,6.05324000
}
basis=avdz
!sapt files
ca=2101.2
cb=2102.2
!dimer
hf
edm=energy
!monomer A
dummy,o2,h3,h4
{hf; save,$ca}
ema=energy
{sapt;monomerA}
!monomer B
dummy,o1,h1,h2
{hf; start,atdens; save,$cb}
emb=energy
{sapt;monomerB}
!interaction contributions
{sapt,SAPT_LEVEL=3;intermol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb,icpks=1}
!HF supermolecular interaction energy and delta(HF) contribution
eint_hf=(edm-ema-emb)*1000 mH
delta_hf=eint_hf-e1pol-e1ex-e2ind-e2exind
!add E2disp + E2exch-disp to HF interaction energy
eint_sapt=eint_hf+e2disp+e2exdisp
```

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2odimer_sapt_hf.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2odimer_sapt_hf.com)
55.10.2 DFT-SAPT calculation of the NeAr dimer using the $\delta$(HF) correction

gthresh, energy=1.d-8, orbital=1.d-8, grid=1.d-8
symmetry, nosym
orient, noorient
geometry={
  Ne,,0.0,0.0,0.0
  Ar,,0.0,0.0,6.5
basis=avtz

!=========delta(HF) contribution for higher order interaction terms====
!sapt files
cal=2101.2
cb=2102.2
!
dimer
hf
edm=energy
!monomer A
dummy,ar
{hf; save,$ca}
ema=energy
{sapt;monomerA}
!monomer B
dummy,ne
{hf; start,atdens; save,$cb}
emb=energy
{sapt;monomerB}
!
interaction contributions
{sapt, SAPT_LEVEL=2; intermol, ca=$ca, cb=$cb, icpks=1}
!calculate high-order terms by subtracting 1st+2nd order energies
eint_hf=(edm-ema-emb)*1000 mH
delta_hf=eint_hf-e1pol-e1ex-e2ind-e2exind

!=========DFT-SAPT at second order intermol. perturbation theory====
!sapt files
cal=2103.2
cb=2104.2
!
!shifts for asymptotic correction to xc potential
eps_homo_pbe0_ar=-0.440936 !HOMO(Ar)/PBE0 functional
eps_homo_pbe0_ne=-0.589207 !HOMO(Ne)/PBE0
ip_ar=0.5792 !exp. ionisation potential
ip_ne=0.7925 !exp. ionisation potential
shift_ar=ip_ar+eps_homo_pbe0_ar !shift for bulk xc potential (Ar)
shift_ne=ip_ne+eps_homo_pbe0_ne !shift for bulk xc potential (Ne)
!
!monomer A
dummy,ar
{ks,pbe0; asymp,shift_ne; save,$ca}
sapt;monomerA
!
!monomer B
dummy,ne
{ks,pbe0; start,atdens; asymp,shift_ar; save,$cb}
sapt;monomerB
!
interaction contributions
{sapt,intermol, ca=$ca, cb=$cb, icpks=0}
!add high-order approximation to obtain the total interaction energy
eint_dft_sapt=e12tot+delta_hf

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/near_sapt_acdft.com
55.10.3 DF-DFT-SAPT calculation of the NeAr dimer using the $\delta$(HF) correction

```

gdirect; gthresh,energy=1.d-8,orbital=1.d-8,grid=1.d-8
symmetry,nosym
orient,nosym
geometry={
  Ne,,0.0,0.0,0.0
  Ar,,0.0,0.0,6.5}
basis={
  set,orbital; default,avtz !for orbitals
  set,jkfit; default,avtz/jkfit !for JK integrals
  set,mp2fit; default,avtz/mp2fit !for E2disp/E2exch-disp
  set,dflhf; default,avtz/jkfit !for LHF
}
!=========delta(HF) contribution for higher order interaction terms=====
ca=2101.2; cb=2102.2 !sapt files
!dimer
{df-hf,basis=jkfit,locorb=0}
edm=energy
!monomer A
dummy,ar
{df-hf,basis=jkfit,locorb=0; save,$ca}
ema=energy
{sapt;monomerA}
!monomer B
dummy,ne
{df-hf,basis=jkfit,locorb=0; save,$cb}
emb=energy
{sapt;monomerB}
!interaction contributions
{sapt,Sinf=0,SAPT_LEVEL=2;intermol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb,icpks=1,fitlevel=3
dfit,basis_coul=jkfit,basis_exch=jkfit,cfit_scf=3}
!calculate high-order terms by subtracting 1st+2nd order energies
eint_hf=(edm-ema-emb)*1000 mH
delta_hf=eint_hf-e1pol-e1ex-e2ind-e2exind
!=========DFT-SAPT at second order intermol. perturbation theory=====
ca=2103.2; cb=2104.2 !sapt files;
!shifts for asymptotic correction to xc potential
eps_homo_pbe0_ar=-0.440936 !HOMO(Ar)/PBE0 functional
eps_homo_pbe0_ne=-0.589207 !HOMO(Ne)/PBE0
ip_ar=0.5792 !exp. ionisation potential
ip_ne=0.7925 !exp. ionisation potential
shift_ar-ip_ar+eps_homo_pbe0_ar !shift for bulk xc potential (Ar)
shift_ne-ip_ne+eps_homo_pbe0_ne !shift for bulk xc potential (Ne)
!monomer A, perform LPBE0AC calculation
dummy,ar
{df-ks,pbex,pw91c,lhf; dftfac,0.75,1.0,0.25; asymp,shift_ne; save,$ca}
{sapt;monomerA}
!monomer B, perform LPBE0AC calculation
dummy,ne
{df-ks,pbex,pw91c,lhf; dftfac,0.75,1.0,0.25; start,atdens; asymp,shift_ar; save,$cb}
{sapt;monomerB}
!interaction contributions
{sapt,Sinf=0,SAPT_LEVEL=3;intermol,ca=$ca,cb=$cb,icpks=0,fitlevel=3,nlexfac=0.0
dfit,basis_coul=jkfit,basis_exch=jkfit,cfit_scf=3}
!add high-order approximation to obtain the total interaction energy
eint_dftsapt=e12tot+delta_hf
```
55.11 Options

**SAPT_LEVEL**
Set to 1 for first-order terms ($E_{\text{pol}}^{(1)}$ and $E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}$), to 2 for additional second order (exchange-)induction terms ($E_{\text{ind}}^{(2)}$ and $E_{\text{exch-ind}}^{(2)}$) and 3 for all first- and second-order terms (including then also $E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)}$ and $E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)}$) (default 3).

**SINF**
Set to 0 to calculate exchange interaction energies within the $S^2$ approximation and to 1 for calculating all exchange terms with an infinite overlap expansion (default 1).

**SAPT_FITLEVEL**
Level of density fitting approximations in SAPT which can have values 0 to 3 (default 0).

**SAPT_ICPKS**
Switch between iterative (=1) and non-iterative (=0) solution of coupled-perturbed Kohn-Sham equations (default 0).

**SAPT_CPKSTHR**
Threshold for density matrix convergency in the coupled-perturbed Kohn-Sham program (default 1.d-6).

**SAPT_CPKMAXIT**
Maximum number of iterations in the coupled-perturbed Kohn-Sham program (default 50).

**SAPT_FROZENA**
Number of frozen electrons in the response calculations for monomer A (default 0).

**SAPT_FROZENB**
see above

The following parameters are of importance if SAPT_FITLEVEL>0:

**SAPT_NFRQ_DISP**
Number of frequencies for the Casimir-Polder integration (default 10)

**SAPT_NORM_DISP**
Norm for the density fitting which can be either COULOMB or NATURAL (default COULOMB)

**SAPT_DISP_N4**
Can speedup the calculation of the dispersion energy by $N^4$ scaling (default 1)

**THR_XCKERN**
Density threshold for the xc kernel matrix elements (default 1.d-8)

**FIT_XCKERN**
Fit both sides of the xc kernel (default 0)

**SAPT_DISK**
If 0 write all dimer amplitudes to file, if 1 write 3-index response propagators to file and if 2 write 3-index response propagators compressed to file. The latter two variants save disk space but need more CPU time to compute $E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)}$ (default 0)

**COMPRESS_THR**
If SAPT_DISK=2 this value determines the compression cutoff (default 1.d-12)

**UNCOUPL ED**
If SAPT_DISK>0 calculate also uncoupled (exchange-)dispersion energies (default false)

**THRAO**
Threshold for AO 3-index integrals (default 1.d-12)

**THRMO**
Threshold for MO 3-index integrals (default 1.d-8)

**THROV**
Threshold for AO 2-index integrals (default 1.d-10)

**THRPROD**
Product threshold for first half transformation (default 1.d-8)

**THRSW**
Threshold for Schwarz screening (default 1.d-5)
C6 Calculate dispersion coefficients for the two monomers (Note that the full dimer basis set is used in each case and that a closer distance of the monomers can perturb the result).

XCKERN_NBLOCk number of grid points treated together as a block for (aux|f|xc|occ × virt) integrals (default 128)

CFAC factor for VWN correlation in ALDA xc-kernel (default 1.d0)

SAPT_QUAD quadrature type in frequency integration (0: Chebyshev, 1: Gauss-Legendre (default))

W0 parameter in Gauss-Legendre quadrature (default 2.d0)

GRIDTHR Threshold for grid accuracy in some routines which generate xc-kernel integrals.

THRDUM Threshold for density calculated at dummy function gridpoints (which can serve as a singularity correction for the calculation of the XC kernel matrix) (default: 1d-12).

LSING Singularity correction for XC kernel matrix (default: .false.)

DF2 Logical switch for new DF routines. Note that with DF2=.true. the exchange interaction contributions are only calculated without the single-exchange approximation. (default: .false.)

DF2MOD Controls calculation mode of $E_{\text{DISP}}^{(2)}$: with DF2MOD=0 all 3idx integrals are calculated and stored on disk in advance. In case of DF2MOD=1 this is done in two subsequent steps at the expense, however, of the fact that then the amplitudes have to be constructed twice. (default: 0)

X0THR SVD threshold for inversion of $\chi_0$ if EXX kernel used (default: 1d-8)

NAUX_MAX Maximal length of auxiliary function batches in EXX kernel routine (default: 50).

PVVDISK Write $(P|ab)$ ints to disk in EXX kernel calculation. This can speed up the calculation on the expense of the disk space requirements (scaling as: $N_{\text{aux}}^A \times N_{\text{vir}}^A \times (N_{\text{vir}}^A + 1)/2 + N_{\text{aux}}^B \times N_{\text{vir}}^B \times (N_{\text{vir}}^B + 1)/2$) (default=.false.).

The last threshold values for the 2- and 3-index integrals should not be set higher in density fitting calculations as this can cause lower accuracies in the interaction terms. In addition SAPT knows the following subcommands:

MONOMERA Stores informations (like number of electrons, etc.) about previous monomer A calculation

MONOMERB See above

INTERMOL Starts the SAPT calculation

INTERMOL may have the following subkeywords:

CA Record number of wave function for monomer A (always needed)

CB Record number of wave function for monomer B (always needed)

SAPTLEVEL See above

FITLEVEL See above
55 SYMMETRY-ADAPTED INTERMOLECULAR PERTURBATION THEORY

ICPKS  See above
FROZA  See above
FROZB  See above
NLEXFAC Amount of nonlocal exact exchange in hybrid DFT-SAPT calculations
CPKSTHR Threshold for density matrix convergency in the coupled-perturbed Kohn-Sham program.
CPKSMAXIT Maximum number of iterations in the coupled-perturbed Kohn-Sham program.

55.12 DFSAPT: a density-fitting DFT-SAPT program for arbitrary monomer basis sets

DFSAPT is an alternative density-fitting DFT-SAPT program which works with arbitrary monomer basis sets and which can be used for extended dimer systems of about 800 electrons, see Ref.[8].

For a standard DFSAPT calculation using a dimer centered basis set the Molpro input file looks very similar to a corresponding DF-DFT-SAPT calculation, see example h2o_2-dfsapt.com (section 55.12.1). There are, however, two important points to be taken care of:

important #1 Set oldnorm=1 before any call to the DFSAPT program.
important #2 Add numbers to atom labels in the geometry blocks. These have to have a subsequent ordering, see examples h2o_2-dfsapt.com (section 55.12.1) and h2o_2-mc-dfsapt.com (section 55.12.2).

A corresponding calculation, in which the water monomers are calculated in their own local basis set (monomer centered basis set calculation) is presented in example h2o_2-mc-dfsapt.com (section 55.12.2). Note, however, that very large basis sets are required to converge the individual interaction energy contributions. In order to improve the basis set convergence, additional midbond functions can be added as is exemplified in example h2o_2-mcplus-dfsapt.com (section 55.12.3). Here the def2-TZVP basis functions for the Neon atom were positioned in between the O···H hydrogen bridge.

A complete (DCBS) DFSAPT calculation with additional δ(HF) correction and using the PBE0AC(BRJ) xc potential (with automatic asymptotic correction) is shown in section 55.12.4.

Note that in contrast to the DFT-SAPT/DF-DFT-SAPT programs the exchange-dispersion energy is not calculated on the coupled level. Instead, the coupled \( E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)} \) energies are estimated by scaling the uncoupled ones with a factor which has been obtained from a linear fit to exact results, see Ref.[8].

The following list shows all options which can be used with the DFSAPT program:

E1P  Calculate \( E_{\text{pol}}^{(1)} \) (default: 1).
E1X  Calculate \( E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)} \) (default: 1).
E2I  Calculate \( E_{\text{ind}}^{(2)} \) (default: 0).
E2XI Calculate \( E_{\text{exch-ind}}^{(2)} \) (default: 0).
E2D  Calculate \( E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)} \) (default: 0).
E2XD Calculate \( E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)} \) (default: 0).
ALL
Calculate all SAPT contributions (up to 2nd order) (default: 0).

AUXBAS
Auxiliary basis set (default: MP2FIT).

NFREQ
Number of frequencies for computing the monomer response matrices (default: 10).

GRIDTHR
Threshold for grid accuracy (default: 1d-10).

THRKERN
Threshold for density in xc kernel calculation (default: 1d-12).

PRINT
Print flag (default: 0).

W0
Value effects Gauss-Legendre quadrature for computing the response function (see Amos, Handy, Knowles, Rice, Stone, *J. Phys. Chem.* 89 (1985) 2186) (default: 2d0)

FEXX
Exact exchange factor in response calculations (default: 0d0).

FXC
Exchange-correlation factor in response calculations (default: 0d0).

FCOUL
Coulomb contribution factor in response calculations (default: 1d0).

XFAC
Exchange factor in XC kernel (default: 1d0).

CFAC
Correlation factor in XC kernel (default: 1d0).

AUXMAX
Maximum block size of auxiliary function space for three-index integrals of the type (aux|orb.orb) (default: 50).

MOMAX
Maximum block size of orbital function space for three-index integrals of the type (orb|orb.aux) (default: 50).

FXCSING
Singularity correction for XC kernel matrix (default: 0)

THRDUM
Threshold for density calculated at dummy function gridpoints (which can serve as a singularity correction for the calculation of the XC kernel matrix) (default: 1d-4).

COMP
Write 3-index integrals compressed to disk (to save disk space) (default: 0).

THRC
Threshold for 3-index integral calculations (integrals which are smaller than the given threshold are not written to disk) (default: 1d-10).

MINB
Minimal bytelength for integral compression (default: 1).

MODE
Switch for alternative DFSAPT driver which can use integral compression (to be evoked by MODE=2) (default: 1).

FXCFIT
Use density fitting for computation of XC contributions in CPKS calculation (default: 0).

CPKS
Switch for different CPKS solvers (default: 1).

C DIRECT
Use integral direct algorithm for computing the (exact) exchange contributions in CPKS calculations, otherwise integrals of the type (aux|vir.vir) are written to disk (default: 0).

MAXIT
Maximum number of iterations in CPKS (default: 60).

THR CG
Threshold for CG/GMRES solver in CPKS calculations (default: 1d-8).

NSYSOLVE
Switch for BiCG (NSYSOLVE=1) or GMRES (NSYSOLVE=2) solver in CPKS calculations (default: 2).

NSUB
Subspace size in GMRES solver (default: 50).

T678
Switch for 3 different computation modes for $E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)}$. T678=3 is recommended for the calculation of large systems but requires more disk space to store intermediate quantities (default: 1).
TDEXX set to 1 for using the adiabatic TDEXX kernel and to 2 for using the nonadiabatic TDEXX kernel

TDEXXFAC prefactor for TDEXX response kernel

X0THR threshold for SVD inversion of the KS response matrix

KERNMOD if set to 1, DFSAPT computes $\langle \text{aux} | \text{virt} \times \text{virt} \rangle$ integrals for use in the TDEXX kernel calculation and stores them on disk. If set to 2, these integrals are directly contracted to reduce I/O operations.

RESTART when set to 1, integral records are not deleted and can be used for subsequent calculations. This is possible by using RESTART=2.

PLUSOV take terms that contain $\langle \text{occ} | \nu_{\text{NL}} \times \nu_{\text{x}} | \text{virt} \rangle$ matrix elements into account in the calculation of the kernel (normally very small)

The DFSAPT program can also be used to compute the monomer response functions within the exact-exchange Kohn-Sham response (TDEXX) approach, see section 55.6. As in the standard DFT-SAPT program, the $\langle i | \nu_{\text{NL}} \times \nu_{\text{x}} | j \rangle$ have to be computed for each monomer using the OEP program (section 17.6.2). An input template for this would be given by:

```plaintext
dummy,<atoms on B> !monomer A
{df-ks,lda; save,2100.2; start,atdens}
{exxhyb,orb=2100.2,oep=7,homo=1,charge=1,maxit=30,scfthr=1d-9,add=1,\ 
 xfac=0.25,shift=1,dfit=1
 func,pbex,pbec; dftfac,0.75,1.0}
{oep,orb=2101.2,vxdiff=5100.2,gamma=3d-4,dfit=1,homo=1}
{sapt;monomerA}

dummy,<atoms on A> !monomer B
{ks,lda; save,2200.2; start,atdens}
{exxhyb,orb=2200.2,oep=7,homo=1,charge=1,maxit=30,scfthr=1d-9,add=1,\ 
 xfac=0.25,shift=1,dfit=1
 func,pbex,pbec; dftfac,0.75,1.0}
{oep,orb=2201.2,vxdiff=5200.2,gamma=3d-4,dfit=1,homo=1}
{sapt;monomerB}

dfsapt,all=1,fcoul=1.0,fxc=1.0,cpks=2,x0thr=1d-8,tdexx=2,nfreq=10, \ 
 tdexxfac=1d0,kernmod=1,auxmax=100
```

which again presents an example where the orbitals of the monomers are calculated with the LPBE0AC xc potential. All publications resulting from DFSAPT calculations employing the (A)TDEXX response kernel should cite Ref. [9].
55.12.1 DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer using a DCBS basis set

```plaintext
****, h2o-dimer DCBS

gthresh, energy=1.d-8, orbital=1.d-8, grid=1.d-8
oldnorm=1
ca=2101.2
cb=2102.2

basis={
set, orbital
default, def2-tzvpp
default, def2-tzvpp/jkfit
set, mp2fit
default, def2-tzvpp/mp2fit}
symmetry, nosym
angstrom
geometry={
1,O1,, -1.551007, -0.114520, 0.000000
2,H2,, -1.934259, 0.762503, 0.000000
3,H3,, -0.599677, 0.040712, 0.000000
4,O4,, 1.350625, 0.111469, -0.758561
5,H5,, 1.680398, -0.373741, -0.758561
6,H6,, 1.680398, -0.373741, 0.758561}
dummy,4,5,6
(ks,pbe; save,$ca)
monomerA,orb=$ca,core=1
dummy,1,2,3
(ks,pbe; start,atdens; save,$cb)
monomerB,orb=$cb,core=1
(grid; gridthr,1d-8)
dfsapt, all=1, fcoul=1.0, fxc=1.0

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_2-dfsapt.com
```
55.12.2 DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer using an MCBS basis set

```plaintext
***, h2o-dimer MCBS
gthresh, energy=1.d-8, orbital=1.d-8, grid=1.d-8
oldnorm=1
ca=2101.2
cb=2102.2

symmetry, nosym
angstrom
noorient
geometry=
  1, O1,, -1.551007, -0.114520, 0.000000
  2, H2,, -1.934259, 0.762503, 0.000000
  3, H3,, -0.599677, 0.040712, 0.000000
basis={set, orbital; default, def2-tzvpp}

{ks, pbe; save, $ca}
monomerA, orb=$ca, core=1

symmetry, nosym
angstrom
noorient
geometry=
  4, O4,, 1.350625, 0.111469, 0.000000
  5, H5,, 1.680398, -0.373741, -0.758561
  6, H6,, 1.680398, -0.373741, 0.758561

{ks, pbe; start, atdens; save, $cb}
monomerB, orb=$cb, core=1

symmetry, nosym
angstrom
noorient
geometry=
  1, O1,, -1.551007, -0.114520, 0.000000
  2, H2,, -1.934259, 0.762503, 0.000000
  3, H3,, -0.599677, 0.040712, 0.000000
  4, O4,, 1.350625, 0.111469, 0.000000
  5, H5,, 1.680398, -0.373741, -0.758561
  6, H6,, 1.680398, -0.373741, 0.758561

basis={}
set, orbital; default, def2-tzvpp
set, jkfit; default, def2-tzvpp/jkfit
set, mp2fit; default, def2-tzvpp/mp2fit

{grid; gridthr, id=8}
dfsapt, all=1, fcoul=1.0, fxc=1.0

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_2-mc-dfsapt.com
```
55.12.3 DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer using an MC+BS basis set

```plaintext
*** h2o-dimer MC+BS

gthresh, energy=1.0d-8, orbital=1.0d-8, grid=1.0d-8

oldnorm=1
ca=2101.2
cb=2102.2

basis={set, orbital; default, def2-tzvpp}

symmetry, nosym
angstrom
noorient

geometry={
  1, O1,  -1.551007, -0.114520,  0.000000
  2, H2,  -1.934259,  0.762503,  0.000000
  3, H3,  -0.599677,  0.040712,  0.000000
  4, Ne7,  0.375474,  0.076091,  0.000000
}
dummy, ne7

{ks, pbe; save, $ca}
monomerA, orb=$ca, core=1

symmetry, nosym
angstrom
noorient

geometry={
  4, O4,  1.350625,  0.111469,  0.000000
  5, H5,  1.680398, -0.373741, -0.758561
  6, H6,  1.680398, -0.373741,  0.758561
  7, Ne7,  0.375474,  0.076091,  0.000000
}
dummy, ne7

{ks, pbe; start, atdens; save, $cb}
monomerB, orb=$cb, core=1

symmetry, nosym
angstrom
noorient

geometry={
  1, O1,  -1.551007, -0.114520,  0.000000
  2, H2,  -1.934259,  0.762503,  0.000000
  3, H3,  -0.599677,  0.040712,  0.000000
  4, O4,  1.350625,  0.111469,  0.000000
  5, H5,  1.680398, -0.373741, -0.758561
  6, H6,  1.680398, -0.373741,  0.758561
  7, Ne7,  0.375474,  0.076091,  0.000000
}

basis={
  set, orbital; default, def2-tzvpp
  set, jkfit; default, def2-tzvpp/jkfit
  set, mp2fit; default, def2-tzvpp/mp2fit
}
dummy, ne7

{grid; gridthr, id=8}

dfsapt, all=1, fcoul=1.0, fxc=1.0
```

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_2-mcplus-dfsapt.com
55.12.4 DFSAPT calculation of the water dimer with additional $\delta$(HF) correction

```plaintext
gdirect
gthresh, energy=1d-8, orbital=1d-7, grid=1d-8
symmetry, nosym
angstrom
geometry={
1, O1,, -1.551007, -0.114520, 0.000000
2, H2,, -1.934259, 0.762503, 0.000000
3, H3,, -0.599677, 0.040712, 0.000000
4, O4,, 1.350625, 0.111469, 0.000000
5, H5,, 1.680398, -0.373741, -0.758561
6, H6,, 1.680398, -0.373741, 0.758561}
basis={
set, orbital; default, avdz
set, jkfit; default, avdz/jkfit
set, mp2fit; default, avdz/mp2fit}
oldnorm=1
cab=2110.2; cbb=2120.2
nkern=1; nkernb=1
{df-hf, basis=jkfit; save,2100.2}
edm_hf=energy
dummy, 4, 5, 6
{df-hf, basis=jkfit; save,$ca; start, atdens}
ema_hf=energy
monomerA, orb=$ca, core=$nkern

dummy, 1, 2, 3
{df-hf, basis=jkfit; save,$cb; start, atdens}
emb_hf=energy
monomerB, orb=$cb, core=$nkern

(grid; gridthr, id=6)
{dfsapt, elp=1, eix=1, e2i=1, e2xi=1, auxbas=’jkfit’, fexx=1.0, fcoul=1.0, mode=1, cdirect=1, thrcg=1d-6}
(grid; gridthr, id=8)
eint_hf=(edm_hf-ema_hf-emb_hf)*1000e0 mH

delta_hf=eint_hf-e12tot

dummy, 4, 5, 6
lxgamma=1.15
{df-ks, lxbecke, pbex, pbec, basis=jkfit; dftfac,0.25,0.75,1.0; asymp,0d0; save,$ca; start, atdens}
monomerA, orb=$ca, core=$nkern

dummy, 1, 2, 3
lxgamma=1.15
{df-ks, lxbecke, pbex, pbec, basis=jkfit; dftfac,0.25,0.75,1.0; asymp,0d0; save,$cb; start, atdens}
monomerB, orb=$cb, core=$nkern

(grid; gridthr, id=6)
{dfsapt, all=1, auxbas=’mp2fit’, fx=1.0, fxcoul=1.0, mode=1, cpks=2, fxcfit=1, fxcsg=1, t678=3}
eint_sapt=e12tot+delta_hf
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/h2o_2-dfsapt2.com

55.13 SAPT(CCSD)

SAPT with monomers described on the CCSD level is available for small complexes. In SAPT(CCSD) monomer density matrices and density-density matrix response functions from expectation-value CCSD theory are utilized. A high cost of SAPT(CCSD) results from the necessity of
calculation of the CCSD response functions. Cumulant contributions from two-electron density matrices for $E_{\text{exch}}^{(1)}$ and $E_{\text{exch-ind}}^{(2)}$ are also available. The calculations can be performed for dimer-centered or monomer-centered-plus basis sets (the latter for all components but $E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)}$). $E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)}$ and $E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)}$ are usually calculated from density-fitted response functions in order to reduce the CPU time (from $O(N^8)$ to $O(N^7)$, where $N$ is the molecular size). Some input examples can be found in the Molpro test jobs directory (note that $E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)}$ and $E_{\text{exch-disp}}^{(2)}$ are calculated separately from other SAPT components). It is important to note that SAPT(CCSD) and DFT-SAPT from Chapter [55.1] are completely different codes.

References:

Review of SAPT(CCSD):


55.14 MP2-coupled (MP2C)

The standard second-order Møller-Plesset perturbation theory (MP2) method fails to describe long-range correlation energies accurately. The reason for this stems from the fact that the MP2 method does not take into account intramolecular correlation effects of two interacting monomers, i.e., describes dispersion interactions on an uncoupled Hartree-Fock level [1]. To remedy this, the supermolecular MP2 interaction energy can be corrected in a hybrid supermolecular-perturbation theory approach by subtracting the uncoupled HF (UCHF) dispersion energy and adding the dispersion energy from a more accurate response theory method instead. In the MP2C (MP2 coupled) method, the latter is computed using the time-dependent density-functional theory (TDDFT) approach employing static response functions from the EXX method and coupled response functions computed by using the ALDA exchange kernel:

$$
\Delta E_{\text{int}}^{\text{MP2C}} = \Delta E_{\text{int}}^{\text{MP2}} - E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)}[\text{UCHF}] + E_{\text{disp}}^{(2)}[\text{TDDFT}]
$$ (72)

In Molpro, MP2C calculations can be performed with the aid of the TDDFT module that computes frequency-dependent coupled or uncoupled response functions. Using the LHF (Local Hartree-Fock) method (section [17.6.1]) an input for computing the MP2C interaction energy could read (using density-fitting within the HF/MP2 calculations and using 10 frequency integration points)

```plaintext
basis={
set, orbital; default, <basis>
set, jkfit; default, <basis>/jkfit
set, mp2fit; default, <basis>/mp2fit
set, df1lhf; default, <basis>/jkfit
set, tddft; default, <basis>/mp2fit
}
```
Notice that in the basis input section a number of basis sets have to be specified for the different parts in the calculation.

Alternatively, the MP2C method can also be used in combination with the OEP method described in section [17.6.2]. In this case, the latter part where the coupled dispersion energy is calculated would have to be replaced by something like:

The TDDFT program used to compute the response functions can have the following further options:

**ORB** record containing orbital coefficients (mandatory)

**SAVE** record number used to save the response matrix (in the auxiliary basis) for each frequency
ORDER can be used to denote the order of the electron-electron interaction that is taken into account in the calculation of the response matrix, so ORDER=0 corresponds to the uncoupled case. If set to a negative value (default) the electron-electron interactions are taken into account through infinite order (fully coupled case, the default setting).

NORM may be used to change the fitting norm (default 'J', should better not be changed).

3IDX a logical flag (choices: 0/1) to specify if the xc-kernel matrix should be computed by using 3-indexed (aux|f_{xc}|occ×virt) integrals.

GRIDTHR threshold for quadrature integration.

GRIDFREE set to ≠ 0 if the xc kernel matrix shall be computed with a gridfree approach (see Ref. [2]). This is more efficient but can be less accurate and is only recommended if used in conjunction with large auxiliary basis sets.

THRKERN a threshold that is used to remove the singularities of the (P|f_{xc}|Q) matrix, see Ref. [3].

XFAC scaling factor of ALDA exchange.

CFAC scaling factor of ALDA correlation.

INIT set to ≠ 0 in order to initialise an MP2C calculation. In subsequent calculations (where INIT=0) the response matrices are stored for each individual call to TDDFT.

NCORE number of core orbitals.

NBLOCK number of batch points in the numerical integration.

THRED can be used to compress the size of the xc kernel values on the grid in order to increase the efficiency (experimental).

FCX3MOD switch between different computation modes for the calculation of the (aux|f_{xc}|occ×virt) integrals.

FXC2MOD switch between different computation modes for the calculation of the (aux|f_{xc}|aux) integrals.

THRDUM when integrating over a dummy centre and when the electron density is lower than this value, skip the integration point (used to eliminate the singularities of the xc kernel).

SING set to ≠ 0 in order to employ a singularity correction to the xc kernel matrix (is used by default).

POL print polarisabilities.

ESHIFT parameter α in Eq. (5) in Ref. [3].

FSCAL parameter β in Eq. (5) in Ref. [3].

MATINV flag for choosing matrix inversion routine to take inverse of the metric matrix (1: LU decomposition and 2: SVD decomposition).

THRINV threshold for SVD matrix inversion.

All publications resulting from use of this program to compute MP2C interaction energies should acknowledge Refs. [1] and [2]. If the singularity correction to the xc kernel matrix is used, additionally also Ref. [3] can be cited.

Bibliography:
Electron correlation energies within the random-phase approximation can be calculated by the programs **DIRPA**, **RPAX2** and **ACFDT**. These methods should be used in conjunction with Kohn-Sham reference determinants, i.e., orbitals and orbital energies from a preceding DFT calculation should be supplied.

All methods are implemented using density-fitting of the two-electron repulsion integrals, see Refs. [2,4]. Because of this, auxiliary basis sets for fitting occupied-virtual orbital pairs have to be given, see section [11.7]. No point-group symmetry can be used for all methods described in this section.

References:

**RPA:**

**RPAX2:**

**ACFDT(ALDA):**

### 56.1 DIRPA program

The direct RPA program (implemented with the algorithm described in [1]) has the following options:

- **ORB** record number containing the orbital coefficients and eigenvalues (mandatory)
- **AUXBAS** string containing the label for the auxiliary basis set (default MP2FIT)
- **CORE** number of core orbitals (which are not correlated)
- **MAXIT** maximum number of iterations (default ‘40’)
- **THREN** threshold for convergence of energy (default ‘1d-8’)
- **FMIX** mixing factor for the amplitude update $T^{\text{new}} = fT^{\text{old}} + (1 - f)T^{\text{new}}$ (default: ‘0.4d0’)
- **RESTART** logical flag to enable a restart from an unfinished calculation. For this, the 3-index Coulomb integrals (Lc.dat) and the two amplitude files (T0.dat and T1.dat) are required if MODE=1 or MODE=2, see below. In case of MODE=3, Molpro’s file 4 needs to be saved in the previous calculation (using, e.g., `file, 4, rpa.dat` at the beginning of the input file) (default: ‘0’)

NOMAX maximum number of \( N_{\text{aux}} \times N_{\text{virt}} \) batches to be kept in memory (\( N_{\text{aux}} \): number of auxiliary basis functions, \( N_{\text{virt}} \): number of virtual orbitals). (assumes: MODE=1, default: '50')

MODE can have the values '0', '1', '2' and '3'. If MODE=0 all 3-index quantities are kept in memory. If MODE=1, external 3-index integral and amplitude files are written (to the wavefunction directory). With MODE=2 larger batches of amplitudes can be read/written as specified with NOMAX. MODE=3 is a duplicate of MODE=1, but the 3-index quantities are written to an internal Molpro file (default: 'MODE=3')

L string containing the scratch file name for the 3-index Coulomb integrals (default: 'Lc.dat')

T0 string containing the scratch file name for the amplitudes (default: 'T0.dat')

T1 string containing the scratch file name for the amplitude updates (default: 'T1.dat')

SOSEX logical flag, set to SOSEX=1 if the SOSEX energy shall be calculated after convergence (default: 'SOSEX=0')

Note that in case of MODE=1 or MODE=2 it is recommended to have the wavefunction (wfu) directory located on a scratch partition. E.g., add the command line option -W /scratch/$USER/wfu to the Molpro command.

### 56.2 RPAX2 program

The RPAX2 method is an extension to the RPA and accounts for higher order particle-hole pair exchange contributions [2,3]. The RPAX2 program has the same options as the DIRPA program, see section 56.1. The following list shows a few additional ones that can be used:

DIR if set to DIR \( \neq 0 \) this enables a direct RPA calculation (default '0')

MEM if set to MEM \( \neq 0 \) the 3-index Coulomb integrals and the amplitudes are kept in memory (default: 0)

Spin-unrestricted calculations can be done using the URPA2 program. In this case the orbitals from a preceding unrestricted Kohn-Sham calculation have to be passed to the program (via the ORB key).

### 56.3 ACFDT program

The ACFDT (adiabatic connection fluctuation-dissipation theorem) method is an alternative approach to derive the RPA. If used in conjunction with local adiabatic exchange-correlation kernels, the method can also describe electron-electron interaction contributions beyond the RPA. Currently, the ALDA xc-kernel can be used in the program (ACFDT(ALDA) method), see also Ref. [4]. The ACFDT program has the following options:

ORB record number containing the orbital coefficients and eigenvalues (mandatory)

AUXBAS string containing the label for the auxiliary basis set (default MP2FIT)
CORE  number of core orbitals (which are not correlated)
NFREQ  number of frequency quadrature points (default '20')
NCOUP  number of coupling strength quadrature points (default '7')
GRIDTHR  threshold for grid accuracy (default '1d-10')
THRKERN  threshold for density in kernel integration (default '1d-12')
XFAC  factor for ALDA exchange contribution (default '1d0')
CFAC  factor for ALDA correlation contribution (default '1d0')
NOXC  can be set to 'NOXC\neq 0' if no ALDA xc-contribution shall be added to the electron-electron interaction (which then corresponds to a standard direct RPA calculation) (default '0')
OMQUAD  set to '1' for Gauss-Chebyshev quadrature and '2' for Gauss-Legendre quadrature (default '2')
W0  parameter for Gauss-Legendre quadrature, see R. D. Amos et al., J. Phys. Chem. 89 (1985) 2186
L3ALPHA  logical flag to switch on calculation of coupling-strength dependent xc-kernel integrals (deactivated by default)
FXC2IDX  logical flag for performing a double density fitting approximation of the electron-electron interaction matrix (deactivated by default)
FXC2  a switch for various approaches to calculate the 2-index xc-kernel integrals (default '1')
THRDUM  threshold for density on dummy centre quadrature points (if set to a large value, the dummy centre quadrature points are skipped completely) (default '0d0')
SING  logical flag to enable handling of singularity of 2-index xc-kernel integrals, see also the following two options (enabled by default)
ESHIFT  corresponds to $\epsilon$ in $f = 1 - \rho/(\rho + \epsilon)$ (default: '1d-5')
FSCAL  corresponds to $s$ in $\rho = \rho + s \cdot f$ (default '1d-4')

The ACFDT(ALDA) method is ill-defined for short electron-electron distances, see Ref. [4] and F. Furche and T. Van Voorhis, J. Chem. Phys. 122 (2005) 164106. Because of this, the method does not have a defined basis set limit and the ACFDT program should not generally be used to calculate ACFDT(ALDA) correlation energies. Instead, the ACFDT2 should be utilised which implements the hybrid approach as described in Ref. [4] and which has, in addition to the ones given above, the following options:

SCAL  scaling factor for the RPA kernel (used for short electron-electron distances) (default '1d0')
MU  range-separation parameter. If not used, the program does not perform a correction for the short range electron-electron interaction.

For applying the correction as described in Ref. [4], the vaules of SCAL and MU have to be set to the values SCAL=0.6 and MU=2d0.

The ACFDT3 program implements an approximation to the ACFDT(ALDA) method assuming that the xc-kernel matrix depends linearly on the coupling strength (which is true for the exchange contribution but not, in general, for the correlation contribution to the kernel). Within
this approximation the coupling-strength integration can be done analytically leading to a performance improvement over the ACFDT and ACFDT2 programs. The options for ACFDT3 are identical to the ones given above for ACFDT and ACFDT2.

### 57 CHEMICAL SHIELDINGS, MAGNETIZABILITY, AND ROTATIONAL g-TENSOR

**Bibliography:**


All publications resulting from use of this program must acknowledge the above.

The command `nmrshld` invokes the calculation of NMR chemical shielding tensors at the level of (local) density-fitted HF (GIAO-DF-HF) or local density-fitted MP2 (GIAO-DF-LMP2). Note: Chemical shieldings at the level of MP2 are only implemented for DF-LMP2.

For the calculation of the chemical shielding tensor a preceding DF-HF, respectively, DF-LMP2 calculation is required. Symmetry has to be set to `nosym`. For the GIAO-DF-HF code one can use canonical orbitals from the DF-HF run or localized orbitals (recommended).

**Example:**

```plaintext
***,Chemical shielding tensors for water molecule
symmetry,nosym
GEOMETRY={ !geometry input
h1;o,h1,r1;h2,o,r2,h1,theta}
r1=0.9583 ang
r2=0.9583 ang
theta=104.2
basis={ !specify basis
default,cc-pVDZ
set,mp2fit
default,vdz/mp2fit
set,jkfit
default,vdz/jkfit
}
df-hf,df_basis=jkfit
df-lmp2,df_basis=mp2fit
nmrshld;comp !invoke calculations of shieldings, print the components
```

The shielding calculation returns the chemical shielding tensors $\sigma$ and a summary of the chemical shifts (i.e. the arithmetic mean of the diagonal elements) for each nucleus in the order they were specified in the geometry input. The directive `comp` additionally prints the diamagnetic and paramagnetic contributions (for further information see R. Ditchfield, Mol. Phys. 27(4), 789 (1974)) for all shielding tensors.

Additionally, the calculation of magnetizabilities and rotational $g$ tensors has been implemented: the command `magprop` invokes the calculation of magnetizabilities and chemical shielding
tensors. The directive `comp` can be specified. The command `magnetiz` invokes a pure magnetizability calculation. Note that a pure magnetizability calculation takes nearly as long as a chemical shielding calculation and hence does not provide any advantage in comparison to `magprop`. See also the input examples `gly1_mag.com` and `h2o_mag.com`.

If one is interested in the calculation of rotational $g$ tensors the molecule has to be aligned in the principal axis system with the command `orient,mass`. Otherwise, the results are meaningless.
The minimization of general functions of one or more variables can be carried out using the command:

\texttt{MINIMIZE, \textit{func}, x_1[, x_2, x_3, \ldots]}

where \textit{func} represents a function of up to 50 variables \( x_1, x_2, \ldots \). Two different optimization methods can be selected as described below which do or do not use numerical derivative information.

The optimization method, as well as finer control over \textit{func}, can be chosen using the \texttt{METHOD} directive

\texttt{METHOD, \textit{key} [\texttt{key1=value, key2=value, \ldots}]

where \textit{key} defines the optimization method. Valid options for \textit{key} are:

- **BFGS** Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno conjugate gradient method, which uses numerical gradients (default)
- **SIMPLEX** Downhill simplex method, which uses only function evaluations

Options to these methods, \textit{key1}, \textit{key2}, \ldots, are:

- **VARS\textit{SCALE}=vscale** Optimization in space of scaled variables.
  - \( vscale=0 \) no scaling (not recommended)
  - \( vscale=1 \) optimization in the space of \( \ln(x) \)
  - \( vscale=2 \) optimization in space of initial value scaling, e.g., \( x_1/x_1 \) (default)
- **THRESH=thresh** Required accuracy of either the gradient (BFGS) or parameters (SIMPLEX). The default is \( 1 \cdot 10^{-4} \) for BFGS and \( 1 \cdot 10^{-2} \) for SIMPLEX. Note that previously this pertained to the function value in the Simplex case.
- **VSTEP=epsd** Step size for numerical gradients (BFGS) or initial SIMPLEX vertices
- **PROC=procname** Specifies the procedure to be executed in each optimization step. This defines a complete function evaluation (if needed, numerical gradients will be evaluated using this procedure as well)
- **START\textit{CMD}=command** Specifies a start command. In each optimization step all input beginning with \textit{command} to the current \texttt{MINIMIZE} is processed.

Miscellaneous directives (separated by semicolons or linebreaks)

- **MAXIT=maxit** maximum number of optimization cycles. The default is 30 for BFGS and 100 for SIMPLEX.
58.1 Examples

58.1.1 Geometry optimization

***, Simple geometry optimization

basis=vdz

geometry={
  O
  H 1 r
  H 1 r 2 theta}

r=1.8
theta=104

hf
mp2

{minimize,energy,r,theta}

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/min_optgeo.com

58.1.2 Basis function optimizations

***, Optimization of 2 d functions

geometry={Ne}

dexp=[2.0,1.0]

basis={
  sp,Ne,vdz;c;
  d,Ne,dexp(1),dexp(2)
}

hf
mp2

eval=energy

minimize,eval,dexp(1),dexp(2)

---

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/basisopt_simple.com
*** Optimization of 2d functions

geometry={Ne}

dexp=[2.0,1.0]

{minimize, eval, dexp(1), dexp(2)
method,bfgs, varscale=1, thresh=1e-5, proc=optd}

proc optd

basis={
sp,Ne,vdz;c;
d,Ne,dexp(1), dexp(2)
}

hf
mp2
eval=energy

endproc

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/basisopt_proc.com

*** MP2 optimization of core-valence cc-pCVDZ functions

geometry={Ne}

sexp=20.
pexp=30.

{minimize, ecv, sexp, pexp
method,bfgs, varscale=1, thresh=1e-5, proc=myopt}

proc myopt

basis={
spd,Ne,vdz;c;
s,Ne,sexp
p,Ne,pexp
}

hf
{mp2;core,1}
eval=energy

{mp2;core,0}
eall=energy

ecv=eall-eval

endproc

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/basisopt_cv.com

59 INSTANTONS

Instantons can be located within the ring-polymer formalism using the INSTANTON command:
INSTANTON[ key1=value, key2=value, ...]
These instantons can be used to compute either the thermal reaction rate or the tunnelling splitting between degenerate potential wells. The behaviour can be controlled with the \texttt{splitting} option. It is a good idea to turn symmetry off (using \texttt{nosym}) during the calculation as the ring-polymer beads do not necessarily share the same symmetry operations as the transition state or well minima.

### 59.1 Thermal reaction rates

Quantum rate calculations proceed via an instanton which is equivalent to the transition state on the ring-polymer surface. These stationary points are computed using a quasi-Newton saddle-point search with Powell’s Hessian update. Because of the known symmetry of the final geometry (that the ring polymer folds back on itself), only half of the beads need be specified.

The geometry of the transition state should be specified with the \texttt{geometry} keyword, and the classical TST rate through this point is compared with the rate computed from the instanton. MOLPRO computes the tunnelling factor which is the ratio of these rates and the rate itself can be calculated if the reactant partition function is known. It is necessary to converge the results in the large-$N$ limit.

References for the ring-polymer instanton method are:


Upon reaching the \texttt{INSTANTON} command, MOLPRO reads in data from the input \texttt{xyz} file including the temperature and number of beads. $\beta$, $\beta/N$ and the bead masses in atomic units are computed and printed to the output file. Next the values of the potential, moments of inertia and frequencies of the transition-state, whose geometry is supplied in the input file, are computed using calls to the procedures \texttt{beadpot} and \texttt{beadfreq1}. It is also determined whether or not the geometry is linear in order to define the correct rotational partition function. The user must ensure that the transition state is optimized sufficiently using \texttt{optg, root=2} before the \texttt{INSTANTON} command. A warning will ensue if this is not the case. An approximate cross-over temperature $\beta_c = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar \omega_b}$, where $i\omega_b$ is the imaginary frequency, below which instantons exist is printed along with the fluctuations of a ring-polymer collapsed at the transition state.

Next begins the instanton optimization. The ring-polymer gradient is computed and, unless it is already sufficiently converged, an initial Hessian using \texttt{beadfreq2}. This does not need to be accurate although it may reduced the number of iterations if it is. At each iteration, the quasi-Newtonian algorithm diagonalizes the Hessian and takes a step upwards in the direction of the lowest eigenmode and downwards in all others. The step length is determined by the gradient and the values of the lowest two eigenvalues and is scaled down if it exceeds \texttt{STEPMAX}. The potential and gradient of the new geometry are then computed using \texttt{beadgrad} and the Hessian is updated using Powell’s scheme. If the matrix is very large, diagonalization can become the slowest step in this process. In this case the option \texttt{banded} can be supplied to convert the half-ring-polymer Hessian into banded form which speeds up the computation.
Upon convergence of the gradient or if the maximum number of iterations is reached, the full-ring-polymer Hessian is computed using beadfreq3 and diagonalized. This matrix cannot be computed in banded form. There should be one imaginary mode, zero modes corresponding to translations and rotations and an extra zero mode due to the permutational symmetry of the ring polymer. The normalization constant for this zero mode, \( B_N \) is computed and should not be zero. The eigenvector corresponding to the imaginary eigenvalue is also computed and printed. If MOLPRO is run in parallel with \( n \) processes, the eigenvalues are computed on process 0 and the lowest eigenvector in process \( n - 1 \). Using the instanton's action and comparing its rotational and vibrational partition functions with those of the collapsed ring polymer, one obtains the tunnelling factor.

### 59.2 Tunnelling splittings

Instantons used to compute tunnelling splittings are local minima on the ring-polymer surface. They are located using the limited-memory Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (L-BFGS) method. All publications describing work using this method should quote at least one of these references:


The geometry of the well minimum should be specified with the `geometry` keyword. The action of the instanton, its fluctuations and the fluctuations about the well minimum are printed to the output file. MOLPRO computes the tunnelling-matrix element which can be used to construct the tunnelling-splitting pattern for a molecular cluster with two or more degenerate wells as described in the latter of the two references. It is necessary to converge the results in the limit that \( \beta \to \infty \) and \( \beta/N \to 0 \).

References for the ring-polymer instanton method are:


### 59.3 Input file

An input file should be supplied in *xyz* format containing the Cartesian coordinates (in Ångstroms) of the beads used to initialize the instanton optimization. A rate calculation requires \( N/2 \) beads, whereas a tunnelling-splitting calculation requires \( N \). The first line contains the number of atoms in the system and the second has two numbers: \( N \), the number of beads, and \( T \), temperature in Kelvin (for the case of a rate calculation) or \( \beta \), the reciprocal temperature in atomic units (for the case of a tunnelling-splitting calculation). These two lines appear before the coordinates of each bead which are given one per line including the element symbol.
59.4 Procedures

A few procedures must be defined. `beadpot` defines the method for computing the potential energy of a single bead geometry. `beadgrad` gives the method for computing the gradient for a bead using the `force` command. `beadfreq1`, `beadfreq2`, and `beadfreq3` define methods for computing frequencies of the transition state/well minimum, of the initial (pre-optimized) ring-polymer beads and of the final (optimized) beads. Because the procedure `beadfreq1` is only called once directly after `beadpot`, it is not necessary to recalculate the wave-function in this case. For the tunnelling-splitting calculations, `beadfreq2` is not used as the L-BFGS optimization proceeds without a Hessian.

59.5 Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPLITTING</td>
<td>runs the tunnelling splitting calculation instead of a rate calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT=filename</td>
<td>file containing initial instanton geometry in format described in section 59.3. The default is initial.xyz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT=filename</td>
<td>file containing final instanton geometry in format described in section 59.3. The default is final.xyz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE=filename</td>
<td>file containing transition-state data, including potential, Hessian eigenvalues and the number of imaginary and zero frequencies. The default is &quot;.&quot; in which case no files are read or written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTANT=value</td>
<td>value of potential (in $E_h$) of reactant states used to scale the instanton action in a rate calculation only. The default is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXIT=integer</td>
<td>maximum number of optimization cycles. The default is 50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRADIENT=value</td>
<td>required accuracy of the optimized ring-polymer gradient. The default is $3 \cdot 10^{-4}$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPMAX=value</td>
<td>maximum allowed step (in Bohr) in the quasi-Newton instanton optimization. Attempted steps larger than this are scaled down. The default is $0 \cdot 3 \ a_0$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSAVE=integer</td>
<td>number of gradients saved from previous iterations used in the L-BFGS optimization. The default is 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVEHESS=filename</td>
<td>file containing bead Hessians. The default is &quot;.&quot; in which case no files are written.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READHESS=filename</td>
<td>reads file containing bead Hessians. The default is &quot;.&quot; in which case no files are read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANDED</td>
<td>Uses a banded-matrix eigensolver in the quasi-Newton optimization. The default is False.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLACEMENT</td>
<td>Run parallel over atomic displacements instead of over beads when calculating bead Hessians. The default is False.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

59.6 Parallelization

The ring-polymer instanton approach is naturally parallelized by computing the energies and gradients of each bead on separate processors. It is necessary to run MOLPRO with the `--mppx` flag and it is recommended for the number of processors used to be a factor of the number of beads.
59.7 Examples

Here we give an example for calculating the rate of the $\text{H} + \text{H}_2 \rightarrow \text{H}_2 + \text{H}$ reaction at 250 K using MRCI. The MOLPRO input file is

```molpro
***, H + H2 instanton
if(NPROC_MPP.gt.1) then
  skipped
endif

proc beadpot={
  hf
  casscf
  mrci
}

proc beadgrad={
  beadpot
  force,numerical,dstep=1e-4
}

proc beadfreq1={
  frequencies
}

proc beadfreq2={
  beadpot
  frequencies,forward
}

proc beadfreq3={
  beadpot
  frequencies,print=0
}

nosym

geometry={
  ! optimized geometry at transition state
  3
  MRCI/VDZ  ENERGY=-1.64651538 ! comment line
  H -0.9401271688  0.0000000000  0.0000000000
  H  0.0033328462  0.0000000000  0.0000000000
  H  0.9467943226  0.0000000000  0.0000000000
}

mass,isotope,print
basis=vdz

instanton, input='instanton_initial.xyz', \
  output='instanton_final.xyz', reactant=-1.66295138342 \
  !, save='instanton_ts.dat' \n  !, readhess='initial.hess' \n  !, savehess='final.hess'
text, $action $perm $rotratio $fluctratio $tunfac

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/instanton.com
```

and an initial 16-bead half ring-polymer geometry is given in `instanton_initial.xyz`, which can be found in the examples directory.

An example calculation of the tunnelling splitting in the $\text{HO}_2$ cluster using UHF is provided by the input files
### Instantons

***, hydroperoxyl HO2 splitting instanton

```fortran
if(NPROC_MPP.gt.1) then
  skipped
endif
```

```fortran
FILE,2,ho2inst.wfu,new
```

```fortran
proc beadpot=
  uhf
}

proc beadgrad=
  beadpot
  force
}

proc beadfreq1=
  frequencies
}

proc beadfreq3=
  beadpot
  frequencies
}
```

```fortran
geometry=!
  ! optimized geometry at well minimum
  3
  UHF-SCF002/VDZ ENERGY=-150.16631226 ! comment line
  H  0.904294157899999895  0.919502897200000113  0
  O  0.681281911699999965 -0.00702956160000003938  0
  O  -0.683576069499999939  0.00706386439999998061  0
```

```fortran
mass,isotope,print
basis=vdz
```

```fortran
instanton, splitting, input='splitting_initial.xyz', \`
  output='splitting_final.xyz', maxit=200
```

```fortran
table,action,fluctratio,tunsplit*1e9
```

[https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/splitting.com](https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/splitting.com)

where an initial 32-bead linear-polymer geometry is given in `splitting_initial.xyz`, which can be found in the examples directory.

In both examples, data is saved to a `.wfu` file. If another instanton calculation at a different temperature or with a different number of beads is run, some information can be recovered by using `frequencies, read=5300.2` in `beadfreq1`.

### 59.8 Instanton scripts

Four python scripts are available in Molpro which can ease the calculation of instantons. For usage and options, run the scripts with the `-h` flag. All scripts are written in python3 and require the use of the vmd.py module. For UNIX based operating systems, the module should be placed in a directory included in `$PYTHONPATH`, while the other scripts should be placed somewhere in `$PATH`.

All scripts require the `numpy`, `scipy` and `matplotlib` libraries. These can be installed via `pip3`:

```bash
pip3 install numpy scipy matplotlib
```
59.8.1 How to use the scripts

`initial_instanton.py` creates an initial guess for a half-instanton configuration for a given number of beads. It uses the transition state geometry and the mass-weighted eigenvector corresponding to the imaginary mode. As a result you must have a Molpro xml file as a result of a previous frequencies calculation.

Example:

```
python3 initial_instanton.py file.xml -o initial.xyz -s 0.1 -N 16 -T 300
```

This will generate 16 bead geometries in the file 'initial.xyz' and labeled by the given temperature. A sensible temperature should be less than the cross-over temperature. If a temperature is not supplied, the `-g` option can be given and a suitable estimate temperature will be generated; this is chosen to be at least 20 Kelvin below the cross-over temperature. See ref for more details on how the bead geometries are generated. Choosing an `s` value should be done with trial and error to give a small but observable stretch. However `s=0.1` is often good enough.

For more information on how the initial bead geometries are calculated, see:


`interpolate_instanton.py` creates an initial guess for a half-instanton configuration using inputs of a previously optimized instanton for a different number of beads or different temperature. Note that the half-instanton will only have `N/2` beads. If temperature is not given, the same is retained from the input file. If the number of beads is not given, the previous number is doubled. This script will also interpolate the Hessians of each bead if provided with the correct file (use the `hessfile` option in the input to save the final bead Hessians).

Example:

```
python3 interpolate_instanton.py final.xyz -o initial.xyz -N 32 -T 300
```

Assuming 'final.xyz' has 16/2 (8) bead geometries, this will place 32/2 (16) bead geometries into 'initial.xyz' labeled with the temperature.

`plot_instanton.py` uses matplotlib to plot the reaction pathway. An output file can be generated which can then be plotted using other plotting programs (eg. gnuplot). It uses a set of optimized bead geometries and the final bead energies contained in a Molpro xml file. This is the potential along the mass-weighted path length and so also uses the atomic masses also contained in a Molpro xml file.

Example:

```
python3 plot_instanton.py final.xyz file.xml -o instanton.plot
```

The `-r` flag can be used to specify the reactant energy to scale the plot with respect to this number.

60 QM/MM INTERFACES

The MOLPRO program package can be used in combination with other software to perform hybrid Quantum Mechanics/Molecular Mechanics (QM/MM) calculations. Through the use...
of point charges, electrostatic embedding can be used for both energy and gradient runs. In particular, lattices of point charges can be included in an external file, gradients with respect to charge positions can be computed, as described in section 10.5. Gradients with respect to QM nuclear positions can be computed (and include the effect of the MM charges) as usual using the FORCE command (section 36).

Although MOLPRO itself does not offer any interface to force field programs, the coupling is supplied by other commercial and non-commercial software. The following is a list of QM/MM software which allow the use of MOLPRO.

60.1 Chemshell

The Chemshell computational chemistry environment (http://www.chemshell.org) offers an interface to many well known force field software (CHARMM, GROMOS, GULP,...). The program supports several geometry optimization algorithms; a molecular dynamics driver for NVE, NVT and NPT ensembles; Monte Carlo; and many other utilities.

The Chemshell Manual can be found at the following website:
http://www.cse.scitech.ac.uk/ccg/software/chemshell/manual/

Instructions on the use of Molpro are available therein. Also concerning the Chemshell environment, a free Graphical User Interface (GUI) has been released. The CCP1GUI facilitates the input for hybrid calculations, allows visualisation of molecular structures and includes molecule editing tools:
http://www.cse.scitech.ac.uk/ccg/software/ccp1gui/

61 PERIODIC-BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

Periodic-boundary conditions are indicated by use of the PBC command. It can take the following options and directive

- LATT_TYPE The shape of the unit cell. CUBIC: cubic unit cell, HEXAG: hexagonal unit cell, PARAP: a parallelepiped shaped cell
- BOXSIZEx For cubic unit cells this specifies the length of the side of the cube in Angstroms.
- HEXWIDTH, HEXHEIGHT For hexagonal unit cells this specifies the width and height of the cell in Angstroms.
- VEC A directive which should be followed by 3 numbers to specify a lattice vector. When specifying lattice vectors like this, there are usually 3 instances of such a directive and the vectors will be checked that they conform to the specified LATT_TYPE. This is the only way to specify lattice vectors for LATT_TYPE=PARAP. The program will not error if less than 3 vectors have been given, as in principle 1 or 2 dimensional periodicity could be desired, although this has not been implemented.

To define parallelepiped lattice vectors, something like the following would be used

```
{PBC,LATT\_TYPE='PARAP'
VEC,1.0,0.0,0.0
VEC,0.0,1.5,1.5
VEC,0.0,0.0,1.5
}
```
62 MANY-BODY EXPANSION

62.1 Compilation

To run MBE for large systems, the default maximum number of atoms must be increased. This can be done via configure. The maximum number that can be entered here is 1000. To increase this further the configure script must be modified. The default number of records should also be increased. This should typically be about 4 times the number of monomers in the system, as multipoles, polarizabilities and density-fitting information are held separate records for each monomer. To compile for parallel execution the MPPX parallel mode should be chosen.

62.2 Units

All lengths in the input file should be given in Angstroms.

62.3 Incremental Monte-Carlo

- \textbf{LMAX}_M Angular momentum of multipoles to be used
- \textbf{LMAX}_P Angular momentum of polarizabilities to be used
- \textbf{PRINT} Level of information to output
- \textbf{IMCDUMP} At end of a calculation dump various levels of information: \(>= 1\) dumps properties and one-body energies, \(>= 2\) dumps all two-body energies, \(>= 3\) all three-body energies
- \textbf{MAXLEV} Maximum level of MBE. Default is to include dimers (=2). For IMC maximum is trimers. For a manybody analysis can go up to 5.
- \textbf{CUTOFF} Distance within which to do QM calculations. For 3 body calculations, all dimer separations must be within this distance.
- \textbf{THRDENOV} Distance within which to calculate the overlap for damping. By default the same as \textbf{CUTOFF}.
- \textbf{MC} Do a Monte-Carlo simulation if 1 (Default 0)
- \textbf{MCMAX} Maximum number of MC steps to perform
- \textbf{MCTEMP} Temperature of a MC simulation
- \textbf{NPT} Do a NPT simulation
- \textbf{PRESSURE} Pressure for a NPT MC simulation
- \textbf{PRFREQ} How often to print output during a MC simulation
- \textbf{RESFREQ} How often to save restart information (may not work!)
- \textbf{ENG\_PROC} Name of energy procedure for all levels (if the same is to be used for all)
- \textbf{ENG\_PROC1} Name of energy procedure for monomers
- \textbf{ENG\_PROC2} Name of energy procedure for dimers
• **ENG_PROC3**  Name of energy procedure for trimers
• **PROP_PROC**  Name of property procedure
• **RESTART**  If we are doing a restart (may not work)
• **DAMPING**  Use damping (Tang-Toennies with empirical factor of 1.94 by default)
• **DAMPFAC**  Empirical factor to use in damping function
• **DF_SET**  Density-fitting set to use in damping. Density damping is only switched on if this is specified
• **DF_CON**  Optional specification of CONTEXT for DF_SET, e.g. JKFIT or MP2FIT. JKFIT by default
• **DFMAXL**  Optional specification of maximum angular momentum functions to use in DF_SET
• **DENREC**  Location where density has been stored for calculating distributed multipoles
• **GEOM_LOC**  Location where geometry output from MC should be stored
• **ANALYSE**  Only do analysis and no calculation
• **RDF_TYPES**  Type of RDFs to calculate
• **RDF_VOL**  Volume for non-periodic RDF
• **RDF_NBIN**  Number of bins for RDF
• **RDF_DBIN**  Width of bin
• **RDF_EQ**  Number of equilibration steps to ignore when calculating RDF
• **MANYBODY**  Just do a many-body analysis. =1 does normal many-body analysis and =2 does full counterpoise corrected.
• **SCALTYPE**  Scale box before starting calculation. =A for side of box in Angstroms, =B for side of box in Bohr, =N for number density, =D for density in kg/m³
• **SCALE**  Size of scaled box in whatever type has been specified in SCALTYPE
• **DTRANS**  Initial size of translational move in Angstrom
• **DROT**  Initial size of rotational move in degrees
• **DSTR**  Initial size of bond stretch in Angstrom
• **DBEND**  Initial size of bond angle bend in degrees
• **DBOX**  Initial size of box move in Angstroms (for NPT simulations)
• **DINTRA**  Bias for intramolecular moves (this plus DRIGID will be equal to one. DINTRA takes priority, if both specified)
• **DRIGID**  Bias for rigid-body moves (this plus DINTRA will be equal to one. DINTRA takes priority, if both specified)
• **DVOL**  Bias for volume moves versus molecular moves in NPT simulations
• **TARGINT**  Acceptance/rejection ratio target for intramolecular moves
• TARGRIG  Acceptance/rejection ratio target for rigid-body moves
• TARGVOL  Acceptance/rejection ratio target for volume moves in NPT simulations
• MONFILE  File to specify connectivity of system which overrides automatic connectivity subroutine. Should not be used with MC simulations, but OK for energy.
• CHGFILE  File to specify if any of the monomers are charged.
• ANISODISP  Are we using anisotropic dispersion integrals
• DISPFILE  File to specify dispersion coefficients or integrals, bohr for isotropic and anisotropic
• INDMETH  Method to use for self-consistent induction calculation. =0 don’t iterate, =1 iterate and use Ewald only on first iteration for PBC, =2 iterate and use Ewald at every step for PBC, =3 use Lanczos algorithm which uses Ewald on first iteration only.
• ITNUM   Starting value for the iteration number.
• NBODY   Include n-body energy (default =1)
• CLASSICAL Include classical energies (default =1)
• SWITCH   Use a switching function. =0 no switching, =1 quintic splines switching, (=2 GAP switching)
• PROPFILE  File which contains multipoles and polarizabilities when doing a MaxLev=0 calculation, i.e. no QM calculations being done
• DFPROC  Name of density-fitting procedure when only model being used and properties being input. Done only once for each type of monomer
• EXCH_K  Factor by which to multiply the overlap to give the exchange energy
• MANYBODY  Do a many-body analysis on the system. =1 do normal MBE, =2 do MBE in basis of cluster, i.e. properly counterpoise-corrected
• DMAMON  Do a distributed multipole analysis on the whole system and also output the multipoles at the centres-of-mass of each monomer, due to contributions from that monomer only. Should be comparable to induced multipoles.
• CLOSEST =N Output the closest N molecules (possibly within minimum image convention if PBC being used) to a molecule chosen at random. Useful for creating clusters
• SUPERCELL  Output a supercell specified as a string 'na:nb:nc' using the PBC specifications, e.g. SUPERCELL='1:1:1' creates an array of 8 of the original cells in a 'cubic' arrangement
• SUPERFILE  File to which the supercell geometry is output

62.4 EWALD directive

• GAMMA  Exponent of screening gaussian in Ewald summation
• KCUT  Cutoff radius for radius of k-vectors
• RCUT  Cutoff radius for real-space ewald
• **LCUT**  Cutoff for angular momentum in multipolar Ewald. Higher-order terms probably convergent in real-space radius

• **EPS**  Permittivity to use for surface term in Ewald

62.5  Examples

62.5.1  Obtaining TDHF and UCHF dispersion coefficients

The example below demonstrates how to get T. Korona’s CC-SAPT program to output TDHF and UCHF dispersion coefficients. The UCHF coefficients are the relevant ones for an MP2 calculation. This example gives dispersion coefficients for water-water, ammonia-ammonia and water-ammonia. To use them in a calculation all of the integrals listed in the output for a given interaction should be put into a file in exactly the format they are output, i.e. four indices and an integral. This can then be read by the **MBE** program.
memory,100,m
if(NPROC_MPP.gt.1) then
  skipped
end if

qthresh,energy=1.d-10
! don't use symmetry - can mess things up
symmetry,nosym
geometry={
  H
  O 1 R
  H 2 R 1 A
}
  R=0.966443838 Angstrom
  A=103.84335748 Degree

gexpec,nspmlt3
ileden=0
iledenp=0

! first call just sets up CCSAPT program
dispgg=15
set,CC_NORM_MAX=50
basis=sto-3g
hf;maxit,0
(ccsd,check=0
polari,nspmlt3
orbital,ignore_error=1;maxit,3
cprop,ccsapt=3)

! now calculate the dispersion integrals for water
basis=avdz
hf;save,scfa
tdhf=tdhfa
tdhfdisp=tdhfdispa
(ccsd,check=0
polari,nspmlt3
orbital,ignore_error=1;maxit,3
cprop,ccsapt=5,dispcoef=dispgg,dispomega=0.3)

! calculate dispersion integrals for ammonia and mixed coefficient for NH3-H2O

symmetry,nosym
geometry={
  N
  X1  N  RX
  H1  N  R NH  X1  DUMB
  H2  N  R NH  X1  DUMB  H1  DIHE  0
  H3  N  R NH  X1  DUMB  H1  -DIHE  0
}
RX= 1.02 Angstrom
RNH= 1.02071411 Angstrom
DIHE= 120. Degree
DUMB= 112.48619220 Degree
ileden=0
iledenp=0
gexpec,nspmlt3
dispgg=15
set,CC_NORM_MAX=50
basis=sto-3g
hf;maxit,0
(ccsd,check=0
polari,nspmlt3
orbital,ignore_error=1;maxit,3
cprop,ccsapt=3)

basis=avdz
There are testjobs already present which show how to calculate dispersion coefficients using CC-SAPT. These should be modified to use the spherical harmonic multipole operators on the EXPEC and POLARI cards to produce the required integrals.

### 62.5.2 Many-body analysis of water hexamer

This example performs a many-body analysis of the water hexamer up to 3-body contributions. The routines go up to a maximum of 5-body contributions. By specifying MANYBODY=2 a full counterpoise corrected many-body analysis would be done.

```plaintext
skipped ! bug5219
PROC mbeeng
  {df-hf;start,atden}
  {df-lmp2,interact=1 enepart}
ENDPROC

! input ensemble geometry
memory,20,m
symmetry,nosym
orient,noorient
gemutyp=xyz
geometry=
  18
  DF-LMP2/AVDZ ENERGY=-457.63602408
  O -2.1233226309 -1.7688858791  0.1524109399
  H -2.4367986815 -2.2103390376  0.9513842141
  H -1.2045230633 -2.0982518768  0.0330050109
  O  2.5947061994 -0.9537736740  0.1422730545
  H  2.4193021370  0.0068583194  0.0266664332
  H  3.1418238405 -1.0061708640  0.9356521604
  O -2.5946186870  0.9534257806 -0.1546242536
  H -3.1315700574  1.0016502753 -0.955134770
  H -2.4201260402 -0.0065436988 -0.0322861934
  O  2.1219816165  1.7703156035 -0.1450981681
  H  1.2027719526  2.0987725437 -0.0263944582
  H  2.4388614383  2.2190153349 -0.9386745371
  O -0.4725613825  2.7226533286  0.1512286611
  H -0.7014891628  3.2160843341  0.9484803611
  H -1.2168653397  2.0916787132  0.0293211623
  O  0.4703934181 -2.7233099281 -0.1463373783
  H  0.6968166194 -3.2213522313 -0.9414479081
  H  1.2152177361 -2.0918266148 -0.0304245102
}
```

basis,avdz
  {mbe,manybody=1,maxlev=3}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water6_mbe.com

### 62.5.3 Two-body-plus-polarization treatment of water hexamer

This demonstrates a many-body evaluation of the energy of the cluster using the long-range model for well-separated dimers and the polarization model for many-body (beyond two-body) effects. Two procedures are defined, one for the energy and one for the properties. Properties up to quadrupoles ($L_{\text{MAX}_E}=2$, $L_{\text{MAX}_P}=2$) are used. MBEENG and MBEPROP are the default names for these procedures and hence do not need to be specified on the input line. MAXLEV=2 indicates that up to dimers should be calculated using MBEENG and within CUTOFF=4.5 (in Angstroms). Isotropic dispersion coefficients of Wormer et al. are used by default for water.
62.5.4 Three-body-plus-polarization treatment of water hexamer

Same as previous but with MAXLEV=3 so that trimers are also calculated using MBEENG. Note that SWITCH=0 has been used as no 3-body switching function has been implemented and ‘unswitched’ 3-body energies should not be mixed with ‘switched’ 2-body ones.
Many-Body Expansion

skipped ! bug5219
PROC mbeeng !default procedure name
hf
ENDPROC

PROC mbeprop !default procedure name
hf
polarizability,nspmlt2
ENDPROC

! input ensemble geometry
memory,10,m
symmetry,nosym
orient,noorient
geomtyp=xyz
geometry={(18
Water hexamer
O -2.123226309 -1.7688858791 0.1524109399 0.1524109399
H -2.4367986815 -2.2103390376 0.9513842141 0.9513842141
H -1.2045230633 -2.0982518768 0.0330050109 0.0330050109
O 2.5947061994 -0.9537736740 0.1422730545 0.1422730545
H 2.4193021370 0.0068583194 0.0266644332 0.0266644332
H 3.1418238405 -1.0061708640 0.9356216064 0.9356216064
O -2.5946186870 0.9534257806 -0.1546242536 -0.1546242536
H -3.1315700574 1.0016502753 -0.9551345770 -0.9551345770
H -2.4201260402 -0.0065436988 -0.0322861934 -0.0322861934
O 2.1219816165 1.7703156035 -0.1450981681 -0.1450981681
H 1.2027719526 2.0987725437 -0.0263944582 -0.0263944582
H 2.4388614383 2.2190153349 -0.9386745371 -0.9386745371
O -0.4725613825 2.7226532886 0.1512286611 0.1512286611
H -0.7014891628 3.2160843341 0.9484053611 0.9484053611
H -1.2168653397 2.0916787132 0.0293211623 0.0293211623
O 0.4703934181 -2.7233099281 -0.1463373783 -0.1463373783
H 0.6968166194 -3.221322313 -0.9414479081 -0.9414479081
H 1.2152177361 -2.0918266148 -0.0304245102 -0.0304245102
}
basis,avdz
{mbe,maxlev=3,cutoff=4.5,lmax_m=2,lmax_p=2,switch=0}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water6_mbe3.com

62.5.5 Specifying isotropic dispersion coefficients

Similar to the example in Subsection [62.5.3] but here we are specifying the isotropic dispersion coefficients which should be used. The DISPF ile variable specifies the file where these should be found. It should be a list of the relevant interactions and the $C_6$, $C_8$ and $C_{10}$ coefficients. For example

$$\text{OH}_2: \text{OH}_2 \ 46.0 \ 800.0 \ 10000.0$$

where molecules should be listed by elements of decreasing atomic mass. If a charged species is being used, the charge should be included in parentheses, e.g. $\text{F}(-1)$ . The file may contain interactions not relevant to the system under consideration, so a library of dispersion coefficients may be built up. The input file is
skipped ! bug5219
PROC mbeeng !default procedure name
hf
ENDPROC

PROC mbeprop !default procedure name
hf
polarizability,nspmlt2
ENDPROC

! input ensemble geometry
memory,10,m
symmetry,nosym
orient,noorient
geomtyp=xyz
geometry={
  18
  Water hexamer
  O -2.1233226309 -1.7688858791  0.1524109399
  H -2.4367986815 -2.2103390376  0.9513842141
  H -1.2045230633 -2.0982518768  0.0330050109
  O  2.5947061994 -0.9537736740  0.1422730545
  H  2.4193021370  0.0068583194  0.0266664332
  H  3.1418238405 -1.0061708640  0.9356521604
  O -2.5946186870  0.9534257806 -0.1546242536
  H -3.1315700574  1.0016502753 -0.9551345770
  H -2.4201260402 -0.005436988  -0.322861934
  O  2.1219816165  1.7703156035 -0.1450981681
  H  1.2027719526  2.0987725437 -0.0263944582
  H  2.4388614383  2.2190153349 -0.9386745371
  O -0.4725613825  2.7226532886  0.1512286611
  H -0.7014891628  3.2160843341  0.9484083611
  H -1.2168653397  2.0916787132  0.0293211623
  O  0.4703934181 -2.7233099281 -0.1463373783
  H  0.6968166194 -3.2213522313 -0.9414479081
  H  1.2152177361 -2.0918266148 -0.0304245102
}
basis,avdz
{/mbe,maxlev=2,cutoff=4.5,mc=0,lmax_m=2,lmax_p=2,anisodisp=0,dispfile='disp_iso.inp'}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water6_iso.com

and the required dispersion file is:

OH2:OH2 40.196 496.889 8263.5

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/disp_iso.inp

62.5.6 Specifying anisotropic dispersion coefficients

Again this is controlled by the DISPFILE variable, but the file now has a different format. For each type of interaction three filenames should be specified. The first should contain the dispersion integrals and the second two the reference geometries at which they were calculated, e.g.

OH2:OH2 h2oh2odisp.dat h2o.xyz h2o.xyz

The geometries should be given in standard XYZ format. The input file is:
62 MANY-BODY EXPANSION

skipped ! bug5219
PROC mbeeng !default procedure name
   hf
ENDPROC

PROC mbeprop !default procedure name
   hf
   polarizability,nspmlt2
ENDPROC

! input ensemble geometry
memory,10,m
symmetry,nosym
orient,noorient
geomtyp=xyz
geometry={
   18
   Water hexamer
   O  -2.123226309  -1.7688858791  0.1524109399  0.1524109399
   H  -2.4367986815  -2.2103390376  0.9513842141  0.9513842141
   H  -1.2045230633  -2.0982518768  0.0330050109  0.0330050109
   O   2.5947061994  -0.9537736740  0.1422730545  0.1422730545
   H   2.4193021370   0.00688583194  0.0266664332  0.0266664332
   H   3.148238405   -1.0061708640  0.9356521604  0.9356521604
   O  -2.5946186870   0.9534257806  -0.1546242536  -0.1546242536
   H  -3.1315700574   1.0016502753  -0.9551345770  -0.9551345770
   H  -2.4201260402  -0.0065436988  -0.322861934  -0.322861934
   O   2.1219816165   1.7703156035  -0.1450981681  -0.1450981681
   H   1.2027719526   2.0987725437  -0.263944582  -0.263944582
   H   2.4388614383   2.2190153349  -0.9386745371  -0.9386745371
   O  -0.4725613825   2.7226532886  -0.1512286611  -0.1512286611
   H  -0.7014891628   3.2160843341   0.948403611   0.948403611
   H  -1.2168653397   2.0916787132   0.0293211623   0.0293211623
   O   0.4703934181  -2.7230990281   0.146373783  -0.146373783
   H   0.6968166194  -3.2213522313   0.9414479081  -0.9414479081
   H   1.2152177361  -2.0918266148  -0.0304245102  -0.0304245102
}
basis,avdz
{mbe,maxlev=2,cutoff=4.5,mc=0,lmax_m=2,lmax_p=2,anisodisp=1,dispfile='disp.inp'}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water6_aniso.com

The additional files that are required are: disp.inp,h2o_tip.xyz and h2o_tip.uchf.disp, which can be found in the examples directory.

62.5.7 Using MP2 properties

As the example in Subsection 62.5.3 but using MP2 properties. We have now also specified different procedures for monomer and dimer energies. This is important for correlated energies as the specifying the correct number of core orbitals is important. The examples require auxiliary files disp.inp,h2o_tip.xyz and h2o_tip.uchf.disp, which can be found in the examples directory.
skipped ! bug5219
PROC mbeeng1
core,1
  {df-hf;start,atden}
  {df-lmp2,interact=1
  pipek,delete=1
  enepart}
ENDPROC

PROC mbeeng2
core,2
  {df-hf;start,atden}
  {df-lmp2,interact=1
  pipek,delete=1
  enepart}
ENDPROC

PROC mbeprop
core,0
  {hf;start,atden
  polarizability,NSPMLT2}
  {mp2;dm,11000.2}
ENDPROC

! input ensemble geometry
memory,10,m
symmetry,nosym
orient,noorient
geomtyp=xyz
geometry={
  18
  Water hexamer
  O -2.1233226309 -1.7688858791 0.1524109399
  H -2.4367986815 -2.2103390376 0.9513842141
  H -1.2045230633 -2.0982518768 0.0330050109
  O  2.5947061994 -0.9537736740 0.1422730545
  H  2.4193021370  0.0068583194  0.0266664332
  H  3.1418238405 -1.0061708640  0.9356521604
  O -2.5946186870  0.9534257806 -0.1546242536
  H -3.1315700574  1.0016502753 -0.9551345770
  H -2.4201260402 -0.0065436988 -0.0322861934
  O  2.1219816165  1.7703156035 -0.1450981681
  H  1.2027719526  2.0987725437 -0.0263944582
  H  2.4388614383  2.2190153349 -0.9386745371
  O -0.4725613825  2.7226532886  0.1512286611
  H -0.7014891628  3.2160843341  0.9484803611
  H -1.2168653397  2.0916787132  0.0293211623
  O  0.4703934181 -2.7233099281 -0.1463373783
  H  0.6968166194 -3.2213522313 -0.9414479081
  H  1.2152177361 -2.0918266148 -0.0304245102
}
basis,avdz
  (mbe,maxlev=2,cutoff=4.5,mc=0,lmax_m=2,lmax_p=2,eng_proc1='MBEENG1',eng_proc2='MBEENG2',anisodisp=1,dispfile='disp.inp')
https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water6_mp2.com

A second example is provided which produces more verbose output.
Mixed water–ammonia cluster

A mixed cluster of 10 water molecules and two ammonia molecules. There is now anisotropic dispersion information listed for multiple interactions. The dispersion file disp_h2o_nh3.inp specifies monomer reference geometries (h2o.xyz and nh3.xyz) and UCHF dispersion co-
efficients in h2o_nh3_uchf.dat, h2o_uchf.dat and nh3_uchf.dat. The geometry is specified in water10_ammonia2.xyz. The input file is below, and all other auxiliary files can be found in the examples directory.

skipped ! bug5219
memory,40,m

PROC MBEENG1
core,1
(df-hf;start,atden)
(df-lmp2,interact=1
pipek,delete=1
enepart)
ENDPROC

PROC MBEENG2
core,2
(df-hf;start,atden)
(df-lmp2,interact=1
pipek,delete=1
enepart)
ENDPROC

PROC MBEPROP
core,0
(hf;start,atden
polarizability,nsmlt3)
(mp2;dm,11000.2)
ENDPROC

symmetry,nosym
gemntyp=xyz
gem=water_ammonia_12.xyz
basis,avdz
(mb,axlev=2,cutoff=4.5,lmax_m=3,lmax_p=3,damping=1,df_set='CC-PVTZ(D/P)',dispfile='disp.inp'

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water10_ammonia2.com

62.5.9 Single calculation on 64 water molecules in periodic boundary conditions

The PBC command specifies that periodic boundary conditions should be invoked. The ewald directive is also present so that periodic electrostatic and induction energies are included. Without this directive everything would simply be done in the minimum image convention. Damping is used and since a fitting set has been specified using DF_SET, damping will be done using density overlap of monomers. The required auxiliary files for this example are:

- dispersion files: disp.inp, h2o_tip.xyz and h2o_tip_uchf.disp
- geometry: water64.xyz

all available in the examples directory. The input file is below.
skipped ! bug5219

if(NPROC_MPP.gt.1) then
  skipped
end if

memory,20,m
! define the procedure to be run on the monomers

PROC MBEENG1
  core,1
  {df-hf;start,atden}
  {df-lmp2,interact=1
   pipek,delete=1
   enepart}
ENDPROC

PROC MBEENG2
  core,2
  {df-hf;start,atden}
  {df-lmp2,interact=1
   pipek,delete=1
   enepart}
ENDPROC

PROC MBEPROP
  core,1
  {hf;start,atden
   polarizability,nspmlt2
  }
  {mp2;dm,11000.2}
ENDPROC

! input ensemble geometry
symmetry,nosym
orient,noorient
geomtyp=xyz
geom=water64.xyz
basis=avdz
{pbc,latt_type='CUBIC',boxsize=12.4297299}
{mbe,maxlev=2,print=1,lmax_m=2,lmax_p=2,cutoff=4.5,damping=1,DF_SET='CC-PVTZ(D/P)',eng_proc1='MBEENG1',eng_proc2='MBEENG2',dispfile='disp.inp',anisodisp=1
ewald}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/water64_pbc.com

63 PROJECTION-BASED WF-in-DFT EMBEDDING

Embedding methods allow a system to be divided into two smaller subsystems, each of which can be treated using a different level of theory. For example, in wavefunction-in-DFT (WF-in-DFT) embedding, a WF-level (e.g. HF, MP2, CCSD(T), CASSCF, etc.) calculation is performed on one subsystem, while a DFT-level calculation is performed on the other subsystem. The interactions between the two subsystems are calculated at the DFT level. The primary advantage of WF-in-DFT embedding is that it facilitates the application of an accurate, systematically improvable WF method to regions where such accuracy is required, while a more efficient DFT method is applied to the remainder of the system. The overall strategy for projection-based WF-in-DFT embedding is described as follows:

(1) A DFT calculation is performed on the full system to obtain a set of canonical molecular orbitals (MOs).
(2) The canonical orbitals are localized using a localization method such as Pipek-Mezey or intrinsic bond orbitals (IBOs).

(3) The occupied localized MOs (LMOs) are partitioned into two subsystems, labeled the active subsystem (A) and the frozen subsystem (B).

(4) The interaction potential between the two subsystems is calculated at the DFT level.

(5) A WF-level calculation is performed on the LMOs in the active subsystem, embedded in the DFT-level interaction potential produced by the electrons in the frozen subsystem (B).

Note: WF-in-DFT embedding is not implemented with symmetry.

It is possible to replace the WF-level calculation on subsystem A with a DFT-level calculation, which corresponds to DFT-in-DFT embedding. Since the interaction potential between the subsystems is calculated at the DFT level, the result of a DFT-in-DFT embedding calculation is numerically identical to the results of a DFT calculation on the full system. Similarly, it is possible to replace the DFT-level calculation with a HF-level calculation, which corresponds to WF-in-HF embedding.

Molpro implements the numerically exact projection-based WF-in-DFT embedding method for open and closed shell systems developed in the following papers:


All publications resulting from the use of this method must acknowledge the above.

63.1 Getting Started

The WF-in-DFT embedding program is called by the EMBED directive. When using this directive, the user must specify which MOs are associated with the active subsystem. This can be most directly accomplished through the ORBS option:

- **ORBS**=\{orbital1, orbital2, orbital3...\}

  where **orbital1** is an integer indicating that MO number **orbital1** is associated with the active subsystem. The minimum input to run using the ORBS array is:

  proc ccsdt.proc
    {hf}
    {ccsd(t)}
The KS calculation is performed on the full system. The EMBED directive indicates the beginning of an embedding calculation in which subsystem A corresponds to the single MO orbital1. The HF and CCSD(T) calculations are performed on subsystem A, embedded in a subsystem interaction potential calculated at the KS level.

Alternatively to setting the ORBS array, the user can instead specify the ATOMS option:

- \textbf{ATOMS}=[\texttt{atom1},\texttt{atom2},\texttt{atom3}...]

  where \texttt{atom1} is the name of an atom from the geometry specification. (The atoms’ indices may also be supplied. However, Molpro will sometimes reorder atoms.) Any MO having a Mulliken population greater than \texttt{CHARGE\_THRESHOLD} (see \texttt{63.2.1}) on the sum of the listed atoms is associated with subsystem A. The minimum input to run using the ATOMS option is:

  \begin{verbatim}
  proc ccsdt_proc
    {hf}
    {ccsd(t)}
  endproc

  {ks}
  {embed,highproc=ccsdt_proc,atoms=[atom1,...]}
  \end{verbatim}

\textbf{CASSCF} calculations can be used as the WF method, but some care must be taken for the specification of the active space. In particular, the OCC, CLOSED, and FROZEN cards must be specified, and they must correspond to the number of OCC, CLOSED, and FROZEN orbitals within the active subsystem:

  \begin{verbatim}
  proc multi_proc
    {hf}
    {Multi
      OCC
      CLOSED
      FROZEN
    }
  endproc

  {ks}
  {embed,highproc=multi_proc,atoms=[atom1,atom2,...]}
  \end{verbatim}
63.2 Options

63.2.1 EMBED Options

The following options may be specified on the EMBED command line:

- ORBS=[orbital1,orbital2,orbital3...]
  The ORBS option is described in the section Getting Started (63.1).
- ATOMS=[atom1,atom2,atom3...]
  The ATOMS option is described in the section Getting Started (63.1).
- MU=value (default 1.d6)
  The value of the coefficient for the level shift used in the projection-based embedding calculations. The projection-based embedding method is in principle numerically exact in the limit of infinite MU, but in practice very large values of MU will lead to machine-precision errors. Typically, changing MU by 1-2 orders of magnitude relative to the default value should have only negligible impact on the energy.
- CHARGE_THRESHOLD=value (default 0.4)
  This option is only relevant if the ATOMS option is present. Any MO having a summed Mulliken population on atoms specified by the ATOMS option that is greater than CHARGE_THRESHOLD is associated with the active subsystem.
- N_ORBITALS=value (default none)
  If the ATOMS option is present, as an alternative to defining CHARGE_THRESHOLD, one can instead define N_ORBITALS. In this case, the N_ORBITALS MOs with the largest summed Mulliken population on the atoms specified by the ATOMS option are associated with the active system. This can be particularly useful for ensuring that the number of MOs in the active subsystem remains constant when calculating the potential energy surface of a reaction.
- LOC_METHOD=value (default IBBA)
  When localized MOs are not provided to the embedding program, determines which localization method will be used to generate them. Valid options are IBBA (default), which refers to Knizia’s IBO localization method PM, which refers to Pipek-Mezey localization, and NONE which tells the embedding program not to localize the provided orbitals.
- HIGHPROC=value
  Name of procedure for performing the high-level calculation on subsystem A.
- LOWPROC=value
  Name of procedure for performing the low-level calculation. This is called to compute an energy correction when basis-set truncation is used (read section 63.3 for more details). In this case the final energy is corrected by adding the difference between the low-level calculation in subsystem A with and without basis-set truncation, to give a total energy expression

\[ E = E_{\text{WF-in-DFT, trunc. basis}} + E_{\text{DFT-in-DFT, whole basis}} - E_{\text{DFT-in-DFT, trunc. basis}} \]

It is important not to specify the number of electrons or spin state in this procedure, as this is determined automatically from the density partitioning specified through other options.
• **ORBITAL, [record], local**
  
  This card specifies the orbital record from which MOs corresponding to a HF-level or DFT-level calculation on the full system are read. These MOs should be localized prior to use by the embedding calculation, as shown in the following example:

  ```
  proc ccsdt_proc
      {hf}
      {ccsd(t)}
  endproc

  {ks; orbital, 2200.2}
  {ibba; orbital, 2200.2; save, 2200.2}
  {embed, highproc=ccsdt_proc, atoms=[atom1]; orbital, 2200.2, local}
  ```

  If this card is not present, the last calculated HF or DFT MOs are localized using the Intrinsic Basis Bonding Analysis algorithm and then employed by the embedding calculation. Thus the preceding example is equivalent to:

  ```
  proc ccsdt_proc
      {hf}
      {ccsd(t)}
  endproc

  {ks}
  {embed, highproc=ccsdt_proc, atoms=[atom1]}
  ```

  • **PRINT=value (default 1)**

  Level of output. The value print=1 prints the atoms and molecular orbitals in the active region, the localized molecular orbital composition as well as the active and frozen electrons.

  • **METHOD=method (default PROJECTOR)**

  Selects projection-based embedding as the default embedding method when calling the **EMBED** directive, which is discussed in the current section [63]. Other options include **DENSITY** which is talked about in section [64].

### 63.2.2 SCF options related to EMBED

• **HF_COR=value (default 1)**

  By default (HF_COR=1) calculates the perturbative correction to level-shift projector. This can be turned off by specifying HF_COR=0. This option must be specified in the SCF directive and not in the **EMBED** directive.
63.2.3 Density fitting

Density fitting may be enabled by specifying DF-EMBED in place of the EMBED command. It is strongly recommended that both EMBED and the mean-field calculation that preceded it be run with density fitting.

\{df-embed,atoms=[atom1,atom2,...]\}

Further density fitting options may be supplied to the CFIT directive (see section 15).

63.2.4 Saving orbitals and densities

The following options may be used to save densities and orbitals for later analysis. If AO truncation is employed (\texttt{truncate}), these densities and orbitals represent the truncated basis.

- \texttt{SAVE\_DEN\_A=record\_name}
  This option saves the subsystem A density to the specified record.

- \texttt{SAVE\_DEN\_B=record\_name}
  This option saves the subsystem B density to the specified record.

- \texttt{SAVE\_ORBS=record\_name}
  This option saves all orbitals to the specified record, in the order: subsystem A orbitals, subsystem B orbitals, virtual orbitals.

63.3 Improved efficiency using basis set truncation

By default, the calculation on the active subsystem (subsystem A) is performed using all basis functions employed by the calculation on the full system. The computational cost of a high-level WF calculation on even a small active subsystem can thus be prohibitively high if the full system is sufficiently large. This cost can be greatly reduced by performing the calculation on the active subsystem using only the basis functions that are most important for representation of the MOs associated with the active subsystem. The density threshold method is implemented to facilitate truncation of the active subsystem basis set, and this method is described in the subsections below.

63.3.1 Density threshold method

The density threshold truncation method requires just one parameter to be adjusted for all types of molecular system and functions that are important in the long range are automatically kept. At its low truncation limit it produces the full basis embedding answer or at high truncation it’s limit is a result constructed from just the functions on the active embedding region. Application of this method involves slightly different input options:

- \texttt{truncate=value} (default 0.0)
  The \texttt{truncate} option invokes the use of the density threshold method, and must always be given with a positive number when this method is used. The \texttt{truncate} value is the minimum gross Mulliken population that each basis function is compared against. Environment functions with a greater gross populations than this value are grouped (according
to angular momentum partners i.e. px, with py and pz) and are kept. Environment functions lower than truncate are grouped and discarded from the post embedding calculation. Setting truncate=0.0 is equivalent to the case in which the basis set is not truncated as all functions have a gross population greater than 0. For accurate type-in-type energies, truncate should typically be no more than 0.001, although convergence with respect to this parameter slightly varies according to the system and degree of delocalization.

For example:

```
proc ccsdt_proc
    {hf}
    {ccsd(t)}
endproc

{ks;orbital,2100.2}
{ibba,bonds=1;orbital,2100.2;save,2100.2}
{embed,highproc=ccsdt_proc,truncate=0.001;orbital,2100.2,local}
```

- STOREAO
  Stores the list of AO functions used for the truncated active subsystem to a record on Molpro’s file system. If this record is present it will be used as the list of AO basis functions to construct the truncated basis of the active subsystem. This option can be used to retain the same selected AO functions along a geometry scan or a reaction coordinate to ensure a smooth potential energy surface. If one were to do a dissociation reaction, it is recommended that the calculations always go from associated to dissociated in order to benefit from this option.

- LOWPROC=value
  Name of procedure to be used for the type-in-type correction. More details available in the section 63.2.1.

When using this method, the following should be taken into consideration:
1. The accuracy of this truncation method is sensitive to the size of the basis set. For this reason, it is recommended to use at least a triple-zeta basis set.
2. It is recommended to use Knizia’s IBO localization method, which reduces the orbital tails.
3. For accurate HF-in-HF and DFT-in-DFT results, it is recommended to use a value for truncate of less than 0.0001. This is especially important when embedding across covalent bonds.
4. The geometry must be in Cartesian coordinates.

All publications resulting from the use of this method must acknowledge the following:


63.4 Gradients for Projection-based WF-in-DFT Embedding

Analytical nuclear gradients have been implemented for projection-based wavefunction-in-DFT (WF-in-DFT) embedding with and without density threshold truncation. The current available methods that can be used for the WF method on the active subsystem (subsystem A) are
CCSD(T), CCSD, MP2, and HF. The current available methods that can be used for the low-level SCF method are LDA, GGAs, hybrid GGAs and HF. ECP gradients should also work for WF-in-DFT both with and without density threshold truncation.

**Important Notes:**

1. Only closed-shell gradients are supported right now.

2. Embedding gradients currently only supports Pipek-Mezey localized orbitals such that the core and valence are localized together. Therefore, when calling Pipek-Mezey localization the core option must be specified to be 0 so core and valence orbitals are localized together.

3. Embedding gradients do not include the projector correction so the option \texttt{HF\_COR} must be set to 0.

4. If density threshold truncation \textcolor{red}{(63.3.1)} is used a lowproc must be specified for the type-in-type correction.

5. Density fitting embedding gradients are not supported right now.

6. Please note the following embedding gradient methods have not yet been implemented: Multireference-WF-in-DFT, and DFT-in-DFT embedding.

Example input files for gradients are located under the examples section \textcolor{red}{(63.5)}

All publications resulting from the use of this method must acknowledge the analytical WF-in-DFT nuclear gradients paper.


**63.4.1 Embedding Gradient Options**

- **GRAD**
  This option must be present in the \texttt{EMBED} directive when calculating a projection-based embedding gradient.

- **CPKSTHR=value** (default 1.d-6)
  This option specifies the convergence threshold for the solutions of the coupled-perturbed Kohn-Sham equations.

**63.4.2 Embedding Gradient Best Practices**

- We have found the best agreement between numerical gradients and analytical gradients when using the NEESE grids.

- Grid weight derivatives should be calculated for all DFT quantities.
63.5 Examples

63.5.1 Projection-Based Embedding

This example performs a HF-in-HF and CCSD(T)-in-HF calculation on methanol. The HF-in-HF energy is numerically identical to the HF energy of the full system. By replacing the initial HF calculation on the full system with a DFT calculation, it is possible to perform HF-in-DFT and CCSD(T)-in-DFT calculations.

```molpro
!methanol
memory,100,m
symmetry,nosym ! Embedding is not implemented with symmetry

r1=2.648205499 ! Bohr
r2=1.780518852 ! Bohr
r3=2.064847045 ! Bohr
a1=110.61344
d1=0
d2=119.9573

{gthresh,grid=1e-12,orbital=1e-8,coeff=1e-7}
g
geometry= {C;
    O,C,r1;
    H1,O,r2,C,a1;
    H2,C,r3,O,a1,H1,d1;
    H3,C,r3,O,a1,H1,d2;
    H4,C,r3,O,a1,H1,-d2}
basis,def2-svp

! Step 1: Perform a HF calculation on the full system.
{df-hf}

! Step 2: Perform orbital localization.
! Localized MOs are saved to record 3100.2
{ibbasave,3100.2}

! Step 3: Define the procedure that will be used for the embedded calculation.
! Here, we define a standard CCSD(T) calculation.
proc embedded_ccsdt
    ! Step 3a: Call HF. In this procedure, only subsystem A will be calculated.
    ! This corresponds to a HF-in-HF calculation.
    {df-hf}

    ! Step 3b: Call CCSD(T). This will perform a CCSD(T)-in-HF calculation
    {df-ccsdt(t)}
endproc

! Step 4: Perform the embedding calculation. This requires:
! Specification of embedded MOs
! Location of localized orbitals
! The procedure to run on the embedded subsystem A.
{df-embed,orbs={1,6,7,8,9},highproc=embedded_ccsdt ! The active subsystem corresponds to
orbital,3100.2,local} ! Use the localized MOs from record 3100.2
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_proj_methanol.com
63.5.2 Embedded Multiconfigurational Calculations

This example performs an MCSCF-in-DFT calculation on butene.

!butene
memory,10,m
symmetry,nosym ! Embedding is not implemented with symmetry
{gthresh,grid=1e-12,orbital=1e-8,coeff=1e-7}

geometry={
  C1,, 0.835432384 , 0.049538050 , -1.305177530
  C2,, -0.187431703 , -1.125601622 , 1.070665830
  C3,, -0.143380420 , 0.687719249 , 3.341106035
  H1,, -2.118667450 , -1.789600571 , 0.735591607
  H2,, 0.942690000 , -2.802115823 , 1.537268881
  H3,, -0.860542916 , -0.240216354 , 5.042940132
  H4,, -1.309266799 , 2.354788168 , 2.978399494
  H5,, 1.778149207 , 1.339614495 , 3.742333311
  C4,, -0.440429873 , 0.344384131 , -3.450328416
  H6,, 2.782544497 , 0.715697009 , -1.206788342
  H7,, -0.434433198 , -1.089606640 , -4.914726597
  H8,, -1.545390643 , 2.035286250 , -3.818951212
} !Geometry is in Bohr

basis=def2-svp

! Step 1: Perform DFT on full system.
! Level shift added for improved convergence for this system.
{rks,b-lyp,shifta=0.3}

! Step 2: Define the procedure that will be used for the embedded calculation.
! Here, we define a standard MRCI calculation.
proc embedded_mrci
  ! Step 2a: Generate initial orbitals for MCSCF.
  {rhf}

  ! Step 2b: Perform MCSCF calculation.
  ! When performing an embedded MCSCF calculation, always specify the active space.
  {mcscf;
    config,csf;
    OCC,9;
    closed,7;
    frozen,2;}

  ! Step 2c: Add dynamic correlation
  {mrci}
endproc

! Step 3: Call embedding code and specify the atoms corresponding to the twisted double bond. Provide the procedure for the embedded calculation.
{embed,atoms={[C1,C4,H6,H7,H8],highproc=embedded_mrci}]

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_mrci.com

63.5.3 Density Threshold Truncation

This example performs a CCSD(T)-in-B3LYP calculation on a water dimer, using the density-threshold method with a truncate value of 0.001.
!water dimer
memory,150,m

{gthresh,orbital=1e-8,coeff=1e-7}

geometry={
  O1,, 2.872302451 , -0.739837226 , 2.587473481
  H11,, 1.114872273 , -1.362093804 , 2.841067168
  H12,, 3.830013761 , -1.316171569 , 4.018958028
  O2,, 1.378439935 , 3.695314083 , -0.113721828
  H21,, 2.070708975 , 2.651580550 , 1.227452707
  H22,, 2.064068477 , 2.891071211 , -1.605148488
} !Geometry is in Bohr

Basis,avtz

! Step 1: Perform an LDA calculation on the full system 
{df-ks}

! Step 2: Perform orbital localization.
{ibba;save,3100.2}

! Step 3: Define the procedure that will be used for the embedded calculation. 
! Here, we define a standard CCSD(T) calculation.
proc embedded_ccsdt
  ! Step 3a: Perform a HF-in-LDA calculation
  {df-hf;noenest}

  ! Step 3b: Perform a CCSD(T)-in-LDA calculation
  {df-ccsdt(t)}
endproc

! Step 4: Run the embedding calculation
! using truncation with the density threshold method.
{df-embed,N_orbitals=5,truncate=0.0001,atoms=O1,H11,H12,highproc=embedded_ccsdt;orbital,3100.2}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_trunc2.com

63.5.4 Open Shell System

This example performs a RCCSD(T)-in-LDA calculation on the methoxy radical.
!Methoxy Radical
memory,100,M
zsymel=nosym ! Embedding is not implemented with symmetry

{(gthresh,grid=1e-12,orbital=1e-8,coeff=1e-7)

Geometry={
  O1,, 2.328578323 , -0.516253350 , -0.241152468
  H1,, -3.930899693 , 0.818199944 , 0.136592671
  C1,, -2.292181882 , -0.433746123 , -0.018359872
  H2,, -2.391620554 , -1.802771746 , 1.530291417
  C2,, 0.160581025 , 1.056429748 , 0.096479104
  H3,, 0.284618712 , 2.116540479 , 1.878957579
  H4,, 0.248705545 , 2.426749515 , -1.444737877
  H5,, -2.407046505 , -1.464278195 , -1.802908909
}

)! Geometry is in Bohr
basis,def2-svp

!! Step 1: Perform a DFT calculation on the full system.
{ks,lda;wf,25,1,1}

!! Step 2: Perform orbital localization.
{ibba}

!! Step 3: Define the procedure that will be used for the embedded calculation.
! Here, we define a standard CCSD(T) calculation.
proc embedded_ccsdt
  ! Step 3a: Call HF. In this procedure, only subsystem A will be calculated.
  ! This corresponds to a HF-in-LDA calculation.
  {hf}

  ! Step 3b: Call CCSD(T). This will perform a RCCSD(T)-in-LDA calculation
  {rccsd(t)}
endproc

!! Step 4: Perform the embedded calculation.
{embed,atoms=[O1],highproc=embedded_ccsdt}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_open.com

63.5.5 CCSD(T)-in-LDA Gradient Calculation

This example performs a CCSD(T)-in-LDA gradient calculation on ethanol.
!strained_ethanol
memory,200,M
symmetry,nosym ! Embedding is not implemented with symmetry

(grid,name=NEESE,neese_index=4)
(gthresh,orbital=1.0d-07)

! Geometry in bohr
geometry=
O1,, -6.287074 , 5.128142 , 0.368844
H2,, -4.331335 , 5.076727 , 0.829762
C3,, -7.553333 , 1.646329 , 0.142339
C4,, -5.608539 , 2.964896 , 0.000000
H5,, -9.487950 , 1.458382 , -0.789351
H6,, -8.648844 , 0.140577 , 1.411194
H7,, -7.564298 , -0.311707 , -0.867451
H8,, -4.507431 , 2.577084 , -1.650962
H9,, -4.726024 , 2.654073 , 1.792503
}
basis={default,sto-3g}

! Step 1: Perform a LDA calculation on the full system.
(rks,LDA;core,0)

! Step 2: Perform orbital localization.
! Embedding gradients currently only supports Pipek-Mezey localized orbitals
! such that the core and valence are localized together.
! Therefore, core must be specified to be 0 so core and valence orbitals are
! localized together.
(locali,pipek;core,0)

! Step 3: Define the procedure that will be used for the embedded calculation.
! Here, we define a standard CCSD(T) gradient calculation (the {force} call
! must be present).
! HF_COR should be set to 0 when doing gradients so the projector correction
! is not added.
! The frozen-core approximation for correlated calculations can be turned on
! by specifying the correct number of core orbitals in Subsystem A.
! (1 core orbital for the Oxygen in this case)
proc hi_proc
    (HF,hf_cor=0;core,1)
    (CCSD(T);core,1;cpfh,thrmin=1.d-7)
    {force}
endproc

! Step 4: Perform the embedding calculation. This requires:
! Specification of the option grad to tell the embedding code gradients
! are requested.
! Specification of embedded atoms.
! The procedure to run on the embedded subsystem A.
! Any embedding options such as cpksthr which controls the level
! of convergence of the CPKS solutions.
{embed,grad,highproc=hi_proc,atoms=[O1,H2],cpksthr=1.d-7}

! Step 5: The force command must specified after the embedding command so the
! embedding gradient is calculated.
(force,gridgrad=1)

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_grad_ccsd_t-in-lda.com
63.5.6 CCSD(T)-in-LDA Gradient Calculation w/ Density Threshold Truncation

This example performs a CCSD(T)-in-LDA gradient calculation with density threshold truncation on ethanol.
PROJECTION-BASED WF-IN-DFT EMBEDDING

!strained_ethanol
memory,200,M
symmetry,nosym ! Embedding is not implemented with symmetry

(grid,name=NEESE,neese_index=4)
(gthresh,orbital=1.0d-07)

! Geometry in bohr
geometry=
O1, -6.287074, 5.128142, 0.368844
H2, -4.331335, 5.076727, 0.829762
C3, -7.553333, 1.646329, 0.142339
C4, -5.608539, 2.964896, 0.000000
H5, -9.487950, 1.458382, -0.789351
H6, -8.648844, 0.140577, 1.411194
H7, -7.564298, -0.311707, -0.867451
H8, -4.507431, 2.577084, -1.650962
H9, -4.726024, 2.654073, 1.792503
}

basis={
default,def2-svp
}

! Step 1: Perform a LDA calculation on the full system.
(rks,LDA;core,0)

! Step 2: Perform orbital localization.
! Embedding gradients currently only supports Pipek-Mezezy localized orbitals
! such that the core and valence are localized together.
! Therefore, core must be specified to be 0 so core and valence orbitals are
! localized together.
{locali,pipek;core,0}

! Step 3: Define the procedure that will be used for the type-in-type correction.
! This procedure needs to call the same DFT method used in Step 1.
! Except now the {force} call must be present so the type-in-type
! contributions to the embedding gradient can be added.
proc low_proc
  {rks,LDA;core,0}
  {force,gridgrad=1}
endproc

! Step 4: Define the procedure that will be used for the embedded calculation.
! Here, we define a standard CCSD(T) gradient calculation (the {force} call
! must be present).
! HF_COR should be set to 0 when doing gradients so the projector correction
! is not added.
! The frozen-core approximation for correlated calculations can be turned on
! by specifying the correct number of core orbitals in Subsystem A.
! (1 core orbital for the Oxygen in this case)
proc hi_proc
  {HF,hf_cor=0;core,1}
  {CCSD(T);core,1;cphf,thrmin=1.d-7}
  {force}
endproc

! Step 5: Perform the embedding calculation. This requires:
! 1) Specification of the option grad to tell the embedding code gradients
! are requested.
! 2) Specification of embedded atoms.
! 3) The procedure to run on the embedded subsystem A.
{embed,grad,highproc=hi_proc,atoms=[O1,H2],lowproc=low_proc,truncate=le-4,ao_per_atom}

! Step 6: The force command must specified after the embedding command so the
! embedding gradient is calculated.
{force,gridgrad=1}

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_grad_ccsd_t-in-lda_ao_trunc.com
63.5.7 MP2-in-LDA Geometry Optimization

This example performs a MP2-in-LDA geometry optimization on ethanol.

```molpro
!ethanol
memory,200,M
{gthresh,grid=1d-12,orbital=1.0d-07}

! Original geometry
symmetry,nosym
geometry={
    O1  -3.3322316672  2.7486714246  0.4634782128
    H2  -2.4357007108  3.2239754945  0.4835540980
    C3  -4.1946894574  0.5410193913  -0.0217296115
    C4  -2.9359507722  1.4310420137  0.0489661919
    H5  -4.9218723840  0.9675783876  -0.7301767123
    H6  -4.6706714295  0.4744353658   0.9687956993
    H7  -3.9246181899  -0.4721658034  -0.3558474595
    H8  -2.4446716957  1.4212399976  -0.9554187232
    H9  -2.2101426141  0.9539365224   0.7529059549
}
basis={
default,sto-3g
}
}
proc hi_proc1
    {HF,hf_cor=0;core,0;start,2102.2;save,2102.2}
    {MP2;core,0;cphf,thrmin=1.d-7}
    {force}
endproc
proc runembed
    {rks,LDA;core,0;start,2101.2;save,2101.2}
    {locali,pipek;core,0}
    {embed,grad,highproc=hi_proc1,orbs=[9,10,11,12,13]}
endproc
{optg,procedure=runembed}
```

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embed_grad_opt.com

63.5.8 MP2-in-LDA Geometry Optimization w/ Density Threshold Truncation

This example performs a MP2-in-LDA geometry optimization with density threshold truncation on ethanol.
The embedded many-body expansion (EMBE) program allows the calculation of interacting fragment energies, such as terms in a many-body expansion, in the presence of an approximate model environment created by a self-consistent charge-density-embedding scheme. The implementation allows for embedding in both finite systems (e.g. a water cluster or clathrate) and three-dimensionally periodic systems (e.g. a molecular crystal).

The environment density is constructed from Hartree-Fock (or DFT) calculations on the isolated fragment molecules; Gaussian basis functions are then fitted to the fragment densities (using standard density-fitting techniques) to create an initial guess at the environment charge density. This process can then be iterated until a converged embedding density is obtained.
A complete embedded many-body expansion calculation proceeds in the following steps:

1. Initialisation and determination of fragments in input geometry.
2. Self-consistent embedding environment generation, via iterated calculations on each individual fragment in the input geometry.
3. Many-body expansion of fragment interactions (up to second-order) in the presence of the converged embedding environment.

The embedded MBE method as implemented in MOLPRO was originally described in


and was generalised to involve environment basis functions of higher angular momentum in


Any publications resulting from the use of the approximate Gaussian embedding scheme must acknowledge the aforementioned work.

The exchange-repulsion contribution to the embedding potential is modelled using the overlap-based model of Wheatley and Price, see


### 64.1 EMBE program structure and dependencies

An EMBE calculation consists of two principal program calls in Molpro; the `embed,method=DENSITY` program and the `mbe` program. The former is responsible for computing the embedding density, while the latter performs the many-body expansion.

The `embed,method=DENSITY` program additionally calls the `ewald` subprogram for calculating electrostatic interactions when periodic boundary conditions (PBC) are employed using the `pbc` program.

The basic structure of an EMBE input file is:

*Basis specification, including embedding basis*

**Geometry**

{ PBC, [lattice vectors]} if running a periodic calculation

{ embed,method=DENSITY, [options], [ewald, (ewald options)]} Ewald directive and options only if running periodic calculation

{ mbe,crystal, [options] }

MBEENG many-body fragment energy calculation procedure

DFCPROC procedure for generating density-fitted charge embedding environment

The reader is directed to the examples for full displays of the input structure.
64.2 Embedding environment fitting basis

The basis set to be used to fit the environment density must be specified in input as a basis block named \texttt{DFCSET} (case insensitive), for “density-fitted charges set”.

Only one fitting set may be specified, and must have this name, but is otherwise of flexible construction (e.g. different sets on different atoms or manually-specified primitives are acceptable)

The use of the Weigend-type \texttt{JKFIT} density-fitting sets is recommended, matched to the basis set used to compute the charge density.

The angular momentum of functions available in the basis may be limited via the standard basis input syntax, e.g.

\begin{verbatim}
basis={
  set,dfcset
  default,avdz/jkfit
}
\end{verbatim}

produces a fitting set with the full flexibility of the aVDZ fitting basis on all atoms present, while

\begin{verbatim}
basis={
  set,dfcset
  default,(p)avdz/jkfit
}
\end{verbatim}

produces a fitting set limited to angular momentum up to $p$ (i.e. including both $s$- and $p$-type functions).

As of June 2015, the use of higher than $d$-type functions in periodic embedding is discouraged due to a lack of Ewald screening routines for functions beyond $d$-type. Finite system embedding, however, should present no problems when higher functions are employed.

64.3 Specifying the geometry and primitive unit cell

The overall system geometry is specified as usual in Molpro input using a geometry block. When dealing with periodic boundary conditions (PBC), the atomic positions can be specified in either absolute (Cartesian) coordinates or fractional coordinates as the user desires \textit{(but see discussion of space group specification below)}. Cubic (’CUBIC’ and parallelipiped (’PARAP’) unit cells are supported.

Atomic coordinates for the geometry block may also be stored in a separate XYZ file as per usual Molpro input.

Symmetry must be disabled (\texttt{symmetry=nosym}) in input for the EMBE program to run correctly.

The lattice vectors for a periodic system are specified as described in the PBC program documentation. As an example, for input geometry specified in Cartesian coordinates,

\begin{verbatim}
{PBC,LATT_TYPE=’PARAP’;
 vec, x_a, y_a, z_a
\end{verbatim}
vec, \(x_b, y_b, z_b\)
vec, \(x_c, y_c, z_c\)

would generate a parallelepiped (’PARAP’) unit cell with lattice vectors \(a, b, c\) each defined by \(x, y, z\) components \(x_a, y_a, z_a\), etc (in Ångstroms).

**Fractional coordinates and space groups**

The choice of Cartesian or fractional coordinates in the geometry affects how the PBC definitions must be given; if fractional coordinates are chosen, then the space group expansion routines must be invoked to generate the unit cell from the asymmetric unit cell provided. If the space group is unknown and/or the full primitive unit cell geometry is provided in fractional coordinates, then the space group may simply be set to the least symmetric possible \(sg=1\) to avoid applying any symmetry operations.

For example, if a full set of fractional atomic coordinates are specified for all atoms in the primitive unit cell, the equivalent unit cell to the above Cartesian case would be defined by:

\[
\{\text{PBC, sg=1, LATT_TYPE=’PARAP’;}
\text{vec, } x_a, y_a, z_a
\text{vec, } x_b, y_b, z_b
\text{vec, } x_c, y_c, z_c
\}
\]

i.e. the only necessary change is the addition of the \(sg=1\) flag to invoke the routine to convert the fractional coordinates specified by the user. Expansion of an asymmetric unit cell input is not fully implemented (space groups 1-142 and 195-230 are available); however, any primitive unit cell may be specified in fractional coordinates through the use of \(sg=1\).

**64.4 Procedure blocks for the embedding and fragment calculations**

The specification of the particular method to be used to calculate the embedding density and the embedded fragments’ energies is done through the standard Molpro procedure block format. One block, DFCPROC, specifies the method that will calculate the fragment densities to construct the embedding environment (the “density-fitted charges” procedure). The other, MBEENG, is used for performing the fully-embedded interaction energy calculations between fragments in the MBE.

A typical set-up for the DFCPROC would use, for example, density-fitted Hartree-Fock calculations to obtain the fragment densities that will be used to construct the environment:

```
PROC DFCPROC
{df-hf;start,atden}
ENDPROC
```

to be followed by an embedded MBE calculation in which fragments are treated with e.g. MP2:

```
PROC MBEENG
{df-hf;start,atden}
{df-mp2}
ENDPROC
```
A note on F12 methods

The use of F12 methods as an MBEENG energy procedure is temporarily disabled due to issues with the supporting basis set infrastructure. Restoration of this functionality is a priority in future updates of the EMBE code.

64.5 Options for EMBED, method=DENSITY and EWALD directives

EMBED, method=DENSITY options:

\[ ksab=value \]
Defines the exchange-overlap parameter \( k_{\text{SAB}} \) which determines the strength of exchange repulsion as a function of density overlap.

EWALD options:

\[ rcut=value \]
Cut-off for the real-space part of the Ewald summation (in Å).

\[ kcut=value \]
Cut-off for the Fourier- (or \( k \)-)space part of the Ewald summation (in number of reciprocal unit cells).

Deprecated EWALD options:

These are included for reference and comparison with previous (undocumented) functionality of the EMBE code, but are no longer relevant.

\[ gamma=value \]
The value of the screening exponent for the Ewald screening density basis functions. Default value of zero, i.e. for a given atom, the widest Gaussian (smallest exponent) is chosen (see below). [The use of specified exponents in the screening density as described by Bygrave et al. is deprecated, and if a value of \( \gamma \) is specified, it is simply used as an approximate target for the functions selected to form the screening density from the defined basis.]

\[ eps=value \]
Value of the dielectric constant \( \varepsilon \) for the dipolar unit cell (surface term) correction to the Ewald sum. [The surface term correction is not currently implemented for the generalised embedding procedure.]

64.6 Options for MBE program

The MBE program must be invoked using \{mbé, crystal, . . . \}, even if performing a calculation in a finite embedding environment (the crystal directive initiates the embedded MBE, of which the finite form is a special case).
maxlev=[0, 1, or 2]
Specifies the level (order) of many-body expansion to be performed – no MBE, first-order (monomer terms only), or second-order (monomer and dimer terms). Orders higher than 2 are not supported in EMBE. Order 0 means that no calculation will be performed after the embedding environment is generated – this is mainly for testing purposes.
cutoff=[value]
The distance cut-off (in Å) for inclusion of dimer interactions. Any interactions between dimers with all atoms more than cutoff apart will be excluded.
savedb=[on or off]
Specifies whether to save files (*.idb and *.edb) containing a database of all interaction energies (including monomer terms) after the job has finished. This file can then be read in using the usedb option if a calculation is restarted with a larger dimer cut-off, avoiding recalculation of the nearer interactions. *Please note* that the files do not store any information about the embedding environment – if a calculation is restarted with parameters that affect the embedding (such as a change of basis or change of Ewald sum cut-offs), reading this file will result in energies that are inconsistent with the new environment!
usedb=[on or off]
Specifies whether to use a saved set of database files if they are present. If no files are present matching the job name with the *.idb and *.edb suffixes, this option is ignored and a new, fresh calculation is started. Note the above warning against using this option when restarting a job with different embedding parameters to the previous run!
dfciter=[value]
The number of iterations to perform in the self-consistent charge embedding procedure. As a rough guide, 10 iterations typically gives convergence of the interaction of the fragments with the environment below 1 microhartree (< a few J/mol).
binres=[value]
At the end of an MBE calculation, a table of the total energy as a function of cut-off distance is printed; this option controls the interval (in Å) between rows of the table (e.g. binres=0.5 would print a table with increments of 0.5 Å between rows).

There are a few special options for the MBE program controlling the presence and type of counterpoise correction used in the dimer calculations:

cp=[on or off]
Specifies whether to perform any counterpoise correction; cp=on requests counterpoise correction, of the type determined by voidcp.
voidcp=[on or off]
If this option is off, the standard counterpoise correction is performed (i.e. dummy basis functions on the inactive fragment). Setting voidcp=on uses the counterpoise scheme of Kamiya *et al.* (M.
Kamiya, S. Hirata, and M. Valiev, *J. Chem. Phys.*, **128**, 2008), termed the void counterpoise correction, which modifies the standard counterpoise correction to account for the influence of the embedding environment on the dummy functions on an inactive fragment.

If \( \text{cp=off} \), then \( \text{void cp} \) is ignored.

### 64.7 Reading output

The MBE program prints a table of energy versus radial cut-off as described in the Options section, followed by a single value corresponding to the total energy at the maximum cut-off specified in input (in the form \( \text{MBE/[basis] energy = [value]} \)). These tables are printed for each of the reference (HF or KS-DFT) energy \( \text{ENERGR} \), the correlation energy (from MP2, CCSD(T), etc.) \( \text{EMP2, ECCSD etc..} \), and the embedding energy \( \text{EMBEDENERGY} \), broken down into its one- and two-body contributions.

Note that when performing an MP2 calculation, the related but distinct SCS-MP2 correlation energy is printed automatically also. This is to match standard MOLPRO functionality, as when an MP2 calculation is done on any system, the SCS-MP2 energy is printed as well. These correlation energies are mutually-exclusive, i.e. they should not be summed together when calculating the total energy at a given level of theory.

**Note on double-counting of embedding contribution**

The final total energy of an e.g. MP2 calculation is the sum of each of the tabulated terms (the reference and correlation energy at both the 1-body and 2-body levels). *However*, note that the embedding energy as printed in the table *double-counts* the interaction of the orbitals with the embedding environment. Thus, the correct energy expression for the result of an EMBE calculation is

\[
E_{\text{total}} = E_{\text{HF}} + E_{\text{MP2}} - \frac{1}{2}E_{\text{embed}}. \tag{73}
\]

Note that the “final” single energy value printed at the very end of the calculation already has this correction for double-counting applied (i.e. the above sum only needs to be performed when calculating the energy at a particular cut-off distance using the values from the summary tables).

### 64.8 Example calculations

#### 64.8.1 Finite system – water hexamer (prism), \( sp \)-environment

In this example, a finite system embedded two-body expansion is performed on the water hexamer in the prism structure, using DF-HF for both the embedding environment generation and the fragment interaction energies. The embedding environment consists of \( s \)- and \( p \)-functions and the calculations are not counterpoise-corrected.
64.8.2 Periodic system – hydrogen fluoride, s-only environment

The anisotropy of the embedding environment’s representation of individual atoms can be controlled by altering the maximum angular momentum available to the embedding basis DFCSET. In this example, a periodic Hartree-Fock MBE calculation is performed on crystalline hydrogen fluoride, using an embedding density which is constructed only using s-functions (i.e. spherical atomic densities only). The dimer calculations are not counterpoise-corrected. This input also demonstrates the use of the space-group expansion routine to provide an asymmetric unit cell structure in fractional coordinates.
memory,200,mw
gdirect
BASIS=avdz
basis={
  set,dfcset
default,(s)avdz/jkfit
}
symmetry,nosym
noorient
geomtyp=xyz

a=4.394930691
b=3.411518525
c=5.268740272
z1=0.635051640/c
x2=1.904707822/a
z2=1.124859274/c

geometry={
  f 0.25 0.25 z1
  h x2 0.25 z2
}

{PBC,sg=62
VEC,$a, 0 ,0;
VEC, 0,$b, 0;
VEC, 0, 0,$c}

{embed,method=DENSITY,ksab=4.0,
  ewald,rcut=7.5,kcut=8,gamma=0.00,eps=-1}

{mbe,crystal,cp=off,cutoff=5,maxlev=2,usedb=off,uselog=on,savedb=off,binres=0.5,dfciter=8}

PROC MBEENG
 {df-hf;start,atden}
ENDPROC

PROC DFCPROC
 {df-hf;start,atden}
ENDPROC

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embe_hfcrystal.com

64.8.3 Periodic system – ice XI, spd-environment

Increasing the angular momentum available to the fitting set gives, in principle, a more physically-realistic description of the surrounding environment. This example demonstrates an MP2 MBE calculation on the cubic phase of ice XI, using an embedding environment constructed from s-, p-, and d-functions. In this calculation, the void counterpoise-correction scheme is used.
memory, 200, mw
gdirect
BASIS = avdz
basis={
  set, dfcset
default, (d)avdz/jkfit
}
symmetry, nosym
noorient
geometry={
  O 0.000000000000000 0.000000000000000 0.000000000000000
  H 0.000000000000000 0.780449156624030 0.590499143827740
  H 0.000000000000000 -0.780449156624030 0.590499143827740
  O -2.240586682500000 -2.240586682500000 -3.242747568500000
  H -2.240586682500000 -1.460137525875970 -2.652248424672259
  H -2.240586682500000 -3.021035839124030 -2.652248424672259
  O 0.000000000000000 -2.240586682500000 1.621373784250000
  H -0.780449156624030 -2.240586682500000 2.211872928077740
  H 0.780449156624030 -2.240586682500000 2.211872928077740
}
{PBC, LATT_TYPE='PARAP';
vec, 4.481173365000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000
vec, 0.000000000000000, 4.481173365000000, 0.000000000000000
vec, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 6.485495137000000
}
! Change infile for each job (current file name)
{embed, method=DENSITY, dfcmethod=restart, ksab=7.7d0,
  ewald, rcut=8, kcut=8, gamma=0.00, eps=-1}
{mbe, crystal, cp=on, cutoff=10.0, maxlev=2, usedb=off, uselog=on, binres=0.5, dfciter=10, voidcp=on}
PROC MBEENG
  {df-hf; start, atden}
  {df-mp2}
ENDPROC
PROC DFCPROC
  {df-hf; start, atden}
ENDPROC

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/embe_ice.com
65 REGION

The REGION program allows a correlated method to be applied to a target region within a molecule, where it is restricted to a subset of spatially localised orbitals, and the rest of the valence electrons left uncorrelated and only treated at the mean-field level.

The correlated region can be embedded within an SCF environment (that of the reference wave function), or within a lower level correlated method using a simple subtractive approach (see section 65.4). Multi-layer embedding can also be achieved using the same subtractive approach.

Firstly, molecular orbitals are localised using the intrinsic bonding orbital (IBO) method, described in chapter 24. Occupied orbitals to be embedded are either chosen directly by the user, or the user chooses a set of atoms, and the orbitals sat on these atoms are embedded (see section 65.2). The occupied orbitals are reordered putting the embedded orbitals at the top, followed by the other valence orbitals which are placed into the core. The embedded and active/open orbital spaces are then made pseudo-canonical.

The virtual orbital space can also be reduced and localised to the embedding region (see section 65.3). This can only be utilised by the FCI program within Molpro (and some third-party programs interfaced to Molpro), because the number of molecular orbitals no longer equals the number of basis functions. However, regional local coupled cluster can still be performed by the LCC program, using its own REGION directive (see section 26.8.5 for details).

65.1 Defining the Orbital Spaces

The molecular orbitals are controlled using the directives:

\[
\text{START}, \langle \text{record.file} \rangle
\]

\[
\text{SAVE}, \langle \text{record.file} \rangle
\]

Molecular orbitals are read from the dump record given after \text{START}, and saved to the dump record given after \text{SAVE}

The initial occupancies of each orbital space are controlled using the usual directives:

\[
\text{CORE}, \langle \text{integer} \rangle
\]

\[
\text{CLOSED}, \langle \text{integer} \rangle
\]

\[
\text{OCC}, \langle \text{integer} \rangle
\]

\[
\text{WF} \text{. charge} = \langle \text{integer} \rangle, \text{sym} = \langle \text{integer} \rangle, \text{spin} = \langle \text{integer} \rangle
\]

The correct number of core orbitals must be known to the REGION program (either through inheriting it from the previous calculation, or through explicit declaration by the user). The core orbitals are kept separate from the inactive orbital space when performing the IBO localisation. If the definition of the core is changed, these two spaces will mix, leading to a slightly different set of embedded IBOs.

65.2 Selecting the Embedded Orbitals

The IBOs to be embedded can be specified directly with the ORBITALS option, either using their index, or as a range of indices e.g.,

\[
\{ \text{REGION} \text{, ORBITALS} = [10-15, 17, 21] \}
\]
Alternatively, the orbitals can be found automatically by choosing a set of target atoms with the ATOMS option. Orbitals exerting an IBO partial charge of at least THRESH_REGION (default=0.2 a.u.) on any of the target atoms, are included in the embedding region. Atoms may be specified using their index, or using ranges of indices e.g.

\{(REGION, ATOMS=[H10-H15, C17, N21])\}

Further control of the ATOMS option is achieved using the ORB_SELECT option, which controls how strictly the target atoms inherit their orbitals. When ORB_SELECT=INCLUSIVE (the default), an orbital is embedded if any of the atoms it sits on are included in the target atoms. When ORB_SELECT=EXCLUSIVE, an orbital is only embedded if all the atoms it sits on are included in the target atoms. For example, in the following molecule:

```
H    H
\   / \\
C1=C2 / \ \\
H    H
```

The command

\{(REGION, ATOMS=[C1, C2], ORB_SELECT=EXCLUSIVE)\}

selects only the carbon-carbon sigma and pi bonds, whereas the command

\{(REGION, ATOMS=[C1, C2], ORB_SELECT=INCLUSIVE)\}

selects all the bonds.

For both the ORBITALS and ATOMS options, the active orbital space (in a CASSCF wave function) or the open orbitals (in a single-reference wave function) are always included in the embedding region. Therefore using an empty ORBITALS or ATOMS option will embed only the active orbitals e.g.

\{(REGION, ORBITALS=[])\}
\{(REGION, ATOMS=[])\}

Core orbitals (as defined by the CORE variable) are excluded from the embedding region.

Finally the embedded orbital space is made pseudo-canonical by diagonalising the embedded-embedded block of the Fock matrix, and similarly the active/open orbitals. This can be disabled by setting the SEMI_CAN=false.

65.3 Truncating the virtual space

The FCI program, and some third-party programs interfaced to Molpro, can handle a reduction in the number of virtual orbitals. This procedure is called the deleted virtual approximation, and can significantly reduce the cost of correlated calculations. When the option FULL_VIRT=false, a truncated virtual space localized to the embedding region is constructed from projected atomic orbitals (PAOs). By default FULL_VIRT=true and the full canonical virtual space from the previous SCF calculation is retained.

PAOs located on a set of ‘host atoms’ are transformed by means of a singular value decomposition of their overlap matrix. Virtual functions with an eigenvalue below THRESH_REDUN
(default=1.0 \times 10^{-8}) are considered redundant and deleted. PAOs on the other, environment, atoms are also discarded.

Host atoms are those sat ‘underneath’ the embedded occupied orbitals. When the embedded orbitals exert an IBO partial charge of at least $\text{THRESH}_\text{REGION}$ (default 0.2 a.u.) on an atom, then it is classified as a host atom. Further host atoms may be manually included by using the $\text{HOST}_\text{ATOMS}$ option. This allows the virtual domain to be extended.

The truncated virtual space is made pseudo-canonical by diagonalising the virtual-virtual block of the Fock matrix. This can be disabled by setting the $\text{SEMI}_\text{CAN}=\text{false}$.

### 65.4 Multi-layer embedding

Treating the environment with a second correlated method (that is usually less expensive) is done with a simple subtractive embedding procedure, defined as

$$E = E_{\text{low}}(A + B) - E_{\text{reg}}^{\text{low}}(A) + E_{\text{reg}}^{\text{high}}(A).$$

The argument $A$ denotes the central target region, and $B$ the environment, and the subscripts denote the accuracy (and cost) of the correlated methods. $E_{\text{reg}}^{\text{low}}(A)$ is an energy calculation performed using the REGION program, with a lower level correlated method on the target region, for example MP2. Similarly $E_{\text{reg}}^{\text{high}}(A)$ is performed with a higher level correlated method on the same target region, for example CISD.

Multiple embedding layers can be achieved through repeatedly applying the above equation.

### 65.5 Summary of all options

- **OBRITALS=**<string>
  
  Example: ‘[6,7,8,9-12]’. Indices of IBOs to be embedded.

- **ATOMS=**<string>
  
  Example: ‘[C1,C2,H3,H4-H6]’. Orbitals exerting an IBO partial charge of at least $\text{THRESH}_\text{REGION}$ on these atoms are embedded.

- **ORB_SELECT=**<string>
  
  Either ‘INCLUSIVE’ or ‘EXCLUSIVE’. Controls how strictly embedded orbitals are selected, when using the ATOMS option. Default=INCLUSIVE.

- **HOST_ATOMS=**<string>
  
  Example: ‘[C4,C5,H6-H10]’. List of extra host atoms, added to those chosen automatically. Only relevant when $\text{FULL}_\text{VIRT}=\text{false}$.

- **THRESH_REGION=**<double>
  
  IBO partial charge threshold. Determines which orbitals are sat on those atoms specified with the ATOMS option, as well as host atoms underneath embedded orbitals. Default=0.2 atomic units.

- **THRESH_REDUN=**<double>
  
  Eigenvalue threshold. Determines redundant virtual functions when $\text{FULL}_\text{VIRT}=\text{false}$. Default=$1.0 \times 10^{-8}$. 
• **SEMI_CAN=logical**
  Control pseudo-canonicalisation of the embedded orbital spaces. Default=true.

• **FULL_VIRT=logical**
  When true, the full canonical virtual space from the previous SCF calculation is retained. When false, a truncated virtual space is constructed. Default=true.

• **IBO_AO_TYPE=string**
  Minimal basis set used by the IBO program. Default is that of the IBO program (MINAO-PP).

• **PLOT_PAOS=logical**
  Writes the PAOs to the dump record, so they can be visualized by an orbital viewing program. Default=false.

• **PRINT_MAP=logical**
  Prints a mapping of the rearranged IBO indices to the original IBO indices. Default=true.

• **REGION_TYPE=integer**
  When set to 0, the atomic core and environment valence orbitals are totally deleted. This allows the user to plot the embedded orbitals only, though cannot be used for viable calculations. When set to 1, the atomic core and environment orbitals are placed into the core. These orbitals must be used for actual calculations. Default=1.

### 65.6 Examples

This is an example of embedding MRCI inside CASPT2 for Butane.

```
memory,100,M
qprint,orbitals,civector
nosym;noextra
ANGSTROM
Geometry=
  C1,, 0.0000 ,0.7647+y ,0.0000
  C2,, 0.0000 ,-0.7647-y, 0.0000
  C3,, -1.4029, 1.3695+y,0.0000
  C4,,  1.4029 ,1.3695-y, 0.0000
  H5,, 0.5526 ,1.1231+y ,0.8740
  H6,, 0.5526 ,1.1231+y,-0.8740
  H7,, -0.5526, -1.1231-y,0.8740
  H8,, -0.5526, -1.1231-y,-0.8740
  H9,, -1.3684, 2.4598+y,0.0000
  H10,,  1.3684 ,2.4598-y, 0.0000
  H11,, -1.9674, 1.0558+y,-0.8807
  H12,, 1.9674 ,1.0558+y, 0.8807
  H13,,  1.9674 ,1.0558-y,-0.8807
  H14,, 1.9674 ,-1.0558-y, 0.8807
y=1.0
basis=vdz

{multi;closed,16;occ,18;wf,charge=0,sym=1,spin=0}
{rs2c}
e1=energy
{region,orbitals='[7-10]'}
```
core, 4; closed, 16; occ, 18; save, 2200.2; wf, charge=0, sym=1, spin=0

{put, molden, p1.molden; nosort}

{rs2c; orbital, 2200.2}

\( e_2 = \text{energy} \)

{ci; orbital, 2200.2}

\( e_3 = \text{energy} \)

\( e = e_1 - e_2 + e_3 \)
Real-time electronic dynamics using time-dependent Hartree-Fock and time-dependent Kohn-Sham theories can be performed using the commands \texttt{TDHF} and \texttt{TDKS} respectively, which have to be preceded by a \texttt{HF} and \texttt{KS} command. Unrestricted versions are available through \texttt{TDUHF} and \texttt{TDUKS} and should be preceded by \texttt{UHF} and \texttt{UKS} runs respectively. All methods require symmetry to be switched off. For details on the theory and methods see H. Eshuis, G. G. Balint-Kurti and F. R. Manby, \textit{J. Chem. Phys.} 128, 114113 (2008), and references therein. The commands take several options:

\begin{verbatim}
command,t=,dt=,ns=,ng=,grsize=,print=;
PULSE,options
\end{verbatim}

The total propagation time (in au) is set by \texttt{t}; \texttt{dt} sets the timestep and \texttt{ns} the number of steps, where two of the three have to be provided. \texttt{ng} sets the number of grid points in one dimension (default = 0) and \texttt{grsize} the grid size in bohr (default = 10 bohr). Setting \texttt{ng} > 2 switches on the calculation of quantum currents (see below). The option \texttt{print} determines the level of output (0=normal output, 1=object linear in matrices, 2=matrices as well, > 2 debug). The subcommand \texttt{PULSE} determines the envelope used, and takes several options depending on the envelope selected. Possibilities are:

\begin{verbatim}
NONE: no pulse, no options
STEP, e_x,e_y,e_z, length
a DC-field of strength $e_q$ is applied in the $q$th direction for a total time $length$ (in au)

DC, e_x,e_y,e_z,\alpha
a DC-field of strength $e_q$ is applied in the $q$th direction. The field is switched on exponentially with a rate determined by $\alpha$.

TRAP, e_x,e_y,e_z,\omega,\alpha
an oscillating field of strength $e_q$ is applied in the $q$th direction. The field oscillates with angular frequency $\omega$. The envelope reaches $e_q$ in one period of the field, stays constant for $\alpha$ periods and then decays to zero in one period.

CW, e_x,e_y,e_z,\omega
an oscillating field of strength $e_q$ is applied in the $q$th direction. The field oscillates with angular frequency $\omega$. No envelope present.

CWSIN, e_x,e_y,e_z,\omega,\alpha
an oscillating field of strength $e_q$ is applied in the $q$th direction. The field oscillates with angular frequency $\omega$ and is switched on using a $\sin^2$ envelope, where $\alpha$ determines how fast the field is switched on.

CWGAUSS, e_x,e_y,e_z,\omega,\alpha
like CWSIN, but with a Gaussian envelope
\end{verbatim}

The finite pulses \texttt{TRAP} and \texttt{STEP} produce an absorption spectrum obtained from the time-dependent dipole moment sampled after the field is switched off. It is located in (\texttt{Sinput}).\texttt{spec}, or in \texttt{molpro.spec} when running interactively, and contains of 4 columns, which contain energy (eV) and the absorption in the $x,y,z$ direction respectively.
All runs produce a file \((\text{Input}).dat\) (or \text{molpro.dat}) which contains time-dependent properties, like the components of the field, components of the dipole moment, total energy, orbital occupation numbers, orbital energies and total number of electrons. The Molpro output file specifies the order of the data in the file. For very long runs the size of the file is restricted by printing only every twentieth set of data.

In case of an unrestricted run three files are produced: \((\text{Input}).dat\), \((\text{Input})a.dat\), \((\text{Input})b.dat\). The first file contains the generic data about the field, total energy, dipole moments and the expectation value of the total spin operator. The other two files contain the orbital energies and occupation numbers for the \(\alpha\) and \(\beta\) electrons respectively.

TDKS and TDUKS use the options provided by the KS and UKS commands. At the moment TDKS/TDUKS suffers from numerical instabilities when using strong fields. Divergence of the energy is observed, possibly due to the use of quadrature for the evaluation of the potential.

Quantum currents will be calculated when choosing \(ng > 2\). A cubic grid will be computed of size \(grsize\) with a total of \(ng^3\) gridpoints. The imaginary part of the density will be summed at every timestep and after the dynamics the total current will be evaluated at every gridpoint. The user can extract the required data from this array by printing out parts of it, or by integrating over point, but this requires actual coding, as this has not been implemented sufficiently neat. It is also straightforward to evaluate the currents at every timestep or at selected timesteps. This is not done automatically, because it slows down the dynamics considerably.

67 ORBITAL MERGING

Orbitals can be manipulated using the MERGE facility. For instance, this allows the construction of molecular orbitals from atomic orbitals, to merge and orthogonalize different orbital sets, or to perform \(2 \times 2\) rotations between individual orbitals. Other orbital manipulations can be performed using the LOCALI program (see section 23) or the MATROP program (section 68).

The merge program is called using

```
MERGE [,namout.file]
```

All subcommands described in the following sections may be abbreviated by three characters. \text{namout.file} specifies the output data set (see also SAVE command). If \text{namout.file} is omitted and no SAVE card is present, the new orbitals are not saved. All output orbitals must be supplied via ORBITAL and ADD, MOVE, REPLACE, EXTRA, or PROJECT directives before they can be saved.

67.1 Defining the input orbitals (ORBITAL)

```
ORBITAL, namin.file.specifications
```

Reads an input orbital set from a dump record. \text{specifications} can be used to select specific orbital sets, as described in section 4.11. Subsets of these orbitals can be added to the output set by the ADD, MOVE, or EXTRA commands.

67.2 Moving orbitals to the output set (MOVE)

```
MOVE, orb1.sym1, orb2.sym2, orb3.sym3, ioff, fac, istart, iend
```
Moves orbitals \(orb1.sym1\) to \(orb2.sym2\) from the input set to the first vector of symmetry \(sym3\) in the output set which is undefined so far. The first \(orb3-1\) vectors in the output set are skipped regardless of whether they have been defined before or not. If \(sym2 > sym1\), \(sym3\) will run from \(sym1\) to \(sym2\) and the input for \(sym3\) has no effect. If \(orb1.sym1\) is negative, \(abs(orb1)\) is the maximum number of orbitals to be moved, starting with orbital \(1.sym1\), up to \(orb2.sym2\). If \(orb2.sym2\) is negative, \(abs(orb2)\) is the maximum number of vectors to be moved, starting at \(orb1.isym1\) up to the last orbital in symmetry \(sym2\).

Orbitals from the input set which have already been moved or added to the output set are generally skipped. If \(orb1\) and \(orb2\) are zero, the whole input set is moved to the output set. In this case the input and output dimensions must be identical. If \(orb1\) is nonzero but \(orb2\) is zero, \(orb2\) is set to the last orbital in symmetry \(sym2\). If \(sym2=0\), \(sym2\) is set to \(sym1\). \(ioff\) is an offset in the output vector, relative to the global offset set by \texttt{OFFSET} directive. \(fac\) has no effect for \texttt{move}. The elements \(istart\) to \(iend\) of the input vector are moved. If \(istart=0\) and \(iend=0\), the whole input vector is moved.

The usage of the \texttt{MOVE} directive is most easily understood by looking at the examples given below. See also \texttt{ADD} and \texttt{EXTRA} commands.

### 67.3 Adding or replacing orbitals in the output set (ADD, REPLACE)

\texttt{ADD,orb1.sym1,orb2.sym2,orb3.sym3,ioff,fac,istart,iend}

This adds orbitals \(orb1.sym1\) to \(orb2.sym2\) to the output vectors, starting at \(orb3.sym3\). The input vectors are scaled by the factor \(fac\). If \(fac=0\), \(fac\) is set to 1.0. For other details see \texttt{MOVE} command. Note, however, that the output vectors which have already been defined are not skipped as for \texttt{MOVE}.

\texttt{REPLACE,orb1.sym1,orb2.sym2,orb3.sym3,ioff,iustart,iend} Replaces orbitals in the outputs set. If the output orbitals already exists, they are set to zero and then replaced by the given input orbitals. Otherwise as \texttt{ADD}.

See also \texttt{MOVE} and \texttt{EXTRA} commands.

### 67.4 Defining extra symmetries (EXTRA)

\texttt{EXTRA,exsym,orb1.sym1,orb2.sym2,orb3.sym3,ioff,fac,istart,iend}

Works exactly as \texttt{MOVE}, but only input vectors with extra symmetry \(exsym\) are considered. If \(orb1.sym1\) and \(orb2.sym2\) are zero, all input vectors are moved to the output set ordered according to increasing extra symmetries.

Examples:

\texttt{EXTRA,1,-4.1} will move the next 4 orbitals in symmetry 1 which have extra symmetry 1. Orbitals which have been moved before are skipped.

\texttt{EXTRA,2,1.1} will move all orbitals of symmetry 1 which have extra symmetry 2. Orbitals which have been moved before are skipped.

\texttt{EXTRA} will move all orbitals (all symmetries) and order them according to extra symmetries.

\texttt{EXTRA,3,1.1,0.8} Will move all orbitals which have extra symmetry 3 in all symmetries. Orbitals which have been moved before are skipped.

See also \texttt{ADD} and \texttt{MOVE} commands.
67.5 Defining offsets in the output set (OFFSET)

OFFSET,$iof_1,iof_2,...,iof_8$;

Sets offsets in the output vector for symmetries 1 to 8. In subsequent MOVE or ADD commands, the input vectors are moved to the locations $iof_i+1$ in the output vectors. The offset for individual ADD or MOVE commands can be modified by the parameter $ioff$ on these cards. This card should immediately follow the orbital directive to which it applies. Generally, this card is only needed if the dimensions of input and output vectors are not identical.

If the dimensions of the input orbital sets are smaller than the current basis dimension, the offsets are determined automatically in the following way: each time an orbital set is read in, the previous input orbital dimensions are added to the offsets. Hence, this works correctly if the orbital sets are given in the correct order and if the individual dimensions add up to the current total dimension. If this is not the case, the offsets should be specified on an OFFSET card which must follow the orbital directive.

67.6 Projecting orbitals (PROJECT)

PROJECT,$namin.file$

This command will read vectors from record $namin.file$. These vectors must have the same dimension as those of the current calculation. All orbitals defined so far by the ORBITAL, MOVE, and ADD directives are projected out of the input set. The projected orbitals are then orthonormalized and moved to the undefined output vectors. This should always yield a complete set of vectors.

67.7 Symmetric orthonormalization (ORTH)

ORTH,$n_1,n_2,...,n_8$

Symmetrically orthonormalizes the first $n_i$ vectors in each symmetry $i$. These vectors must be supplied before by ORBITAL and MOVE or ADD directives.

67.8 Schmidt orthonormalization (SCHMIDT)

SCHMIDT,$n_1,n_2,...,n_8$

Schmidt orthonormalizes the first $n_i$ vectors in each symmetry $i$. These vectors must be supplied before by ORBITAL and MOVE or ADD directives.

67.9 Rotating orbitals (ROTATE)

ROTATE,$iorb1.sym,iorb2,angle$

Will perform $2 \times 2$ rotation of orbitals $iorb1$ and $iorb2$ in symmetry $sym$ by the specified $angle$ (in degree). $angle=0$ means to swap the orbitals (equivalent to $angle=90$) These vectors must be supplied before by ORBITAL and MOVE or ADD directives.
67.10 Initialization of a new output set (INIT)

INIT,namout.file

Will initialize a new output set. All previous vectors in the output set are lost unless they have been saved by a SAVE directive!

67.11 Saving the merged orbitals

SAVE,namout.file

Saves the current output set to record namout.file. The current output set must be complete and will be Schmidt orthonormalized before it is saved. If the SAVE directive is not supplied, the output vectors will be saved after all valid commands have been processed to the record specified on the MERGE card.

67.12 Printing options (PRINT)

PRINT,iprint,ideb

Specifies print options.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{iprint} = 0: no print
  \item \texttt{iprint} \geq 1: orthonormalized orbitals specified on ORTH card are printed.
  \item \texttt{iprint} \geq 2: orbitals are also printed before this orthonormalization.
  \item \texttt{iprint} \geq 3: all final vectors are printed.
  \item \texttt{ideb} \neq 0: the overlap matrices are printed at various stages.
\end{itemize}

67.13 Examples

67.13.1 H₂F

This example merges the orbitals of H₂ and F
This example merges the SCF orbitals of N and O to get a full valence space for NO. In the simplest case the atomic calculations are performed in the individual separate basis sets, but using the same symmetry ($C_{2v}$) as the molecular calculation.
One can also do the atomic calculations in the total basis set, using dummy cards. In this case the procedure is more complicated, since the union of the two orbital spaces is over-complete. The calculation can be done as follows:

a) SCF for the total molecule, orbitals saved to 2100.2

b) SCF for the N atom with dummy basis on the O atom, orbitals saved on 2110.2

c) SCF for the O atom with dummy basis on the N atom, orbitals saved on 2120.2

d) Merge the atomic SCF orbitals. Finally, obtain the virtual orbitals by projecting the merge orbitals out of the SCF orbitals for NO.

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/no_merge1.com
MATROP:

MATROP performs simple matrix manipulations for matrices whose dimensions are those of the one particle basis set. To do so, first required matrices are loaded into memory using the LOAD command. To each matrix an internal name (an arbitrary user defined string) is assigned, by which it is referenced in further commands. After performing operations, the resulting matrices can be saved to a dump record using the SAVE directive. Numbers, e.g. traces or individual matrix elements, can be saved in variables.

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/no_merge2.com
code may be one of the following:

- **LOAD** Loads a matrix from a file
- **SAVE** Saves a matrix to a file
- **ADD** Adds matrices
- **TRACE** Forms the trace of a matrix or of the product of two matrices
- **MULT** Multiplies two matrices
- **TRAN** Transforms a matrix
- **DMO** Transforms density into MO basis
- **NATORB** Computes natural orbitals
- **DIAG** Diagonalizes a matrix
- **OPRD** Forms an outer product of two vectors
- **DENS** Forms a closed-shell density matrix
- **FOCK** Computes a closed-shell fock matrix
- **COUL** Computes a coulomb operator
- **EXCH** Computes an exchange operator
- **PRINT** Prints a matrix
- **PRID** Prints diagonal elements of a matrix
- **PRIO** Prints orbitals
- **PRIC** Prints the transpose of a matrix in scientific notation
- **ELEM** Assigns a matrix element to a variable
- **READ** Reads a square matrix from input
- **WRITE** Writes a square matrix to a file
- **SET** Assigns a value to a variable
- **ADDVEC** Adds a multiple of a column of one matrix to a column of a second matrix

Note that the file name appearing in above commands is converted to lower case on unix machines.

See the following subsections for explanations.

### 68.1 Calling the matrix facility (**MATROP**)

The program is called by the input card **MATROP** without further specifications.

**MATROP**

It can be followed by the following commands in any order, with the restriction that a maximum of 50 matrices can be handled. The first entry in each command line is a command keyword, followed by the name of the result matrix. If the specified result matrix result already exists, it is overwritten, otherwise a new matrix is created. All matrices needed in the operations must have been loaded or defined before, unless otherwise stated.

If a backquote (') is appended to a name, the matrix is transposed.
68.2 Loading matrices (LOAD)

All matrices which are needed in any of the subsequent commands must first be loaded into memory using the LOAD command. Depending on the matrix type, the LOAD command has slightly different options. In all forms of LOAD name is an arbitrary string (up to 16 characters long) by which the loaded matrix is denoted in subsequent commands.

68.2.1 Loading orbitals

LOAD, name, ORB [,record] [,specifications]

loads an orbital coefficient matrix from the given dump record. If the record is not specified, the last dump record is used. Specific orbitals sets can be selected using the optional specifications, as explained in section 4.11. The keyword ORB needs not to be given if name=ORB.

68.2.2 Loading density matrices

LOAD, name, DEN [,record] [,specifications]

loads a density matrix from the given dump record. If the record is not given, the last dump record is used. Specific densities sets can be selected using the optional specifications, as explained in section 4.11. The keyword DEN needs not to be given if name=DEN.

Example,
load,trdm,dens,6000.2,stateb=1.1,statek=3.2

loads a transition density matrix that has previously been saved on record 6000.2. The bra state is the first state in symmetry 1, and ket is the third state in symmetry 2.

An equivalent input would be
load,trdm,dens,6000.2,stateb=1,statek=3,symb=1,symk=2

68.2.3 Loading the AO overlap matrix S

LOAD, name, S

loads the overlap matrix in the AO basis. The keyword S needs not to be given if name=S.

68.2.4 Loading S^{−1/2}

LOAD, name, SMH

loads S^{−1/2}, where S is the overlap matrix in the AO basis. The keyword SMH needs not to be given if name=SMH.

68.2.5 Loading the one-electron hamiltonian

LOAD, name, H0

LOAD, name, H01
loads the one-electron hamiltonian in the AO basis. $H_{01}$ differs from $H_0$ by the addition of perturbations, if present (see sections 45.5.1, 45.5.2). The keyword $H_0$ ($H_{01}$) needs not to be given if name=$H_0$ ($H_{01}$). The nuclear energy associated to $H_0$ or $H_{01}$ is internally stored.

### 68.2.6 Loading the kinetic or potential energy operators

LOAD, name, EKIN
LOAD, name, EPOT

loads the individual parts of the one-electron hamiltonian in the AO basis. $EPOT$ is summed for all atoms. The nuclear energy is associated to $EPOT$ and internally stored. The keyword $EKIN$ ($EPOT$) needs not to be given if name=$EKIN$ ($EPOT$).

### 68.2.7 Loading one-electron property operators

LOAD, name, OPER, opname, [isym], x,y,z

loads one-electron operator $opname$, where $opname$ is a keyword specifying the operator (a component must be given). See section 6.13 for valid keys. $isym$ is the total symmetry of the operator (default 1), and $x,y,z$ is the origin of the operator. If the operator is not available yet in the operator record, it is automatically computed. The nuclear value is associated internally to name and also stored in variable $OPNUC$ (this variable is overwritten for each operator which is loaded, but can be copied to another variable using the SET command. Note that the electronic part of dipole and quadrupole operators are multiplied by -1.

### 68.2.8 Loading matrices from plain records

LOAD, name, TRIANG, record, [isym]
LOAD, name, SQUARE, record, [isym]

Loads a triangular or square matrix from a plain record (not a dump record or operator record). If $isym$ is not given, 1 is assumed.

### 68.3 Saving matrices (SAVE)

SAVE, name, record [,type]

At present, $type$ can be DENSITY, ORBITALS, FOCK, $H_0$, ORBEN, OPER, TRIANG, SQUARE, or VECTOR. If type is not given but known from LOAD or another command, this is assumed. Orbitals, density matrices, fock matrices, and orbital energies are saved to a dump record (the same one should normally be used for all these quantities); if $record$ is textual rather than a number, it will instead be interpreted as a file name, and the data will be written in FCIDUMP format to that file. If $type$ is $H_0$, the one-electron hamiltonian is overwritten by the current matrix and the nuclear energy is modified according to the value associated to $name$. The nuclear energy is also stored in the variable $ENUC$. All other matrices can be saved in triangular or square form to plain records using the TRIANG and SQUARE options, respectively (for triangular storage, the matrix is symmetrized before being stored). Eigenvectors can be saved in plain records using the VECTOR option. Only one matrix or vector can be stored in each plain record.

One-electron operators can be stored in the operator record using

SAVE, name, OPER, [PARITY=np], [NUC=opnuc], CENTRE=icen], [COORD=[x,y,z]]
The user-defined operator name can then be used on subsequent EXPEC or GEXPEC cards. np = 1, 0, −1 for symmetric, square, antisymmetric operators, respectively (default 1). If CENTRE is specified, the operator is assumed to have its origin at the given centre, where icen refers to the row number of the z-matrix input. The coordinates can also be specified explicitly using COORD. By default, the coordinates of the last read operator are assumed, or otherwise zero.

If NATURAL orbitals are generated and saved in a dump record, the occupation numbers are automatically stored as well. This is convenient for later use, e.g., in MOLDEN.

### 68.4 Adding matrices (ADD)

**ADD, result[,fac1], mat1[ ,fac2], mat2,...**

Calculates \( \text{result} = \text{fac1} \cdot \text{mat1} + \text{fac2} \cdot \text{mat2} + \ldots \)

The strings result, mat1, mat2 are internal names specifying the matrices. mat1, mat2 must exist, otherwise an error occurs. If result does not exist, it is created.

The factors fac1, fac2 are optional (may be variables). If not given, one is assumed.

The nuclear values associated to the individual matrices are added accordingly and the result is associated to result.

### 68.5 Trace of a matrix or the product of two matrices (TRACE)

**TRACE, variable, mat1[,factor]**

Computes \( \text{variable} = \text{factor} * \text{trace(mat1)} \).

**TRACE, variable, mat1, mat2[,factor][,facnuc]**

Computes \( \text{variable} = \text{factor} * \text{trace(mat1} \cdot \text{mat2}) + \text{facnuc} * \text{opnuc} \).

The result of the trace operation is stored in the MOLPRO variable variable, which can be used in subsequent operations.

If factor is not given, one is assumed. If facnuc is given, the nuclear contribution multiplied by facnuc is added. It is assumed that either mat1 or mat2 has a nuclear contribution. The default for facnuc is zero.

### 68.6 Setting variables (SET)

**SET, variable, value**

Assigns value to MOLPRO variable variable, where value can be an expression involving any number of variables or numbers. Indexing of variable is not possible, however.

### 68.7 Multiplying matrices (MULT)

**MULT, result, mat1, mat2[,fac1][,fac2]**

Calculates \( \text{result} = \text{fac2} * \text{result} + \text{fac1} * \text{mat1} \cdot \text{mat2} \)

The strings result, mat1, mat2 are the internal names of the matrices. If fac1 is not given, fac1=1 is assumed. If fac2 is not given, fac2=0 is assumed. If a backquote (‘) is appended to mat1 or mat2 the corresponding matrix is transposed before the operation. If a backquote is appended to result, the resulting matrix is transposed.
68.8 Transforming operators (TRAN)

TRAN, result, Op, C

calculates result = C(T)*Op*C. The strings result, C, and Op are the internal names of the matrices. If a backquote (’) is appended to C or Op the corresponding matrix is transposed before the operation. Thus,

TRAN, result, Op, C'

computes result = C*Op*C(T).

68.9 Transforming density matrices into the MO basis (DMO)

DMO, result, D, C

calculates result = C(T)*S*D*S*C. The strings result, C, and D are internal names.

68.10 Diagonalizing a matrix (DIAG)

DIAG, eigvec, eigval, matrix [, iprint]

Diagonalizes matrix. The eigenvectors and eigenvalues are stored internally with associated names eigvec and eigval, respectively (arbitrary strings of up to 16 characters). The if iprint.gt.0, the eigenvalues are printed. If iprint.gt.1, also the eigenvectors are printed.

68.11 Generating natural orbitals (NATORB)

NATORB, name, dens, thresh

computes natural orbitals for density matrix dens. Orbitals with occupation numbers greater or equal to thresh (default 1.d-4) are printed.

68.12 Forming an outer product of two vectors (OPRD)

OPRD, result, matrix, orb1, orb2, factor

Takes the column vectors vl and v2 from matrix and adds their outer product to result. vl and v2 must be given in the form icol.isym, e.g., 3.2 means the third vector in symmetry 2. The result is

result(a,b) = result(a,b) + factor * vl(a) * v2(b)

If result has not been used before, it is zeroed before performing the operation.

68.13 Combining matrix columns (ADDVEC)

ADDVEC, result, orbr, source, orbs, factor

Takes the column vector orbs from source and adds it to column orbr of result. vl and v2 must be given in the form icol.isym, e.g., 3.2 means the third vector in symmetry 2.
68.14  **Forming a closed-shell density matrix (DENS)**

\[ \text{DENS}, \text{density}, \text{orbitals}, iocc_1, iocc_2 \ldots \]

Forms a closed-shell density matrix \( \text{density} \) from the given \( \text{orbitals} \). The number of occupied orbitals in each symmetry \( i \) must be provided in \( iocc_i \).

68.15  **Computing a fock matrix (FOCK)**

\[ \text{FOCK}, f, d \]

computes a closed shell fock matrix using density \( d \). The result is stored in \( f \).

68.16  **Computing a coulomb operator (COUL)**

\[ \text{COUL}, J, d \]

computes a coulomb operator \( J(d) \) using density \( d \).

68.17  **Computing an exchange operator (EXCH)**

\[ \text{EXCH}, K, d \]

computes an exchange operator \( K(d) \) using density \( d \).

68.18  **Printing matrices (PRINT)**

\[ \text{PRINT}, \text{name}, [\text{ncol}(1), \text{ncol}(2), \ldots] \]

prints matrix \( \text{name} \). \( \text{ncol}(isym) \) is the number of columns to be printed for row symmetry \( isym \) (if not given, all columns are printed). For printing orbitals one can also use \( \text{ORB} \).

68.19  **Printing diagonal elements of a matrix (PRID)**

\[ \text{PRID}, \text{name} \]

prints the diagonal elements of matrix \( \text{name} \).

68.20  **Printing orbitals (PRIO)**

\[ \text{PRIO}, \text{name}, n_1, n_2, n_3, \ldots, n_8 \]

prints orbitals \( \text{name} \). The first \( n_i \) orbitals are printed in symmetry \( i \). If \( n_i = 0 \), all orbitals of that symmetry are printed.

68.21  **Printing a matrix transpose in scientific notation (PRIC)**

\[ \text{PRIC}, \text{name}, [\text{ncol}(1), \text{ncol}(2), \ldots] \]

prints the transpose of matrix \( \text{name} \) in scientific notation (comma delimited). \( \text{ncol}(isym) \) is the number of columns to be printed for row symmetry \( isym \) (if not given, all columns are printed). For printing orbitals one can also use \( \text{ORB} \).
68.22 Assigning matrix elements to a variable (ELEM)

ELEM,name,matrix,col,row
assigns elements (col,row) of matrix to variable name. col and row must be given in the form number.isym, where number is the row or column number in symmetry isym. The product of the row and column symmetries must agree with the matrix symmetry.

68.23 Setting a matrix element to a variable (POKE)

POKE,name,matrix,col,row
sets elements (col,row) of matrix to variable name. col and row must be given in the form number.isym, where number is the row or column number in symmetry isym. The product of the row and column symmetries must agree with the matrix symmetry.

68.24 Reading a matrix from the input file (READ)

READ.name,[[TYPE=]type],[[SUBTYPE=]subtype],[[SYM=]symmetry], [FILE=file] 
{ values }
Reads a square matrix (symmetry 1) from input or an ASCII file. The values can be in free format, but their total number must be correct. Comment lines starting with '#', '*', or '!' are skipped. If the data are given in input, the data block must be enclosed either by curley brackets or the first line must be BEGIN_DATA and the last line END_DATA. If a filename is specified as option, the data are read from this file. In this case, the BEGIN_DATA, END_DATA lines in the file are optional, and no data block must follow.

For compatibility with older versions, the data can also be included in the input using the INCLUDE command (see section 3.1). In this case, the include file must contain the BEGIN_DATA and END_DATA lines (this is automatically the case if the file has been written using the MATROP,WRITE directive).

type is a string which can be used to assign a matrix type. If appropriate, this should be any of the ones used in the LOAD command. In addition, SUBTYPE can be specified if necessary. This describes, e.g., the type of orbitals or density matrices (e.g., for natural orbitals TYPE=ORB and SUBTYPE=NATURAL). The matrix symmetry needs to be given only if it is not equal to 1.

68.25 Writing a matrix to an ASCII file (WRITE)

WRITE.name[.filename[,status[,format]]]
Writes a matrix to an ASCII file. If filename is not given the matrix is written to the output file, otherwise to the specified file (filename is converted to lower case). If filename=PUNCH it is written to the current punch file.

If status=NEW, ERASE or REWIND, a new file is written, otherwise as existing file is appended. If format=SCIENTIFIC, or FLOAT the output is given in the scientific notation (floating point).
68.26 Examples

The following example shows various uses of the MATROP commands.

```plaintext
***,h2o matrop examples
geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta} !Z-matrix geometry input
r=1 ang !bond length
theta=104 !bond angle
hf !do scf calculation
{multi
natorb
canonical}
{matrop
load,D_ao,DEN,2140.2 !load mcscf density matrix
load,Cnat,ORB,2140.2,natural !load mcscf natural orbitals
load,Ccan,ORB,2140.2,canonical !load mcscf canonical orbitals
load,Dscf,DEN,2100.2 !load scf density matrix
load,S !load overlap matrix
prio,Cnat,4,1,2 !prints occupied casscf orbitals
elem,d11,Dscf,1.1,1.1 !print element D(1,1)
elem,d21,Dscf,2.1,1.1 !print element D(2,1)
elem,d12,Dscf,1.1,2.1 !print element D(1,2)
tran,S_mo,s,Cnat !transform s into MO basis (same as above)
print,S_mo !print result - should be unit matrix
trace,Nao,S_mo !trace of S_MO = number of basis functions
trace,Nel,D_ao,S !form trace(DS) = number of electrons
mult,SC,S,Cnat !form SC=S*Cnat
tran,D_nat,D_ao,SC !transform density to natural MO (could also be done using dmo)
prid,D_nat !print diagonal elements (occupation numbers)
dmo,D_can,D_ao,Ccan !transform D_ao to canonical MO basis. Same as above simplified
add,D_neg,-1,D_can !multiply D_can by -1
diag,U,EIG,D_neg !diagonalizes density D_can
mult,Cnat1,Ccan,U !transforms canonical orbitals to natural orbitals
prio,Cnat1,4,1,2 !prints new natural orbitals
natorb,Cnat2,D_ao !make natural orbitals using MCSCF density D_ao directly
prio,Cnat2,4,1,2 !prints new natural orbitals (should be the same as above)
add,diffden,D_ao,-1,Dscf !form mcscf-scf difference density
natorb,C_diff,diffden !make natural orbitals for difference density
write,diffden,denfile !write difference density to ASCII file denfile
save,C_diff,2500.2 !store natural orbitals for difference density in dump record

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/matrop.com
```

This second example adds a quadrupole field to H0. The result is exactly the same as using the QUAD command. H0 is overwritten by the modified one-electron matrix, and the nuclear energy is automatically changed appropriately. The subsequent SCF calculations use the modified one-electron operator.

Note that it is usually recommended to add fields with the DIP, QUAD, or FIELD commands.
memory,2,m
R = 0.96488518 ANG
THETA= 101.90140469
geometry={H1
0,H1,R;
H2,O,R,H1,THETA}
{hf;wf,10,1}

field=0.05
(matrop
load,h0,h0
load,xx,oper,xx
load,yy,oper,yy
load,zz,oper,zz
add,h01,h0,field,zz,-0.5*field,xx,-0.5*field,yy
save,h01,1210.1,h0}
hf
(matrop
load,qmzz,oper,qmzz
add,h01,h0,field,qmzz
save,h01,1210.1,h0}
hf
(matrop
quad,,,field
hf
field,zz,field,xx,-0.5*field,yy,-0.5*field
hf
field,zz,field
hf
field+,xx,-0.5*field
field+,yy,-0.5*field
hf

https://www.molpro.net/info/current/examples/matropfield.com

68.27 Exercise: SCF program

Write a closed-shell SCF program for H\textsubscript{2}O using MATROP!

Hints:

First generate a starting orbital guess by finding the eigenvectors of \( h0 \). Store the orbitals in a record. Basis and geometry are defined in the usual way before the first call to MATROP.

Then use a MOLPRO DO loop and call MATROP for each iteration. Save the current energy in a variable (note that the nuclear energy is stored in variable \( E\text{NUC} \)). Also, compute the dipole moment in each iteration. At the end of the iteration perform a convergence test on the energy change using the IF command. This must be done outside MATROP just before the ENDDO. At this stage, you can also store the iteration numbers, energies, and dipole moments in arrays, and print these after reaching convergence using TABLE. For the following geometry and basis set

geometry={o;h1,o,r;h2,o,r,h1,theta} !Z-matrix geometry input
r=1 ang !bond length
theta=104 !bond angle
basis=vdz !basis set
thresh=1.d-8 !convergence threshold
the result could look as follows:

SCF has converged in 24 iterations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITER</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>DIP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>-68.92272707</td>
<td>2.17407361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>-71.31376891</td>
<td>-5.06209922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>-73.73536433</td>
<td>2.10199751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>-74.64753557</td>
<td>-1.79658706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>-75.41652680</td>
<td>1.43669203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>-75.77903293</td>
<td>0.17816098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>-75.93094231</td>
<td>1.05644998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>-75.98812258</td>
<td>0.63401784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>-76.00939154</td>
<td>0.91637513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>-76.01708679</td>
<td>0.76319435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>-76.01988143</td>
<td>0.86107911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>-76.02088864</td>
<td>0.80513445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>-76.02125263</td>
<td>0.83990621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>-76.02138387</td>
<td>0.81956198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>-76.02143124</td>
<td>0.83202128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>-76.02144833</td>
<td>0.82464809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>-76.02145450</td>
<td>0.82912805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>-76.02145672</td>
<td>0.82646089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>-76.02145752</td>
<td>0.82807428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>-76.02145781</td>
<td>0.82711046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>-76.02145792</td>
<td>0.82769196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>-76.02145796</td>
<td>0.82734386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>-76.02145797</td>
<td>0.82755355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>-76.02145797</td>
<td>0.82742787</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It does not converge terribly fast, but it works!
69  Post-processing of output and databases

69.1  Output

MOLPRO produces an output file that is in XML format with appropriate mark-up for all important results. This file, which has a .xml suffix, is normally filtered into a plain-text file (.out suffix) with all of the mark-up removed, for more convenient browsing. The XML file conforms strictly to a well-defined schema, and the the schema definition file molpro-output.xsd can be found in the main MOLPRO source or installation tree in the directory lib/schema. The principal elements of marked-up output are

- **jobstep**: The results from one job step.
- **molecule**: A container for data on a single molecule.
- **cml:molecule**: Molecular geometry in the Chemical Markup Language (CML) format.
- **property**: A computed property, for example an energy or dipole moment.
- **table**: The output of MOLPRO’s TABLE command in XHTML format.
- **basisSet**: A self-contained description of the orbital basis set.
- **orbitals**: A set of orbitals.
- **vibrations**: Harmonic normal vibrational modes.
- **variables**: MOLPRO’s internal variables.
- **platform**: Information about the computing system on which a job was run.

Not all of these elements are produced by default in the regular job transcript .xml file; some of them can result from using the PUT, XML to make a separate dump file.

molpro-output is understood by several post-processing programs, including Jmol (http://www.jmol.org) and its derivative molproView (https://www.molpro.net/molproView).

69.2  Databases

A facility is provided to store and interrogate sets of molecules, together with information about how they are to be combined in balanced chemical equations. This collection of information is referred to as a database, and can be generated completely manually, or partially by running appropriate MOLPRO calculations. Analysis of the database can give a summary of the energy changes associated with each described reaction, and two or more similar databases can be compared reaction by reaction, to give a statistical analysis of the differences between them.

All of the files associated with the database facility can be found in the directory database in the main MOLPRO source or installation tree.

69.2.1  Description and specification of databases

A database is an XML file conforming to the molpro-database schema, and consists one or more occurrences of each of the following two principal elements.
molecule Information about a single molecular species in the molpro-output XML format. This will usually be the result of PUT,XML in a MOLPRO calculation, but can also be constructed directly from an external data source. The important quantities that are used are the geometry and energy, together with metadata such as the method and basis set, and other quantities such as spin and symmetry that might be useful for constructing a new MOLPRO job for the molecule.

reaction A list of species specifications that point uniquely to one of the molecule nodes, together with information on how the species appears stoichiometrically in the reaction, and whether it is a special point such as a transition state. species specifications can also be given without either of these tags, allowing additional geometries, for example along a reaction coordinate or potential surface cut, to be included.

Normally, the molecule nodes will be in separate self-contained files that are then referenced in the main database file through the syntax of XInclude. There are three reasons for this. Firstly, these files can be produced directly by a MOLPRO calculation, with the rest of the database being constructed by hand. Secondly, they allow the possibility that the molecule files be replaced in the future by, for example, running all the molecule calculations again using a different method; in that case, the rest of the database, i.e. the reaction specifications, does not need to change. This supports the possibility of having several databases that have the same structure – specification of reactions – but different numerical data, and therefore being capable of numerical comparison. Thirdly, several databases can coexist in the same directory, and share some of the same molecule files. An example of this is a supplementary database that consists of a subset of the reactions contained in the main database.

The following is an example of a complete database of four reactions involving the species O, H₂, H₂O, H₂O₂ and CH₂O. Note that the association between the species and the molpro-output:molecule nodes is achieved through the use of InChI tags, which PUT,XML will produce provided that OpenBabel is installed on the system. An alternative is through syntax such as

{PUT,XML,file.xml; index,73}

and the use of <species index="73"> in the database file. Note that sometimes different species have the same InChI, and so the use of index is necessary to resolve ambiguities.
69.2.2 Interrogation and manipulation of databases

The directory database/utilities contains several Python scripts that manipulate databases. For convenience, they can be run through the script

```bash
molpro --database script-name arguments ...
```

so long as Python (version 3 preferred) is installed on the system. You need the lxml and requests package included in your Python installation:

```bash
pip install lxml requests
```

(or pip3 if you are using Python 3).

The script validate checks whether a database conforms to the schema, for example

```bash
cd Molpro # assuming below that we are in Molpro source tree, but works from anywhere
binary/molpro --database validate \
database/sets/examples/reactions/reactions.xml
```
Computation of new database data  The script clone takes an existing database, for which the file name should be provided as an argument, and generates a set of MOLPRO jobs that will run the same method on each of the molecules, with the end result that a new database is created. If the database master file is the only one in the directory that declares itself to belong to the molpro-database schema, then you can just give the directory name as the argument to this and other scripts instead. In addition, if the database master file has the suffix .xml, the suffix does not need to be specified. For the above example, this could be

```
cd Molpro  # assuming below that we are in Molpro source tree, but works from anywhere
bin/molpro --database clone \
  database/sets/examples/reactions
```

This will create a new directory reactions.d with the following contents.

```
original/  reactions.xml   runall/
  procedures.molpro

  reactions.d/original:
  co.xml    h2co.xml    h2o.xml    o.xml
  h2.xml    h2cots.xml  h2o2.xml  o2.xml

  reactions.d/run:
  co.molpro h2co.molpro h2o.molpro o.molpro
  h2.molpro h2cots.molpro h2o2.molpro o2.molpro

  reactions.d/runall:
  reactions.molpro
```

The file procedures.molpro contains a procedure that will be run on every molecule, and it should be edited to use the desired methods. Then the calculations can be run, either via each of the individual MOLPRO input files in run/, or the single input file reactions.molpro in the directory runall. Once these jobs have completed, then the directory contains a complete database with the original reaction scheme but new data.

Analysis of databases

```
cd Molpro
bin/molpro --database analyse \
  database/sets/examples/reactions/reactions.xml
```

will analyse the database, and report the energy change for each described reaction. If two or more databases are given as arguments, the analysis will be done on each, and also on the difference between the first database and the second and any subsequent, including a statistical summary. For the example given above, one might say

```
cd Molpro/reactions.d
  ../bin/molpro --database analyse original .
```

analyse has a number of options that are described by running

```
molpro --database analyse --help
```

69.2.3 Library of databases

The directory database/sets contains several standard databases. Within each one is a description of its origin, contents and purpose. The scripts described above can take these databases as inputs, for example database/sets/examples/reactions/reactions.xml; as a shortcut, one could simply instead use examples/reactions which will find the system database irrespective of the current working directory.
70 PHYSICAL CONSTANTS

The values of fundamental physical constants are revised periodically by CODATA. Molpro uses the values from the latest revision. Some previous values are available, see the lib/include/codata/directory. To use these system include files, simply add for instance:

```
include, codata/molpro2006
```

to use the values from Molpro 2006.

A Installation Guide

MOLPRO is distributed to licensees on a self-service basis using the world-wide web. Those entitled to the code should obtain it from https://www.molpro.net/download supplying the username and password given to them. The web pages contain links to the binaries and details of how to access the source code via git, although not everyone is entitled to source code, and binaries are not available for every platform.

Execution of MOLPRO, whether a supplied binary or built from source, requires a valid licence key. Note that the key consists of two components, namely a list of comma-separated key=value pairs, and a password string, and these are separated by ‘&’.

A.1 Installation of pre-built binaries

Binaries are given as self-extracting tar archives which are installed by running them on the command line. After downloading simply uncompress the gzip file, ensure it is executable, then directly run the file.

The binaries are fully relocatable, the location can be changed when running the script interactively, the default is /usr/local.

If the script finds a licence key which has been cached in $HOME/.molpro/token from a previous install then that key will be installed with the software. If the script cannot find a key or automatically download it from the molpro website then the script will prompt that this part of the install has failed. All files of Molpro are installed, but the user must then manually install the key with the library files in a file named .token, e.g.:

```
/usr/local/molpro-mpptype-arch/lib/.token
```

Other configuration options may also be specified in the molpro script file found in the bin directory of the install.

A.2 Installation from source files

A.2.1 Overview

Installing MOLPRO from source files involves the following distinct stages:

Configuration A shell script that allows specification of configuration options is run, and creates a configuration file that drives subsequent installation steps.
Building

The program is compiled and linked, and other miscellaneous utilities and files, including the default options file, are built. The essential resulting components are

1. The `molpro` shell script which launches the main executable.
2. The `molpro.exe` executable, which is the main program. For parallel computation, multiple copies of `molpro.exe` are started by a single instance of `molpro` shell script using the appropriate system utility, e.g. `mpiexec`.

Tuning

The program can be tuned for production by running tuning inputs and by making manual changes to the environment.

Testing

A suite of self-checking test jobs is run to provide assurance that the code as built will run correctly.

Final Install

The program can be run directly from the source tree in which it is built, but it is usually recommended to run the procedure that installs the essential components in standard system directories.

A.2.2 Prerequisites

The following are required or strongly recommended for installation from source code.

1. A modern Fortran compiler. Molpro has Fortran code spanning Fortran 77 standard up to and including F2008 standard features. We aim to test Molpro regularly using the latest released version of GNU Fortran compiler.

2. A C++14 standard C++ compiler. We aim to test Molpro regularly with the latest released version of GCC.

3. A Python 2 interpreter.

4. GNU Make.

5. Libxml2 library and header files.

6. Eigen template library, version 3.3 or newer.

7. Git, version 1.9 or newer.

8. For good performance it is important to use appropriate BLAS libraries; in particular, a fast implementation of the matrix multiplication `dgemm` is very important for MOLPRO. Therefore you should use a system tuned BLAS library whenever available. Ideally a library with 64-bit integers (eg. MKL ILP64) should be used, Molpro will work using a library with 32-bit integers but it may not be possible to run some very large calculations.

9. A large scratch file system containing a directory that users may write on.

10. An MPI wrapped C++ compiler, eg. `mpicxx`. On HPC systems there is normally a vendor supplied library, otherwise one can install easily Open MPI which is known to work well with MOLPRO. We also recommend building MOLPRO with the Global Arrays toolkit, using the latest stable version (although earlier versions may also work). This is available from [http://hpc.pnl.gov/globalarrays](http://hpc.pnl.gov/globalarrays) and should be installed prior to compiling MOLPRO.
Global Arrays should be configured optimally for the target system, for a single machine this is likely to be --with-sockets, but for multi-node systems one should choose the most appropriate option, eg. a system with infiniband will probably want to configure with --with-openib. Queries regarding Global Arrays installations should be sent directly to the Global Arrays team, any Molpro related queries will assume a fully functional Global Arrays suite with all internal tests run successfully.

11. The source code of Molpro, which should be cloned via git as per the instructions in the download section of the website.

A.2.3 Configuration

After cloning the source code, change to the Molpro release directory that has been created. Having changed to the Molpro release directory, you should ensure that you have checked out a tagged version of Molpro. You can do this by running git log to see if the top commit has tag:<TAGNAME> in parenthesis, if not find the first tagged commit and check it out.

Next check that the tools you require, such as the Fortran compiler, are in your PATH. Then run the command

./configure

which creates the file CONFIG. This file contains machine-dependent parameters, such as compiler options. Normally CONFIG will not need changing, but you should at the least examine it, and change any configuration parameters which you deem necessary. For example, the LAUNCHER variable may need changing from mpiexec to srun on a slurm system. Any changes made to CONFIG will be lost next time ./configure is invoked, so it is best to supply as many of these as possible via the command line.

Options specification

The configure script may be given command line options and is also influenced by some environment variables. The complete list can be obtained by running:

./configure --help

while some commonly used ones include:

--prefix=dirname Specify the Molpro toplevel installation directory, the default is /usr/local/molpro.

--bindir=dirname Specify a bin directory where symbolic links will be created to the Molpro executables.

--with-blas-path=dirname The configure script will try to detect the most appropriate BLAS library, however in certain cases, in particular when the BLAS library is installed in a non-default location, configure should be directed to the appropriate directory containing the BLAS library files.

--with-lapack-path=dirname If the BLAS library determined by configure does not contain a set of LAPACK routines, this option can be used in the same way as --with-blas-path to help configure locate a LAPACK library.

COPT=flags Specify compiler optimization flags for compiling C++ code.
FOPT=flags

Specify compiler optimization flags for compiling Fortran code.

Additionally variables such as CPPFLAGS, LDFLAGS, ... can be used in the normal autoconf way. For instance, when Global Arrays is installed in a location such that the compilers can not directly find the include and library files one can specify these with, for example:

```bash
./configure CPPFLAGS=-I/usr/local/include \ LDFLAGS=-L/usr/local/lib
```

Another case could be specifying the location of Eigen:

```bash
./configure CPPFLAGS=-I/usr/local/eigen3
```

### A.2.4 Building

After configuration, the remainder of the installation is accomplished using the GNU *make* command. Remember to check the default *make* on the system is GNU *make* (cf. section A.2.2), MOLPRO cannot be built with other make programs. Everything needed to make a functioning program together with all ancillary files is carried out by default simply by issuing the command *make*

in the MOLPRO base directory. Most of the standard options for GNU *make* can be used safely; in particular, -j can be used to speed up compilation on a parallel machine. The program can then be accessed by making sure the bin/ directory is included in the PATH and issuing the command `molpro`.

**Building the documentation**

The documentation is available on the web at [https://www.molpro.net/info/users](https://www.molpro.net/info/users). A local copy of the documentation can be built, providing the required tools (eg. pdflatex, latex2html etc.) are installed by use of the pdf and html make targets, eg. to build pdf documentation run:

```bash
make pdf
```

### A.2.5 Tuning

MOLPRO can be tuned for a particular system by running in the root directory the command

```bash
make tuning
```

This job automatically determines a number of tuning parameters and appends these to the file `bin/molpro`. Using these parameters, MOLPRO will select the best BLAS routines depending on the problem size. This job should run on an empty system. It may typically take 10 minutes, depending on the processor speed, and you should wait for completion of this run before doing the next steps.

**Adjusting the default environment for MOLPRO**

The default running options for MOLPRO are stored in the script `bin/molpro`. After program installation, either using binary or from source files, this file should be reviewed and adjusted, if necessary, to make system wide changes.
A.2.6 Testing

At this stage, it is essential to check that the program has compiled correctly. The makefile target `test` (i.e., command `make test`) will do this using the full suite of test jobs, and although this takes a significantly long time, it should always be done when porting for the first time. A much faster test, which checks the main routes through the program, can be done using `make quicktest`. For parallel installation, it is highly desirable to perform this validation with more than one running process. This can be done conveniently through the `make` command line as, for example,

```
make MOLPRO_OPTIONS=-n2 test
```

If any test jobs fail, the cause must be investigated. If, after due efforts to fix problems of a local origin, the problem cannot be resolved, the developers of MOLPRO would appreciate receiving a report. There is a web-based mechanism at https://www.molpro.net/bugzilla at which as many details as possible should be filled in. It may also be helpful to attach a copy of the CONFIG file along with the failing output. Please note that the purpose of such bug reports is to help the developers improve the code, and not for providing advice on installation or running.

A.2.7 Final Install

Although the program can be used in situ, it is usually convenient to make a system wide install for production. The install process copies only those files needed at run time, plus any built documentation, into appropriate installation directories as specified at configuration time (see section A.2.3) and stored in the file `CONFIG`. To install the program in this way, do

```
make install
```

The complete source tree can then be archived and deleted. The overall effect of this is to create a shell script in the `INSTBIN` directory. The name should relate to the architecture, type of build, integer etc. Symbolic links relating to the type of build are then made, and finally providing that `INSTBIN/molpro` is not a file, a symbolic link is created to the new script. In some cases it is preferable to create a localized script in `INSTBIN/molpro` which will not be over written. The overall effect of this cascade of links is to provide, in the normal case, the commands `molpro` and one or both of `molpros` (serial) and `molprop` (parallel) for normal use, with the long names remaining available for explicit selection of particular variants.

For normal single-variant installations, none of the above has to be worried about, and the `molpro` command will be available from directory `INSTBIN`.

During the install process the key from `~/.molpro/token` is copied to `PREFIX/ .token` so that the key will work for all users of the installed version.

B Recent Changes

B.1 New features of MOLPRO2019.2

B.1.1 CASSCF for large molecules

An experimental version of the new CASSCF method for large molecules has been added. The method combines the second-order optimization of the active orbitals with the Super-CI method for optimizing the inactive orbitals. Calculations with several hundred occupied orbitals are possible.
B.1.2 Improved parallel density fitting in Hartree-Fock and DFT

A new parallel density fitted Fock matrix generation has been implemented. For large molecules this scales well across computer nodes (with a fast network such as Infiniband) up to about half as many computing cores as occupied orbitals.

This method is not yet used by default in all cases, but can be activated by specifying option CFIT=5.

Symmetry can now be used in DF-HF and DF-KS (restricted and unrestricted), but not yet for gradients.

B.2 New features of MOLPRO2019.1

B.3 New features of MOLPRO2018.1

B.3.1 GMOLPRO: a graphical user interface

A powerful graphical user interface (based on PQSMol) for building and preoptimising molecular structures, preparing and running Molpro inputs, and visualisation of results (will soon be available).

B.3.2 An improved parallel MCSCF program

Most parts of the MCSCF/CASSCF program have been re-implemented and better parallelized. The new program further enhances the robustness of convergence and the efficiency. New algorithms for an efficient treatment of large molecules are under development and will be made available soon.

B.3.3 Quasi-variational coupled-cluster (QVCCD)

Improved efficient implementation of quasi-variational coupled-cluster (QVCCD).

B.3.4 Analytical energy gradients for coupled cluster methods

Analytical energy gradients for closed shell DF-MP2-F12, DF-CCSD(T)-F12, CCSD(T) and open-shell [DF-]RMP2 have been added. The gradients for explicitly correlated (F12) methods are restricted to certain Ansätze; please refer to the users manual for details and W. Györffy, G. Knizia and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 147, 214101 (2017); W. Györffy and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 148, 114104 (2018).
B.3.5 Analytical energy gradients for projection-based WF-in-DFT embedding

Analytical nuclear gradients have been implemented for projection-based wavefunction-in-DFT (WF-in-DFT) embedding with and without atomic orbital (AO) truncation. The current available methods that can be used for the WF method on subsystem A are CCSD(T), CCSD, MP2, and HF. The current available methods that can be used for the low-level SCF method are LDA, LDAX (LDA with any amount of exact exchange) and HF. The support for using GGAs as the low-level method will be coming soon.

B.3.6 Analytical energy gradients for local methods

Analytic energy gradients for local MP2, RMP2, CC2 and ADC(2) (with density fitting) are available. These methods can be used for geometry optimisations and property calculations of larger molecules.

B.3.7 Local coupled cluster linear response method for ionization potentials

A hierarchy of local coupled cluster models for ionization potentials employing LMP2 or LCC2 ground state amplitudes and the Jacobian formally reaching the IP-CCSD level: IP-CCSD$_{CC2}$ is now available. For details see G. Wälz, D. Usvyat, T. Korona, M. Schütz, J. Chem. Phys. 144, 084117 (2016).

B.3.8 Local MP2 NMR shielding

Local MP2 NMR shielding, magnetisability, and rotational g tensors.

B.3.9 MR-CCSD(T)


B.3.10 Local density fitting Hartree-Fock and Kohn-Sham (LDF-HF, LDF-KS)

A new parallel implementation of Hartree Fock with local density fitting (closed and open-shell), as described in C. Köppl, H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 12, 3122 (2016). This program can run in parallel across several nodes and is for large systems significantly faster than canonical DF-HF, DF-KS.

B.3.11 Local complete active space second-order perturbation theory with pair natural orbitals (PNO-CASPT2)

B.3.12 PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12

Explicitly correlated well parallelized PNO methods are now available up to the PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 level. This program yields results that are very close to the corresponding canonical CCSD(T)-F12 ones. For medium size cases where canonical calculations are still feasible, the PNO-LCCSD(T)-F12 is up to an order of magnitude faster than the canonical CCSD(T)-F12 program, while relative energies typically differ by only 0.2 kcal/mol. The largest applications so far include molecules with up to about 300 atoms and 10000 basis functions. The methods are described in H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Phys. 145, 201101 (2016). M. Schwilk, Q. Ma, C. Köppl, H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 13, 3650 (2017); Q. Ma, M. Schwilk, C. Köppl, H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 13, 4871 (2017); Q. Ma and H.-J. Werner, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 14, 198 (2018). A review can be found in Q. Ma and H.-J. Werner, WIREs Comput. Mol. Sci. 2018;e1371. References for PNO-LMP2 and PNO-LMP2-F12 are given under "New features for Molpro2015.1".

B.3.13 D4 dispersion correction for DFT


B.3.14 Nonlocal DFT method


B.3.15 Kohn-Sham RPA methods


B.3.16 New features in DFT-SAPT

Several new features have been implemented in the DFT-SAPT program, including:

B.3.17 Automated selection of molecular active space (AVAS)

This method helps to find good starting orbitals for CASSCF calculations. It is based on the work of Knizia et al., J. Chem. Theory Comput. 13, 4063 (2017).

B.3.18 Further enhancements

- Improved parallelization of coupled-cluster codes
- Improved DFT quadrature
- New plugin interfaces for other programs, e.g. MR-CCSD(T), DMRG and FCIQMC codes, supporting directed parallel execution
- Implementation of the eXact-2-Component (X2C) scalar relativistic Hamiltonian
- Support for a Gaussian finite nucleus model
- New correlation consistent basis sets for heavy alkali and alkaline earth elements (both relativistic all-electron and with ECPs), as well as all-electron (DK3 and X2C) basis sets for the lanthanide and actinide elements.
- X2C-contracted versions for all the standard correlation consistent basis sets for H, He, B-Ne, and Al-Cl, e.g., cc-pVDZ-X2C

B.4 New features of MOLPRO2015.1

Molpro 2015 contains many improvements, bug-fixes and new features. Only the most important ones are listed in the following.

B.4.1 Projection-based wavefunction-in-DFT embedding


B.4.2 Intrinsic bond-orbital analysis and orbital localization (IBO).

IBOs provide a reliable and efficient way to generate localized orbitals and to analyze wavefunctions, see G. Knizia, J. Chem. Theory Comput. 9, 4834 (2013)

B.4.3 Interface to NBO6

Molpro 2015 supports NBO6 Natural Bond Orbital Analysis (NBO6) via an interface. NBO6 must be licensed separately.
B.4.4 Beyond LMP2 treatment of intermolecular pairs in local coupled cluster methods

Usually close (and weak) pairs are treated only at the LMP2 level in LCCSD(T) calculations. This not satisfying since LMP2 often treats van der Waals interactions poorly, hence compromising the high accuracy of the actual LCCSD(T) calculation. Fortunately, close pairs can now be treated in an inexpensive way at a level beyond LMP2, ranging from local direct RPA via ring CCD to LCCD[S]-R^{-6}. This is described in


B.4.5 Distinguishable cluster Approximation (DCSD and DCSD-F12)

This approximation yields improved results at the cost of CCSD. In particular, DCSD equilibrium structures are as accurate as for CCSD(T), see

D. Kats and F. R. Manby, J. Chem. Phys. 139, 021102 (2013);
D. Kats, J. Chem. Phys. 141i, 061101 (2014);

B.4.6 Analytical energy gradients

Analytical gradients are now available for DCSD. Analytical gradients for CCSD(T), as well as for MP2-F12, CCSD(T)-F12, and DCSD-F12 are under development and will be made available free of charge at a later stage.

B.4.7 Orbital relaxed properties and analytical nuclear gradients for excited states

Orbital relaxed properties, and analytical nuclear gradients for excited states are now available for local CC2 response and local ADC(2). This allows for geometry optimizations of excited states of large chromophores at these levels of theory. Furthermore, also local ADC(2) transition moments at the level of strict ADC(2) (which require second-order ground state singles and doubles) are available. For further reference see

K. Ledermüller, D.Kats and M. Schütz, J. Chem. Phys. 139, 084111 (2013);

B.4.8 PNO-LMP2 and PNO-LMP2-F12

New parallel linear scaling PNO-LMP2 and PNO-LMP2-F12 programs as described in


are available in version 2015. PNO-LCCSD(T) is currently under development and will be made freely available to licensees of Molpro 2015 at a later stage.
B.4.9  Magnetizability and rotational g-tensor at DF-LMP2 level using GIAOs

The program for NMR chemical shifts has been extended to include also magnetizability and rotational g-tensor. This is described in


B.4.10  Faster density fitting integral routines

DFT and F12 methods with density fitting are significantly speeded up using improved integration routines written by G. Knizia.

B.4.11  Vibrational perturbation theory: VPT2

A VPT2 program based on a semi-quartic force field (QFF) has been implemented, which allows for low-cost evaluations of anharmonic vibrational frequencies and associated vibrational constants. The determination of the QFF does not require analytical gradients (see the SURF program) and can thus been used in combination with any electronic structure method.

B.4.12  Vibrational multi-reference methods: VMCSF, VMRCI


B.4.13  Anharmonic Franck-Condon factors: FCON

A Franck-Condon program based on anharmonic vibrational wavefunctions has been implemented. Franck-Condon factors can either be computed by rotating the vibrational wavefunction or by transforming the potential energy surface in order to account for Duschinsky effects. This program, which allows for the accurate calculation of photoelectron spectra (absorption and fluorescence) relies on the newly developed transformation program SURFTRANS [P. Meier and G. Rauhut, J. Chem. Phys. (2015)].

B.4.14  Transformation of multi-dimensional potential energy surfaces: PESTRANS

Multi-dimensional potential energy surfaces spanned in terms of normal coordinates - as computed with the SURF program - can now be rotated or transformed into an arbitrary set of normal coordinates. This allows for the efficient calculation of Franck-Condor factors or the calculation of vibrational spectra of isotopologues from just one potential energy surface [P. Meier, D. Oschetzki, R. Berger and G. Rauhut, J. Chem. Phys. 140, 184111 (2014)].

B.4.15  Localized normal coordinates

Within the SURF program, multi-dimensional potential energy surfaces can now alternatively be spanned in terms of localized normal coordinates. Three localization schemes are offered: (a) localization of the CH-stretching modes only and (b) localization of all normal coordinates to
the subunits in molecular cluster calculations or (c) both. All localization schemes are symmetry sensitive.

**B.4.16 Calculation of arbitrary vibrational states: VIBSTATE**

In the old Molpro release the calculation of vibrational states was limited to fundamentals, first vibrational overtones and simple combination bands. The new VIBSTATE program allows to specify arbitrary vibrational states, but the user must take care, that the parameters in the SURF program and the vibrational correlation programs are adjusted accordingly.

**B.4.17 Raman scattering activities**

Raman scattering activities can now be computed within all vibrational SCF and vibration correlation programs. As polarizabilities can only be determined at the Hartree-Fock level, the accuracy is currently still limited.

**B.4.18 Reaction databases**

A facility is provided to store and interrogate sets of molecules, together with information about how they are to be combined in balanced chemical equations. This database can be generated manually, or partially by running appropriate MOLPRO calculations. Analysis of the database can give a summary of the energy changes associated with each described reaction, and two or more similar databases can be compared reaction by reaction, to give a statistical analysis of the differences between them. Several common databases are included.

**B.4.19 New density-fitting DFT-SAPT program**

A new DFT-SAPT program has been implemented in Molpro which can be used in conjunction with monomer-centered (MCBS), monomer-centered plus (MC+BS) or dimer-centered (DCBS) basis sets. Even in DCBS mode fairly large complexes with about 800 electrons can be studied with this program, see A. Heßelmann and T. Korona. J. Chem. Phys. 141, 094107 (2014).

**B.5 New features of MOLPRO2012.1**


The new features of MOLPRO version 2012.1 include the following.

**B.5.1 Quasi-variational coupled-cluster theory**

B.5.2 A new internally contracted MRCI code: MRCIC

A new internally contracted MRCI code [see K. R. Shamasundar, G. Knizia, and H.-J. Werner, A new internally contracted multi-reference configuration interaction (MRCI) method, J. Chem. Phys. \textbf{135}, 054101 (2011)] is now available. As compared to the old MRCI code it has the following advantages: (i) inactive orbitals (correlated in MRCI but closed-shell in the reference function) are treated explicitly, i.e., no density matrices and coupling coefficients need to be computed that involve these orbitals. Thus, in principle any number of inactive orbitals can be correlated, without the previously existing limitation to 32 correlated orbitals. Furthermore, additional configuration spaces are internally contracted (as in the RS2C code), resulting in a much improved efficiency, particularly for cases with many inactive orbitals. Currently, the method is implemented only for single-state calculations, but an extension to multi-state cases is under development and will be provided in the near future.

B.5.3 Explicitly correlated multireference theories: RS2-F12, MRCI-F12


B.5.4 Extended multi-state CASPT2


B.5.5 Density fitted CASSCF and CASPT2


B.5.6 Extensions of explicitly correlated coupled-cluster methods

The (F12*) approximation proposed by Hättig et al. [J. Chem. Phys. \textbf{132}, 231102 (2010)] has been implemented for closed-shell cases (in Molpro, this is denoted F12c). Other recent work (partly already included in Molpro2010.1) is described in H.-J. Werner, G. Knizia, and F. R. Manby, Explicitly correlated coupled-cluster methods with pair-specific geminals, Mol. Phys.

Further basis sets of K. A. Peterson and J.G. Hill for explicitly correlated methods have been included. In particular these include the aug-cc-pVnZ-PP/OptRI and aug-cc-pwCVnZ-PP/OptRI sets for the group 11 and 12 transition metals. A full set of F12 basis sets for the p-block elements Ga-Rn will be added in the very near future. For recent work on molecules containing transition metals see D. H. Bross, J. G. Hill, H.-J. Werner, and Kirk A. Peterson, *Explicitly correlated composite thermochemistry of transition metal species*, J. Chem. Phys. 139, 094302 (2013).

**B.5.7 Density fitted local coupled-cluster methods: DF-LCCSD(T), DF-LUCCSD(T), DF-LRPA**

The local coupled cluster methods have been further improved. See H.-J. Werner and M. Schütz, *An efficient local coupled-cluster method for accurate thermochemistry of large systems*, J. Chem. Phys. 135, 144116 (2011) for a description of the current implementation. An open-shell implementation [DF-LUCCSD(T)] is now also available (Y. Liu and H.-J. Werner, to be published.) Furthermore, the direct random phase approximation (RPA) has been implemented as a local method and using density fitting. Direct RPA can be considered as a CCD method reduced to only ring diagrams. In contrast to MP2 it also contains higher-order diagrams which e.g. cover Axilrod-Teller terms in intermolecular calculations. It is therefore especially attractive to replace in LCC calculations the LMP2 method for weak pairs by LRPA. This is now possible in our LCC code (O. Masur and M. Schütz, to be published.)

**B.5.8 Local coupled-cluster methods with orbital-specific virtual orbitals: OSV-LCCSD(T)**


**B.5.9 Explicitly correlated local MP2 and CC methods: DF-LMP2-F12, DF-LCCSD(T)-F12**

will follow soon). In these methods the errors of the local domain approximation are eliminated to a large extend, and the same accuracy as with the corresponding canonical methods can be achieved, even for molecules with 50-100 atoms.

B.5.10 Improved DFT with density fitting

The efficiency of density functional theory has been much improved. In particular, the density fitting (DF-RKS, DF-UKS) codes for analytical energy gradients are now very much faster, due to a new integral code (adaptive integral core, AIC) written by G. Knizia. Some benchmarks can be found in H.-J. Werner, P. J. Knowles, G. Knizia, F. R. Manby, and M. Schütz, *Molpro – a general purpose quantum chemistry program package*, WIREs Comput. Mol. Sci. 2, 242 (2012).

B.5.11 Additional density functionals

A large number of additional density functionals has been added, including PBE0, PBEREV, M05, M05-2X, M06, M06-2X, M06-L, M06-HF, M08-HX, M08-SO, M11-L, SOGGA, SOGGA11, SOGGA11-X. (M11 is currently not available, but will likely be added in the near future).

B.5.12 Additional gradient theories: CCSD, DF-MP2, DF-CASSCF, DF-RS2

New analytical gradient codes are now available for DF-MP2, DF-CASSCF, DF-RS2 (including MS and XMS options, also without density fitting), and for CCSD.

B.5.13 Local methods for excited states

First-order properties of excited states via time-dependent Local CC2 linear response theory and ADC(2) are now also available for triplet states. This is described in K. Freundorfer, D. Kats, T. Korona, and M. Schütz, *Local CC2 response method for triplet states based on Laplace transform: Excitation energies and first-order properties*, J. Chem. Phys. 133, 244110 (2010);

B.5.14 NMR shielding tensors at DF-LMP2 level using GIAOs

An efficient method for calculating NMR shielding tensors at the local MP2 level has been implemented. Gauge including atomic orbitals (GIAOs) are used to eliminate the gauge origin dependence. Density fitting is employed to factorize the relevant electron repulsion integrals and their derivatives w.r. to the magnetic field. So far, the method has been already applied to systems with more than 2500 contracted basis functions and 300 correlated electrons. Relevant publications are S. Loibl, F. R. Manby, and M. Schütz, *Density fitted, local Hartree-Fock treatment of NMR chemical shifts using London atomic orbitals*, Mol. Phys., 108, 477 (2010), and S. Loibl and M. Schütz, *NMR shielding tensors for density fitted local second-order Möller-Plesset perturbation theory using gauge including atomic orbitals*, J. Chem. Phys., 137, 084107 (2012).

B.5.15 SAPT(CCSD)

Symmetry-adapted perturbation theory of intermolecular interactions with monomers described in the CCSD level.
B.5.16  Improved SCF algorithms for high-spin open-shell systems

For open-shell systems, RHF and RKS now use a two-step diagonalization process by default: Here the beta orbitals are found by a second diagonalization in the subspace of occupied alpha orbitals. This process usually leads to more stable convergence in difficult cases, compared to the standard diagonalization of a single open-shell Fock matrix (the latter behavior is recovered by \{rhf,algo=0\}). An additional section with suggestions for dealing with difficult cases has been added to be manual under “The SCF program”. Additionally, various limitations of the SCF program have been lifted. In particular, \{rhf; maxit,1\} now always works, and just calculates a Fock matrix and energy from the input orbitals, without updating said orbitals.

B.5.17  FCIQMC: Stochastic Full CI

The FCIQMC program exists through an interface to the NECI codebase, which is actively developed in the group of A. Alavi, and has been integrated into the MOLPRO code. The FCIQMC method is a recently introduced stochastic method which can calculate in principle FCI-quality energies for small to medium-sized molecules. See G. H. Booth, A. J. W. Thom, and A. Alavi, J. Chem. Phys. 131, 054106 (2009); D. M. Cleland, G. H. Booth, and A. Alavi, J. Chem. Phys. 134, 024112 (2011); G. H. Booth, D. M. Cleland, A. J. W. Thom, and A. Alavi, J. Chem. Phys. 135, 084104 (2011).

B.5.18  Ab Initio Multiple Spawning Dynamics

The AIMS module implements the Ab Initio Multiple Spawning method to perform dynamics calculations on multiple electronic states. It can also be used quite generally for first principles molecular dynamics on a single electronic surface, provided that nuclear gradients are available. Currently, non-adiabatic dynamics is limited to CASSCF wavefunctions; however, MS-CASPT2 non-adiabatic dynamics (with an implementation of analytical MS-CASPT2 non-adiabatic couplings) will be provided in the very near future. See M. Ben-Nun and T. J. Martinez, Chem. Phys. Lett. 298, 57 (1998); B. G. Levine, J. D. Coe, A. M. Virshup and T. J. Martinez, Chem. Phys. 347, 3 (2008); T. Mori, W. J. Glover, M. S. Schuurman and T. J. Martinez, J. Phys. Chem. A 116, 2808 (2012).

B.5.19  Updated def2 basis sets

The partially augmented Turbomole basis sets def2-SVPD, def2-TZVPD, and def2-QZVPPD (Rappoport, Furche: J. Chem. Phys. 133, 134105 (2010)) have been added to the library. Additionally, the recently developed dhf- variants of the def2- basis sets have been included (dhf-SVP, dhf-TZVPP, ...). Weigend, Baldes: J. Chem. Phys. 133, 174102 (2010)); these are reoptimized versions for the more modern MDF effective core potentials (most elements used MDF ECPs already in def2- and are unchanged). Short names like TZVPP (without prefix) now refer to dhf- basis sets.

B.5.20  Parallel builds merged

The MPP and MPPX builds of Molpro have been merged and the decision to run in MPP or MPPX mode made a run-time option. To build parallel Molpro the --mpp flag to configure should be used; the --mppx flag is no longer required or valid. When running parallel Molpro, the --mpp option (default) can be used to specify MPP mode, and the --mppx option for MPPX mode.
B.5.21 Auto-build options for parallel configuration

New options for configuring parallel Molpro to run on a single node or workstation have been implemented. These options (see manual) are prefixed with \-auto, and in conjunction with \-mpp configure will download, build and install a variety of different prerequisites for parallel Molpro.

B.6 New features of MOLPRO2010.1

The functionality is essentially the same as in 2009.1, but many bug fixes and small improvements have been added. Please note the following major changes, in particular of the default RI basis sets in explicitly correlated methods as described below.

B.6.1 AIC density fitting integral program

A faster integral program for density fitting, written by Gerald Knizia, has been added. In particular this speeds up the integral evaluation in F12 calculations by up to a factor of about 10 (depending on the basis set). This program is now used by default, but can be disabled by setting

\texttt{dfit,aic=0}

in the beginning of the input.

B.6.2 Pair specific geminal exponents in explicitly correlated methods

Different exponents for the Slater-type geminals can be used for valence-valence, core-valence, and core-core pairs. See manual for details.

B.6.3 Change of defaults in explicitly correlated methods

For explicitly correlated F12 calculations that use the VnZ-F12 orbital basis sets (OBS), it is now the default to use the corresponding VnZ-F12/OPTRI basis sets to construct the complementary auxiliary orbital basis (CABS). In case that CABS is not used (e.g., in LMP2-F12), the OBS and OPTRI sets are merged automatically. This yields exactly the same results as would be obtained with the CABS approach. In order to use the default RI sets of 2009.1, please specify option \texttt{RI\_BASIS=JKFIT} on the command line, or

\texttt{explicit,ri\_basis=jkfit}

For compatibility reasons, it is still the default to use the JKFIT sets as RI basis for the AVnZ orbital basis sets. In order to use the corresponding OPTRI sets (where available) please specify option \texttt{RI\_BASIS=OPTRI}.

B.6.4 New basis sets in the Molpro library

A number of new basis sets have been added to the Molpro library since version 2009.1. The references for these sets can be found in the headers of the respective libmol files.
Li, Be, Na, Mg:  
a) New official versions of the correlation consistent basis sets for these elements have been added, both non-relativistic and those contracted for Douglas-Kroll relativistic calculations. Specifically these are:
  
  cc-pVnZ \((n=D-5)\)  
  cc-pwCVnZ \((n=D-5)\)  
  aug-cc-pVnZ \((n=D-5)\)  
  aug-cc-pwCVnZ \((n=D-5)\)

  and the above with a -DK extension. The older cc-pVnZ basis sets for these elements can still be accessed via the keywords vdz-old, etc.

b) New basis sets, including RI and MP2 auxiliary sets, have been added for F12 explicit correlation calculations:
  
  cc-pVnZ-F12 \((n=D-Q)\)  
  cc-pCVnZ-F12 \((n=D-Q)\)

Cu-Zn, Y-Cd, Hf-Hg:  
a) While the aug-cc-pVnZ-PP \((n=D-5)\) and cc-pwCVnZ-PP \((n=D-5)\) sets were already available, the combination aug-cc-pwCVnZ-PP was not yet defined. These have now been added for these elements.

b) Triple-zeta DK sets have been included now for all of these elements. Unless otherwise noted, these were optimized for 2nd-order DKH. In the cases of Hf-Hg, sets contracted for 3rd-order DKH are also now included:

  cc-pVTZ-DK  
  cc-pwCVTZ-DK  
  aug-cc-pVTZ-DK  
  aug-cc-pwCVTZ-DK

  and the above with -DK replaced by -DK3 for DKH3 calculations in the case of Hf-Hg.

H-He, B-Ne, Al-Ar, Ga-Kr:  
a) A variety of DK contracted basis sets have been added for these elements:

  aug-cc-pVnZ-DK \((n=D-5)\)  
  cc-pCVnZ-DK \((n=D-5)\)  
  cc-pwCVnZ-DK \((n=D-5)\)  
  aug-cc-pCVnZ-DK \((n=D-5)\)  
  aug-cc-pwCVnZ-DK \((n=D-5)\)

b) Official cc-pCV6Z and aug-cc-pCV6Z are now also available for Al-Ar

c) For explicitly correlated calculations, the core-valence sets have been added:

  cc-pCVnZ-F12 \((n=D-Q)\) for B-Ne, Al-Ar  
  cc-pCVnZ-F12/OptRI \((n=D-Q)\) for B-Ne, Al-Ar

d) cc-pVnZ-F12/OptRI \((n=D-Q)\) as also been added for He

Turbomole def2 basis sets: The complete Turbomole def2 basis set family has been added to the Molpro basis library (for all elements H to Rn, except Lanthanides). The def2-orbital basis sets can now be accessed as SV(P), SVP, TZVP, TZVPP, QZVP and QZVPP. In this nomenclature SVP, TZVPP, and QZVPP correspond to valence double-zeta (VDZ), valence triple-zeta (VTZ) and valence quadruple-zeta (VQZ) basis sets, respectively.
Auxiliary density fitting basis sets for all elements are available as well (e.g., TZVPP/JFIT, TZVPP/JKFIT, TZVPP/MP2FIT) and are chosen automatically in density-fitted calculations. Supposedly, the JKFIT sets are universal and also applicable in combination with the AVnZ basis sets. Initial results indicate that they also work well with the cc-pVnZ-PP and aug-cc-pVnZ-PP series of basis sets.

The orbital basis sets can also be accessed in singly and doubly augmented versions (carrying A or DA prefixes, respectively, e.g., ASVP, DASVP), and the auxiliary fitting sets in singly augmented versions (e.g., ATZVPP/MP2FIT).

The old Turbomole basis sets have been renamed; if required, they can be accessed with a def1-prefix (e.g., def1-SVP, def1-TZVPP, etc.).

### B.6.5 Improved support for MPI implementation of parallelism

The ppidd harness that manages interprocess communication has been improved. The performance of the implementation based on pure MPI, as an alternative to use of the Global Arrays toolkit, is considerably improved, through the use of dedicated helper processes that service one-sided remote memory accesses.

### B.6.6 Change of the order of states and the defaults for computing the Davidson correction in multi-state MRCI

The previous way to compute the Davidson correction in multi-state MRCI could lead to non-continuous cluster corrected energies. This is now avoided by ordering the MRCI eigenstates according to increasing energy (previously they were ordered according to maximum overlap with the reference wavefunctions). Furthermore, additional options for computing the Davidson correction in multi-state calculations are added (for details see manual). The old behavior can be recovered using options SWAP,ROTREF=-1.

### B.6.7 IPEA shift for CASPT2

A variant of the IPEA shift of G. Ghigo, B. O. Roos, and P.A. Malmqvist, Chem. Phys. Lett. 396, 142 (2004) has been added. The implementation is not exactly identical to the one in MOLCAS, since in our program the singly external configurations are not (RS2) or only partially (RS2C) contracted. The shift is invoked by giving option IPEA=shift on the RS2 or RS2C commands; the recommended value for shift is 0.25. For details of the implementation see manual.

### B.6.8 Karton-Martin extrapolation of HF energies

The two-point formula for extrapolating the HF reference energy, as proposed by A. Karton and J. M. L. Martin, Theor. Chem. Acc. 115, 330 (2006) has been added: \( E_{HF,n} = E_{HF,CBS} + A(n + 1) \cdot \exp(-9\sqrt{n}) \). Use METHOD_R=KM for this.
B.7 New features of MOLPRO2009.1

B.7.1 Basis set updates

Correlation consistent basis sets for Li, Be, Na, and Mg have been updated to their official versions as reported in Prascher et al., Theor. Chem. Acc. (2010). These now also include core-valence, diffuse augmented, and Douglas-Kroll relativistically contracted versions. The previous sets are still available but have been renamed vdz-old, vtz-old, etc.

B.7.2 Explicitly correlated calculations

Due to new findings, the default behavior of the F12 programs was changed in the following points:

1. For open-shell systems the default wave function ansatz for was modified. This affects RMP2-F12 and open-shell CCSD-F12 calculations. The new default generally improves open-shell treatments and leads to more consistent behavior. The previous behavior can be restored by

   explicit, extgen=0

   (for more details see manual).

2. The procedure for the construction of complementary auxiliary basis sets (CABS) and the thresholds were changed. This affects all non-local F12 calculations. The previous behavior can be restored by

   explicit, ortho_cabs=0, thrcabs=1-7, thrcabs_rel=1e-8

3. In numeric frequency calculations, the freezing of auxiliary basis sets was improved. This can affect calculations where many redundant functions are deleted.

4. Pair energies for the explicitly correlated methods can be printed using

   print, pairs

   If inner-shell orbitals are correlated, the cc, cv, and vv contributions to the correlation energies are also printed.

B.7.3 Improvements to the Hartree-Fock program

The atomic density guess in Hartree-Fock has been improved and extended. Guess basis sets are now available for most atoms and for all pseudopotentials. Most pseudopotentials have been linked to the appropriate basis sets, so that it is sufficient to specify, e.g.

   basis=vtz-pp

which will select the correlation consistent triple zeta basis sets and the associated (small core) pseudopotential. Similarly, it is mostly sufficient to specify the basis set for other pseudopotential/basis set combinations.

If the wavefunction symmetry is not given in the Hartree-Fock input and not known from a previous calculation, the HF program attempts to determine it automatically from the aufbau principle (previously, symmetry 1 was assumed in all cases). For example,

   geometry=(n);
   {hf;wf, spin=3}

automatically finds that the wavefunction symmetry is 8.
B.7.4 Changes to geometry input

1. Rationalisation of options for molecular geometry. It is now illegal to specify symmetry and orientation options (eg x:noorient:angstrom) inside a geometry block, which now contains just the geometry specification (Z-matrix or XYZ). Options have to be specified using the new ORIENT and SYMMETRY commands, and/or existing commands such ANGSTROM. This change will, unfortunately, render many inputs incompatible with 2008.1 and earlier versions of Molpro, but has been introduced to allow correct and clean parsing of geometries containing, for example, yttrium atoms, which previously conflicted with the Y symmetry option.

2. Simplification of geometry input. The program now detects automatically whether the geometry is specified as a Z-matrix, or using cartesian coordinates, and so there is no need any more to set the geomtyp variable. The standard XYZ format is still accepted for cartesian coordinates, but the first two lines (number of atoms, and a comment) can be omitted if desired.

B.7.5 MPI-2 parallel implementation

The program now can be built from the source files with the Global Arrays toolkit or the MPI-2 library for parallel execution.

B.8 New features of MOLPRO2008.1

The new features of MOLPRO version 2008.1 include the following.

1. Efficient closed-shell and open-shell MP2-F12 and CCSD(T)-F12 methods which dramatically improve the basis set convergence, as described in J. Chem. Phys. 126, 164102 (2007); ibid. 127, 221106 (2007); ibid. 128, 154103 (2008).

2. Natural bond order (NBO) and natural population analysis (NPA) as described in Mol. Phys. 105, 2753 (2007) and references therein.


6. Enhanced connections to other programs, including graphical display of output and 3-dimensional structures.

7. Support for latest operating systems and compilers, including Mac OS X.

B.9 New features of MOLPRO2006.1

Features and enhancements in MOLPRO version 2006.1 most notably included efficient density fitting methods, explicitly correlated methods, local coupled cluster methods, and several new gradient programs: following:
1. More consistent input language and input pre-checking.
2. More flexible basis input, allowing to handle multiple basis sets
3. New more efficient density functional implementation, additional density functionals.
4. Low-order scaling local coupled cluster methods with perturbative treatment of triples excitations (LCCSD(T) and variants like LQCISD(T))
5. Efficient density fitting (DF) programs for Hartree-Fock (DF-HF), Density functional Kohn-Sham theory (DF-KS), Second-order Møller-Plesset perturbation theory (DF-MP2), as well as for all local methods (DF-LMP2, DF-LMP4, DF-LQCISD(T), DF-LCCSD(T))
6. Analytical QCISD(T) gradients
7. Analytical MRPT2 (CASPT2) and MS-CASPT2 gradients, using state averaged MCSCF reference functions
9. Explicitly correlated methods with density fitting: DF-MP2-R12/2A', DF-MP2-F12/2A' as well as the local variants DF-LMP2-R12/2*A(loc) and DF-LMP2-F12/2*A(loc).
10. Coupling of multi-reference perturbation theory and configuration interaction (CIPT2)
11. DFT-SAPT
12. Transition moments and transition Hamiltonian between CASSCF and MRCI wavefunctions with different orbitals.
15. Improved procedures for geometry optimization and numerical Hessian calculations, including constrained optimization.
16. Improved facilities to treat large lattices of point charges for QM/MM calculations, including lattice gradients (see section 60).
17. An interface to the MRCC program of M. Kallay, allowing coupled-cluster calculations with arbitrary excitation level.
19. Additional parallel codes, e.g. DF-HF, DF-KS, DF-LCCSD(T) (partly, including triples).
20. Additional output formats for tables (XHTML, \LaTeX, Maple, Mathematica, Matlab and comma-separated variables), orbitals and basis sets (XML), and an optional well-formed XML output stream with important results marked up.

B.10 New features of MOLPRO2002.6

Relative to version 2002.1, there are the following changes and additions:

1. Support for IA-64 Linux systems (HP and NEC) and HP-UX 11.22 for IA-64 (Itanium2).
2. Support for NEC-SX systems.

3. Support for IBM-power4 systems.

4. Modified handling of Molpro system variables. The \texttt{SET} command has changed (see sections \[8\] and \[8.4\]).

5. The total charge of the molecule can be specified in a variable \texttt{CHARGE} or on the \texttt{WF} card (see section \[4.9\]).

6. Improved numerical geometry optimization using symmetrical displacement coordinates (see sections \[36.2\] and \[37\]).

7. Improved numerical frequency calculations using the symmetry (\texttt{AUTO} option (see section \[38\]).

\subsection*{B.11 New features of MOLPRO2002}

Relative to version 2000.1, there are the following principal changes and additions:

1. Modules direct and local are now included in the base version. This means that integral-direct procedures as described in
   
   M. Schütz, R. Lindh, and H.-J. Werner, Mol. Phys. 96, 719 (1999),
   
   linear-scaling local MP2, as described in
   
   
   
   
   as well as LMP2 gradients as described in
   
   
   are now available without special license. The linear scaling LCCSD(T) methods as described in
   
   
   
   
   will be made available at a later stage.


3. Additional and more flexible options for computing numerical gradients and performing geometry optimizations.

4. A large number of additional density functionals have been added, together with support for the automated functional implementer described in Comp. Phys. Commun. \textbf{136} 310–318 (2001).

5. Multipole moments of arbitrary order can be computed.

6. Further modules have been parallelized, in particular the CCSD(T) and direct LMP2 codes. The parallel running procedures have been improved. The parallel version is available as an optional module.
7. The basis set library has been extended.

8. Some subtle changes in the basis set input: it is not possible any more that several one-line basis input cards with definitions for individual atoms follow each other. Each new basis card supercedes previous ones. Either all specifications must be given on one BASIS card, or a basis input block must be used. BASIS,NAME is now entirely equivalent to BASIS=NAME, i.e. a global default basis set is defined and the variable BASIS is set in both cases.

9. Pseudopotential energy calculations can now be performed with up to $i$-functions, gradients with up to $h$-functions.

10. Many internal changes have been made to make MOLPRO more modular and stable. Support has been added for recent operating systems on Compaq, HP, SGI, SUN, and Linux. The patching system has been improved.

B.12 Features that were new in MOLPRO2000

Relative to version 98.1, there are the following principal changes and additions:

1. There was a fundamental error in the derivation of the spin-restricted open-shell coupled-cluster equations in J. Chem. Phys. 99, 5129 (1993) that is also reflected in the RCCSD code in MOLPRO version 98.1 and earlier. This error has now been corrected, and an erratum has been published in J. Chem. Phys. 112, 3106 (2000). Fortunately, the numerical implications of the error were small, and it is not anticipated that any computed properties will have been significantly in error.

2. There was a programming error in the transformation of gradients from Cartesian to internal coordinates, which in some cases resulted in slow convergence of geometry optimizations. The error is now fixed.

3. Vibrational frequencies formerly by default used average atomic masses, rather than those of the most common isotopes, which is now the default behaviour.

4. MCSCF second derivatives (author Riccardo Tarroni) added (preliminary version, only without symmetry). Frequency and geometry optimization programs are modified so that they can use the analytic Hessian.


6. EOM-CCSD for excited states (author Tatiana Korona).

7. QCISD dipole moments as true analytical energy derivatives (author Guntram Rauhut).


9. Improved handling of basis and geometry records. 98.1 and 99.1 dump files can be restarted, but in case of problems with restarting old files, add RESTART,NOGEOM immediately after the file card. Also, if there are unjustified messages coming up in very large cases about "ORBITALS CORRESPOND TO DIFFERENT GEOMETRY" try ORBITAL,record,NOCHECK. (This can happen for cases with more than 100 atoms, since the old version was limited to 100).
10. Reorganization and generalization of basis input. Increased basis library.

11. Counterpoise geometry optimizations.

12. Improved running procedures for MPP machines. Parallel direct scf and scf gradients are working. These features are only available with the MPP module, which is not yet being distributed.

13. Important bugfixes for DFT grids, CCSD with paging, finite field calculations without core orbitals, spin-orbit coupling.

14. Many other internal changes.

As an additional service to the MOLPRO community, an electronic mailing list has been set up to provide a forum for open discussion on all aspects of installing and using MOLPRO. The mailing list is intended as the primary means of disseminating hints and tips on how to use Molpro effectively. It is not a means of raising queries directly with the authors of the program. For clearly demonstrable program errors, reports should continue to be sent to molpro@molpro.net, however, ‘how-to’ questions sent there will merely be redirected to this mailing list.

In order to subscribe to the list, send mail to molpro-user-request@molpro.net containing the text subscribe; for help, send mail containing the text help.

Messages can be sent to the list (molpro-user@molpro.net), but this can be done only by subscribers. Previous postings can be viewed in the archive at https://www.molpro.net/molpro-user/archive irrespective of whether or not you subscribe to the list. Experienced Molpro users are encouraged to post responses to queries raised. Please do contribute to make this resource mutually useful.

### B.13 Facilities that were new in MOLPRO98

MOLPRO98 has the full functionality of MOLPRO96, but in order to make the code more modular and easier to use and maintain, a number of structural changes have been made. In particular, the number of different records has been significantly reduced. The information for a given wavefunction type, like orbitals, density matrices, fock matrices, occupation numbers and other information, is now stored in a single dump record. Even different orbital types, e.g., canonical, natural, or localized orbitals, are stored in the same record, and the user can subsequently access individual sets by keywords on the ORBITAL directive. New facilities allow the use of starting orbitals computed with different basis sets and/or different symmetries for SCF or MCSCF calculations. The default starting guess for SCF calculations has been much improved, which is most useful in calculations for large molecules. The use of special procedures for computing non-adiabatic couplings or diabatization of orbitals has been significantly simplified. We hope that these changes make the program easier to use and reduce the probability of input errors.

However, in order to use the new facilities efficiently, even experienced MOLPRO users should read the sections RECORDS and SELECTING ORBITALS AND DENSITY MATRICES in the manual. It is likely that standard MOLPRO96 inputs still work, but changes may be required in more special cases involving particular records for orbitals, density matrices, or operators.

All one-electron operators needed to compute expectation values and transition quantities are now stored in a single record. Operators for which expectation values are requested can be selected globally for all programs of a given run using the global GEXPEC directive, or for a specific program using the EXPEC directive. All operators are computed automatically when needed, and the user does not have to give input for this any more. See section ONE-ELECTRON OPERATORS AND EXPECTATION VALUES of the manual for details.
Due to the changed structure of dump and operator records, the utility program MOLPRO has a new input syntax. MOLPRO96 inputs for MOLPRO do not work any more.

In addition to these organizational changes, a number of new programs have been added. Analytic energy gradients can now be evaluated for MP2 and DFT wavefunctions, and harmonic vibrational frequencies, intensities, and thermodynamic quantities can be computed automatically using finite differences of analytical gradients. Geometry optimization has been further improved, and new facilities for reaction path following have been added.

An interface to the graphics program MOLDEN has been added, which allows to visualize molecular structures, orbitals, electron densities, or vibrations.

Integral-direct calculations, in which the two-electron integrals in the AO basis are never stored on disk but always recomputed when needed, are now available for all kinds of wavefunctions, with the exception of perturbative triple excitations in MP4 and CCSD(T) calculations. This allows the use of significantly larger basis sets than was possible before. The direct option can be selected globally using the GDIRECT command, or for a specific program using the DIRECT directive. See section INTEGRAL DIRECT METHODS in the manual for details. Note that the DIRECT module is optional and not part of the basic MOLPRO distribution.

Local electron correlation methods have been further improved. In combination with the integral-direct modules, which implement efficient prescreening techniques, the scaling of the computational cost with molecular size is dramatically reduced, approaching now quadratic or even linear scaling for MP2 and higher correlation methods. This makes possible to perform correlated calculations for much larger molecules than were previously feasible. However, since these methods are subject of active current research and still under intense development, we decided not to include them in the current MOLPRO release. They will be optionally available in one of the next releases.

\section{Density functional descriptions}

\subsection{B86: Xαβγ}

Divergence free semiempirical gradient-corrected exchange energy functional. $\lambda = \gamma$ in ref.

\begin{equation}
    g = -\frac{c (\rho (s))^{4/3} \left(1 + \beta (\chi (s))^2\right)}{1 + \lambda (\chi (s))^2},
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
    G = -\frac{c (\rho (s))^{4/3} \left(1 + \beta (\chi (s))^2\right)}{1 + \lambda (\chi (s))^2},
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
    c = \frac{3}{8} \sqrt[3]{\frac{34^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi}}},
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
    \beta = 0.0076,
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
    \lambda = 0.004.
\end{equation}
C.2 B86MC: $X\alpha \beta \gamma$ with Modified Gradient Correction

B86 with modified gradient correction for large density gradients.

\[ g = -c (\rho (s))^{4/3} \]
\[ \quad - \frac{\beta (\chi (s))^2 (\rho (s))^{4/3}}{(1 + \lambda (\chi (s))^2)^{4/5}}, \]  
\[ G = -c (\rho (s))^{4/3} \]
\[ \quad - \frac{\beta (\chi (s))^2 (\rho (s))^{4/3}}{(1 + \lambda (\chi (s))^2)^{4/5}}, \]
\[ c = \frac{3}{8} \sqrt[3]{3^{2/3} \sqrt[3]{\pi}} - 1, \]
\[ \beta = 0.00375, \]
\[ \lambda = 0.007. \]

C.3 B86R: $X\alpha \beta \gamma$ Re-optimised

Re-optimised $\beta$ of B86 used in part 3 of Becke’s 1997 paper.

\[ g = -c (\rho (s))^{4/3} \left( \frac{1 + \beta (\chi (s))^2}{1 + 6 \beta \chi (s) \arcsinh (\chi (s))} \right), \]  
\[ G = -c (\rho (s))^{4/3} \left( \frac{1 + \beta (\chi (s))^2}{1 + 6 \beta \chi (s) \arcsinh (\chi (s))} \right), \]
\[ c = \frac{3}{8} \sqrt[3]{3^{2/3} \sqrt[3]{\pi}} - 1, \]
\[ \beta = 0.00787, \]
\[ \lambda = 0.004. \]

C.4 B88: Becke 1988 Exchange Functional

\[ G = -(\rho (s))^{4/3} \left( c \right) \]
\[ \quad + \frac{\beta (\chi (s))^2}{1 + 6 \beta \chi (s) \arcsinh (\chi (s))}, \]  
\[ g = -(\rho (s))^{4/3} \left( c \right) \]
\[ \quad + \frac{\beta (\chi (s))^2}{1 + 6 \beta \chi (s) \arcsinh (\chi (s))}, \]
\[ c = \frac{3}{8} \sqrt[3]{3^{2/3} \sqrt[3]{\pi}} - 1, \]
\[ \beta = 0.0042. \]
C.5  B88C:  Becke 1988 Correlation Functional

Correlation functional depending on B86MGC exchange functional with empirical atomic parameters, \( t \) and \( u \). The exchange functional that is used in conjunction with B88C should replace B88MGC here.

\[
f = -0.8 \rho (a) \rho (b) q^2 \left( 1 - \frac{\ln (1 + q)}{q} \right), \tag{93}
\]

\[
q = t (x + y), \tag{94}
\]

\[
x = 0.5 \left( c \sqrt[3]{\rho (a)} \right) + \frac{\beta (\chi (a))^2 \sqrt[3]{\rho (a)}}{(1 + \lambda (\chi (a))^2)^{4/5}} - 1, \tag{95}
\]

\[
y = 0.5 \left( c \sqrt[3]{\rho (b)} \right) + \frac{\beta (\chi (b))^2 \sqrt[3]{\rho (b)}}{(1 + \lambda (\chi (b))^2)^{4/5}} - 1, \tag{96}
\]

\[
t = 0.63, \tag{97}
\]

\[
g = -0.01 \rho (s) dz^4 \left( 1 - 2 \frac{\ln (1 + 1/2z)}{z} \right), \tag{98}
\]

\[
z = 2ur, \tag{99}
\]

\[
r = 0.5 \rho (s) \left( c (\rho (s))^{4/3} + \frac{\beta (\chi (s))^2 (\rho (s))^{4/3}}{(1 + \lambda (\chi (s))^2)^{4/5}} \right)^{-1}, \tag{100}
\]

\[
u = 0.96, \tag{101}
\]

\[
d = \sigma (s) \left( -1/4 \frac{\sigma (ss)}{\rho (s)} \right), \tag{102}
\]

\[
G = -0.01 \rho (s) dz^4 \left( 1 - 2 \frac{\ln (1 + 1/2z)}{z} \right), \tag{103}
\]
\[ c = \frac{3}{8} \sqrt[3]{3^{2/3}} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{3^2}, \quad (104) \]
\[ \beta = 0.00375, \quad (105) \]
\[ \lambda = 0.007. \quad (106) \]

**C.6  B95: Becke 1995 Correlation Functional**

tau dependent Dynamical correlation functional.

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \quad (107) \]
\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \quad (108) \]
\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \quad (109) \]
\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \quad (110) \]
\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \quad (111) \]
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \quad (112) \]
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \quad (113) \]
\[ f = \frac{E}{1 + l((\chi(a))^2 + (\chi(b))^2)} \quad (114) \]
\[ g = \frac{F \varepsilon (\rho(s), 0)}{H (1 + \nu(\chi(s))^2)^2}, \quad (115) \]
\[ G = \frac{F \varepsilon (\rho(s), 0)}{H (1 + \nu(\chi(s))^2)^2}, \quad (116) \]
\[ E = \varepsilon (\rho(a), \rho(b)) - \varepsilon (\rho(a), 0) - \varepsilon (\rho(b), 0), \quad (117) \]
\[ l = 0.0031, \quad (118) \]
\[ F = \tau(s) - 1/4 \frac{\sigma_{xx}}{\rho(s)} \quad (119) \]
\[ H = \frac{3}{56} \frac{6^{2/3}(\pi^2)^{2/3}(\rho(s))^{5/3}}, \quad (120) \]
\[ \nu = 0.038, \quad (121) \]
C

DENSITY FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS

\[ \varepsilon(\alpha,\beta) = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e(r(\alpha,\beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) - e(r(\alpha,\beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \right) \omega(\zeta(\alpha,\beta)) \left( 1 - (\zeta(\alpha,\beta))^4 \right) c \\
+ (e(r(\alpha,\beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) - e(r(\alpha,\beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\zeta(\alpha,\beta)) (\zeta(\alpha,\beta))^4, \]

\[ r(\alpha,\beta) = \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3} \sqrt[3]{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \]  \hspace{1cm} (123)

\[ \zeta(\alpha,\beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]  \hspace{1cm} (124)

\[ \omega(z) = (1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2 \left( \frac{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}{2} \right), \]  \hspace{1cm} (125)

\[ e(r,t,u,v,w,x,y,p) = -2t(1 + ur) \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{t(\sqrt{r + wr + xr^{3/2} + yr^{p+1}})} \right), \]  \hspace{1cm} (126)

\[ c = 1.709921. \]  \hspace{1cm} (127)

C.7 B97DF: Density functional part of B97

This functional needs to be mixed with 0.1943*exact exchange.

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  \hspace{1cm} (128)

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  \hspace{1cm} (129)

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  \hspace{1cm} (130)

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  \hspace{1cm} (131)

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  \hspace{1cm} (132)

\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  \hspace{1cm} (133)
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]
\[ A = [0.9454, 0.7471, -4.5961], \]
\[ B = [0.1737, 2.3487, -2.4868], \]
\[ C = [0.8094, 0.5073, 0.7481], \]
\[ \lambda = [0.006, 0.2, 0.004], \]
\[ d = 1/2 (\chi(a))^2 \]
\[ + 1/2 (\chi(b))^2, \]
\[ f = (\varepsilon(\rho(a), \rho(b)) \]
\[ - \varepsilon(\rho(a), 0) \]
\[ - \varepsilon(\rho(b), 0)) (A_0 \]
\[ + A_2 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^2), \]
\[ \eta(\theta, \mu) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu \theta}{1 + \mu \theta}, \]
\[ g = \varepsilon(\rho(s), 0) (B_0 \]
\[ + B_1 \eta((\chi(s))^2, \lambda_2)) \]
\[ + B_2 (\eta((\chi(s))^2, \lambda_2))^2) \]
\[ - 3/8 \sqrt{3} 4^{2/3} \sqrt{3} \pi^{-1/3} (\rho(s))^{4/3} (C_0 \]
\[ + C_2 (\eta((\chi(s))^2, \lambda_2))^2), \]
\[ G = \varepsilon(\rho(s), 0) (B_0 \]
\[ + B_1 \eta((\chi(s))^2, \lambda_2)) \]
\[ + B_2 (\eta((\chi(s))^2, \lambda_2))^2) \]
\[ - 3/8 \sqrt{3} 4^{2/3} \sqrt{3} \pi^{-1/3} (\rho(s))^{4/3} (C_0 \]
\[ + C_2 (\eta((\chi(s))^2, \lambda_2))^2), \]
\[ \varepsilon(\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = (\alpha \]
\[ + \beta) \left( \varepsilon(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \right. \]
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \]
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4) \right) \]
\[ + (e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \]
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right). \]
\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt[3]{\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}}, \tag{145} \]

\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \tag{146} \]

\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \tag{147} \]

\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t \left( 1 + ur \ln \left( \frac{1 + 1/2 \left( \frac{1}{t (v \sqrt{r + wr + xp^{3/2} + yr^{p+1}})} \right) } \right) , \tag{148} \]

\[ c = 1.709921. \tag{149} \]

C.8 B97RDF: Density functional part of B97 re-parameterized by Hamprecht et al

Re-parameterization of the B97 functional in a self-consistent procedure by Hamprecht et al. This functional needs to be mixed with 0.21*exact exchange.

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \tag{150} \]

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \tag{151} \]

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \tag{152} \]

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \tag{153} \]

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \tag{154} \]

\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \tag{155} \]

\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \tag{156} \]

\[ A = [0.955689, 0.788552, -5.47869], \tag{157} \]

\[ B = [0.0820011, 2.71681, -2.87103], \tag{158} \]
C = [0.789518, 0.573805, 0.660975],
\[
\lambda = [0.006, 0.2, 0.004],
\]
\[
d = \frac{1}{2} (\chi (a))^2 \\
+ \frac{1}{2} (\chi (b))^2,
\]
\[
f = (\varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b)) \\
- \varepsilon (\rho (a), 0) \\
- \varepsilon (\rho (b), 0)(A_0 \\
+ A_2 (\eta (d, \lambda_1))^2),
\]
\[
\eta (\theta, \mu) = \frac{\mu \theta}{1 + \mu \theta},
\]
\[
g = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0)(B_0 \\
+ B_2 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2))^2) \\
- 3/8 \sqrt[3]{34^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi}^{-1}} (\rho (s))^{4/3} (C_0 \\
+ C_2 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3))^2).
\]
\[
G = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0)(B_0 \\
+ B_2 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2))^2) \\
- 3/8 \sqrt[3]{34^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi}^{-1}} (\rho (s))^{4/3} (C_0 \\
+ C_2 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3))^2),
\]
\[
\varepsilon (\alpha, \beta) = (\alpha \\
+ \beta) \left( e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \\
- e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega (\xi (\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\xi (\alpha, \beta))^4) \\
+ e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \\
- e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega (\xi (\alpha, \beta)) (\xi (\alpha, \beta))^4 \right),
\]
\[
r (\alpha, \beta) = 1/4 \sqrt[3]{34^{2/3}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}},
\]
\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta} \]  
\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2} \]  
\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t(1 + ur) \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{t(v\sqrt{r} + wr + xr^{3/2} + yr^{p+1})} \right) \]  
\[ c = 1.709921. \]

**C.9 BR: Becke-Roussel Exchange Functional**


\[ K = \frac{1}{2} \sum_s \rho_s U_s, \]  
where

\[ U_s = -(1 - e^{-x} - xe^{-x}/2)/b, \]  
\[ b = \frac{x^3 e^{-x}}{8\pi \rho_s} \]  
and \( x \) is defined by the nonlinear equation

\[ \frac{xe^{-2\alpha^3}}{x - 2} = \frac{2\pi^{2/3} \rho_s^{5/3}}{3Q_s}, \]  
where

\[ Q_s = (\upsilon_s - 2\gamma D_s)/6, \]  
\[ D_s = \tau_s - \frac{\sigma_{ss}}{4\rho_s} \]  
and

\[ \gamma = 1. \]
C.10  **BRUEG: Becke-Roussel Exchange Functional — Uniform Electron Gas Limit**


As for BR but with $\gamma = 0.8$.

C.11  **BW: Becke-Wigner Exchange-Correlation Functional**


$$\alpha = -\frac{3}{8} \frac{\sqrt[4]{3^4}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{3}{1},$$

$$g = \alpha \left( \rho(s) \right)^{4/3} - \frac{\beta \left( \rho(s) \right)^{4/3} \left( \chi(s) \right)^2}{1 + 6\beta \chi(s) \text{arsinh}(\chi(s))},$$

$$G = \alpha \left( \rho(s) \right)^{4/3} - \frac{\beta \left( \rho(s) \right)^{4/3} \left( \chi(s) \right)^2}{1 + 6\beta \chi(s) \text{arsinh}(\chi(s))},$$

$$f = -4c\rho(a)\rho(b)\rho^{-1} \left( 1 + \frac{d}{\sqrt{\rho}} \right)^{-1},$$

$$\beta = 0.0042,$$

$$c = 0.04918,$$

$$d = 0.349.$$  

C.12  **CS1: Colle-Salvetti correlation functional**


CS1 is formally identical to CS2, except for a reformulation in which the terms involving $\nu$ are eliminated by integration by parts. This makes the functional more economical to evaluate. In the limit of exact quadrature, CS1 and CS2 are identical, but small numerical differences appear with finite integration grids.
C.13 CS2: Colle-Salvetti correlation functional


CS2 is defined through

\[ K = -a \left( \frac{\rho + 2b\rho^{-5/3} [\rho \tau_{\alpha} + \rho \tau_{\beta} - \rho \tau_{W}] e^{-c\rho^{-1/3}}}{1 + d\rho^{-1/3}} \right) \]  (186)

where

\[ \tau_{\alpha} = \frac{\tau_{\alpha}}{2} - \frac{\upsilon_{\alpha}}{8} \]  (187)
\[ \tau_{\beta} = \frac{\tau_{\beta}}{2} - \frac{\upsilon_{\beta}}{8} \]  (188)
\[ \tau_{W} = \frac{1}{8} \rho \left( \frac{1}{8} \rho \right) \]  (189)

and the constants are \( a = 0.04918, b = 0.132, c = 0.2533, d = 0.349 \).

C.14 DIRAC: Slater-Dirac Exchange Energy

Automatically generated Slater-Dirac exchange.

\[ g = -c (\rho (s))^{4/3} , \]  (190)
\[ c = 3/8 \sqrt{3} \pi^{2} \sqrt{3} \pi^{-1} . \]  (191)

C.15 ECERF: Short-range LDA correlation functional

Local-density approximation of correlation energy for short-range interelectronic interaction \( \text{erf}(\mu r_{21})/r_{12} \),


\[ \varepsilon_{c}^{SR}(r, \zeta, \mu) = \varepsilon_{c}^{PW92}(r, \zeta) - \frac{[\phi_{2}(\zeta)]^{3} Q \left( \frac{\mu \sqrt{2}}{\phi_{2}(\zeta)} \right) + a_{1}\mu^{3} + a_{2}\mu^{4} + a_{3}\mu^{5} + a_{4}\mu^{6} + a_{5}\mu^{8}}{(1 + b_{0}^{2}\mu^{2})^{4}} , \]  (192)

where

\[ Q(x) = \frac{2 \ln(2)}{\pi^{2}} - 2 \ln \left( \frac{1 + ax + bx^{2} + cx^{3}}{1 + ax + dx^{2}} \right) , \]  (193)

with \( a = 5.84605, c = 3.91744, d = 3.44851, \) and \( b = d - 3\pi \alpha/(4\ln(2) - 4) \). The parameters \( a_{i}(r, \zeta) \) are given by

\[ a_{1} = 4b_{0}^{6}C_{3} + b_{0}^{8}C_{3} , \]
\[ a_{2} = 4b_{0}^{6}C_{2} + b_{0}^{8}C_{4} + 6b_{0}^{6}e_{c}^{PW92} , \]
\[ a_{3} = b_{0}^{8}C_{3} , \]
\[ a_{4} = b_{0}^{8}C_{2} + 4b_{0}^{6}e_{c}^{PW92} , \]
\[ a_{5} = b_{0}^{8}e_{c}^{PW92} . \]
with

\[ C_2 = \frac{-3(1 - \zeta^2) g_e(0, r_s, \zeta = 0)}{8 r_s^3} \]

\[ C_3 = \frac{-(1 - \zeta^2) g(0, r_s, \zeta = 0)}{\sqrt{2 \pi} r_s^3} \]

\[ C_4 = -\frac{9 c_4(r_s, \zeta)}{64 r_s^3} \]

\[ C_5 = -\frac{9 c_5(r_s, \zeta)}{40 \sqrt{2 \pi} r_s^3} \]

\[ c_4(r_s, \zeta) = \frac{1 + \zeta}{2} g'' \left( 0, r_s \left( \frac{2}{1 + \zeta} \right), \zeta = 1 \right) + \left( \frac{1 - \zeta}{2} \right)^2 \]

\[ \phi_0(r_s) = 0.784949 r_s \]

\[ g''(0, r_s, \zeta = 1) = \frac{2s^{5/2}}{5 \alpha^2 r_s^2} \frac{1 - 0.02267 r_s}{\left(1 + 0.4319 r_s + 0.04 r_s^2\right)} \]

\[ D_2(r_s) = \frac{e^{-0.547 r_s}}{r_s^2} (-0.388 r_s + 0.676 r_s^2) \]

\[ D_3(r_s) = \frac{e^{-0.314 r_s}}{r_s^3} (-4.95 r_s + r_s^2) \]

Finally, \( \zeta_{PW92}(r_s, \zeta) \) is the Perdew-Wang parametrization of the correlation energy of the standard uniform electron gas [J.P. Perdew and Y. Wang, Phys. Rev. B 45, 13244 (1992)], and

\[ g(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) = \frac{1}{2} (1 - B r_s + C r_s^2 + D r_s^3 + E r_s^4) e^{-d r_s}, \]

is the on-top pair-distribution function of the standard jellium model [P. Gori-Giorgi and J.P. Perdew, Phys. Rev. B 64, 155102 (2001)], where \( B = -0.0207, C = 0.08193, D = -0.01277, E = 0.001859, d = 0.7524 \). The correlation part of the on-top pair-distribution function is \( g_e(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) = g(0, r_s, \zeta = 0) - \frac{1}{2} \).

**C.16 ECERFPBE: Range-Separated Correlation Functional**

C.17  **EXACT**: Exact Exchange Functional

Hartree-Fock exact exchange functional can be used to construct hybrid exchange-correlation functional.

C.18  **EXERF**: Short-range LDA correlation functional

Local-density approximation of exchange energy for short-range interelectronic interaction $\text{erf}(\mu r_{12})/r_{12}$.


$$
\varepsilon_{\text{SR}}^{\text{ex}}(r_s, \zeta, \mu) = \frac{3}{4\pi} \frac{\phi_n(\zeta)}{\alpha r_s} - \frac{1}{2}(1+\zeta)^{4/3} f_x(r_s, \mu (1+\zeta)^{-1/3}) + \frac{1}{2}(1-\zeta)^{4/3} f_x(r_s, \mu (1-\zeta)^{-1/3})
$$

with

$$
\phi_n(\zeta) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ (1+\zeta)^{n/3} + (1-\zeta)^{n/3} \right], \quad n = 1, 2, 3, 4, \ldots
$$

$$
f_x(r_s, \mu) = -\frac{\mu}{\pi} \left[ (2y - 4y^3) e^{-1/4y^2} - 3y + 4y^3 + \sqrt{\pi} \text{erf} \left( \frac{1}{2y} \right) \right], \quad y = \frac{\mu \alpha r_s}{2},
$$

and $\alpha = (4/9\pi)^{1/3}$.

C.19  **EXERFPBE**: Range-Separated Exchange Functional


C.20  **G96**: Gill’s 1996 Gradient Corrected Exchange Functional

$$
\alpha = -3/8 \sqrt{3} 4^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi^{-1}},
$$

$$
g = (\rho(s))^{4/3} \left[ \alpha - \frac{1}{137} (\chi(s))^{3/2} \right]
$$

$$
G = (\rho(s))^{4/3} \left[ \alpha - \frac{1}{137} (\chi(s))^{3/2} \right].
$$
C.21 HCTH120: Handy least squares fitted functional

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  
\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  
\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  
\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  
\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  
\[ A = [0.51473, 6.9298, -24.707, 23.110, -11.323], \]  
\[ B = [0.48951, -0.2607, 0.4329, -1.9925, 2.4853], \]  
\[ C = [1.09163, -0.7472, 5.0783, -4.1075, 1.1717], \]  
\[ \lambda = [0.006, 0.2, 0.004], \]  
\[ d = 1/2 (\chi (a))^2 + 1/2 (\chi (b))^2, \]  
\[ f = (\varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b)) - \varepsilon (\rho (a), 0) - \varepsilon (\rho (b), 0)) (A_0 + A_1 \eta (d, \lambda_1)) + A_2 (\eta (d, \lambda_1))^2 + A_3 (\eta (d, \lambda_1))^3 + A_4 (\eta (d, \lambda_1))^4, \]  
\[ \eta (\theta, \mu) = \frac{\mu \theta}{1 + \mu \theta}, \]
\( g = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) (B_0 + B_1 \eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2)) \)

\( + B_2 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2))^2 \)

\( + B_3 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2))^3 \)

\( + B_4 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2))^4 \)

\(- 3/8 \sqrt{34^{2/3}} \sqrt[3]{\pi}^{-1} (\rho (s))^{4/3} (C_0 + C_1 \eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3)) \)

\( + C_2 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3))^2 \)

\( + C_3 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3))^3 \)

\( + C_4 (\eta ((\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3))^4 ) , \)

\( \varepsilon (\alpha, \beta) \)

\( = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) - e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4) \right) \)

\( r (\alpha, \beta) \)

\( = 1/4 \sqrt[3]{34^{2/3}} \sqrt{1/\pi (\alpha + \beta)} , \)

\( \zeta (\alpha, \beta) \)

\( = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta} \)

\( \omega (z) \)

\( = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2} \),

\( e (r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) \)

\( = -2 t (1 + ur) \ln \left( \frac{1}{r (v \sqrt{r} + w r + x r^{3/2} + y r^{p+1})} \right) , \)

\( c = 1.709921 . \)
C.22 HCTH147: Handy least squares fitted functional

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  
\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  
\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  
\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  
\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  
\[ A = [0.542352, 7.01464, -28.3822, 35.0329, -20.4284], \]  
\[ B = [0.562576, -0.0171436, -1.30636, 1.05747, 0.885429], \]  
\[ C = [1.09025, -0.799194, 5.57212, -5.86760, 3.04544], \]  
\[ \lambda = [0.006, 0.2, 0.004], \]  
\[ d = \frac{1}{2} \left( \chi(a) \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left( \chi(b) \right)^2, \]  
\[ f = \left( \varepsilon(\rho(a), \rho(b)) - \varepsilon(\rho(a), 0) - \varepsilon(\rho(b), 0) \right) A_0 + A_1 \eta(d, \lambda_1) + A_2 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^2 + A_3 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^3 + A_4 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^4, \]  
\[ \eta(\theta, \mu) = \frac{\mu \theta}{1 + \mu \theta}, \]
\[ g = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) \left( B_0 + B_1 \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right) \]
\[ + B_2 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right)^2 + B_3 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right)^3 + B_4 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right)^4 \]
\[ - 3/8 \sqrt{34^{2/3}} \sqrt{\pi^{-1}} (\rho (s))^{4/3} (C_0 + C_1 \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right)) \]
\[ + C_2 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \right)^2 + C_3 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \right)^3 + C_4 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \right)^4, \]
\[ \varepsilon (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) + e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4) \right) \]
\[ + (e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) - e (r (\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4, \]
\[ r (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = 1/4 \sqrt{34^{2/3}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \]
\[ \zeta (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]
\[ \omega (z) \]
\[ = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \]
\[ e (r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) \]
\[ = -2 t (1 + ur) \ln \left( 1 + 1/2 \frac{1}{r (v \sqrt{r} + wr + x r^{3/2} + yr^{p+1})} \right), \]
\[ c = 1.709921. \]
C.23  **HCTH93: Handy least squares fitted functional**

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \quad \text{(248)} \]

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \quad \text{(249)} \]

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \quad \text{(250)} \]

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \quad \text{(251)} \]

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \quad \text{(252)} \]

\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \quad \text{(253)} \]

\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \quad \text{(254)} \]

\[ A = [0.72997, 3.35287, -11.543, 8.08564, -4.47857], \quad \text{(255)} \]

\[ B = [0.222601, -0.0338622, -0.012517, -0.802496, 1.55396], \quad \text{(256)} \]

\[ C = [1.0932, -0.744056, 5.5992, -6.78549, 4.49357], \quad \text{(257)} \]

\[ \lambda = [0.006, 0.2, 0.004], \quad \text{(258)} \]

\[ d = \frac{1}{2} (\chi(a))^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\chi(b))^2, \quad \text{(259)} \]

\[ f = (\varepsilon(\rho(a), \rho(b)) - \varepsilon(\rho(b), 0) - \varepsilon(\rho(a), 0) (A_0 + A_1 \eta(d, \lambda_1)) + A_2 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^2 + A_3 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^3 + A_4 (\eta(d, \lambda_1))^4), \quad \text{(260)} \]

\[ \eta(\theta, \mu) = \frac{\mu \theta}{1 + \mu \theta}, \quad \text{(261)} \]
\[ g = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) \left( B_0 + B_1 \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right. \]
\[ + B_2 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right)^2 \]
\[ + B_3 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right)^3 \]
\[ + B_4 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_2 \right) \right)^4 \]
\[ - 3/8 \sqrt{3/4} \left( \rho (s) \right)^{4/3} \left( \begin{array}{l}
C_0 + C_1 \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \\
C_2 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \right)^2 \\
C_3 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \right)^3 \\
C_4 \left( \eta \left( (\chi (s))^2, \lambda_3 \right) \right)^4
\end{array} \right) \]
\[ + \left( e \left( r (\alpha, \beta) , T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1 \right) \right.
\[ - e \left( r (\alpha, \beta) , T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3 \right) \omega (\xi (\alpha, \beta) \right) \left( (\xi (\alpha, \beta) \right)^4
\[ + \left( e \left( r (\alpha, \beta) , T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2 \right) \right.
\[ - e \left( r (\alpha, \beta) , T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1 \right) \omega (\xi (\alpha, \beta) \right) \left( (\xi (\alpha, \beta) \right)^4
\]
\[ r (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = 1/4 \sqrt{3/4} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}} \right), \]
\[ \zeta (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta} \right), \]
\[ \omega (z) \]
\[ = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2} \right), \]
\[ e (r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) \]
\[ = -2t (1 \right.
\[ + ur) \ln \left( \frac{1}{\left( v \sqrt{r + wr + x \sqrt{2} + yr + 1} \right)} \right), \]
\[ c = 1.709921. \]
C.24 **HJSWPBEX: Meta GGA Correlation Functional**


C.25 **LTA: Local \( \tau \) Approximation**

LSDA exchange functional with density represented as a function of \( \tau \).

\[
g = \frac{1}{2} E(2 \tau(s)),
\]

\[
E(\alpha) = \frac{1}{9} \alpha \sqrt[4]{3} \left( \frac{\alpha \sqrt[3]{3}}{(\pi^{2/3})^{4/5}} \right),
\]

\[
c = -\frac{3}{4} \sqrt{3} \sqrt{\pi},
\]

\[
G = \frac{1}{2} E(2 \tau(s)).
\]

C.26 **LYP: Lee, Yang and Parr Correlation Functional**


\[
f = -4 A \rho(a) \rho(b) \left( 1 + \frac{d}{\sqrt[3]{\rho}} \right)^{-1} \rho^{-1}
\]

\[
- AB \omega \left( \rho(a) \rho(b) \left( 8 \cdot 2^{2/3} c f \left( \left( \rho(a) \right)^{8/3} + \left( \rho(b) \right)^{8/3} \right) + \frac{47}{18} \sigma \left( bb \right) - \frac{5}{2} \sigma \left( aa \right) - \frac{1}{9} \delta \sigma \left( aa \right) - 11 \left( \frac{\rho(a) \sigma(aa)}{\rho} + \frac{\rho(b) \sigma(bb)}{\rho} \right) \right)
\]

\[
- 2/3 \rho^2 \sigma
\]

\[
+ (2/3 \rho^2)
\]

\[
+ (2/3 \rho^2) \sigma \left( bb \right)
\]

\[
- (\rho(b))^2 \sigma \left( aa \right)
\]
\( \omega = e^{-\frac{c}{\sqrt{\rho}}} \rho^{-11/3} \left( 1 + \frac{d}{\sqrt{\rho}} \right)^{-1}, \)  

(274)

\( \delta = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\rho}} + d \frac{1}{\sqrt{\rho}} \left( 1 + \frac{d}{\sqrt{\rho}} \right)^{-1}, \)  

(275)

\[ cf = 3/10 \, 3^{2/3} \left( \pi^2 \right)^{2/3}, \]  

(276)

\( A = 0.04918, \)  

(277)

\( B = 0.132, \)  

(278)

\( c = 0.2533, \)  

(279)

\( d = 0.349. \)  

(280)

### C.27 M052XC: M05-2X Meta-GGA Correlation Functional

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  

(281)

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  

(282)

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  

(283)

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  

(284)

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  

(285)

\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  

(286)

\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  

(287)

\[ \epsilon(\alpha, \beta) = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \right) \right. \]  

(288)

\[ - \left. e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) \left( 1 - (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right) \right. \]  

\[ + \left. (e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \right. \]  

\[ - \left. e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta))(\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right) \right). \]
\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \quad (289) \]

\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \quad (290) \]

\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2\sqrt{2} - 2}, \quad (291) \]

\[ e(r, t, u, w, x, y, p) = -2t(1 + ur)\ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{t(v\sqrt{r + wr + xr^{3/2} + yr^{3/2} + 1})}\right), \quad (292) \]

\[ c = 1.709921, \quad (293) \]

\[ tausMFM = \frac{1}{2} \tau(s), \quad (294) \]

\[ ds = 2tausMFM - \frac{1}{4} \frac{\sigma(ss)}{\rho(s)}, \quad (295) \]

\[ Gab(chia, chib) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} cCab_i \left( \frac{yCab(chia^2 + chib^2)}{1 + yCab(chia^2 + chib^2)} \right)^i, \quad (296) \]

\[ Gss(chis) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} cCss_i \left( \frac{yCss(chis)^2}{1 + yCss(chis)^2} \right)^i, \quad (297) \]

\[ n = 4, \quad (298) \]

\[ cCab = [1.0, 1.09297, -3.79171, 2.82810, -10.58909], \quad (299) \]

\[ cCss = [1.0, -3.05430, 7.61854, 1.47665, -11.92365], \quad (300) \]

\[ yCab = 0.0031, \quad (301) \]

\[ yCss = 0.06, \quad (302) \]
\[
f = (\varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b)) \\
- \varepsilon (\rho (a), 0) \\
- \varepsilon (\rho (b), 0)) \, G_{ab} (\chi (a), \chi (b)),
\]

\[
g = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) \, G_{ss} (\chi (s)) \, ds}{\tau_{MFM}}, \quad (304)
\]

\[
G = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) \, G_{ss} (\chi (s)) \, ds}{\tau_{MFM}}, \quad (305)
\]

### C.28 M05-XX: M05-2X Meta-GGA Exchange Functional

\[
g = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho (s))^{4/3} F (S) \, F_s (w s)}{\pi}, \quad (306)
\]

\[
G = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho (s))^{4/3} F (S) \, F_s (w s)}{\pi}, \quad (307)
\]

\[
S = \frac{1}{12} \frac{\chi (s) \, G^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi^2}}, \quad (308)
\]

\[
F (S) = 1 \\
+ R \\
- R \left( 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} \right)^{-1}, \quad (309)
\]

\[
R = 0.804, \quad (310)
\]

\[
\mu = \frac{1}{3} \delta \, \pi^2, \quad (311)
\]

\[
\delta = 0.066725, \quad (312)
\]

\[
n = 11, \quad (313)
\]

\[
A = [1.0, -0.56833, -1.30057, 5.50070, 9.06402, -32.21075, -23.73298, 70.22996, 29.88614, -60.25778, -13.22205, 15.23694], \quad (314)
\]

\[
F_s (w s) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} A_i w_s^i, \quad (315)
\]
\begin{align}
ws &= \frac{ts - 1}{ts + 1}, \\
\text{(316)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
ts &= \frac{ts_{lsda}}{tausMFM}, \\
\text{(317)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
ts_{lsda} &= 3/106^{2/3} \left( \pi^2 \right)^{2/3} (\rho(s))^{5/3}, \\
\text{(318)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
tausMFM &= 1/2 \tau(s). \\
\text{(319)}
\end{align}

C.29 M05C: M05 Meta-GGA Correlation Functional

\begin{align}
T &= [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \\
\text{(320)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
U &= [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \\
\text{(321)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
V &= [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \\
\text{(322)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
W &= [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \\
\text{(323)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
X &= [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \\
\text{(324)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
Y &= [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \\
\text{(325)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
P &= [1, 1, 1], \\
\text{(326)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
\varepsilon(\alpha, \beta) &= (\alpha \\
\text{(327)}
+ \beta) \left( e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \\
- e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta))(1 - (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4) \\
+ (e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \\
- e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta))(\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right),
\end{align}

\begin{align}
r(\alpha, \beta) &= 1/4 \sqrt[2/3]{34}^{2/3} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi(\alpha + \beta)}}, \\
\text{(328)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
\zeta(\alpha, \beta) &= \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \\
\text{(329)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
\omega(z) &= \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2\sqrt{2} - 2}, \\
\text{(330)}
\end{align}
C DENSITY FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS

\[ e(r,t,u,v,w,x,y,p) = -2t(1 + ur)\ln \left( 1 + 1/2 \frac{1}{t\left(v\sqrt{r} + wr + x\rho^{3/2} + yr^{p+1}\right)} \right), \]

\[ c = 1.709921, \]

\[ \tau_{\text{MFM}} = 1/2 \tau(s), \]

\[ ds = 2\tau_{\text{MFM}} - 1/4 \frac{\sigma(ss)}{\rho(s)}, \]

\[ Gab(\text{chia, chib}) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{\text{Cab}} \left( \frac{y_{\text{Cab}} \left(\text{chia}^2 + \text{chib}^2\right)}{1 + y_{\text{Cab}} \left(\text{chia}^2 + \text{chib}^2\right)} \right)^i, \]

\[ Gss(\text{chis}) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{\text{Css}} \left( \frac{y_{\text{Css}} \text{chis}^2}{1 + y_{\text{Css}} \text{chis}^2} \right)^i, \]

\[ n = 4, \]

\[ c_{\text{Cab}} = [1.0, 3.78569, \]
\[ -14.15261, \]
\[ -7.46589, 17.94491], \]

\[ c_{\text{Css}} = [1.0, 3.77344, \]
\[ -26.04463, 30.69913, \]
\[ -9.22695], \]

\[ y_{\text{Cab}} = 0.0031, \]

\[ y_{\text{Css}} = 0.06, \]

\[ f = (\varepsilon(\rho(a), \rho(b)) \]
\[ - \varepsilon(\rho(a), 0) \]
\[ - \varepsilon(\rho(b), 0)) Gab(\chi(a), \chi(b)), \]

\[ g = 1/2 \frac{\varepsilon(\rho(s), 0) Gss(\chi(s)) ds}{\tau_{\text{MFM}}}, \]

\[ G = 1/2 \frac{\varepsilon(\rho(s), 0) Gss(\chi(s)) ds}{\tau_{\text{MFM}}}. \]
C.30 M05X: M05 Meta-GGA Exchange Functional

\[ g = -\frac{3}{4} \sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3} F(S) F_s(ws), \]  
(345)

\[ G = -\frac{3}{4} \sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3} F(S) F_s(ws), \]  
(346)

\[ S = \frac{1}{12} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{s}} \rho(s)^{2/3}, \]  
(347)

\[ F(S) = 1 + R - R \left( 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} \right)^{-1}, \]  
(348)

\[ R = 0.804, \]  
(349)

\[ \mu = \frac{1}{3} \delta \pi^2, \]  
(350)

\[ \delta = 0.066725, \]  
(351)

\[ n = 11, \]  
(352)

\[ A = [1.0, 0.08151, \ldots, -0.43956, -3.22422, 2.01819, 8.79431, -0.00295, 9.82029, -4.82351, -48.17574, 3.64802, 34.02248], \]  
(353)

\[ F_s(ws) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} A_i ws^i, \]  
(354)

\[ ws = \frac{ts - 1}{ts + 1}, \]  
(355)

\[ ts = \frac{tslsda}{tausMFM}, \]  
(356)

\[ tslsda = \frac{3}{106} (\pi^2)^{2/3} (\rho(s))^{5/3}, \]  
(357)

\[ tausMFM = \frac{1}{2} \tau(s). \]  
(358)
C.31 M062XC: M06-2X Meta-GGA Correlation Functional

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  
(359)

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  
(360)

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  
(361)

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  
(362)

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  
(363)

\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  
(364)

\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  
(365)

\[ \epsilon (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = (\alpha + \beta) \left( \epsilon (r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \right. \]
\[ - \epsilon (r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) \left( 1 - (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4 \right) \]
\[ + \epsilon (r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \]
\[ - \epsilon (r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4 \right), \]
(366)

\[ r(\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = 1/4 \sqrt[3]{\sqrt[3]{2} \pi (\alpha + \beta)}, \]  
(367)

\[ \zeta (\alpha, \beta) \]
\[ = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]  
(368)

\[ \omega (z) \]
\[ = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt[3]{2} - 2}, \]  
(369)

\[ e (r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) \]
\[ = -2t \left( 1 + ur \right) \ln \left( \frac{1 + \sqrt{t^2 + wr + x^2/2 + yr^2 + 1}}{t (\sqrt{t^2 + wr + x^3/2 + yr^2 + 1})} \right), \]  
(370)

\[ c = 1.709921, \]  
(371)
\( G_{ab}(\text{chia}, \text{chib}) \)
\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Cab_i} \left( \frac{y_{Cab}(\text{chia}^2 + \text{chib}^2)}{1 + y_{Cab}(\text{chia}^2 + \text{chib}^2)} \right)^i,
\]
\( G_{ss}(\text{chis}) \)
\[
= \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Css_i} \left( \frac{y_{Css}(\text{chis}^2)}{1 + y_{Css}(\text{chis}^2)} \right)^i,
\]
\( n = 4, \)
\( e_{Cab} = [0.8833596, 33.57972, -70.43548, 49.78271, -18.52891], \)
\( e_{Css} = [0.3097855, -5.528642, 13.47420, -32.13623, 28.46742], \)
\( y_{Cab} = 0.0031, \)
\( y_{Css} = 0.06, \)
\( x = \sqrt{(\chi(a))^2 + (\chi(b))^2}, \)
\( \tau_{aMFM} = 1/2 \tau(s), \)
\( \tau_{aMFM} = 1/2 \tau(a), \)
\( \tau_{ubMFM} = 1/2 \tau(b), \)
\( z_s = 2 \frac{\tau_{aMFM}}{(\rho(s))^{5/3}} - cf, \)
\( z = 2 \frac{\tau_{aMFM}}{(\rho(a))^{5/3}} + 2 \frac{\tau_{ubMFM}}{(\rho(b))^{5/3}} + 2 cf, \)
\( cf = 3/56 \frac{2^{2/3} \pi^{2/3}}{2}, \)
\( d_s = 1 - \frac{(\chi(s))^2}{4 z_s + 4 cf}, \)
\( h(x, z, d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4, d_5, \alpha) \)
\[
= \frac{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)}{d_0} + \frac{d_1 x^2 + d_2 z}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^2} + \frac{d_3 x^4 + d_4 x^2 z + d_5 z^2}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^3},
\]
$$\lambda (x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha (x^2 + z)$$ (388)

$$d_{Cab} = [0.1166404, -0.09120847, -0.06726189, 0.0006720580, 0.0008448011, 0.0]$$ (389)

$$d_{Css} = [0.6902145, 0.09847204, 0.2214797, -0.001968264, -0.006775479, 0.0]$$ (390)

$$a_{Cab} = 0.003050, a_{Css} = 0.005151$$ (391)

$$f = (\varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b))) - \varepsilon (\rho (a), 0) - \varepsilon (\rho (b), 0)) (G_{ab} (\chi (a), \chi (b)) + h(x, z, d_{Cab_0}, d_{Cab_1}, d_{Cab_2}, d_{Cab_3}, d_{Cab_4}, d_{Cab_5}, a_{Cab})),$$ (392)

$$g = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) (G_{ss} (\chi (s)) + h(\chi (s), zs, d_{Css_0}, d_{Css_1}, d_{Css_2}, d_{Css_3}, d_{Css_4}, d_{Css_5}, a_{Css})) ds,$$ (393)

$$G = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) (G_{ss} (\chi (s)) + h(\chi (s), zs, d_{Css_0}, d_{Css_1}, d_{Css_2}, d_{Css_3}, d_{Css_4}, d_{Css_5}, a_{Css})) ds.$$ (394)

C.32 M06-2X: M06-2X Meta-GGA Exchange Functional

$$g = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho (s))^{4/3} F (S) F_s (ws)}{\pi},$$ (395)

$$G = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho (s))^{4/3} F (S) F_s (ws)}{\pi},$$ (396)

$$S = 1/12 \frac{\chi (s) 6^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi^2}},$$ (397)

$$F (S) = 1 + R - R \left( 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} \right)^{-1},$$ (398)

$$R = 0.804,$$ (400)
\[ \mu = \frac{1}{3} \delta \pi^2, \quad (401) \]
\[ \delta = 0.066725, \quad (402) \]
\[ n = 11, \quad (403) \]
\[ A = [0.4600000, \ldots], \quad (404) \]
\[ Fs(ws) = n \sum_{i=0}^{n} A_i w_s^i, \quad (405) \]
\[ ws = \frac{ts - 1}{ts + 1}, \quad (406) \]
\[ ts = \frac{ts_{lsda}}{taus_{MFM}}, \quad (407) \]
\[ ts_{lsda} = 3/106^{2/3} \left( \pi^2 \right)^{2/3} (\rho(s))^{5/3}, \quad (408) \]
\[ taus_{MFM} = 1/2 \tau(s). \quad (409) \]

C.33 M06C: M06 Meta-GGA Correlation Functional

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \quad (410) \]
\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \quad (411) \]
\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \quad (412) \]
\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \quad (413) \]
\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \quad (414) \]
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \quad (415) \]
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \quad (416) \]
\[ \varepsilon(\alpha, \beta) = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \right. \]
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) \left( 1 - (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right) \]
\[ + e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4, \]
\[ \varepsilon(\alpha, \beta) = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \right. \]
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) \left( 1 - (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right) \]
\[ c \right] \]
\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = 1/4 \sqrt{34}^{2/3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \]
\[ \xi(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]
\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \]
\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} (\nu \sqrt{r + wr + xr^{3/2} + yr^{3/2} + 1})} \right), \]
\[ c = 1.709921, \]
\[ Gab(chia, chib) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Cab_i} \left( \frac{y_{Cab} (chia^2 + chib^2)}{1 + y_{Cab} (chia^2 + chib^2)} \right)^i, \]
\[ Gss(chis) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Css_i} \left( \frac{y_{Css} chis^2}{1 + y_{Css} chis^2} \right)^i, \]
\[ n = 4, \]
\[ ec_{Cab} = \left[ 3.741593, 218.7098, 453.1252, 293.6479, 62.87470 \right], \]
\[ c_{Css} = [0.5094055, -1.491085, 17.23922, -38.59018, 28.45044], \]
\[ y_{Cab} = 0.0031, \]
\[ y_{Css} = 0.06, \]
\[ x = \sqrt{(\chi(a))^2 + (\chi(b))^2}, \]
\[ \tau_{sMFM} = 1/2 \tau(s), \]
\[ \tau_{aMFM} = 1/2 \tau(a), \]
\[ \tau_{bMFM} = 1/2 \tau(b), \]
\[ z_s = 2 \frac{\tau_{sMFM}}{(\rho(s))^{5/3}} - cf, \]
\[ z = 2 \frac{\tau_{aMFM}}{(\rho(a))^{5/3}} + 2 \frac{\tau_{bMFM}}{(\rho(b))^{5/3}} - 2 cf, \]
\[ cf = \frac{3}{56} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right) \left( \pi^2 \right)^{2/3}, \]
\[ ds = 1 - \frac{(\chi(s))^2}{4z_s + 4cf}, \]
\[ h(x, z, d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4, d_5, \alpha) = \]
\[ d_0 \lambda(x, z, \alpha) \]
\[ + \frac{d_1 x^2 + d_2 z}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)^2} \]
\[ + \frac{d_3 x^4 + d_4 x^2 z + d_5 z^2}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)^3}, \]
\[ \lambda(x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha (x^2 + z), \]
\[ d_{Cab} = [ \]
\[ -2.741539, -0.6720113, -0.07932688, 0.001918681, -0.002032902, 0.0], \]
\[ \begin{align*}
c_d = [0.4905945, \ldots, -0.003798693, 0.0] \\
a_{Cab} = 0.003050, \\
a_{Css} = 0.005151, \\
f = (\epsilon(\rho(a), \rho(b)) - \epsilon(\rho(a), 0)
- \epsilon(\rho(b), 0)(Gab(\chi(a), \chi(b))
+ h(x, z, d_{Cab_0}, d_{Cab_1}, d_{Cab_2}, d_{Cab_3}, d_{Cab_4}, d_{Cab_5}, a_{Cab}))
+ \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4)
- e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4)
+ (e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2)
- e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4
\end{align*} \]

C.34 M06HFC: M06-HF Meta-GGA Correlation Functional

\[ \begin{align*}
T & = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \\
U & = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \\
V & = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \\
W & = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \\
X & = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \\
Y & = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \\
P & = [1, 1, 1], \\
\epsilon(\alpha, \beta) & = (\alpha + \beta \left( e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)
- e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4)
+ (e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2)
- e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right). 
\end{align*} \]
\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt[3]{\frac{2}{3}} \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \]  

(455)

\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]  

(456)

\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \]  

(457)

\[ e(r, t, u, w, x, y, p) = -2t (1 + ur) \ln \left( \frac{1 + 1/2 \frac{1}{t (\sqrt{r} + wr + x r^{3/2} + yr^{p+1})}}{1} \right); \]  

(458)

c = 1.709921, \]  

(459)

\[ Gab(chia, chib) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Cab_i} \left( \frac{y_{Cab_i} (chia^2 + chib^2)}{1 + y_{Cab_i} (chia^2 + chib^2)} \right)^i, \]  

(460)

\[ Gss(chis) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Css_i} \left( \frac{y_{Css_i} chis^2}{1 + y_{Css_i} chis^2} \right)^i, \]  

(461)

\[ n = 4, \]  

(462)

\[ c_{Cab} = [1.674634, 57.32017, 59.55416, -231.1007, 125.5199], \]  

(463)

\[ c_{Css} = [0.1023254, -2.453783, 29.1318, -34.94358, 23.15955], \]  

(464)

\[ y_{Cab} = 0.0031, \]  

(465)

\[ y_{Css} = 0.06, \]  

(466)

\[ x = \sqrt{(\chi(a))^2 + (\chi(b))^2}, \]  

(467)

\[ tausMFM = 1/2 \tau(s), \]  

(468)
\[ \tau_{aMFM} = \frac{1}{2} \tau (a), \]  
\[ \tau_{bMFM} = \frac{1}{2} \tau (b), \]  
\[ z_s = 2 \frac{\tau_{aMFM}}{(\rho (s))^{5/3}} - cf, \]  
\[ z = 2 \frac{\tau_{aMFM}}{(\rho (a))^{5/3}} + 2 \frac{\tau_{bMFM}}{(\rho (b))^{5/3}} - 2cf, \]  
\[ cf = 3/56 \frac{2/3}{\pi^{2/3}} \]  
\[ ds = 1 - \frac{(\chi (s))^2}{4z_s + 4cf}, \]  
\[ h(x, z, d0, d1, d2, d3, d4, d5, \alpha) = \frac{d0}{\lambda (x, z, \alpha)} \]  
\[ + \frac{d1x^2 + d2z}{(\lambda (x, z, \alpha))^2} \]  
\[ + \frac{d3x^4 + d4x^2z + d5z^2}{(\lambda (x, z, \alpha))^3}, \]  
\[ \lambda (x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha (x^2 + z). \]  
\[ dCab = [ \]  
\[ -0.6746538, \]  
\[ -0.1534002, \]  
\[ -0.09021521, \]  
\[ -0.001292037, \]  
\[ -0.0002352983, 0.0], \]  
\[ dCss = [0.8976746, \]  
\[ -0.2345830, 0.2368173, \]  
\[ -0.009913890, \]  
\[ -0.01146165, 0.0], \]  
\[ aCab = 0.003050, \]  
\[ aCss = 0.005151, \]  
\[ f = (\varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b)) \]  
\[ - \varepsilon (\rho (a), 0) \]  
\[ - \varepsilon (\rho (b), 0)) (Gab (\chi (a), \chi (b)) \]  
\[ + h(x, z, dCab_0, dCab_1, dCab_2, dCab_3, dCab_4, dCab_5, aCab)), \]  
\[ g = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) (Gss (\chi (s)) \]  
\[ + h(\chi (s), z_s, dCss_0, dCss_1, dCss_2, dCss_3, dCss_4, dCss_5, aCss)) ds, \]  
\[ G = \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) (Gss (\chi (s)) \]  
\[ + h(\chi (s), z_s, dCss_0, dCss_1, dCss_2, dCss_3, dCss_4, dCss_5, aCss)) ds. \]
C.35  **M06HFX: M06-HF Meta-GGA Exchange Functional**

\[
g = -\frac{3}{4} \frac{\sqrt[6]{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3} F(S) F_s(ws)}{\pi} + eslsda (\chi(s), zs), \tag{484}
\]

\[
G = -\frac{3}{4} \frac{\sqrt[6]{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3} F(S) F_s(ws)}{\pi} + eslsda (\chi(s), zs), \tag{485}
\]

\[
S = \frac{1}{12} \frac{\chi(s) 6^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi^2}}, \tag{486}
\]

\[
F(S) = 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} - R \left( 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} \right)^{-1}, \tag{487}
\]

\[
R = 0.804, \tag{488}
\]

\[
\mu = \frac{1}{3} \delta \pi^2, \tag{489}
\]

\[
\delta = 0.066725, \tag{490}
\]

\[
n = 11, \tag{491}
\]

\[
A = [0.1179732, -1.066708, -0.1462405, 7.481848, 3.776679, -44.36118, -18.30962, 100.3903, 38.64360, -98.06018, -25.57716, 35.90404], \tag{492}
\]

\[
F_s(ws) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} A_i w_s^i, \tag{493}
\]

\[
w_s = \frac{ts - 1}{ts + 1}, \tag{494}
\]

\[
rs = \frac{ts lsda}{taus MFM}, \tag{495}
\]

\[
tslsda = \frac{3}{106} 2^{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3} (\rho(s))^{5/3}, \tag{496}
\]

\[
eslslsda = -3/8 \sqrt[3]{34^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3}}, \tag{497}
\]
\[ d = \begin{bmatrix} -0.1179732 \\ -0.002500000 \\ -0.01180065,0.0,0.0,0.0 \end{bmatrix} \]

\[ \alpha = 0.001867, \]

\[ z_s = 2 \frac{\tau_{\text{MFM}}}{(\rho(s))^{5/3}} - cf, \]

\[ h(x,z) = \frac{d_0}{\lambda(x,z,\alpha)} + d_1x^2 + d_2z + \left(\frac{\lambda(x,z,\alpha)}{\lambda(x,z,\alpha)}\right)^2 + \frac{d_3x^4 + d_4x^2z + d_5z^2}{(\lambda(x,z,\alpha))^3}, \]

\[ \lambda(x,z,\alpha) = 1 + \alpha(x^2 + z), \]

\[ cf = \frac{3}{56} \frac{\pi}{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3}, \]

\[ \tau_{\text{MFM}} = 1/2 \tau(s). \]

**C.36 M06LC: M06-L Meta-GGA Correlation Functional**

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]

\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]

\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]
\[ \varepsilon(\alpha, \beta) = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4) \right) \]

\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{3} \frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)} \]

\[ \xi(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta} \]

\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2} \]

\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t(1 + ur) \ln \left( \frac{1 + 1/2 \frac{1}{r(v\sqrt{r + wr + xr^{3/2}} + yr^{3/2} + yr^{3/2})}}{r(v\sqrt{r + wr + xr^{3/2}} + yr^{3/2} + yr^{3/2})} \right) \]

\[ c = 1.709921 \]

\[ Gab(chia, chib) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Cab_i} \left( \frac{y_{Cab_i} (chia_i^2 + chib_i^2)}{1 + y_{Cab_i} (chia_i^2 + chib_i^2)} \right)^i \]

\[ Gss(chis) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} c_{Css_i} \left( \frac{y_{Css_i} chis_i^2}{1 + y_{Css_i} chis_i^2} \right)^i \]

\[ n = 4 \]

\[ c_{Cab} = [0.6042374, 177.6783, -251.3252, 76.35173, -12.55699] \]
C DENSITY FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS

\( c_{\text{Css}} = [0.5349466, 0.5396620, -31.61217, 51.49592, -29.19613], \) (522)

\( y_{\text{Cab}} = 0.0031, \) (523)

\( y_{\text{Css}} = 0.06, \) (524)

\( x = \sqrt{(\chi(a))^2 + (\chi(b))^2}, \) (525)

\( \tau_{\text{usMFM}} = 1/2 \tau(s), \) (526)

\( \tau_{\text{uaMFM}} = 1/2 \tau(a), \) (527)

\( \tau_{\text{ubMFM}} = 1/2 \tau(b), \) (528)

\( z_s = 2 \frac{\tau_{\text{usMFM}}}{(\rho(s))^{5/3}} - cf, \) (529)

\( z = 2 \frac{\tau_{\text{uaMFM}}}{(\rho(a))^{5/3}} + 2 \frac{\tau_{\text{ubMFM}}}{(\rho(b))^{5/3}} - 2 cf, \) (530)

\( cf = 3/56 \frac{2^{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3}}{3}, \) (531)

\( ds = 1 - \frac{(\chi(s))^2}{4 z_s + 4 cf}, \) (532)

\[
h(x, z, d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4, d_5, \alpha) = \frac{d_0}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)} + d_1 x^2 + d_2 z + \frac{d_3 x^4 + d_4 x^2 z + d_5 z^2}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^3}, \]

\( \lambda(x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha (x^2 + z), \) (534)

\( d_{\text{Cab}} = [0.3957626, -0.5614546, 0.01403963, 0.0009831442, -0.003577176, 0.0], \) (535)

\( d_{\text{Css}} = [0.4650534, 0.1617589, 0.1833657, 0.0004692100, -0.004990573, 0.0], \) (536)
\( a_{Cab} = 0.003050, \) \hfill (537)

\( a_{Css} = 0.005151, \) \hfill (538)

\[
f = (\varepsilon(\rho(a),\rho(b)) - \varepsilon(\rho(a),0) - \varepsilon(\rho(b),0))(G_{ab}(\chi(a),\chi(b)) + h(x,z,d_{Cab0},d_{Cab1},d_{Cab2},d_{Cab3},d_{Cab4},d_{Cab5},a_{Cab})),
\]

\[
g = \varepsilon(\rho(s),0)(G_{ss}(\chi(s)) + h(\chi(s),z,s,d_{Css0},d_{Css1},d_{Css2},d_{Css3},d_{Css4},d_{Css5},a_{Css}))\text{d}s , \]

\[
G = \varepsilon(\rho(s),0)(G_{ss}(\chi(s)) + h(\chi(s),z,s,d_{Css0},d_{Css1},d_{Css2},d_{Css3},d_{Css4},d_{Css5},a_{Css}))\text{d}s . \]

\section*{C.37 M06LX: M06-L Meta-GGA Exchange Functional}

\[
g = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt[3]{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3} F(S) F_S(ws)}{\pi} + \text{eslsh}(\chi(s),zs), \]

\[
G = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt[3]{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3} F(S) F_S(ws)}{\pi} + \text{eslsh}(\chi(s),zs), \]

\[
S = 1/12 \frac{\chi(s) 6^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi^2}}, \]

\[
F(S) = 1 + R - R \left( 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} \right)^{-1}; \]

\[
R = 0.804, \]

\[
\mu = 1/3 \delta \pi^2, \]

\[
\delta = 0.066725, \]

\[
n = 11, \]

\[
A = [0.3987756, 0.2548219, 0.3923994, -2.103655, -6.302147, 10.97615, 30.97273, -23.18489, -56.73480, 21.60364, 34.21814, -9.049762], \]
\[ F_s(w_s) = \sum_{i=0}^{n} A_i w_s^i, \]  
(551)

\[ w_s = \frac{ts - 1}{ts + 1}, \]  
(552)

\[ ts = \frac{tslsda}{tausMFM}, \]  
(553)

\[ tslsda = 3/106^{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3} (\rho(s))^{5/3}, \]  
(554)

\[ eslsda = -3/8 \sqrt{34}^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi - 1} (\rho(s))^{4/3}, \]  
(555)

\[ d = [0.6012244, 0.004748822, -0.008635108, -0.00009308062, 0.00004482811, 0.0], \]  
(556)

\[ \alpha = 0.001867, \]  
(557)

\[ zs = 2^{tausMFM} (\rho(s))^{5/3} - cf, \]  
(558)

\[ h(x, z) = \frac{d_0}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)} + \frac{d_1 x^2 + d_2 z}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^2} + \frac{d_3 x^4 + d_4 x^2 z + d_5 z^2}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^3}, \]  
(559)

\[ \lambda(x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha (x^2 + z), \]  
(560)

\[ cf = 3/56^{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3}, \]  
(561)

\[ tausMFM = 1/2 \tau(s). \]  
(562)
C.38  M06X: M06 Meta-GGA Exchange Functional

\[ g = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3}}{\pi} F(S) F_s(ws) + \text{eslsdah}(\chi(s), zs), \]  
(563)

\[ G = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{\pi^2} (\rho(s))^{4/3}}{\pi} F(S) F_s(ws) + \text{eslsdah}(\chi(s), zs), \]  
(564)

\[ S = 1/12 \frac{\chi(s) \rho^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi}}, \]  
(565)

\[ F(S) \]
\[ = 1 + R \]
\[- R \left( 1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R} \right)^{-1}, \]  
(566)

\[ R = 0.804, \]  
(567)

\[ \mu = 1/3 \delta \pi^2, \]  
(568)

\[ \delta = 0.066725, \]  
(569)

\[ n = 11, \]  
(570)

\[ A = [0.5877943, \]  
\[ -0.1371776, 0.2682367, \]  
\[ -2.515898, \]  
\[ -2.978892, 8.710679, 16.88195, \]  
\[ -4.489724, \]  
\[ -32.99983, \]  
\[ -14.49050, 20.43747, 12.56504], \]  
(571)

\[ F_s(ws) \]
\[ = \sum_{i=0}^{n} A_i ws^i, \]  
(572)

\[ ws = \frac{ts - 1}{ts + 1}, \]  
(573)

\[ ts = \frac{tslsda}{tausMFM}, \]  
(574)

\[ tslsda = 3/106^{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3} (\rho(s))^{5/3}, \]  
(575)

\[ eslsda = -3/8 \sqrt{34}^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi}^{-1} (\rho(s))^{4/3}, \]  
(576)
\[ d = [0.1422057, 0.0007370319, \ldots, 0.01601373, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0], \]
\[ \alpha = 0.001867, \]
\[ z_s = 2 \frac{\text{tausMFM}}{(\rho(s))^{5/3}} - cf, \]
\[ h(x, z) = \frac{d_0}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)} + \frac{d_1 x^2 + d_5 z}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^2} + \frac{d_3 x^4 + d_4 x^2 z + d_5 z^2}{(\lambda(x, z, \alpha))^3}, \]
\[ \lambda(x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha (x^2 + z), \]
\[ cf = 3/56 \frac{2^{13} \pi^2}{\tau(s)}, \]
\[ \text{tausMFM} = 1/2 \tau(s). \]

C.39 **M12C: Meta GGA Correlation Functional**


C.40 **MK00: Exchange Functional for Accurate Virtual Orbital Energies**

\[ g = -3 \frac{\pi (\rho(s))^3}{\tau(s) - 1/4 \nu(s)}. \]

C.41 **MK00B: Exchange Functional for Accurate Virtual Orbital Energies**

MK00 with gradient correction of the form of B88X but with different empirical parameter.

\[ g = -3 \frac{\pi (\rho(s))^3}{\tau(s) - 1/4 \nu(s)} - \frac{\beta (\rho(s))^{4/3} (\chi(s))^2}{1 + 6 \beta \chi(s) \text{arcsinh}(\chi(s))}, \]
\[ \beta = 0.0016, \]
\[ G = -3 \frac{\pi (\rho(s))^3}{\tau(s) - 1/4 \nu(s)} - \frac{\beta (\rho(s))^{4/3} (\chi(s))^2}{1 + 6 \beta \chi(s) \text{arcsinh}(\chi(s))}. \]
Gradient correction to VWN.

\[ f = \rho e + \frac{e^{-\Phi} C(r) \sigma}{d\rho^{4/3}}, \]  
\[ r = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\sqrt{3} 4^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi \rho}}}, \]  
\[ x = \sqrt{r}, \]  
\[ \zeta = \frac{\rho(a) - \rho(b)}{\rho}, \]

\[ k = [0.0310907, 0.01554535, -1/6 \pi^{-2}], \]
\[ l = [0.0310907, 0.01554535, -1/6 \pi^{-2}], \]
\[ m = [3.72744, 7.06042, 1.13107], \]
\[ n = [12.9352, 18.0578, 13.0045], \]
\[ e = \Lambda + \omega y (1 + \frac{1}{2} \zeta^{43}), \]
\[ y = \frac{9}{8} (1 + \frac{1}{2} \zeta^{43}) \]
\[ h = \frac{4}{9} \left( \frac{\lambda - \Lambda}{(\sqrt{2} - 1) \omega} - 1, \right) \]
\[ \Lambda = q(k_1, l_1, m_1, n_1), \]
\[ \lambda = q(k_2, l_2, m_2, n_2), \]
\[ \omega = q(k_3, l_3, m_3, n_3), \]
\[ q(A, p, c, d) = A \left( \ln \left( \frac{x^2}{X(x, c, d)} \right) \right) \]
\[ + 2c \arctan \left( \frac{Q(c, d)}{2x + c} \right) \left( Q(c, d) \right)^{-1} \]
\[ - cp \left( \ln \left( \frac{(x - p)^2}{X(x, c, d)} \right) \right) \]
\[ + 2 \left( c + 2 \right) \arctan \left( \frac{Q(c, d)}{2x + c} \right) \left( Q(c, d) \right)^{-1} \]
\[ \left( X(p, c, d) \right)^{-1} \] (602)

\[ Q(c, d) = \sqrt{4d - c^2} \] (603)

\[ X(i, c, d) = i^2 + ci + d \] (604)

\[ \Phi = 0.007390075 \frac{z \sqrt{\sigma}}{C(r) \rho^{7/6}} \] (605)

\[ d = \sqrt[3]{2} \sqrt{\left( \frac{1/2 + 1/2 \xi}{5/3} \right)^{5/3} + \left( \frac{1/2 - 1/2 \xi}{5/3} \right)^{5/3}} \] (606)

\[ C(r) = 0.001667 + 0.002568 + \alpha r + \beta r^2 \]
\[ + \frac{1 + \xi r + \delta r^2 + 10000 \beta r^3}{1 + \xi r + \delta r^2 + 10000 \beta r^3} \] (607)

\[ z = 0.11 \] (608)

\[ \alpha = 0.023266 \] (609)

\[ \beta = 0.000007389 \] (610)

\[ \xi = 8.723 \] (611)

\[ \delta = 0.472 \] (612)
C.43 PBEC: PBE Correlation Functional

\[ f = \rho \left( \varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b)) + H(d, \rho (a), \rho (b)) \right) , \]  
\[ G = \rho \left( \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) + C(Q, \rho (s), 0) \right) , \]  
\[ d = \frac{1}{12} \frac{\sqrt{3}^{5/6}}{u(\rho (a), \rho (b)) \sqrt{\pi^{-1} \rho^{7/6}}} \]  
\[ u(\alpha, \beta) = \begin{cases} 1/2 \ (1 & + \zeta (\alpha, \beta))^{2/3} \\ + 1/2 \ (1 & - \zeta (\alpha, \beta))^{2/3} \end{cases} \]  
\[ H(d, \alpha, \beta) = \frac{1}{2} \left( u(\rho (a), \rho (b)) \right)^3 \lambda^2 \ln \left( 1 + \frac{t (d^2 + A(\alpha, \beta) d^4)}{\lambda (1 + A(\alpha, \beta) d^2 + (A(\alpha, \beta))^2 d^4)} \right) \]  
\[ A(\alpha, \beta) = 2 t \lambda^{-1} \left( e^{-2 \frac{\varepsilon (\alpha, \beta)}{u(\rho (a), \rho (b)) \lambda^2}} - 1 \right)^{-1} \]  
\[ t = 0.0716, \]  
\[ \lambda = \nu \kappa, \]  
\[ \nu = 16 \frac{\sqrt{3} \sqrt{\pi^2}}{\pi}, \]  
\[ \kappa = 0.004235, \]  
\[ Z = -0.001667, \]  
\[ \phi (r) = \theta (r) - Z, \]  
\[ \theta (r) = \frac{1}{1000} \frac{2.568 + Z r + \Phi r^2}{1 + \Lambda r + \Upsilon r^2 + 10 \Phi r^3} \]
\[ \Xi = 23.266, \]  
\[ \Phi = 0.007389, \]  
\[ \Lambda = 8.723, \]  
\[ \Upsilon = 0.472, \]  
\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  
\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  
\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  
\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  
\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  
\[ \epsilon(\alpha, \beta) = e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \]  
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4) \]  
\[ + e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \]  
\[ - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \omega(\xi(\alpha, \beta)) (\xi(\alpha, \beta))^4, \]  
\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = 1/4 \sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{4}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}} \]  
\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]  
\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \]  
\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t(1 + ur) \ln \left( \frac{1 + t}{t(v\sqrt{r} + wr + xr^{3/2} + yr^{p+1})} \right), \]
\( c = 1.709921, \) (642)

\[
C(d, \alpha, \beta) = K(Q, \alpha, \beta) + M(Q, \alpha, \beta),
\]

\( M(d, \alpha, \beta) \)
\[
= 0.5 \nu (\phi(r(\alpha, \beta))) - \kappa - 3/7Z d^2 e^{-335.9789467 \sqrt{\beta} \rho},
\]

\[
K(d, \alpha, \beta) = 0.2500000000 \lambda^2 \ln \left( 1 + \frac{t}{\lambda} \left( \frac{d^2 + N(\alpha, \beta) d^4}{1 + N(\alpha, \beta) d^2 + (N(\alpha, \beta))^2 d^4} \right) \right)^{-1},
\]

\[N(\alpha, \beta) = 2t \lambda^{-1} \left( e^{-4t \chi(\alpha, \beta)} \right)^{-1}, \] (646)

\[Q = 1/12 \sqrt{\sigma(s^2) \sqrt{23}^{5/6} \sqrt{\pi}^{5/6}}. \] (647)

**C.44 PBESOLC: PBEsol Correlation Functional**

**C.45 PBESOLX: PBEsol Exchange Functional**

**C.46 PBEX: PBE Exchange Functional**

\[
g = 1/2 E(2\rho(s)), \] (648)

\[
G = 1/2 E(2\rho(s)), \] (649)

\[
E(n) = -3/4 \sqrt{3} \sqrt{\pi} \sqrt{n + 3/4} \mathcal{F}(S), \] (650)

\[
S = 1/12 \sqrt{\pi} \sqrt{\gamma(s) \gamma^{2/3}}, \] (651)
\[ F(S) = 1 + R - R \left(1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R}\right)^{-1} \]

\[ R = 0.804, \]  \hspace{1cm} (653)

\[ \mu = \frac{1}{3} \delta \pi^2, \]  \hspace{1cm} (654)

\[ \delta = 0.066725. \]  \hspace{1cm} (655)

**C.47 PBEXREV: Revised PBE Exchange Functional**

Changes the value of the constant \( R \) from the original PBEX functional

\[ g = 1/2 \left(2 \rho(s)\right), \]  \hspace{1cm} (656)

\[ G = 1/2 \left(2 \rho(s)\right), \]  \hspace{1cm} (657)

\[ E(n) = -3/4 \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \sqrt{n^{4/3}} F(S)}{\pi}, \]  \hspace{1cm} (658)

\[ S = 1/12 \frac{\chi(s) 6^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi^2}}, \]  \hspace{1cm} (659)

\[ F(S) = 1 + R - R \left(1 + \frac{\mu S^2}{R}\right)^{-1}, \]  \hspace{1cm} (660)

\[ R = 1.245, \]  \hspace{1cm} (661)

\[ \mu = \frac{1}{3} \delta \pi^2, \]  \hspace{1cm} (662)

\[ \delta = 0.066725. \]  \hspace{1cm} (663)
**C.48 PW86:**

GGA Exchange Functional.

\[
g = \frac{1}{2} E \left( 2 \rho \left( s \right) \right),
\]

\[
E \left( n \right) = -\frac{3}{4} \sqrt{3} \sqrt{\pi}^{-1} n^{4/3} F \left( S \right),
\]

\[
F \left( S \right) = \left( 1 + 1.296 S^2 + 14 S^4 + 0.2 S^6 \right)^{1/15},
\]

\[
S = \frac{1}{12} \frac{\chi \left( s \right) 6^{2/3}}{\sqrt{\pi}^2},
\]

\[
G = \frac{1}{2} E \left( 2 \rho \left( s \right) \right).
\]

**C.49 PW91C: Perdew-Wang 1991 GGA Correlation Functional**

\[
f = \rho \left( \varepsilon \left( \rho \left( a \right), \rho \left( b \right) \right) \right)
+ H \left( d, \rho \left( a \right), \rho \left( b \right) \right),
\]

\[
G = \rho \left( \varepsilon \left( \rho \left( s \right), 0 \right) \right)
+ C \left( Q, \rho \left( s \right), 0 \right),
\]

\[
d = \frac{1}{12} \frac{\sqrt{\sigma} \lambda^{5/6}}{u \left( \rho \left( a \right), \rho \left( b \right) \right) \sqrt{\pi}^{-1} \rho^{7/6}},
\]

\[
u \left( \alpha, \beta \right)
= \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} \left( 1
+ \zeta \left( \alpha, \beta \right) \right)^{2/3}
- \zeta \left( \alpha, \beta \right) \right)^{2/3},
\]

\[
H \left( d, \alpha, \beta \right)
= L \left( d, \alpha, \beta \right)
+ J \left( d, \alpha, \beta \right),
\]

\[
L \left( d, \alpha, \beta \right)
= \frac{1}{2} \left( u \left( \rho \left( a \right), \rho \left( b \right) \right) \right)^{3/2} \ln \left( 1
+ 2 \frac{1 \left( d^2 + A \left( \alpha, \beta \right) d^4 \right)}{\lambda \left( 1 + A \left( \alpha, \beta \right) d^2 + \left( A \left( \alpha, \beta \right) \right)^2 d^4 \right)} \right)^{-1},
\]
\[ J(d, \alpha, \beta) = \nu(\phi(r(\alpha, \beta))) - \kappa - \frac{3}{7Z} (u(\rho(a), \rho(b)))^3 d^2 e^{-\frac{\pi}{3} \frac{(u(\rho(a), \rho(b)))^4 + 20\lambda^2}{\sqrt{2\pi}}}, \]

\[ A(\alpha, \beta) = 2i\lambda^{-1} \left( e^{-2\frac{i\epsilon(\alpha, \beta)}{(u(\rho(a), \rho(b)))^2}\lambda^2} - 1 \right)^{-1}, \]

\[ i = 0.09, \]

\[ \lambda = \nu \kappa, \]

\[ \nu = 16 \frac{\sqrt{3} \sqrt{\pi^2}}{\pi}, \]

\[ \kappa = 0.004235, \]

\[ Z = -0.001667, \]

\[ \phi(r) = \theta(r) - Z, \]

\[ \theta(r) = \frac{1}{1000} \frac{2.568 + \Xi r + \Phi r^2}{1 + \Lambda r + \Upsilon r^2 + 10\Phi r^3}, \]

\[ \Xi = 23.266, \]

\[ \Phi = 0.007389, \]

\[ \Lambda = 8.723, \]

\[ \Upsilon = 0.472, \]

\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]

\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]

\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]

\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]

\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  
(693)

\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  
(694)

\[ \epsilon(\alpha, \beta) = e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4) \]
\[ + (e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) - e(r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4, \]
(695)

\[ r(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt[3]{34^{2/3}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \]  
(696)

\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \]  
(697)

\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \]  
(698)

\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t(1 + ur) \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{1/2 \left( v \sqrt{r + wr + x/r^{3/2} + yr^{p+1}} \right)} \right), \]  
(699)

\[ c = 1.709921, \]  
(700)

\[ C(d, \alpha, \beta) = K(Q, \alpha, \beta) + M(Q, \alpha, \beta), \]  
(701)

\[ M(d, \alpha, \beta) = 0.5 \nu (\phi(r(\alpha, \beta))) - \kappa - 3/7 Z d^2 e^{-35.9789467 \frac{d^2 e}{\sqrt{x^2}}, \]  
(702)

\[ K(d, \alpha, \beta) = 0.2500000000 \lambda^2 \ln \left( 1 + \frac{t (d^2 + N(\alpha, \beta) d^4)}{\lambda (1 + N(\alpha, \beta) d^2 + (N(\alpha, \beta))^2 d^4)} \right) \lambda^{-1}, \]  
(703)
C.50 **PW91X**: Perdew-Wang 1991 GGA Exchange Functional

\[ N(\alpha,\beta) = 2t\lambda^{-1} \left( e^{-4\frac{12(\alpha,\beta)}{\lambda^2}} - 1 \right)^{-1}, \]  

(704)

\[ Q = \frac{1}{12} \sqrt{\frac{\sigma(\alpha,\beta)}{\pi}}^{\frac{1}{6}} \sqrt{23}^{\frac{5}{6}} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\rho}}^{\frac{7}{6}}. \]  

(705)

Electron-gas correlation energy.

\[ T = \begin{bmatrix} 0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(711)

\[ U = \begin{bmatrix} 0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(712)

\[ V = \begin{bmatrix} 7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(713)

\[ W = \begin{bmatrix} 3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(714)

\[ X = \begin{bmatrix} 1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(715)

\[ Y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(716)

\[ P = \begin{bmatrix} 1, 1, 1 \end{bmatrix}, \]  

(717)

\[ f = \rho \epsilon (\rho(a), \rho(b)). \]  

(718)
\( \epsilon (\alpha, \beta) \)
\[
= e (r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) \\
- e (r(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4) \\
+ (e (r(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) \\
- e (r(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega (\zeta (\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta (\alpha, \beta))^4, \\
\]
\( (719) \)
\( r(\alpha, \beta) \)
\[
= 1/4 \sqrt[3]{4^{2/3} \sqrt{\pi (\alpha + \beta)}}, \\
\]
\( (720) \)
\( \zeta (\alpha, \beta) \)
\[
= \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \\
\]
\( (721) \)
\( \omega (z) \)
\[
= \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt[3]{2} - 2}, \\
\]
\( (722) \)
\( e (r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) \)
\[
= -2t (1 \\
+ ur) \ln \left( 1 \\
+ \frac{1}{t (v \sqrt{r} + w r + x r^{3/2} + y r^{p+1})} \right), \\
\]
\( (723) \)
\( c = 1.709921. \)
\( (724) \)

C.52 **Stest**: Test for number of electrons

\[ g = \rho (s). \]
\( (725) \)

C.53 **Tfke**: Thomas-Fermi Kinetic Energy

Automatically generated Thomas-Fermi Kinetic Energy.

\[ g = \text{ctf} (\rho (s))^{5/3}, \]
\( (726) \)
\[ \text{ctf} = 3/10 2^{2/3} 3^{2/3} (\pi^{2})^{2/3}. \]
\( (727) \)
C.54 TH1: Tozer and Handy 1998

Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional.

\[ t = [7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 2, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 2, 7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 0]^T \]  

\[ u = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0], \quad (729) \]

\[ v = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \quad (730) \]

\[ w = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \quad (731) \]

\[ \omega = [ \begin{array}{c} -0.728255, 0.331699, \\ -1.02946, 0.235703, \\ -0.0876221, 0.140854, 0.0336982, \\ -0.0353615, 0.00497930, \\ -0.0645900, 0.0461795, \\ -0.00757191, \\ -0.00242717, 0.0428140, \\ -0.0744891, 0.0386577, \\ -0.352519, 2.19805, \\ -3.72927, 1.94441, 0.128877 \end{array} ] \]  

\[ n = 21, \quad (733) \]

\[ R_i = (\rho (a))^l_i + (\rho (b))^l_i, \quad (734) \]

\[ S_i = \left( \frac{\rho (a) - \rho (b)}{\rho} \right)^2 u_i, \quad (735) \]

\[ X_i = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{\sigma (aa)} \right)^v_i + \left( \sqrt{\sigma (bb)} \right)^v_i \rho^{4/3 v_i}, \quad (736) \]

\[ Y_i = \left( \sigma (aa) + \sigma (bb) - 2 \sqrt{\sigma (aa) \sigma (bb)} \right)^w_i \rho^{8/3}, \quad (737) \]

\[ f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i S_i X_i Y_i, \quad (738) \]

\[ G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1/2 \omega_i (\rho (s))^l_i \left( \sqrt{\sigma (ss)} \right)^v_i \left( \frac{\sigma (ss)}{(\rho (s))^{8/3}} \right)^w_i ((\rho (s))^{4/3 v_i})^{-1}. \quad (739) \]
Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional.

\[
t = \left[ \frac{13}{12}, 7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{17}{12}, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 2, 7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3 \right],
\]

\[
u = \left[ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 \right],
\]

\[
w = \left[ 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 \right],
\]

\[
\omega = [0.678831, -1.75821, 1.27676, -1.60789, 0.365610, -0.181327, 0.146973, 0.147141, -0.0716917, -0.0407167, 0.0214625, -0.000768156, 0.0310377, -0.0720326, 0.0446562, -0.266802, 1.50822, -1.94515, 0.679078],
\]

\(n = 19\),

\[
R_i = (\rho(a))^{t_i} + (\rho(b))^{t_i},
\]

\[
S_i = \left( \frac{\rho(a) - \rho(b)}{\rho} \right)^2 u_i,
\]

\[
X_i = 1/2 \left( \sqrt{\sigma(aa)} \right)^{v_i} + \left( \sqrt{\sigma(bb)} \right)^{w_i},
\]

\[
Y_i = \left( \sigma(aa) + \sigma(bb) - 2 \sqrt{\sigma(aa) \sigma(bb)} \right)^{w_i} \rho^{8/3 v_i},
\]

\[
f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i S_i X_i Y_i,
\]

\[
G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1/2 \omega_i (\rho(s))^{t_i} \left( \sqrt{\sigma(ss)} \right)^{v_i} \left( \frac{\sigma(ss)}{(\rho(s))^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i} \left( \rho(s) \right)^{4/3 v_i}^{-1}.
\]
Density and gradient dependent first and second row exchange-correlation functional.

\[ t = \left[ \frac{7}{12}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{3}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{11}{6}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{11}{12}, 2, \frac{7}{6}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{3}, \frac{13}{12} \right], \quad (752) \]

\[ u = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0], \quad (753) \]

\[ v = [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \quad (754) \]

\[ w = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \quad (755) \]

\[ \omega = [\ldots, -0.142542, -0.873603, -0.188775, 0.0426830, -0.304953, 0.430407, -0.0997699, 0.0035589, -0.0344374, 0.0192108, -0.0230906, 0.0235189, -0.0331157, 0.0121316, 0.441190, -2.27167, 4.03051, -2.28074, 0.0360204], \quad (756) \]

\[ n = 19, \quad (757) \]

\[ R_i = (\rho (a))_i + (\rho (b))_i, \quad (758) \]

\[ S_i = \left( \frac{\rho (a) - \rho (b)}{\rho} \right)^{2u_i}, \quad (759) \]

\[ X_i = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\sigma (aa)}}{\rho^{4/3}} \right)^{v_i} + \left( \frac{\sqrt{\sigma (bb)}}{\rho^{4/3}} \right)^{v_i}, \quad (760) \]

\[ Y_i = \left( \sigma (aa) + \sigma (bb) - 2 \sqrt{\sigma (aa)} \sqrt{\sigma (bb)} \right)^{w_i} \left( \frac{\sigma (ss)}{(\rho (s))^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i} \left((\rho (s))^{4/3} \right)^{-1}. \quad (761) \]

\[ f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i S_i X_i Y_i, \quad (762) \]

\[ G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{2} \omega_i (\rho (s))_i \left( \sqrt{\sigma (ss)} \right)^{v_i} \left( \frac{\sigma (ss)}{(\rho (s))^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i} \left((\rho (s))^{4/3} \right)^{-1}. \quad (763) \]
Density functional descriptions

\[ C.57 \quad TH4: . \]

Density an gradient dependent first and second row exchange-correlation functional.

\[ t = [7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 17/12, 3/2, 5/3, 11/6, 5/3, 11/6, 2, 5/3, 11/6, 2, 7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 13/12], \] (764)

\[ u = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0], \] (765)

\[ v = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \] (766)

\[ w = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \] (767)

\[ \omega = [0.0677353, \ldots] \] (768)

\[ n = 19, \] (769)

\[ R_i = (\rho (a))^t_i + (\rho (b))^t_i, \] (770)

\[ S_i = \left( \frac{\rho (a) - \rho (b)}{\rho} \right)^2 u, \] (771)

\[ X_i = 1/2 \left( \sqrt{\sigma (aa)} \right)^v_i + \left( \sqrt{\sigma (bb)} \right)^v_i, \] (772)

\[ Y_i = \left( \frac{\sigma (aa) + \sigma (bb) - 2 \sqrt{\sigma (aa)} \sqrt{\sigma (bb)}}{\rho^{8/3}} \right)^w_i, \] (773)

\[ f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i S_i X_i Y_i, \] (774)

\[ G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1/2 \omega_i (\rho (s))^t_i \left( \sqrt{\sigma (ss)} \right)^v_i \left( \frac{\sigma (ss)}{(\rho (s))^{8/3}} \right)^w_i (\rho (s))^{4/3 v_i} - 1. \] (775)
C.58 THGFC: .

Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional for closed shell systems. Total energies are improved by adding $DN$, where $N$ is the number of electrons and $D = 0.1863$.

$$t = [7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 11/6, 3/2, 5/3, 11/6, 2],$$  \hspace{1cm} (776)

$$v = [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2],$$  \hspace{1cm} (777)

$$\omega = [$$

$$(778)
0.864448, 0.565130,$$

$-1.27306, 0.309681,$$

$-0.287658, 0.588767,$$

$-0.252700, 0.022356, 0.0140131,$$

$-0.0826608, 0.0556080,$$

$-0.00936227,]$$

$$n = 12,$$  \hspace{1cm} (779)

$$R_i = (\rho(a))^{i_t} + (\rho(b))^{i_b},$$  \hspace{1cm} (780)

$$X_i = 1/2 \left( \sqrt{\sigma(aa)} \right)^{v_t} + \left( \sqrt{\sigma(bb)} \right)^{v_b},$$  \hspace{1cm} (781)

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i X_i,$$  \hspace{1cm} (782)

$$G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1/2 \frac{\omega_i (\rho(s))^{i_t} \left( \sqrt{\sigma(ss)} \right)^{v_t}}{\rho^{4/3} v_t}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (783)

C.59 THGFCFO: .

Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional. FCFO = FC + open shell fitting.

$$t = [7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 11/6, 3/2, 5/3, 11/6, 2, 3/2, 5/3, 11/6, 2, 7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3](784)$$

$$u = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1],$$  \hspace{1cm} (785)

$$v = [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],$$  \hspace{1cm} (786)

$$w = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0],$$  \hspace{1cm} (787)
\( \omega = \begin{bmatrix} 
-0.864448, 0.565130, 
-1.27306, 0.309681, 
-0.287658, 0.588767, 
-0.252700, 0.0223563, 0.0140131, 
-0.0826608, 0.0556080, 
-0.00936227, 
-0.00677146, 0.0515199, 
-0.0874213, 0.0423827, 0.431940, 
-0.691153, 
-0.637866, 1.07565 \end{bmatrix}, \)

\( n = 20, \) \hspace{1cm} (789)

\( R_i = (\rho(a)^{t_i} + (\rho(b))^{t_i}, \) \hspace{1cm} (790)

\( S_i = \left( \frac{\rho(a) - \rho(b)}{\rho} \right)^{2u_i}, \) \hspace{1cm} (791)

\( X_i = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{\sigma(\text{aa})} \right)^{v_i} + \left( \sqrt{\sigma(\text{bb})} \right)^{v_i}, \) \hspace{1cm} (792)

\( Y_i = \left( \frac{\sigma(\text{aa}) + \sigma(\text{bb}) - 2 \sqrt{\sigma(\text{aa}) \sigma(\text{bb})}}{\rho^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i}, \) \hspace{1cm} (793)

\( f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i S_i X_i Y_i, \) \hspace{1cm} (794)

\( G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1/2 \omega_i (\rho(s)^{t_i} \left( \sqrt{\sigma(\text{ss})} \right)^{v_i} \left( \frac{\sigma(\text{ss})}{(\rho(s))^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i} ((\rho(s))^{4/3w_i}) \right)^{-1}. \) \hspace{1cm} (795)

### C.60 THGFCO:

Density and gradient dependent first row exchange-correlation functional.

\( t = [7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 2, 3/2, 5/3, \frac{11}{6}, 2, 7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3] \) \hspace{1cm} (796)

\( u = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1], \) \hspace{1cm} (797)

\( v = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], \) \hspace{1cm} (798)

\( w = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0], \) \hspace{1cm} (799)
\[ \omega = [ \]
\[
-0.962998, 0.860233,
-1.54092, 0.381602,
-0.210208, 0.391496,
-0.107660,
-0.0105324, 0.0083784,
-0.0617859, 0.0383072,
-0.00526905,
-0.0381514, 0.0321541,
-0.0568280, 0.0288585,
-0.328799
-1.22595, 1.36412];
\]

\[ n = 20, \] (801)
\[ R_i = (\rho (a))^{t_i} + (\rho (b))^{t_i}, \] (802)
\[ S_i = \left( \frac{\rho (a) - \rho (b)}{\rho} \right)^{2u_i}, \] (803)
\[ X_i = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\sigma (aa)}}{\rho^{4/3}} \right)^{v_i} + \left( \frac{\sqrt{\sigma (bb)}}{\rho^{4/3}} \right)^{v_i}, \] (804)
\[ Y_i = \left( \frac{\sigma (aa) + \sigma (bb) - 2 \sqrt{\sigma (aa)} \sqrt{\sigma (bb)}}{\rho^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i}, \] (805)
\[ f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i S_i X_i Y_i, \] (806)
\[ G = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1/2 \omega_i (\rho (s))^{l_i} \left( \frac{\sqrt{\sigma (ss)}}{(\rho (s))^{8/3}} \right)^{v_i} \left( \frac{\sigma (ss)}{(\rho (s))^{8/3}} \right)^{w_i} (\rho (s))^{4/3} \right)^{-1}. \] (807)

C.61 THGFL: .

Density dependent first row exchange-correlation functional for closed shell systems.

\[ t = [7/6, 4/3, 3/2, 5/3], \] (808)
\[ \omega = [ \]
\[
-1.06141, 0.898203,
-1.34439, 0.302369
\]

\[ n = 4, \] (810)
\[ R_i = (\rho (a))^{t_i} + (\rho (b))^{t_i}, \] (811)
\[ f = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_i R_i, \] (812)
C.62 **TPSSC:** TPSS Correlation Functional


C.63 **TPSSX:** TPSS Exchange Functional


C.64 **VSXC:**

\[
p = [\begin{array}{c}
-0.98, 0.3271, 0.7035,
\end{array}]
\]

(813)

\[
q = [\begin{array}{c}
-0.003557,
-0.03279, 0.007695,
\end{array}]
\]

(814)

\[
r = [0.00625, 0.02942, 0.05153],
\]

(815)

\[
t = [\begin{array}{c}
-0.00002354, 0.002134, 0.00003394,
\end{array}]
\]

(816)

\[
u = [\begin{array}{c}
-0.0003575, -0.005452, -0.001269,
\end{array}]
\]

(817)

\[
\alpha = [\begin{array}{c}
0.001867, 0.005151, 0.00305,
\end{array}]
\]

(818)

\[
g = (\rho (s))^{4/3} F(\chi (s), zs, p_1, q_1, r_1, t_1, u_1, v_1, \alpha_1)
+ ds \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) F(\chi (s), zs, p_2, q_2, r_2, t_2, u_2, v_2, \alpha_2),
\]

(820)

\[
G = (\rho (s))^{4/3} F(\chi (s), zs, p_1, q_1, r_1, t_1, u_1, v_1, \alpha_1)
+ ds \varepsilon (\rho (s), 0) F(\chi (s), zs, p_2, q_2, r_2, t_2, u_2, v_2, \alpha_2),
\]

(821)

\[
f = F(x, z, p_3, q_3, r_3, t_3, u_3, v_3, \alpha_3) (\varepsilon (\rho (a), \rho (b))
- \varepsilon (\rho (a), 0)
- \varepsilon (\rho (b), 0)),
\]

(822)

\[
x = (\chi (a))^2 + (\chi (b))^2,
\]

(823)

\[
zs = \frac{\tau (s)}{(\rho (s))^{\frac{1}{3}}} - cf,
\]

(824)
\[ z = \frac{\tau(a)}{(\rho(a))^{5/3}} + \frac{\tau(b)}{(\rho(b))^{5/3}} - 2cf, \]  
\[ ds = 1 - \frac{(\chi(s))^2}{4zs + 4cf}, \]  
\[ F(x, z, p, q, c, d, e, f, \alpha) = \frac{p}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)} + \frac{q(x^2 + cz)}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)}^2 + \frac{d(x^4 + ex^2z + fz^2)}{\lambda(x, z, \alpha)^3}, \]  
\[ \lambda(x, z, \alpha) = 1 + \alpha(x^2 + z) \]  
\[ cf = 3/53^{2/3} (\pi^2)^{2/3}, \]  
\[ T = [0.031091, 0.015545, 0.016887], \]  
\[ U = [0.21370, 0.20548, 0.11125], \]  
\[ V = [7.5957, 14.1189, 10.357], \]  
\[ W = [3.5876, 6.1977, 3.6231], \]  
\[ X = [1.6382, 3.3662, 0.88026], \]  
\[ Y = [0.49294, 0.62517, 0.49671], \]  
\[ P = [1, 1, 1], \]  
\[ \varepsilon(\alpha, \beta) = (\alpha + \beta) \left( e(l(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1) - e(l(\alpha, \beta), T_3, U_3, V_3, W_3, X_3, Y_3, P_3) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (1 - (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4) + (e(l(\alpha, \beta), T_2, U_2, V_2, W_2, X_2, Y_2, P_2) - e(l(\alpha, \beta), T_1, U_1, V_1, W_1, X_1, Y_1, P_1)) \omega(\zeta(\alpha, \beta)) (\zeta(\alpha, \beta))^4 \right), \]  
\[ l(\alpha, \beta) = 1/4 \sqrt{34}^{2/3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\pi(\alpha + \beta)}}, \]
\[ \zeta(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{\alpha + \beta}, \quad (839) \]

\[ \omega(z) = \frac{(1 + z)^{4/3} + (1 - z)^{4/3} - 2}{2 \sqrt{2} - 2}, \quad (840) \]

\[ e(r, t, u, v, w, x, y, p) = -2t \left(1 + \sigma u r \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} t \left(\frac{v \sqrt{r}}{\omega r + x r^{3/2} + y r^{p+1}}\right)\right) + \frac{1}{2 t} \right), \quad (841) \]

\[ c = 1.709921. \quad (842) \]

**C.65** \( \textbf{VW: von Weizsäcker kinetic energy} \)

Automatically generated von Weizsäcker kinetic energy.

\[ g = \frac{c \sigma (ss)}{\rho (s)}, \quad (843) \]

\[ G = \frac{c \sigma (ss)}{\rho (s)}, \quad (844) \]

\[ c = 1/8. \quad (845) \]

**C.66** \( \textbf{VWN3: Vosko-Wilk-Nusair (1980) III local correlation energy} \)

VWN 1980(III) functional

\[ x = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{34^{5/6}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{\pi \rho}}, \quad (846) \]

\[ \zeta = \frac{\rho (a) - \rho (b)}{\rho}, \quad (847) \]

\[ f = \rho e, \quad (848) \]

\[ k = [0.0310907, 0.01554535, -1/6 \pi^{-2}], \quad (849) \]

\[ l = [\begin{array}{c}
-0.409286, \\
-0.743294, \\
-0.228344,
\end{array}] \quad (850) \]
\[ m = [13.0720, 20.1231, 1.06835], \] (851)

\[ n = [42.7198, 101.578, 11.4813], \] (852)

\[ e = \Lambda + z(\lambda - \Lambda), \] (853)

\[ y = \frac{9}{8} (1 + \zeta)^{4/3} + \frac{9}{8} (1 - \zeta)^{4/3} - 9/4, \] (854)

\[ \Lambda = q(k_1, l_1, m_1, n_1), \] (855)

\[ \lambda = q(k_2, l_2, m_2, n_2), \] (856)

\[ q(A, p, c, d) = A \left( \ln \left( \frac{x^2}{X(x, c, d)} \right) \right. \] (857)

\[ + 2c \arctan \left( \frac{Q(c, d)}{2x + c} \right) (Q(c, d))^{-1} \] (857)

\[ - cp \left( \ln \left( \frac{(x - p)^2}{X(x, c, d)} \right) \right) \] (857)

\[ + 2(c + 2p) \arctan \left( \frac{Q(c, d)}{2x + c} \right) (Q(c, d))^{-1} (X(p, c, d))^{-1} \right), \] (857)

\[ Q(c, d) = \sqrt{4d - c^2}, \] (858)

\[ X(i, c, d) = i^2 \] (859)

\[ + ci \] (859)

\[ + d, \] (859)

\[ z = 4 - \frac{y}{9\sqrt{2} - 9}. \] (860)

VWN 1980(V) functional. The fitting parameters for $\Delta \varepsilon_c(r_s, \zeta)_V$ appear in the caption of table 7 in the reference.

\[ x = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt[6]{\frac{34}{56}} \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\pi \rho}}, \quad (861) \]

\[ \zeta = \frac{\rho(a) - \rho(b)}{\rho}, \quad (862) \]

\[ f = \rho e, \quad (863) \]

\[ k = [0.0310907, 0.01554535, -1/6 \pi^{-2}], \quad (864) \]

\[ l = [ \]
\[-0.10498, \]
\[-0.325, \]
\[-0.0047584, \]
\[ ] \quad (865) \]

\[ m = [3.72744, 7.06042, 1.13107], \quad (866) \]

\[ n = [12.9352, 18.0578, 13.0045], \quad (867) \]

\[ e = \Lambda + \alpha y (1 + h \zeta^4), \quad (868) \]

\[ y = \frac{9}{8} (1 + \zeta)^{4/3} - \frac{9}{8}, \quad (869) \]

\[ h = \frac{4/9}{\sqrt{2} - 1} \frac{\lambda - \Lambda}{\alpha} - 1, \quad (870) \]

\[ \Lambda = q(k_1, l_1, m_1, n_1), \quad (871) \]

\[ \lambda = q(k_2, l_2, m_2, n_2), \quad (872) \]

\[ \alpha = q(k_3, l_3, m_3, n_3), \quad (873) \]
\begin{equation}
q(A, p, c, d) = A \left( \ln \left( \frac{x^2}{X(x, c, d)} \right) \right) \\
+ 2c \arctan \left( \frac{Q(c, d)}{2x + c} \right) (Q(c, d))^{-1} \\
- cp \left( \ln \left( \frac{(x - p)^2}{X(x, c, d)} \right) \right) \\
+ 2 (c + 2p) \arctan \left( \frac{Q(c, d)}{2x + c} \right) (Q(c, d))^{-1} (X(p, c, d))^{-1},
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
Q(c, d) = \sqrt{4d - c^2},
\end{equation}

\begin{equation}
X(i, c, d) = i^2 \\
+ ci \\
+ d.
\end{equation}

**C.68 XC-M05: M05 Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**


**C.69 XC-M05-2X: M05-2X Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**


**C.70 XC-M06: M06 Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**

Here it means M06 exchange-correlation part which excludes HF exact exchange term. Y. Zhao and D. G. Truhlar, Theor. Chem. Acc. 120, 215 (2008).

**C.71 XC-M06-2X: M06-2X Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**

Here it means M06-2X exchange-correlation part which excludes HF exact exchange term. Y. Zhao and D. G. Truhlar, Theor. Chem. Acc. 120, 215 (2008).

**C.72 XC-M06-HF: M06-HF Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**


**C.73 XC-M06-L: M06-L Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**

C.74  **XC-M08-HX: M08-HX Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**


C.75  **XC-M08-SO: M08-SO Meta-GGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**


C.76  **XC-M11-L: M11-L Exchange-Correlation Functional**


C.77  **XC-SOGGA: SOGGA Exchange-Correlation Functional**


C.78  **XC-SOGGA11: SOGGA11 Exchange-Correlation Functional**


C.79  **XC-SOGGA11-X: SOGGA11-X Exchange-Correlation Functional**


### D  License information

The Molpro source code contains some external code which is listed in this section. Molpro binaries may, in some instances, contain compiled versions of this code also.

**D.1  Eigen**

The [Eigen](http://eigen.tuxfamily.org/) template library is included when Molpro is compiled. Eigen is licensed under the Mozilla Public License Version 2.0. The source code can be obtained from [http://eigen.tuxfamily.org/](http://eigen.tuxfamily.org/).
Index

! (comments in input), 8
***, 34
, (comma), 8
---, 8, 35
; (end of input record), 8
2nd Order Vibrational Perturbation Theory, 407

ACCURACY, 117, 264
ACPF, 293
ACTIVE, 340
ADD, 326, 358, 363, 422, 561
AIMS, 462
ALTERN, 276
ANGULAR, 129
AOINT, 91
AQCC, 293
arrays, 13
ASYMP, 127
Atomic mass, 72
AVA S, 285

BASIS, 76
basis
  cartesian, 75
  spherical harmonic, 75
basis set, 75
  contraction, 82
  even tempered, 81
  individual atoms, 78
  primitive, 80
BCCD, 169
BDCD, 170
BMAT, 339
BQVCCD, 170
BQVCCD(T), 170
BRUECKNER, 170

CAHF, 107
CANONICAL, 257
CANORB, 257
CASPROJ, 275
CASPT2-F12, 183
CASSCF, 248, 271
CASVB, 271
CCSD, 169, 286
CCSD(T), 169
CCSD-F12, 183
CEPA, 293
CHARGE, 20
CHECK, 169, 175
CI, 286
CI-PRO, 286
CIGUESS, 255
CIREC, 287
CIS, 180
CISD, 170
CIWEIGHTS, 279
CLEAR, 62
CLEARALL, 62
CLOSED, 21, 111, 250, 288
Cluster correction, 302
COEFFS, 277
COMPRESS, 91
CON, 253, 273, 291
CONFIG, 261
CONICAL, 346
COORD, 339
cordinates, 339
  B-matrix, 339
cartesian, 339
natural internal, 339
  Z-Matrix, 339
COPT, 265
CORE, 21, 205, 288, 324
COSMO, 445
counterpoise, 73
counterpoise calculation
  automatic, 73
COUPLED, 260
Cowan-Griffin, 427
CPHF, 166
CPMCSCF, 266
cPP, 88
CPR, 180
CPP, 180
CRD, 70
CRIT, 275
CUBE, 448
CUT, 344

Darwin, 427
DATA, 17, 48
Databases, 577
Davidson correction, 302
DCSD, 170
DCSD-F12, 183

674
INDEX

DDR, 452
DELETE, 47, 422
DELOCAL, 204
DELSUB, 278
DEM, 228
DENSITY, 21, 22, 207, 419, 422, 423
Density fitting, 101
Density matrices, 21
DF-LMP2, 242
DF-MP2, 166
DF-MP2F12, 183
DF-RKS, 123
DF-RMP2F12, 183
DF-UKS, 123
DFT, 123
DFT Embedding, 528
DFTBLOCK, 126
DFTDUMP, 126
DFTFACTOR, 124
DFTTHRESH, 124
Difference gradients, 267
DH, 125
Diabatization, 456
DIIS, 171, 266
DIP, 425
DIP+, 425
dipole field, 425
DIRECT, 92, 118
DISPCORR, 151
dispersion correction, 151, 154
distributed multipole analysis, 421
DM, 165, 173, 263, 296
DMA, 422
DO, 36
DO loops, 36
DONT, 262
dual basis sets, 173
DUMMY, 73
Dummy-centres (Qi, Xi), 67
DUMP, 325
Dynamics, 462

ECP
library, 85
ECP, 85
effective core potential, 85
Electronic-vibrational spectra, 414
ELSEIF, 38
Embedded many-body, 544
ENDDO, 36
ENDIF, 38
ENDZ, 67

EOM, 175, 242
EOM-CCSD, 175
EOMPAR, 176
EOMPRT, 177
ERASE, 47
EVSP, 414
Ewald summation, 517
Examples, 28
EXCHANGE, 124
EXPRC, 116, 164, 165, 173, 203, 262, 295
EXPRC2, 262
Expectation values, 43, 164, 165, 173, 203
Explicit correlation, 183
Explicitly correlated methods, 183
Expressions, 11
EXTRA, 561
extrapolate, 437
EXX, 145

FCI, 323
FCON, 425
FIELD, 425
FIELD+, 425
FILE, 47
Files, 15
FIXORB, 278
FIXSTRUCT, 278
FMS, 362
FO, 259
FOCK, 207, 295
FORCE, 326
fractional orbital occupation, 162
Franck-Condon calculations, 409
Franck-Condon factors, 409
FREEZE, 250
FREQUENCIES, 364
frequencies, 364
energy variables, 367
FROZEN, 21, 250
FULL, 279
Full CI, 323

G1, 313
Gaussian, 70
GDIRECT, 92
GENERAL, 422
GEOMETRY, 66
Geometry files, 72
Writing CRD files, 70
Writing Gaussian input, 70
Writing MOLDEN input, 70
Writing XMol files, 70
XYZ input, 68
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z-matrix</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geometry</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geometry optimization</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conical intersection</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convergence criteria</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counterpoise correction</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIIS method</td>
<td>332, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>energy variables</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12 methods with CABS singles correction</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadratic steepest descent method</td>
<td>332, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rational function method</td>
<td>332, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saddle point</td>
<td>338, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transition state</td>
<td>338, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imported hamiltonian</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INACTIVE</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCLUDE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incremental Monte Carlo</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexed Variables</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVIDUAL</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INIT</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input format</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input structure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANTON</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integral-direct</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrals</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTOPT</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic functions</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intrinsic reaction coordinate</td>
<td>338, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory examples</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPOL</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPRINT</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRC</td>
<td>338, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRREPS</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isotope mass</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keywords</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS-SCF</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ksrap</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATTICE</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCC2</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCCSD</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDCSD</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDF-HF</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHF</td>
<td>145, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBMOL</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libmol</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>library</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIMIT</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINEAR</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINESEARCH</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMP2</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local correlation</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Hartree-Fock</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCALI</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Localization space</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCAO</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCORB</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loops</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQUANT</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT-DF-LCC2</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros in string variables</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEXPEC** | 43
**GOPENMOL** | 450
**GOTO** | 38
**GPARAM** | 48
**GPRINT** | 43
**gradients** | 201, 325
**GRADTYP** | 326
**GRID** | 127
**Grid to grid transformations** | 388
**GRIDGRAD** | 327
**GRIDPRINT** | 130
**GRIDSAVE** | 130
**GRIDSYM** | 130
**GRIDTHRESH** | 128
**GROUP** | 205, 278
**GTHRESH** | 42
**GUESS** | 274
**HAMILTONIAN** | 92
**Help** | 28
**HESS** | 267
**HESSELEM** | 342
**HESSIAN** | 267
**HESSIAN** | 340
**hessian** | 340, 342
  - elements | 342
  - model | 340
  - numerical | 341
**HF options** | 106
**HF-SCF** | 106
**Hints** | 1
**HYBRID** | 261
**ibba** | 208
**IF** | 38
**IF blocks** | 38
**IMC** | 515

**INDEX** | 676
INDEX

Many-body expansion, 515
MASS, 72
Mass-velocity, 427
Matrix operations, 566
MATROP, 566
MAXDAV, 294
MAXITER, 117, 264, 275, 294
MBE, 515
MCSCF, 248
MCSCF, 248, 327
MCSCF hessian, 267
MEMORY, 36
Memory allocation, 17
MERGE, 560
METHOD, 337
Minimize, 505
MOLDEN, 71
molpro, 1
Molpro help, 28
Molpro2000, 604
Molpro2002, 603
Molpro2006, 601
Molpro2008, 601
Molpro2009, 600
Molpro2012, 592
Molpro2015, 589
Molpro2018, 586
Molpro2019, 586
Molpro98, 605
molpro_basis, 76
MOVE, 560
MP2, 164
MP2 coupled, 497
MP2-F12, 183
MP2-R12, 183
MP2C, 397
MP3, 164
MP4, 164
MPP, 4
MPPX, 5
MRCl, 286
MRCl, 286
MRCl-F12, 183
MRCl-F12, 286
Mulliken analysis, 423
MULTI, 248
MULTI, 248
multireference PT, 282
NACME, 267, 452
NATORB, 165, 173, 256, 296
Natural Bond Orbital analysis, 424
NBO, 203, 424
NELEC, 20
NEVPT2, 282
NLDF, 154
NLDFT, 154
NONLINEAR, 265
nonlocal DFT, 154
NOCASPROJ, 275
NOCHECK, 169, 175
NOENEST, 177
NOEXC, 292
NOEXTRA, 262
NOGRID, 43
NOGRIDSAVE, 130
NOGRIDSYM, 130
Non-adiabatic coupling, 267, 452, 456
NOSINGLE, 292
NOSYMPROJ, 277
NUMERICAL, 329, 343
Numerical gradients, 329
NUMHES, 341
OCC, 21, 111, 205, 249, 288, 324
ODCD, 170
OEP, 145
OFFDIAG, 205
OFFSET, 562
OPEN, 111
OPTG, 332
OPTIM, 276
OPTION, 296, 317, 345
OQVCCD, 170
OQVCCD(T), 170
ORB, 274
ORBIT, 324
ORBITAL, 21, 112, 204, 206, 255, 288, 326
orbital localization, 203
orbital manipulation, 560
orbital spaces, 21
Orbitals, 21
orbital
closed
CI, 288
MCSCF, 250
closed shell, 21
core, 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CI, FCI</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frozen, internal,</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl, occupied</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCSCF</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBPERM, ORBPRINT</td>
<td>275, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBREL, ORTH</td>
<td>277, 118, 278, 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORTHCON</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIR, PAIRS</td>
<td>292, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel, PARAM</td>
<td>4, 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBC</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PESTRANS</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotting</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUGIN</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugins</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polarizabilities, POLARIZABILITY</td>
<td>165, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLY</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polynomial represenations</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP, POPULATION</td>
<td>423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>population analysis</td>
<td>423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POTENTIAL</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potential energy surfaces</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>208, 263, 280, 299, 525, 346, 420, 563, 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROC</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program structure, PROJECT</td>
<td>15, 293, 562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>properties</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI, MCSCF</td>
<td>295, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROPERTY</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pseudopotential</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSPACE, PUNCH, PUT</td>
<td>253, 294, 48, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCI, QCI</td>
<td>169, 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QM/MM</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAD</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAD+</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadrupole field, QUAD, RADIALL</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QVCCD</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIAL</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIUS</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random-phase approximation, random-phase approximation, 157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGEHYBRID, 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rates, 507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCCSD</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDCSD</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDCSD-F12</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reaction path, 338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READ, 274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READPUN</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READVAR</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>records, 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REF, 289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFSTATE</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL, 427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativistic corrections, 427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELAX, 175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTART, 17, 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTRICT, 252, 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHF, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHF-SCF, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI-MP2, 166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ring polymers, 507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RKS, 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RKS-SCF, 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMP2-F12, 183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOT, 344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTATE, 115, 255, 562</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTATEA, 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPA, 157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS2, 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS2, 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS2C, 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS3, 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS3, 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running MOLPRO, 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADDLE, 275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMC, 327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPT, 475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE, 112, 171, 204, 255, 273, 295, 563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALE, 326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCF, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHMIDT, 562</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCORR, 279</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCS-MP2, 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT, 252, 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>